



OUR PROJECT:

ARTECH SYSTEMS



GALLERY ADMINISTRATION AND BOOKING SYSTEM



MEET OUR TEAM



TEAM MEMBER (L TO R)	STUDENT NUMBER	EMAIL	CONTACT NUMBER
Dean Botha	u18002197	u18002197@tuks.co.za	082 381 7663
Trishla Pathak	u18198644	u18198644@tuks.co.za	074 613 2732
Reagile Matloga	u18201696	u18201696@tuks.co.za	066 153 9415
Gamuchirai Dambanjera	u17272522	u17272522@tuks.co.za	082 071 7209
Reinhardt Smit	u18131451	u18131451@tuks.co.za	061 498 8472



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



This Document is our Technical Specifications document (Deliverable 04). This document will describe an in-depth technical dive into how our system will function technically in terms of software by defining technical narratives and diagrams, system input& output design as well as many more specifications in hardware and software terms. This document will give an overview on the technology used and the reporting outcomes to satisfy the requirements.

Table of Contents

1. Document Introduction	19
2. Use Cases	19
Introduction	19
2.1 Use Case Diagrams	20
2.1.1 Admin Subsystem.....	20
2.1.2 Art Class Subsystem	24
2.1.3 Reporting Subsystem	25
2.1.4 User Subsystem.....	26
2.1.5 Artist Subsystem	27
2.2 Technical Use Case Narratives	28
2.2.1 Admin Subsystem.....	28
2.2.1.1 Approve exhibition application	28
2.2.1.2 Search Exhibition User	32
2.2.1.3 Delete exhibition user	35
2.2.1.4 Create new Exhibition	38
2.2.1.5 Search Exhibition	44
2.2.1.6 Update Exhibition	47
2.2.1.7 Delete Exhibition	54
2.2.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation	58
2.2.1.9 View Artist	63
2.2.1.10 Add showcase Artwork	68
2.2.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork	75
2.2.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork	82
2.2.1.13 Print Tag	86
2.2.1.14 View Schedule	90
2.2.1.15 Create Class	93
2.2.1.16 Search Class	100
2.2.1.17 Update Class	104
2.2.1.18 Delete Class	111
2.2.1.19 Add Class Teacher	115
2.2.1.20 Search Class Teacher	121
2.2.1.21 Update Class Teacher	124
2.2.1.22 Delete Class Teacher	130

2.2.1.23 Create Medium	134
2.2.1.24 Delete Medium	138
2.2.1.25 Archive status	142
2.2.1.26 Create Surface Type	147
2.2.1.27 Delete Surface Type	151
2.2.1.28 View Refund Requests	155
2.2.2 Art Class Subsystem	159
2.2.2.1 Book Art Class.....	159
2.2.2.2 Cancel Booking	166
2.2.2.3 View Booking of Class	169
2.2.2.4 View Refund Status.....	172
2.2.2.5 Capture Class Feedback.....	175
2.2.2.7 Request Refund	185
2.2.3 Reporting Subsystem	189
2.2.3.1 Generate New User Report	189
2.2.3.2 Generate Art Class Report.....	194
2.2.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report	199
2.2.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report.....	204
2.2.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report	210
2.2.4 User Subsystem.....	216
2.2.4.1 Register User	216
2.2.4.2 Log in	232
2.2.4.3 Log out	237
2.2.4.4 Reset Password	240
2.2.4.5 Update User	246
2.2.4.6 View Notification.....	258
2.2.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase	261
2.2.5 Artist Subsystem	264
2.2.5.1 View Available Exhibitions	264
2.2.5.2 Apply for Exhibition	270
2.2.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork	278
2.2.5.4 View Artwork showcase.....	285
2.2.5.5 Edit artist Profile.....	288
2.2.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition	300
2.2.5.7 Generate Tag.....	307



Conclusion.....	320
3. Process-Oriented Design.....	321
Introduction	321
3.1 Context Diagram	321
3.1.1 Admin Subsystem.....	321
.....	321
3.1.2 Art Class Subsystem	326
3.1.3 Reporting Subsystem	327
3.1.4 User Subsystem.....	328
3.1.5 Artist Subsystem	329
3.2 Decomposition Diagram	330
3.2.1 Admin Subsystem.....	330
3.2.2 Art Class Subsystem	333
3.2.3 Reporting Subsystem	334
3.2.4 User Subsystem.....	335
3.2.5 Artist Subsystem	336
3.3 Data Flow Diagrams	337
3.3.1 High Level DFDs.....	337
3.3.1.1 Admin Subsystem.....	337
3.3.1.2 Art Class Subsystem	342
3.3.1.3 Reporting Subsystem	343
3.3.1.4 User Subsystem.....	344
3.3.1.5 Artist Subsystem	345
3.3.2 Middle Level DFDs.....	346
3.3.2.1 Admin Subsystem.....	346
3.3.2.1.1 Approve exhibition application	346
3.3.2.1.2 Search Exhibition User	346
3.3.2.1.3 Delete exhibition user	347
3.3.2.1.4 Create new Exhibition	347
3.3.2.1.5 Search Exhibition	347
3.3.2.1.6 Update Exhibition	348
3.3.2.1.7 Delete Exhibition	348
3.3.2.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation	348
3.3.2.1.9 View Artist.....	349
3.3.2.1.10 Add showcase Artwork	349



3.3.2.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork	350
3.3.2.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork	350
3.3.2.1.13 Print Tag	351
.....	351
3.3.2.1.14 View Schedule	351
3.3.2.1.15 Create Class	352
3.3.2.1.16 Search Class	352
3.3.2.1.17 Update Class	353
3.3.2.1.18 Delete Class	354
3.3.2.1.19 Add Class Teacher	354
.....	354
3.3.2.1.20 Search Class Teacher	355
3.3.2.1.21 Update Class Teacher	355
3.3.2.1.22 Delete Class Teacher	356
3.3.2.1.23 Create Medium	356
3.3.2.1.24 Delete Medium	357
3.3.2.1.25 Archive status	357
3.3.2.1.26 Create Surface Type	358
3.3.2.1.27 Delete Surface Type	358
3.3.2.1.28 View Refund Requests	359
3.3.2.2 Art Class Subsystem	359
3.3.2.2.1 Book Art Class.....	359
3.3.2.2.2 Cancel Booking	360
3.3.2.2.3 View Booking of Class	360
3.3.2.2.4 View Refund Status.....	361
3.3.2.2.5 Capture Class Feedback.....	361
3.3.2.2.6 Make payment	362
3.3.2.2.7 Request Refund	362
3.3.2.3 Reporting Subsystem	363
3.3.2.3.1 Generate New User Report	363
3.3.2.3.2 Generate Art Class Report	363
3.3.2.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report.....	363
3.3.2.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report	364
3.3.2.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report	364
3.3.2.4 User Subsystem.....	365

3.3.2.4.1 Register User	365
3.3.2.4.2 Log in.....	365
3.3.2.4.3 Log out	365
3.3.2.4.4 Reset Password	366
3.3.2.4.5 Update User	366
3.3.2.4.6 View Notification	367
3.3.2.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase.....	367
3.3.2.5 Artist Subsystem	367
3.3.2.5.1 View Available Exhibitions	367
3.3.2.5.2 Apply for Exhibition	368
3.3.2.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork.....	368
3.3.2.5.4 View Artwork showcase	369
.....	369
3.3.2.5.5 Edit artist Profile	369
3.3.2.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition	370
3.3.2.5.7 Generate Tag	370
3.3.3 Low Level DFDS	371
3.3.3.1 Admin Subsystem.....	371
3.3.3.1.1 Approve exhibition application	371
3.3.3.1.2 Search Exhibition User	372
3.3.3.1.3 Delete exhibition user	372
3.3.3.1.4 Create new Exhibition	373
3.3.3.1.5 Search Exhibition	373
3.3.3.1.6 Update Exhibition	374
3.3.3.1.7 Delete Exhibition	375
3.3.3.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation	376
3.3.3.1.9 View Artist.....	377
3.3.3.1.10 Add showcase Artwork	377
3.3.3.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork	378
3.3.3.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork	379
3.3.3.1.13 Print Tag	380
3.3.3.1.14 View Schedule	380
3.3.3.1.15 Create Class	381
3.3.3.1.16 Search Class	382
3.3.3.1.17 Update Class	383

3.3.3.1.18 Delete Class	384
3.3.3.1.19 Add Class Teacher	385
3.3.3.1.20 Search Class Teacher	386
3.3.3.1.21 Update Class Teacher	387
3.3.3.1.22 Delete Class Teacher	388
3.3.3.1.23 Create Medium	389
3.3.3.1.24 Delete Medium	390
3.3.3.1.25 Archive status	391
3.3.3.1.26 Create Surface Type	392
3.3.3.1.27 Delete Surface Type	393
3.3.3.1.28 View Refund Requests	394
3.3.3.2 Art Class Subsystem	395
3.3.3.2.1 Book Art Class.....	395
3.3.3.2.2 Cancel Booking	396
3.3.3.2.3 View Booking of Class	397
3.3.3.2.4 View Refund Status.....	397
3.3.3.2.5 Capture Class Feedback.....	398
3.3.3.2.6 Make payment	399
3.3.3.2.7 Request Refund	400
3.3.3.3 Reporting Subsystem	401
3.3.3.3.1 Generate New User Report	401
3.3.3.3.2 Generate Art Class Report	402
3.3.3.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report.....	403
3.3.3.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report	404
3.3.3.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report	405
3.3.3.4 User Subsystem.....	406
3.3.3.4.1 Register User	406
3.3.3.4.2 Log in.....	407
3.3.3.4.3 Log out	408
3.3.3.4.4 Reset Password	409
3.3.3.4.5 Update User	410
3.3.3.4.6 View Notification	411
3.3.3.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase.....	411
3.3.3.5 Artist Subsystem	412
3.3.3.5.1 View Available Exhibitions	412

3.3.3.5.2 Apply for Exhibition	413
3.3.3.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork.....	414
3.3.3.5.4 View Artwork showcase	415
3.3.3.5.5 Edit artist Profile	416
3.3.3.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition	417
3.3.3.5.7 Generate Tag	418
3.4 Pseudo Code	419
3.4.1 Admin Subsystem.....	419
3.4.1.1 Approve exhibition application	419
3.4.1.2 Search Exhibition User	420
3.4.1.3 Delete exhibition user.....	420
3.4.1.4 Create new Exhibition	421
3.4.1.5 Search Exhibition	422
3.4.1.6 Update Exhibition	422
3.4.1.7 Delete Exhibition	423
3.4.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation	424
3.4.1.9 View Artist	425
3.4.1.10 Add showcase Artwork	425
3.4.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork	426
3.4.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork	427
3.4.1.13 Print Tag.....	428
3.4.1.14 View Schedule	428
3.4.1.15 Create Class	429
3.4.1.16 Search Class.....	430
3.4.1.17 Update Class.....	430
3.4.1.18 Delete Class	432
3.4.1.19 Add Class Teacher	433
3.4.1.20 Search Class Teacher	434
3.4.1.21 Update Class Teacher	434
3.4.1.22 Delete Class Teacher	435
3.4.1.23 Create Medium.....	436
3.4.1.24 Delete Medium.....	437
3.4.1.25 Archive status	438
3.4.1.26 Create Surface Type	438
3.4.1.27 Delete Surface Type	439

3.4.1.28 View Refund Requests	440
3.4.2 Art Class Subsystem	441
3.4.2.1 Book Art Class.....	441
3.4.2.2 Cancel Booking	442
3.4.2.3 View Booking of Class	442
3.4.2.4 View Refund Status.....	443
3.4.2.5 Capture Class Feedback.....	444
3.4.2.6 Make payment	445
3.4.2.7 Request Refund	445
3.4.3 Reporting Subsystem	446
3.4.3.1 Generate New User Report	446
3.4.3.2 Generate Art Class Report.....	447
3.4.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report	448
3.4.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report.....	449
3.4.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report	451
3.4.4 User Subsystem.....	452
3.4.4.1 Register User	452
3.4.4.2 Log in	454
3.4.4.3 Log out	455
3.4.4.4 Reset Password	455
3.4.4.5 Update User	456
3.4.4.6 View Notification.....	457
3.4.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase	458
3.4.5 Artist Subsystem	458
3.4.5.1 View Available Exhibitions	458
3.4.5.2 Apply for Exhibition	459
3.4.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork	460
3.4.5.4 View Artwork showcase.....	462
3.4.5.5 Edit artist Profile.....	462
3.4.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition	464
3.4.5.7 Generate Tag.....	465
Conclusion.....	467
4. Entity Relationship Model.....	468
Introduction	468
4.1 Entity Relationship Diagram.....	468

Conclusion.....	469
5. Size Estimation of Database.....	471
Introduction	471
5.1 Size Estimations	471
5.2 Five Year Projection	473
Conclusion.....	473
6. System Interface Design.....	474
Introduction	474
6.1 All Screen for Input Design.....	474
6.1.1 ADMIN SUBSYSTEM	474
6.1.1.1 Admin Navbar screen.....	474
6.1.1.2 View Exhibitions with Dropdown screen.....	475
6.1.1.3 View Exhibitions screen	476
6.1.1.4 Delete Exhibitions Modal	477
6.1.1.5 Exhibition deletion success alert	477
6.1.1.6 Exhibition Deletion Unsuccessful Alert	477
6.1.1.7 Create New Exhibition screen.....	478
6.1.1.8 Exhibition creation successful alert	479
6.1.1.9 Could not create exhibition alert	480
6.1.1.10 Cancel Create Modal	480
6.1.1.11 Update Exhibitions screen.....	481
6.1.1.12 Cancel Update Exhibition Modal.....	482
6.1.1.13 Could Not Update Exhibition alert	482
6.1.1.14 View Participants screen	483
6.1.1.15 Remove All Selected Artists Modal	484
6.1.1.16 Remove All selected Artists success Alert	484
6.1.1.17 Remove Artist from Exhibition Modal.....	485
6.1.1.18 Could Not Remove Artist from Exhibition Alert	485
6.1.1.19 Exhibitions Tags screen	486
6.1.1.21 Select Artist for Invitation screen	488
6.1.1.22 View Send Invitation screen	489
6.1.1.23 Send Invitation Modal (After Selecting Artist)	490
6.1.1.24 Invitation sent success Alert	490
6.1.1.25 Invitation could not be sent Alert	490
6.1.1.26 Enter Announce modal.....	491



6.1.1.27 Accept Application Modal	492
6.1.1.28 Accepted Application alert	492
6.1.1.29 Decline Application Modal	493
6.1.1.30 Declined Application alert	493
6.1.1.31 Art Class and dropdown screen	494
6.1.1.32 View Teacher screen	495
6.1.1.33 Add Teacher screen.....	496
6.1.1.34 Confirm Add Teacher Modal.....	497
6.1.1.35 Teacher added successfully Alert.....	497
6.1.1.36 Cancel Add Teacher Modal	498
6.1.1.37 Could Not Add Teacher Alert.....	498
6.1.1.38 Update Teacher screen	499
6.1.1.39 Confirm Update Teacher Modal.....	500
6.1.1.40 Teacher successfully updated alert	500
6.1.1.41 Cancel Update Teacher Modal.....	501
6.1.1.42 Could not update teacher alert.....	501
6.1.1.43 Delete Class Teacher Modal	502
6.1.1.44 Delete Class Teacher Alert.....	502
6.1.1.45 Could not delete class teacher alert.....	503
6.1.1.46 View Art Classes screen.....	503
6.1.1.47 Create New Art Class screen.....	504
6.1.1.48 Delete Art Class Modal.....	506
6.1.1.49 New Class Added Successfully Alert.....	506
6.1.1.50 Could not add class Alert.....	507
6.1.1.51 Art Class Deleted Successfully alert	507
6.1.1.52 Could not delete art class alert	507
6.1.1.53 Update Art Class screen	508
6.1.1.54 Cancel Update Class Modal	510
6.1.1.55 Update Art Class successful alert	510
6.1.1.56 Could not update Class alert.....	510
6.1.1.57 View Refund screen	511
6.1.1.58 Approve Refund Modal	512
6.1.1.59 Refund approved success alert	512
6.1.1.60 Decline Refund modal	512
6.1.1.61 Refund Declined success alert	513

6.1.1.62 Could not decline Refund alert	513
6.1.1.63 Create Class Announcement modal	514
6.1.1.64 Update Class announcement modal	514
6.1.1.65 View Artist screen	515
6.1.1.66 View Artist Profile screen	516
6.1.1.67 Artwork Dropdown screen	517
6.1.1.69 Add Artwork Modal	519
6.1.1.70 Confirm Add Artwork modal	520
6.1.1.71 Artwork successfully added alert	520
6.1.1.72 Could not add artwork Alert	521
6.1.1.73 Update Artwork Modal	521
6.1.1.74 Update Artworks success alert	522
6.1.1.75 Could Not Update Artwork Alert	522
6.1.1.76 Artwork Deleted Success alert	523
6.1.1.77 Could Not Delete Artwork Alert	523
6.1.1.78 View medium type screen	524
6.1.1.79 Add Medium Modal	525
6.1.1.80 Medium Added Success Alert	525
6.1.1.81 Could Not Add Medium Alert	526
6.1.1.83 Delete Medium Modal	527
6.1.1.84 Delete Medium Success Alert	527
6.1.1.85 Could Not Delete Medium Alert	528
6.2.1.86 Exhibition Schedule with Dropdown screen	528
6.1.1.87 View Art Class Schedule screen	529
6.1.1.88 View Exhibition Schedule screen	530
6.1.1.89 View Surface Type screen	531
6.1.1.90 Add surface type modal	532
6.1.1.91 Add Surface Type Success alert	532
6.2.1.92 Could not add surface type alert	533
6.1.1.93 Confirm Add Surface Type Modal	533
6.1.1.94 Delete Surface type modal	534
6.1.1.95 Surface type Delete Success Alert	534
6.1.1.96 Could Not Delete Surface type Alert	534
6.1.1.97 Error Modal	535
6.1.2 USER SUBSYSTEM	536



6.1.2.1 Login	536
6.1.2.2 Forgot Password-Email	537
6.1.2.3 Reset Password: New Password	538
6.1.2.4 User Registration	539
6.1.2.5 Artist Registration.....	541
6.1.2.6 Artist Banking Details Entry.....	543
6.1.2.7 Confirm Registration Modal	544
6.1.2.8 Registration successful.....	544
6.1.2.9 Registration Unsuccessful Alert	544
6.1.2.10 Cancel Registration Modal	545
6.1.2.11 Registration Cancelled	545
6.1.2.12 Logout	546
6.1.2.13 User Navbar.....	546
6.1.2.14 View Contact Details	547
6.1.2.15 View Announcements	548
6.1.2.16 View Artwork Showroom: User	549
6.1.2.17 View Art Classes	550
6.1.2.18 View Specific Art Class	551
6.1.2.19 Book Class Modal.....	552
6.1.2.20 Booking Successful Alert	552
6.1.2.21 Booking Unsuccessful alert.....	553
6.1.2.22 Only Book for Class Modal	553
6.1.2.23 My Account Dropdown: User	554
6.1.2.24 User View My Account screen	554
6.1.2.25 Update User Profile modal	555
6.1.2.26 Update User Profile Successful Alert.....	556
6.1.2.27Could not Update profile Alert	556
6.1.2.28 View My Bookings screen.....	557
6.1.2.29 View Refunds screen	558
6.1.2.30 View Feedback: User	559
6.1.2.31 Feedback Form: User screen.....	560
6.1.2.32 Request Refund Modal.....	561
6.1.2.33 Confirm Feedback Form modal.....	561
6.1.2.34 Confirm Cancel Booking	562
6.1.2.35 Cancel Feedback Form Modal.....	562

6.1.2.36 Cancel Booking Success Alert.....	563
6.1.2.37 Could Not Cancel Booking Alert.....	563
6.1.2.38 Request Successful Alert	564
6.1.2.39 Cannot Make Request Alert	564
6.1.2.40 Feedback Successful Submit Alert.....	564
6.1.2.41 Could Not Submit Feedback Alert	565
6.1.2.42 Make Payment	565
6.1.2.43 Payment Successful Alert	566
6.1.2.44 Payment Unsuccessful Alert	566
6.1.2.45 Error Modal	567
6.1.2.46 Validation of Error Modal	567
6.1.3 ARTIST SUBSYSTEM.....	568
6.1.3.1 Artist Navbar	568
6.1.3.2 View Contact Details: Artist	569
6.1.3.3 View Announcements: Artist.....	570
6.1.3.4 View Artwork Showroom: Artist.....	571
6.1.3.5 Exhibition Invitation	572
6.1.3.6 View Art Classes	573
6.1.3.7 View Specific Art Class	574
6.1.3.8 Book Class Modal	575
6.1.3.9 Only Book for Class Modal	575
6.1.3.10 Booking Successful Alert	576
6.1.3.11 Booking Unsuccessful alert.....	576
6.1.3.12 My Account Dropdown: User	577
6.1.3.13 User View My Account	577
6.1.3.14 Update User Profile screen.....	578
6.1.3.15 Update User Profile Successful Alert.....	579
6.1.3.16 Could not Update profile Alert	579
6.1.3.17 View My Bookings screen.....	580
6.1.3.18 View Refunds screen.....	581
6.1.3.19 View Feedback: Artist screen.....	582
6.1.3.20 Feedback Form: Artist screen	583
6.1.3.21 Request Refund Modal.....	584
6.1.3.22 Confirm Feedback Form	584
6.1.3.23 Confirm Cancel Booking	585

6.1.3.24 Cancel Feedback Form Modal	586
6.1.3.25 Cancel Booking Success Alert.....	586
6.1.3.26 Could Not Cancel Booking Alert.....	587
6.1.3.27 Request Successful Alert	587
6.1.3.28 Cannot Make Request Alert	587
6.1.3.29 Feedback Successful Submit Alert.....	588
6.1.3.30 Could Not Submit Feedback Alert	588
6.1.3.31 View My Exhibitions	589
6.1.3.32 Withdraw Modal	590
6.1.3.33 Cancel Exhibition Application Success alert.....	590
6.1.3.34 Could not cancel application alert	591
6.1.3.35 View Accepted Applications screen	591
6.1.3.36 Generate Tags screen.....	592
6.1.3.39 Delete Tag alert	593
6.1.3.40 Could not delete tag.....	593
6.1.3.41 Enter Tag Details modal	594
6.1.3.42 Tag Added Successfully alert	595
6.1.3.43 Could Not add Tag alert.....	595
6.1.3.44 Artwork Modal with Data	596
6.1.3.45 View My Artwork screen	597
6.1.3.46 Artwork successfully added alert.....	597
6.1.3.47 Artwork not deleted alert	598
6.1.3.48 View Exhibition: Artist screen.....	598
6.1.3.49 View Exhibition details screen	599
6.1.3.50 Exhibition application screen	600
6.1.3.51 Confirm Application modal.....	600
6.1.3.52 Cancel Exhibition Application modal.....	601
6.1.3.53 Application Successful alert.....	601
6.1.3.54 Application Unsuccessful alert.....	602
6.1.3.55 Make payment Modal	602
6.1.3.56 Payment Successful Alert	603
6.1.3.57 Payment Unsuccessful Alert	603
6.1.3.58 Payment Error Modal.....	604
6.1.4 REPORTS Subsystem	604
6.1.4.1 Art Class Report screen	604

6.1.4.2 Class Teacher Report screen.....	605
6.1.4.3 Exhibition Report screen	606
6.1.4.4 New User Report screen	607
6.1.4.5 View Feedback Report screen	608
Conclusion.....	609
7. Output Designs.....	610
Introduction	610
7.1 All Output and Report Designs.....	610
Report Policy	610
Report Layouts	612
7.1.1 (3.1 New User Report)	612
7.1.1.1 Report Layout.....	614
7.1.1.2 Report Example	615
7.1.2 (3.2 Art Class Report).....	616
7.1.2.1 Report Layout.....	617
7.1.2.2 Report Example	618
7.1.3 (3.3 Class Teacher Report).....	618
7.1.3.1 Report Layout.....	620
7.1.3.2 Report Example	621
7.1.4 (3.4 Exhibition Report).....	622
7.1.4.1 Report Layout.....	623
7.1.4.2 Report Example	624
7.1.5 (3.5 Feedback Report).....	624
7.1.5.1 Report Layout.....	626
7.1.5.2 Report Example	627
Schedule Calendars	628
7.2.1 Exhibition Schedule	628
7.2.1 Art Class Schedule	629
7.3.1 Tags	630
7.3.1.1 Print Tags	632
Conclusion.....	632
8. Other Interfaces	633
Introduction	633
8.1 External Payment System (PayFast).....	633
Conclusion.....	637

9. Test Specifications.....	638
Introduction	638
9.1 Test Plan.....	638
9.1.1 Version:	638
9.1.2 Purpose:	638
9.1.3 Use Cases to be tested:.....	638
9.1.4 Approaches:	639
9.1.5 Pass/Fail Criteria:	639
9.2 Test Scenarios and Procedures	640
9.2.1 Approve Exhibition Application	640
9.2.2 Create New Exhibition	642
9.2.3 Print Tag	644
9.2.4 Book Art Class	646
9.2.5 Register User	647
9.2.6 Apply for Exhibition.....	651
9.3 Test Data	653
9.3.1 Approve Exhibition Application	653
9.3.2 Create New Exhibition	656
9.3.3 Print Tag	658
9.3.4 Book Art Class	659
9.3.5 Register User	661
9.3.6 Apply for Exhibition.....	664
Conclusion.....	666
10. Hardware and Software Specifications.....	667
Introduction	667
9.1 Specifications needed for System development	667
10.1.1 Hardware	667
10.1.1.1 PC/ Desktop.....	667
10.1.2 Software	667
10.1.2.1 PC/ Desktop.....	667
10.2 Specifications needed to use the System	667
10.2.1 Hardware	667
10.2.1.1 PC/ Desktop.....	667
10.2.2 Software	667
10.2.2.1 PC/ Desktop.....	667



Conclusion.....	667
11. Network/ Web Layout Specifications	668
Introduction	668
11.1	668
Conclusion.....	668
12. Validations	669
Introduction	669
12.1	669
12.1.1 Admin Subsystem.....	669
12.1.2 Art Class Subsystem	687
12.1.3 Reporting Subsystem	693
12.1.4 User Subsystem.....	696
12.1.5 Artist Subsystem	701
Conclusion.....	704
13. Sign off by Client	705
14. Complexity	706
15. General.....	709
Introduction	709
15.1 Team Sign-Off.....	709
Conclusion.....	709
16. Document Conclusion	710

1. Document Introduction

This deliverable will provide the complete technical specification requirements for the ArTech system. This document will provide a technical approach of the system. We will be utilizing the process model approach to describe how the system will satisfy the requirements that we have identified for the system. This will include the technical use case diagram, technical use case narratives, technical process modelling, the physical entity relationship diagram, size estimations for the proposed database, system interface designs including input and output designs, and technical specifications which include the test plan, hardware and software requirements, the layout of the required network and the validation of the system.

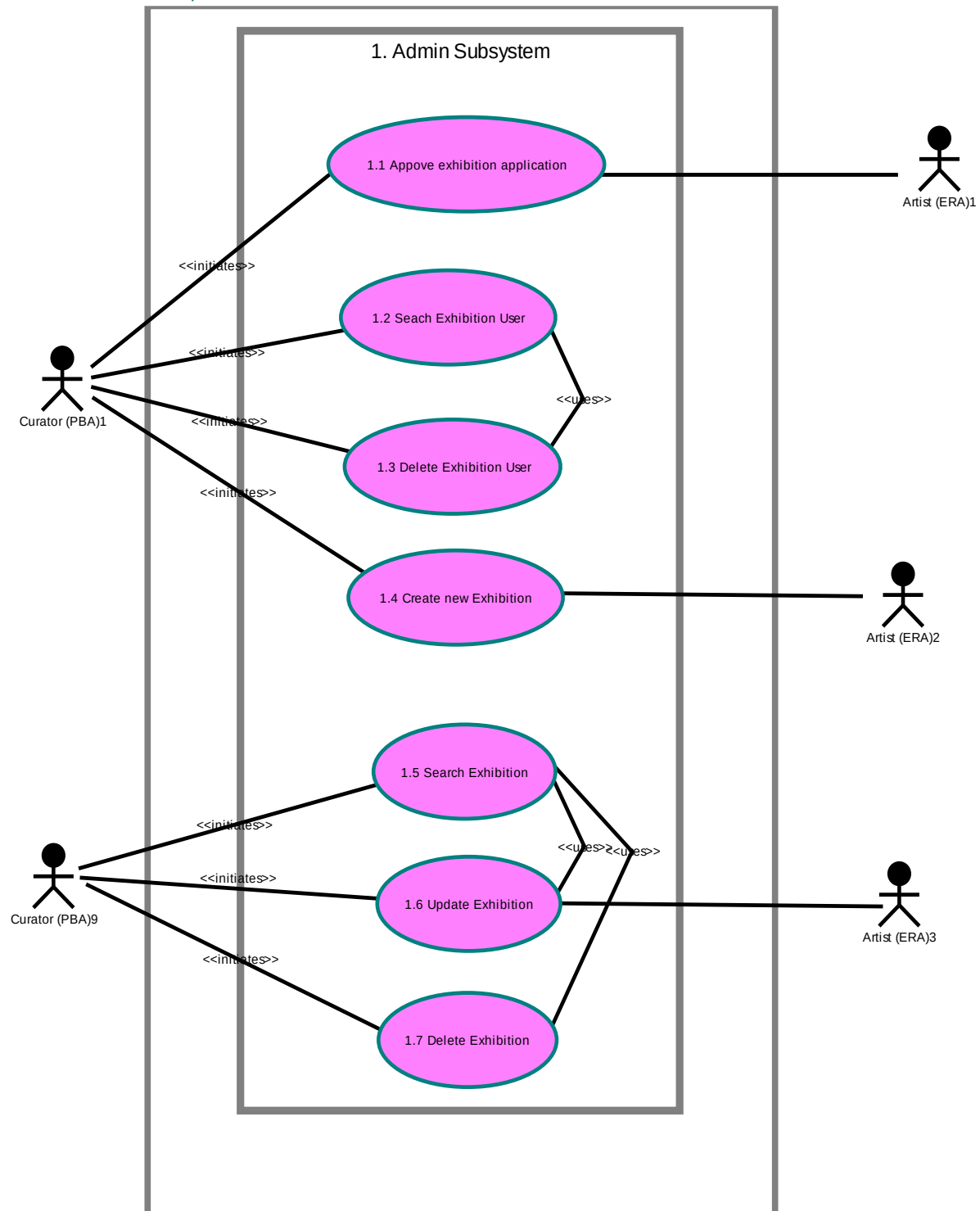
2. Use Cases

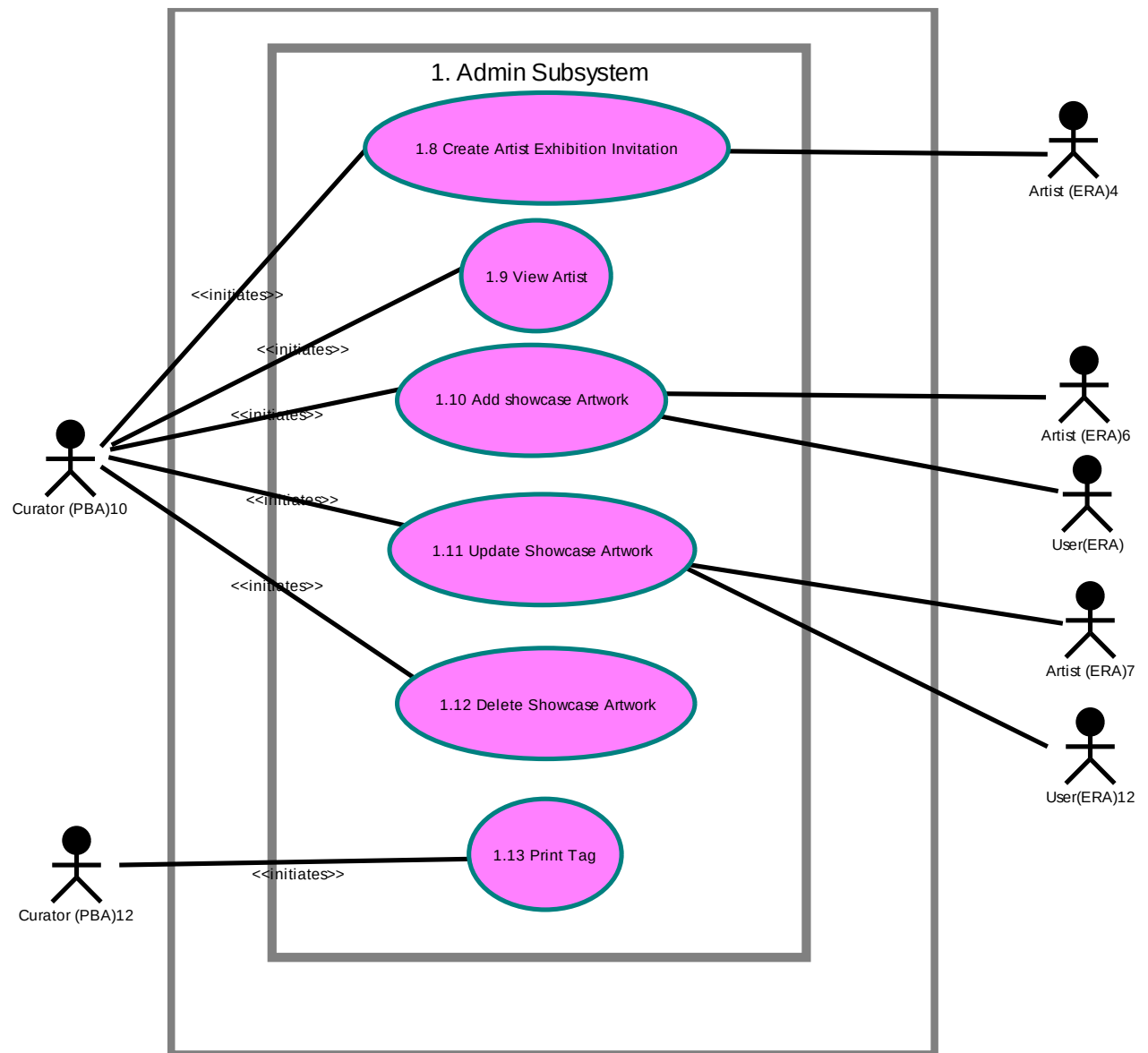
Introduction

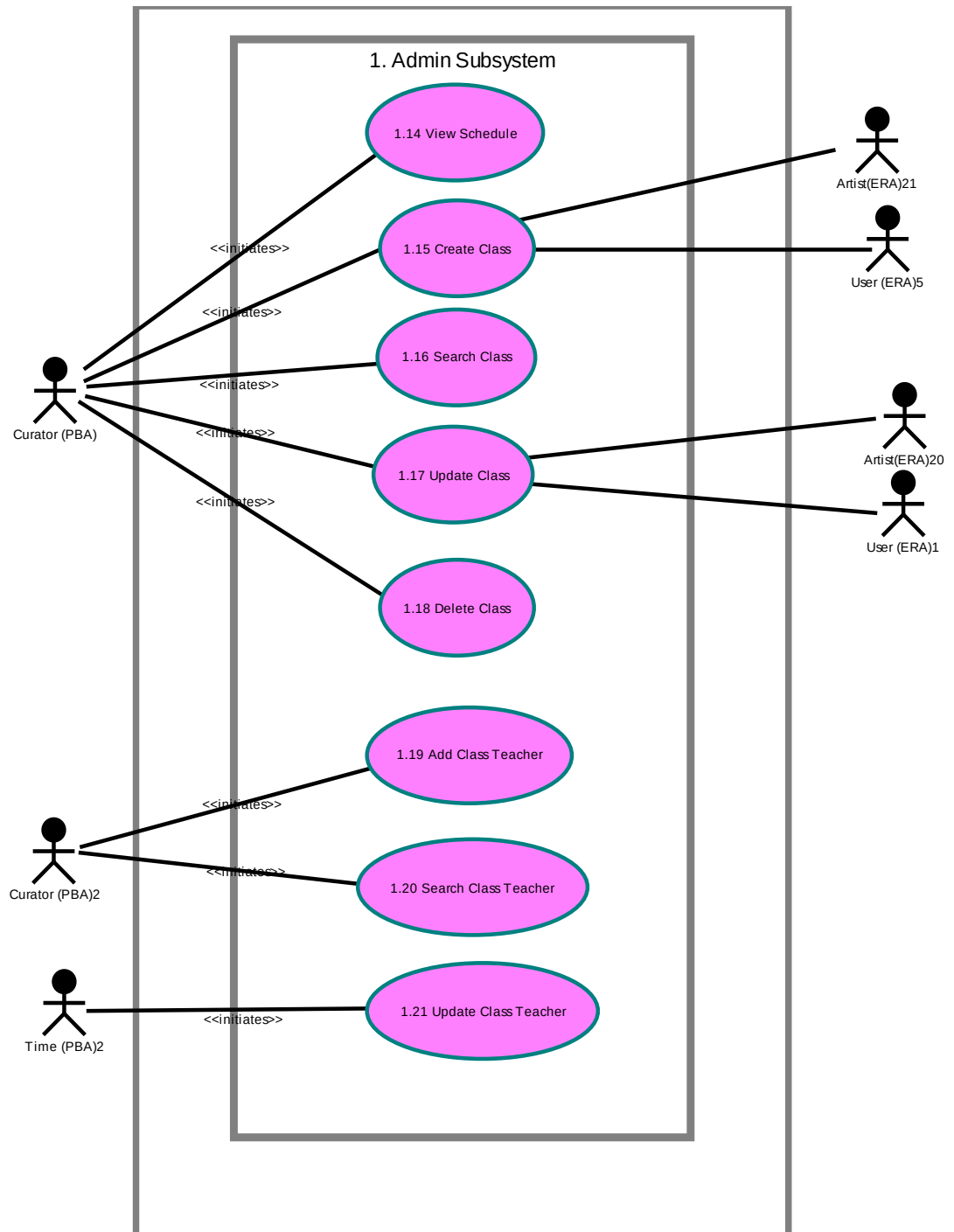
Use case diagrams are used to show the interaction between the user and the system. This section provides the complete set of physical use case diagrams for the ArTech system, as well as a description of each use case in the physical use case narratives, which also reports on the screens used to perform each function.

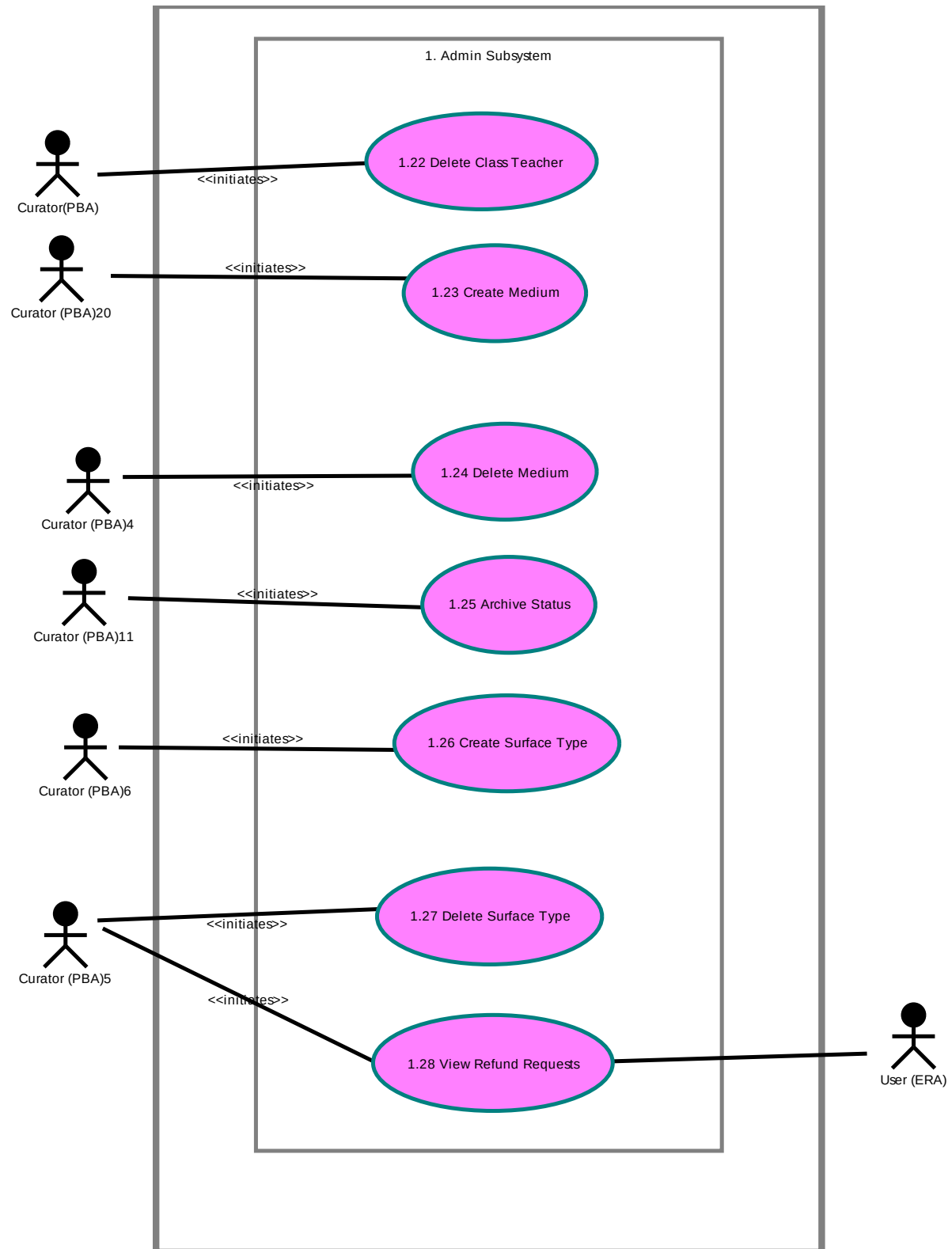
2.1 Use Case Diagrams

2.1.1 Admin Subsystem

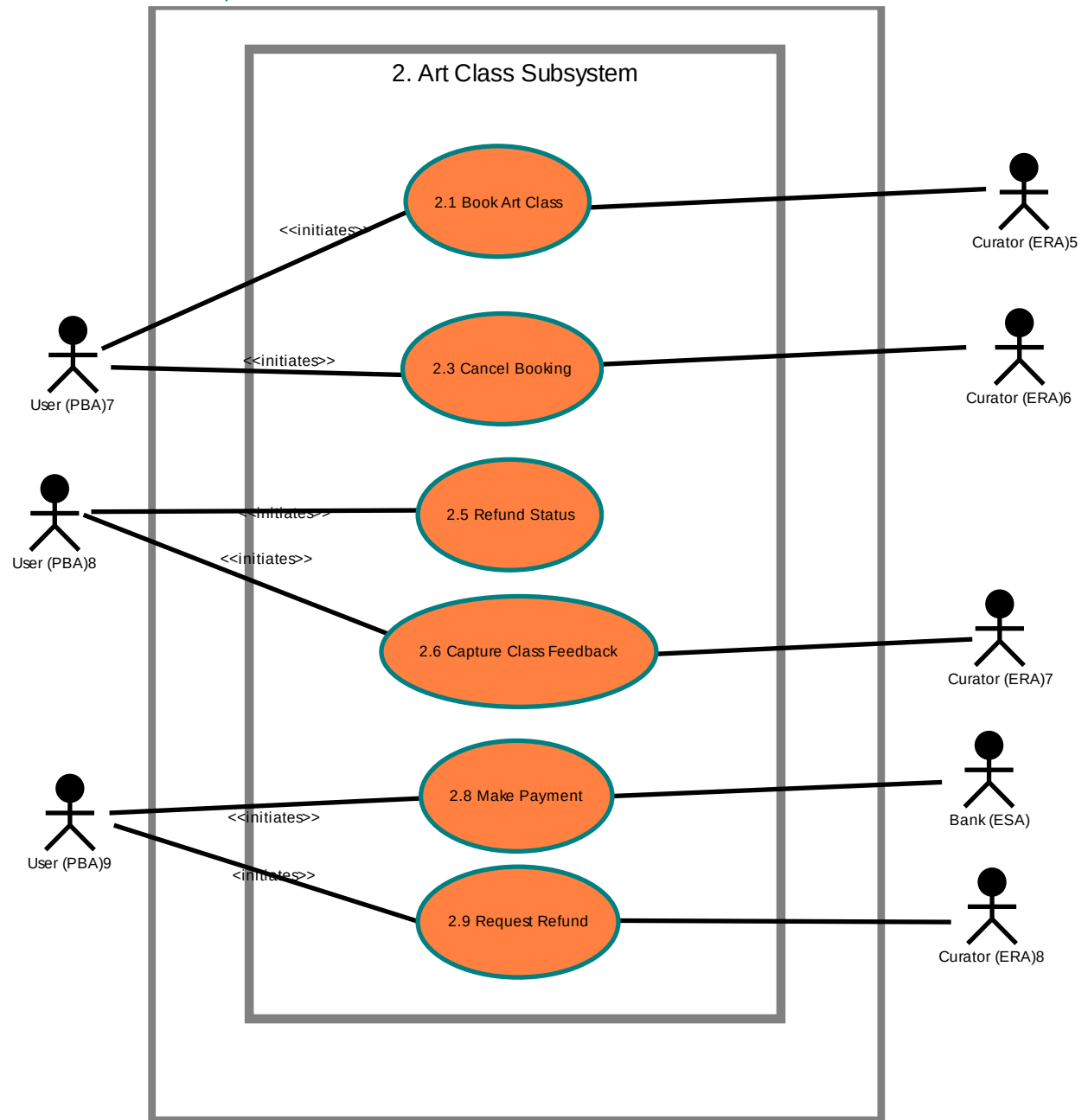




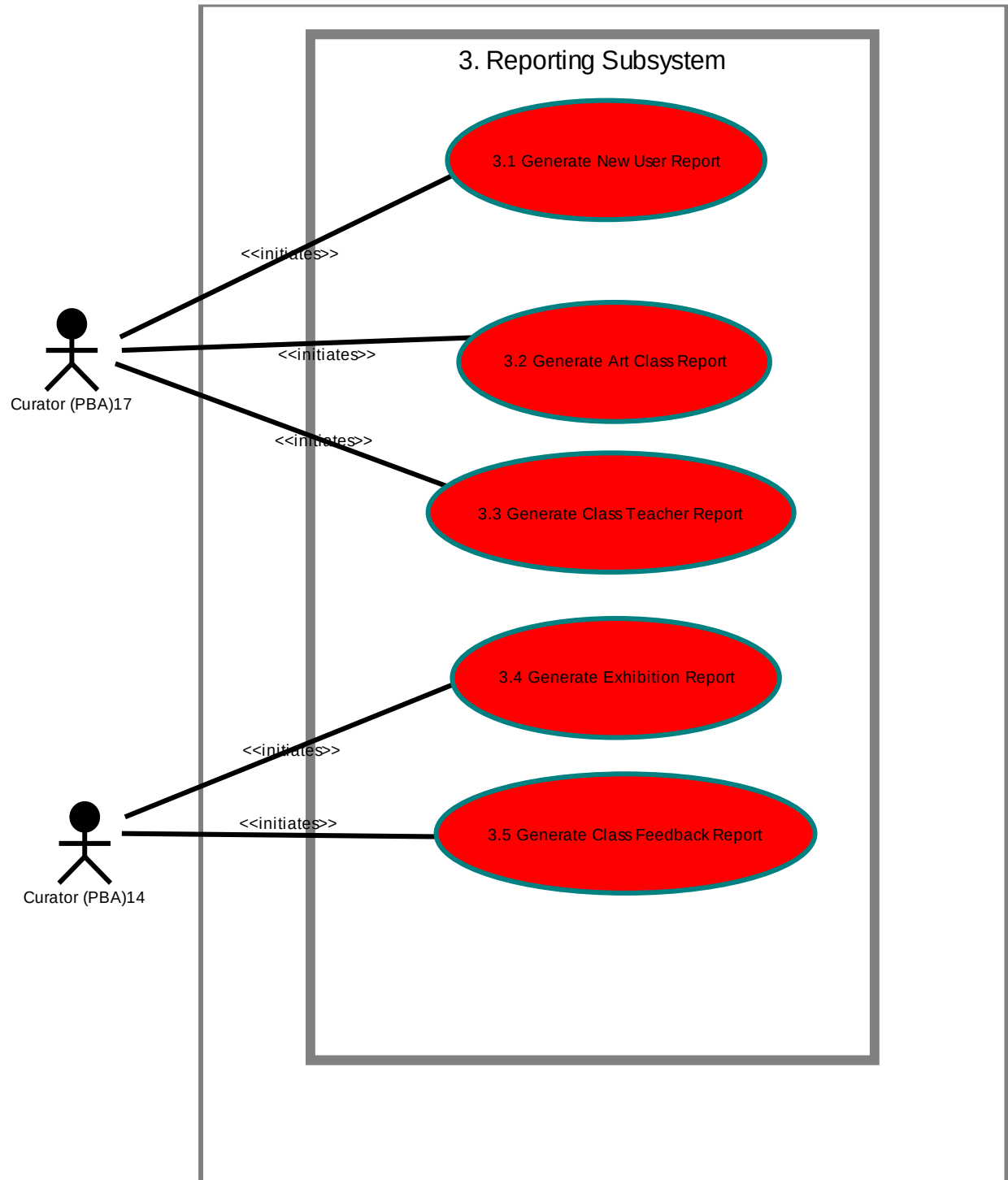




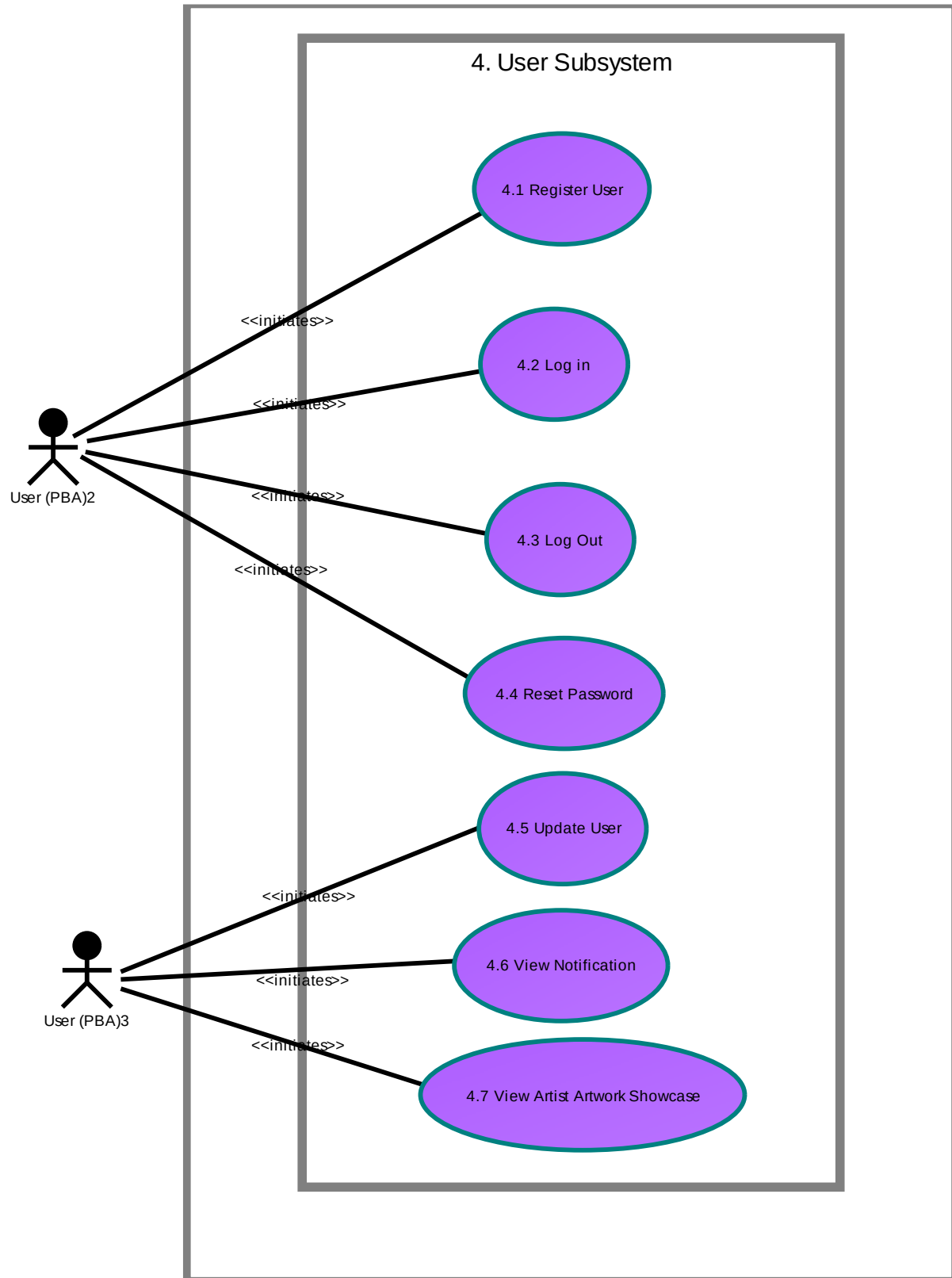
2.1.2 Art Class Subsystem



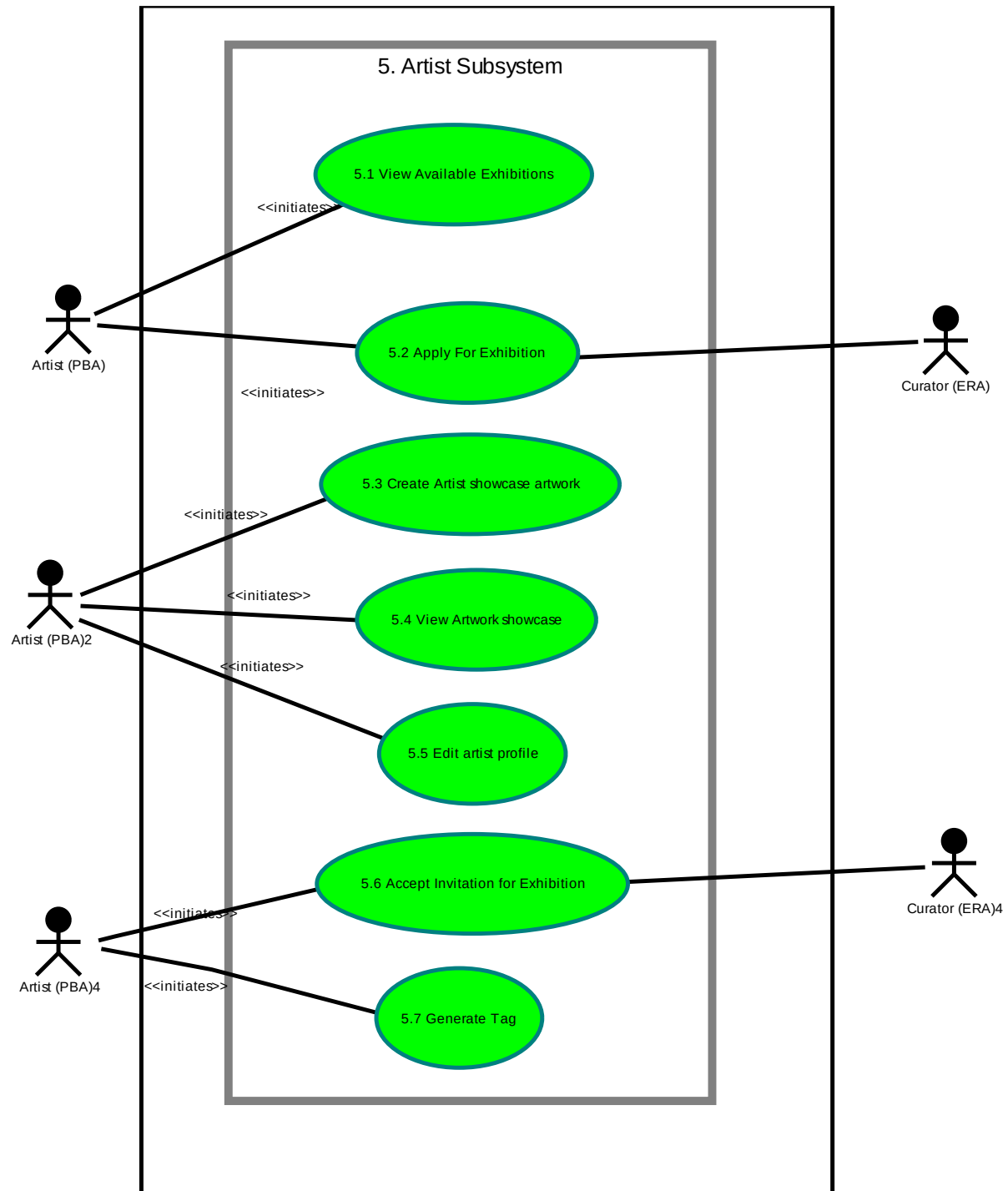
2.1.3 Reporting Subsystem



2.1.4 User Subsystem



2.1.5 Artist Subsystem



2.2 Technical Use Case Narratives

2.2.1 Admin Subsystem

2.2.1.1 Approve exhibition application

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Approve Exhibition Application	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	1.1		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	ERA (Artist)		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the action of the Curator approving the application of an Artist to join in on an exhibition. The use case starts with the administrator accessing the Exhibitions page and viewing the applications for an exhibition. Use Case ends where the Artist receives a notification that he is been accepted and should fill in his/her tags.		
PRE-CONDITION:	Artist is registered on the system. The curator is logged on to the system.		
TRIGGER:	Curator wants to approve or disapprove applications		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:

	Step 1: The Administrator wants to approve or disapprove applications for exhibition and clicks on “View Applications” button on the Exhibitions page		Step 2: The system loads the “Exhibition Applications” page with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Applications</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Title</td><td>Title</td><td>Used to describe the title of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>List</td><td>Label</td><td>Used for the Name and Surname of Artist applying</td></tr><tr><td>Description</td><td>Text</td><td>Used to Describe the artists motivation to join the exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>Accept</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to approve the artist</td></tr><tr><td>Deny</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to deny the approval of artist</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork 1</td><td>Image</td><td>Image used for application</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork 2</td><td>Image</td><td>Image used for application</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork 3</td><td>Image</td><td>Image used for application</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Exhibition Applications	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Exhibition Title	Title	Used to describe the title of the Exhibition	List	Label	Used for the Name and Surname of Artist applying	Description	Text	Used to Describe the artists motivation to join the exhibition	Accept	Button	Used to approve the artist	Deny	Button	Used to deny the approval of artist	Artwork 1	Image	Image used for application	Artwork 2	Image	Image used for application	Artwork 3	Image	Image used for application
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																															
Exhibition Applications	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																															
Exhibition Title	Title	Used to describe the title of the Exhibition																															
List	Label	Used for the Name and Surname of Artist applying																															
Description	Text	Used to Describe the artists motivation to join the exhibition																															
Accept	Button	Used to approve the artist																															
Deny	Button	Used to deny the approval of artist																															
Artwork 1	Image	Image used for application																															
Artwork 2	Image	Image used for application																															
Artwork 3	Image	Image used for application																															
	Step 3: The Admin views the application details in the list and clicks on the “Accept” button to accept the artist. [ALT]		Step 4: The system loads a pop-up confirming the approval of the artist with the following HTML controls [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																															
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																															

			<table><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Approves the applicant</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not approve the applicant</td></tr></table>	Yes	Button	Approves the applicant	No	Button	Does not approve the applicant														
Yes	Button	Approves the applicant																					
No	Button	Does not approve the applicant																					
	Step 5: The Admin clicks on the “Yes” button. [ALT]		Step 6: The system removes the artist from the list of applicants, and adds them to the ExhibitionApplication Table [ALT] <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>EXHIBITION</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionApplicationID</td><td>Application ID of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionID</td><td>ID number of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture1</td><td>Image 1 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture2</td><td>Image 2 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture3</td><td>Image 3 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ApplicationDescription</td><td>Description of the Applicant</td></tr><tr><td>ApplicationStatusID</td><td>Status ID number of the Applicant</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	EXHIBITION	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ExhibitionApplicationID	Application ID of the Exhibition	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition	ExhibitionPicture1	Image 1 of artwork	ExhibitionPicture2	Image 2 of artwork	ExhibitionPicture3	Image 3 of artwork	ApplicationDescription	Description of the Applicant	ApplicationStatusID	Status ID number of the Applicant
ENTITY	EXHIBITION																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ExhibitionApplicationID	Application ID of the Exhibition																						
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																						
ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition																						
ExhibitionPicture1	Image 1 of artwork																						
ExhibitionPicture2	Image 2 of artwork																						
ExhibitionPicture3	Image 3 of artwork																						
ApplicationDescription	Description of the Applicant																						
ApplicationStatusID	Status ID number of the Applicant																						
			Step 7: The system notifies the admin that the applicant has been approved by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” and sends artist a Notification of approval, along with Exhibition details. [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms approval of applicant</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms approval of applicant														
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Success	label	Confirms approval of applicant																					
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 3: The Admin clicks on the “Decline” button. ALT Step 4: The system loads a pop-up confirming the declining of the artist with the following HTML controls [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																	
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					

	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about						
	Yes	Button	Deny the approval of the applicant						
	No	Button	Does not deny the approval of the applicant						
ALT Step 5: The Admin clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 2									
ALT Step 6: The system is unable to remove artist from the list of applicants. Shows error Message.									
<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>label</td><td>Shows error of applicant not being able to be removed due to system error</td></tr></table>				CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	label	Shows error of applicant not being able to be removed due to system error
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Error	label	Shows error of applicant not being able to be removed due to system error							
ALT Step 7a: The system removes the artist from the list of applicants and sends them a Notification informing them that their application denied.									
ALT Step 7b: The system notifies the admin that the applicant could not be approved by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”									
<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms approval of applicant could not take place</td></tr></table>				CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Confirms approval of applicant could not take place
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Unsuccessful	label	Confirms approval of applicant could not take place							

CONCLUSION:	The admin has successfully approved or denied applications of the exhibitions
POST-CONDITION:	An artist has been added to the Exhibitions list
BUSINESS RULES:	The person applying for an exhibition must be registered as an artist on the system.
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	The admin works through the approvals in time for the exhibition
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.2 Search Exhibition User

1.2 Search exhibition User

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Search exhibition user	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒
USE CASE ID:	1.2	
PRIORITY:	Low	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Admin	

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of searching an exhibition user after the artist (exhibition user) has registered for a specific exhibition. The Use Case ends with the admin being able to view all the exhibitions users.		
PRE-CONDITION:	Exhibition must exist in order to search for exhibition user.		
TRIGGER:	The admin wants to search for an exhibition user.		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to search for an exhibition user. Admin clicks on the “Participants” button on the exhibition page		Step 2: The system loads the “Exhibition Participants” page with the following HTML controls

			<table><tr><td>Select All</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to select all the artists</td></tr><tr><td>Selection Box</td><td>Checkbox</td><td>To select specific artists</td></tr></table>	Select All	Button	Used to select all the artists	Selection Box	Checkbox	To select specific artists														
Select All	Button	Used to select all the artists																					
Selection Box	Checkbox	To select specific artists																					
	Step 3: The admin enters details in the search textbox and clicks on the search icon		Step 4: The system loads the results with the users that match the entered details by retrieving it from the Exhibition Table [ALT] <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>EXHIBITION</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionApplicationID</td><td>Application ID of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionID</td><td>ID number of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture1</td><td>Image 1 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture2</td><td>Image 2 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture3</td><td>Image 3 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ApplicationDescription</td><td>Description of the Applicant</td></tr><tr><td>ApplicationStatusID</td><td>Status ID number of the Applicant</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	EXHIBITION	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ExhibitionApplicationID	Application ID of the Exhibition	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition	ExhibitionPicture1	Image 1 of artwork	ExhibitionPicture2	Image 2 of artwork	ExhibitionPicture3	Image 3 of artwork	ApplicationDescription	Description of the Applicant	ApplicationStatusID	Status ID number of the Applicant
ENTITY	EXHIBITION																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ExhibitionApplicationID	Application ID of the Exhibition																						
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																						
ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition																						
ExhibitionPicture1	Image 1 of artwork																						
ExhibitionPicture2	Image 2 of artwork																						
ExhibitionPicture3	Image 3 of artwork																						
ApplicationDescription	Description of the Applicant																						
ApplicationStatusID	Status ID number of the Applicant																						
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 4: The system is unable to retrieve the data from the Exhibition Table. Displays error message as label. “No searches found.” Terminates Use case																						
CONCLUSION:	The admin can view the user they searched for																						
POST-CONDITION:	The admin retrieves exhibition users from the Exhibition table.																						
BUSINESS RULES:	None																						

IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	The artist will contact the admin if they cannot attend the exhibition
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.3 Delete exhibition user

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Delete exhibition user	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒	
USE CASE ID:	1.3		
PRIORITY:	Low		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Admin		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of deleting an exhibition user after the artist (exhibition user) has registered for a specific exhibition. The Use Case ends with the table being updated to remove the Exhibition User.		
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist must be part of an exhibition		
TRIGGER:	The admin wants to delete an exhibition user.		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:

	Step 1: The Admin wishes to delete an exhibition user and clicks on the “ Participants ” button on the exhibition page “		Step 2: System invokes use case 1.2 Search exhibition user and displays the results.																				
	Step 3: The admin decides which artist to delete from the exhibition and checks the checkbox and clicks on the “ Delete ” button [ALT]		Step 4: The system loads a pop-up confirming the removal of the artist with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Removes the artist</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not remove the artist</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Removes the artist	No	Button	Does not remove the artist								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																					
Yes	Button	Removes the artist																					
No	Button	Does not remove the artist																					
	Step 5: The admin clicks on the “ Yes ” button [ALT]		Step 6: The artist is removed from the exhibition Table. [ALT] <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>EXHIBITION</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionApplicationID</td><td>Application ID of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionID</td><td>ID number of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture1</td><td>Image 1 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture2</td><td>Image 2 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionPicture3</td><td>Image 3 of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ApplicationDescription</td><td>Description of the Applicant</td></tr><tr><td>ApplicationStatusID</td><td>Status ID number of the Applicant</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	EXHIBITION	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ExhibitionApplicationID	Application ID of the Exhibition	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition	ExhibitionPicture1	Image 1 of artwork	ExhibitionPicture2	Image 2 of artwork	ExhibitionPicture3	Image 3 of artwork	ApplicationDescription	Description of the Applicant	ApplicationStatusID	Status ID number of the Applicant
ENTITY	EXHIBITION																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ExhibitionApplicationID	Application ID of the Exhibition																						
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																						
ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition																						
ExhibitionPicture1	Image 1 of artwork																						
ExhibitionPicture2	Image 2 of artwork																						
ExhibitionPicture3	Image 3 of artwork																						
ApplicationDescription	Description of the Applicant																						
ApplicationStatusID	Status ID number of the Applicant																						
			Step 7: The system notifies the admin that the user has been removed by showing a pop-up success message with the label “ Success ” [ALT]																				

			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms removal of artist</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms removal of artist
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Success	label	Confirms removal of artist							
	ALT Step 3: The admin clicks on the “ Select All ” button which checks all the check boxes and then clicks on the “ Delete ” button.								
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: the admin clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 3.								
	ALT Step 6: The system is unable to remove the artist from the exhibition table due to system error. Shows error message and Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>label</td><td>Shows error of exhibition user not being able to be removed due to system error</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	label	Shows error of exhibition user not being able to be removed due to system error		
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
	Error	label	Shows error of exhibition user not being able to be removed due to system error						
ALT Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the user could not be removed from the system by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful” Terminate use case									
<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms that user did not get removed.</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Confirms that user did not get removed.			
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Unsuccessful	label	Confirms that user did not get removed.							

CONCLUSION:	The admin has successfully deleted a user from the Exhibition table
POST-CONDITION:	The Exhibition table has been successfully updated after deleting the appropriate entry
BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	The artist will contact the admin if they cannot attend the exhibition
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.4 Create new Exhibition

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Create new Exhibition	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	1.4		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	ERA (Artist)		

OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process of creating an exhibition on the system. The admin creates an exhibition with the specific details added to the database and system. The use case ends when the users receive a notification that a new Exhibition has been added to the list of available exhibitions. This exhibition Is then added to the Exhibitions page to be viewed.				
PRE-CONDITION:	Admin is logged into the system				
TRIGGER:	Admin wishes to create a new exhibition				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: Admin wishes to create a new exhibition. Admin clicks on the “Exhibitions” tab in the Navigation Bar		Step 2: System loads the “Exhibitions” Page with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Exhibitions	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Search Exhibition	Label	Used to describe the search feature available
			Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the exhibition search
			New Exhibition	Button	Used to Add a new exhibition
			Exhibitions	Card	Every Card holds different exhibitions, their descriptions and their respective buttons
Update	Button	Used to update the exhibition			

			Delete	Button	Used to delete the exhibition
			View Tags	Button	Used to view exhibition tags
			View Applications	Button	Used to view exhibition applications
			Participants	Button	Used to view Participants
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “New Exhibition” button	.	Step 4: System loads the “Create New Exhibition” Page with the Following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Create new Exhibition	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Title	Label	Used to describe the title of the Exhibition
			Title Textbox	textbox	Used for input of the Name of the exhibition
			Date	label	Used to describe the date of the exhibition
			Date Picker Box	Button	Used to Pick the Date from the date Picker
			Exhibition Description	Label	Used to describe the exhibition
			Description Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the description of the exhibition
			Time	Label	Used to describe the time of the exhibition

			Time Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the time of the exhibition
			Venue	Label	Used to describe the venue of the exhibition
			Venue Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the venue of the exhibition
			Exhibition Type	Label	Used to describe the type of the exhibition
			Exhibition Type Dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the type of exhibition from the drop-down presets
			Announcement	Label	Used to describe whether this exhibition will have an announcement or not
			Yes	Radio Button	Used to select to send the announcement
			No	Radio Button	Used to select to not send the announcement
			Upload	Button	Used to upload the picture of the exhibition
			Exhibition Picture (thumbnail)	Image	Used to describe the image (thumbnail) of the exhibition
			Submit	Button	To submit the creation of the exhibition
	Step 5: Admin enters details to create a new		Step 6: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the creation of exhibition details with the following HTML controls [ALT]		

	exhibition and clicks on the “Submit” button		<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Creates the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not create the exhibition</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Creates the Exhibition	No	Button	Does not create the exhibition																
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																													
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																													
Yes	Button	Creates the Exhibition																													
No	Button	Does not create the exhibition																													
	Step 7: Admin clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]		Step 8: System creates and saves details in the Exhibition table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>EXHIBITION</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionID</td><td>ID number of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Type of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleID</td><td>Id number of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionName</td><td>Name of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionDescription</td><td>Description of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionDate</td><td>Date of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>OrganisationID</td><td>Id number of the Organization</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionTime</td><td>Time of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID</td><td>ID number of the announcement</td></tr><tr><td>VenueID</td><td>Id number of the Venue</td></tr><tr><td>UserID</td><td>ID number of the User</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition_Image</td><td>Image of the exhibition</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	EXHIBITION	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition	ExhibitionTypeID	ID number of the Type of the Exhibition	ScheduleID	Id number of the Schedule	ExhibitionName	Name of the Exhibition	ExhibitionDescription	Description of the Exhibition	ExhibitionDate	Date of the Exhibition	OrganisationID	Id number of the Organization	ExhibitionTime	Time of the Exhibition	ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID	ID number of the announcement	VenueID	Id number of the Venue	UserID	ID number of the User	Exhibition_Image	Image of the exhibition
ENTITY	EXHIBITION																														
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																														
ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition																														
ExhibitionTypeID	ID number of the Type of the Exhibition																														
ScheduleID	Id number of the Schedule																														
ExhibitionName	Name of the Exhibition																														
ExhibitionDescription	Description of the Exhibition																														
ExhibitionDate	Date of the Exhibition																														
OrganisationID	Id number of the Organization																														
ExhibitionTime	Time of the Exhibition																														
ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID	ID number of the announcement																														
VenueID	Id number of the Venue																														
UserID	ID number of the User																														
Exhibition_Image	Image of the exhibition																														
			Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the exhibition has been created by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” and sends an announcement to the User if the “Yes” radio button was selected for the announcements [ALT]																												

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 6: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to step 5.		
	</		

CONCLUSION:	The Exhibition has been saved to the appropriate tables and an announcement is sent to the users
POST-CONDITION:	The table has been updated and the exhibition can be viewed on the website
BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.5 Search Exhibition

1.5 Search Exhibition

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Search Exhibition	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒
USE CASE ID:	1.5	
PRIORITY:	Low	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	

PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the search of an Exhibition from the Exhibition table. The Use Case ends where the admin has received the Exhibition details		
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one exhibition has been created.		
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to search for an existing exhibition		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: Admin wants to search for an existing exhibition. Admin clicks on the “Exhibitions” tab on the Navigation bar		Step 2: System loads the “Exhibitions” Page with the following HTML controls

					their respective buttons																								
			Update	Button	Used to update the exhibition																								
			Delete	Button	Used to delete the exhibition																								
			View Tags	Button	Used to view exhibition tags																								
			View Applications	Button	Used to view exhibition applications																								
			Participants	Button	Used to view participants																								
	Step 3: Admin enters details of the exhibition to search for exhibition in the “Search” textbox and hits enter		Step 4: System retrieves data from the Exhibition table that matches the search results, and displays the results on the screen. [ALT]																										
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>EXHIBITION</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionID</td><td>ID number of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionTypeID</td><td>IF number of the Type of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleID</td><td>Id number of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionName</td><td>Name of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionDescription</td><td>Description of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionDate</td><td>Date of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>OrganisationID</td><td>Id number of the Organization</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionTime</td><td>Time of the Exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID</td><td>ID number of the announcement</td></tr><tr><td>VenueID</td><td>Id number of the Venue</td></tr></table>			ENTITY	EXHIBITION	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition	ExhibitionTypeID	IF number of the Type of the Exhibition	ScheduleID	Id number of the Schedule	ExhibitionName	Name of the Exhibition	ExhibitionDescription	Description of the Exhibition	ExhibitionDate	Date of the Exhibition	OrganisationID	Id number of the Organization	ExhibitionTime	Time of the Exhibition	ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID	ID number of the announcement	VenueID	Id number of the Venue
			ENTITY	EXHIBITION																									
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																									
			ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition																									
			ExhibitionTypeID	IF number of the Type of the Exhibition																									
			ScheduleID	Id number of the Schedule																									
			ExhibitionName	Name of the Exhibition																									
			ExhibitionDescription	Description of the Exhibition																									
			ExhibitionDate	Date of the Exhibition																									
			OrganisationID	Id number of the Organization																									
			ExhibitionTime	Time of the Exhibition																									
			ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID	ID number of the announcement																									
			VenueID	Id number of the Venue																									

			UserID	ID number of the User	
			Exhibition_Image	Image of the exhibition	
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 4: System unable to retrieve the data from the Exhibition Table. Displays error message as label. "No searches found." Terminates Use case				
CONCLUSION:	The admin can view the different exhibitions that match the search result				
POST-CONDITION:	Admin has received the exhibition details from the exhibition table				
BUSINESS RULES:	None				
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None				
ASSUMPTIONS:	None				
OPEN ISSUES:	None				

2.2.1.6 Update Exhibition

1.6 Update Exhibition

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak

DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Update Exhibition	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒			
USE CASE ID:	1.6				
PRIORITY:	Low				
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the update of Exhibition details. The use case starts with the admin wanting to update the exhibition details. The admin fills in the part she would like to update. The Use Case ends when the system has updated the exact details in the Exhibition table.				
PRE-CONDITION:	An exhibition has been created.				
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to update the Exhibition Details.				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: Admin wants to update Exhibition Details Admin enters details to search for exhibition on the Exhibitions page and hits enter		Step 2: System invokes use case 1.5 Search Exhibition and displays the results [ALT] with the following HTML controls on the “Exhibitions” page		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Exhibitions	Header	Used to explain what the form is about

			Search Exhibition	Label	Used to describe the search feature available
			Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the exhibition search
			New Exhibition	Button	Used to Add a new exhibition
			Exhibitions	Card	Every Card holds different exhibitions, their descriptions and their respective buttons
			Update	Button	Used to update the exhibition
			Delete	Button	Used to delete the exhibition
			View Tags	Button	Used to view exhibition tags
			View Applications	Button	Used to view exhibition applications
			Participants	Button	Used to view PArticipants
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Update” button on the Exhibition they want to update.		Step 4: System loads the “Update Exhibition” Page with the Following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Update Exhibition	Header	Used to explain what the form is about

			Title	Label	Used to describe the title of the Exhibition
			Title Textbox	textbox	Used for input of the Name of the exhibition
			Date	label	Used to describe the date of the exhibition
			Date Picker Box	Button	Used to Pick the Date from the date Picker
			Exhibition Description	Label	Used to describe the exhibition
			Description Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the description of the exhibition
			Time	Label	Used to describe the time of the exhibition
			Time Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the time of the exhibition
			Venue	Label	Used to describe the venue of the exhibition
			Venue Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the venue of the exhibition
			Exhibition Type	Label	Used to describe the type of the exhibition
			Exhibition Type Dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the type of exhibition from the drop-down presets
			Announcement	Label	Used to describe whether this exhibition will have an announcement or not
			Yes	Radio Button	Used to select to send the announcement

			<table><tr><td>No</td><td>Radio Button</td><td>Used to select to not send the announcement</td></tr><tr><td>Upload</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to upload the picture of the exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Picture (thumbnail)</td><td>Image</td><td>Used to describe the image (thumbnail) of the exhibition</td></tr><tr><td>Update Exhibition</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to update the details of the exhibition</td></tr></table>	No	Radio Button	Used to select to not send the announcement	Upload	Button	Used to upload the picture of the exhibition	Exhibition Picture (thumbnail)	Image	Used to describe the image (thumbnail) of the exhibition	Update Exhibition	Button	Used to update the details of the exhibition
No	Radio Button	Used to select to not send the announcement													
Upload	Button	Used to upload the picture of the exhibition													
Exhibition Picture (thumbnail)	Image	Used to describe the image (thumbnail) of the exhibition													
Update Exhibition	Button	Used to update the details of the exhibition													
	Step 5: Admin enters details to update and clicks on the “ Update Exhibition ” button		Step 6: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the update of exhibition details with the following HTML controls [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Updates the Details</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not update details</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Updates the Details	No	Button	Does not update details
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about													
Confirm	Button	Updates the Details													
No	Button	Does not update details													
	Step 7: Admin clicks the “ Yes ” button [ALT]		Step 8: System updates and saves details in the Exhibition table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>EXHIBITION</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionID</td><td>ID number of the Exhibition</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	EXHIBITION	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition						
ENTITY	EXHIBITION														
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS														
ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition														

			ExhibitionTypeID	IF number of the Type of the Exhibition				
			ScheduleID	Id number of the Schedule				
			ExhibitionName	Name of the Exhibition				
			ExhibitionDescription	Description of the Exhibition				
			ExhibitionDate	Date of the Exhibition				
			OrganisationID	Id number of the Organization				
			ExhibitionTime	Time of the Exhibition				
			ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID	ID number of the announcement				
			VenueID	Id number of the Venue				
			UserID	ID number of the User				
			Exhibition_Image	Image of the exhibition				
			Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the exhibition has been updated by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” and sends an announcement to the User if the “Yes” radio button was selected for the announcements [ALT]					
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms updating of exhibition</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
Success	label	Confirms updating of exhibition						

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 2: System unable to find exhibition. Terminate Use case.											
	ALT Step 6: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to Step 5											
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>Closes the message box</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about	OK	Button	Closes the message box
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES									
	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about									
OK	Button	Closes the message box										
ALT Step 7: Admin clicks the “No” button, Return to step 6.												
	ALT Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the exhibition could not be updated by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.											
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the exhibition could not be updated successfully.</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the exhibition could not be updated successfully.			
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES									
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the exhibition could not be updated successfully.									
CONCLUSION:	The admin has successfully updated the Exhibition.											
POST-CONDITION:	The exhibition table is updated.											
BUSINESS RULES:	None											
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None											
ASSUMPTIONS:	None											
OPEN ISSUES:	None											

2.2.1.7 Delete Exhibition

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Delete Exhibition	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒		
USE CASE ID:	1.7			
PRIORITY:	High			
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements			
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator			
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None			
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None			
DESCRIPTION:	The use case describes the process of deleting an exhibition. The use case begins with the admin wanting to delete the exhibition and ending with the exhibition being removed from the exhibition table.			
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one exhibition must be created			
TRIGGER:	Admin wishes to delete an exhibition.			
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:		
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:	
	Step 1: Admin wants to update Exhibition Details Admin enters details to search for exhibition on		Step 2: System invokes use case 1.5 Search Exhibition and displays the results [ALT] with the following HTML controls on the “Exhibitions” page	
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE
			NOTES	

	the Exhibitions page and hits enter		Exhibitions	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Search Exhibition	Label	Used to describe the search feature available
			Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the exhibition search
			New Exhibition	Button	Used to Add a new exhibition
			Exhibitions	Card	Every Card holds different exhibitions, their descriptions and their respective buttons
			Update	Button	Used to update the exhibition
			Delete	Button	Used to delete the exhibition
			View Tags	Button	Used to view exhibition tags
			View Applications	Button	Used to view exhibition applications
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Delete” button on the Exhibition they want to delete.		Step 4: System validates if the admin wants to delete the exhibition or not, with the following HTML controls		
			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES

			Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about
			Confirm	Button	Deletes exhibition
			No	Button	Does not delete exhibition
	Step 5: Admin clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the exhibition has been deleted by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT]		
			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Success	label	Confirms deletion of exhibition
			The Exhibition is removed from the Exhibition table		
			ENTITY	EXHIBITION	
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	
			ExhibitionID	ID number of the Exhibition	
			ExhibitionTypeID	IF number of the Type of the Exhibition	
			ScheduleID	Id number of the Schedule	
			ExhibitionName	Name of the Exhibition	
ExhibitionDescription	Description of the Exhibition				
ExhibitionDate	Date of the Exhibition				
OrganisationID	Id number of the Organization				
ExhibitionTime	Time of the Exhibition				

			ExhibitionAnnouncemen t_ID	ID number of the announcement					
			VenueID	Id number of the Venue					
			UserID	ID number of the User					
			Exhibition_Image	Image of the exhibition					
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 2: System unable to find exhibition. Terminate Use case.								
	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 3.								
	ALT Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the exhibition could not be deleted by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the exhibition could not be deleted successfully.</td></tr></table>				CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the exhibition could not be deleted successfully.							
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully deleted an entry in the Exhibition table								
POST-CONDITION:	The table Exhibition has been updated to delete the appropriate entry								
BUSINESS RULES:	None								
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None								

ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Create Artist Exhibition Invitation	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 		
USE CASE ID:	1.8			
PRIORITY:	High			
SOURCE:	ArTech User requirements			
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator			
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	ERA (Artist)			
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None			
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event when the admin wants to create an exhibition invitation in order to invite an artist to an exhibition. It begins with the admin creating an exhibition invitation, and ends with the invitation being sent to the desired artists.			
PRE-CONDITION:	Exhibition must exist in order to invite artists to it			
TRIGGER:	Admin wishes to create an exhibition invitation			
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:		System Response:	
			MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:

	Step 1: Admin wishes to create an artist exhibition invite. Admin clicks on the “Exhibitions” dropdown in the navigation bar and clicks on “Invitations”		Step 2: System loads the “Send Invitation” page with the following HTML controls: <table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Send Invitation</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Select Exhibition</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the select exhibition feature available</td></tr><tr><td>Choose</td><td>Dropdown</td><td>A dropdown Used to show a list of exhibitions to choose from</td></tr><tr><td>Enter Message Here</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to show the feature of entering messages</td></tr><tr><td>Empty textbox</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Used for the admin to type in a message when inviting the artist</td></tr><tr><td>Send</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to navigate to the next page I.e., “the “Invitations” page</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Send Invitation	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Select Exhibition	Label	Used to describe the select exhibition feature available	Choose	Dropdown	A dropdown Used to show a list of exhibitions to choose from	Enter Message Here	Label	Used to show the feature of entering messages	Empty textbox	Textbox	Used for the admin to type in a message when inviting the artist	Send	Button	Used to navigate to the next page I.e., “the “Invitations” page
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																						
Send Invitation	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																						
Select Exhibition	Label	Used to describe the select exhibition feature available																						
Choose	Dropdown	A dropdown Used to show a list of exhibitions to choose from																						
Enter Message Here	Label	Used to show the feature of entering messages																						
Empty textbox	Textbox	Used for the admin to type in a message when inviting the artist																						
Send	Button	Used to navigate to the next page I.e., “the “Invitations” page																						
	Step 3: Admin chooses the exhibition to send the invitation for, enters the message (optional) and clicks on the “Send” button		Step 4: The system saves the invitation in the Invitation Details in the Invite table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>INVITE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>InvitationID</td><td>ID number of the Invitation</td></tr><tr><td>InvitationDetails</td><td>Message of the invitation</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	INVITE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	InvitationID	ID number of the Invitation	InvitationDetails	Message of the invitation													
ENTITY	INVITE																							
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																							
InvitationID	ID number of the Invitation																							
InvitationDetails	Message of the invitation																							

		Step 5: The system loads the “Invitations” page with the following HTML controls: <table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Invitations</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Select Artist to send invitstion</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the select artist feature available</td></tr><tr><td>Search Artist</td><td>label</td><td>Label to show where to search the artist</td></tr><tr><td>Search Artist textbox</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Used to take input on the artist being searched</td></tr><tr><td>Artist name and Surname</td><td>List</td><td>Used for showing the artists</td></tr><tr><td>Select all</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to select all the artists</td></tr><tr><td>Send</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to send the invitation</td></tr><tr><td>Empty checkboxes</td><td>Check boxes</td><td>Used to select only specific artist(s) to send the invitation to</td></tr></table> And retrieves all the artists in the system from the Artist table and User Table and displays it on the page <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTIST</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>UserRoleID</td><td>ID number of the User Role</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Invitations	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Select Artist to send invitstion	Label	Used to describe the select artist feature available	Search Artist	label	Label to show where to search the artist	Search Artist textbox	Textbox	Used to take input on the artist being searched	Artist name and Surname	List	Used for showing the artists	Select all	Button	Used to select all the artists	Send	Button	Used to send the invitation	Empty checkboxes	Check boxes	Used to select only specific artist(s) to send the invitation to	ENTITY	ARTIST	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																																			
Invitations	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																																			
Select Artist to send invitstion	Label	Used to describe the select artist feature available																																			
Search Artist	label	Label to show where to search the artist																																			
Search Artist textbox	Textbox	Used to take input on the artist being searched																																			
Artist name and Surname	List	Used for showing the artists																																			
Select all	Button	Used to select all the artists																																			
Send	Button	Used to send the invitation																																			
Empty checkboxes	Check boxes	Used to select only specific artist(s) to send the invitation to																																			
ENTITY	ARTIST																																				
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																																				
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																																				
UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role																																				

			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>USER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>UserRoleID</td><td>ID number of the User Role</td></tr><tr><td>UserName</td><td>Name of the user</td></tr><tr><td>UserSurname</td><td>Surname of the user</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	USER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role	UserName	Name of the user	UserSurname	Surname of the user		
ENTITY	USER														
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS														
UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role														
UserName	Name of the user														
UserSurname	Surname of the user														
	Step 6: The admin searches for the artist by entering name/ surname and or username in the search text box and clicking on the search icon. [ALT]		Step 7: The system displays the results of the search by showing the name and surname of the artist. [ALT]												
	Step 8: The admin checks the checkbox right next to the name(s) that he wants to send the invitation to, and clicks on the “ send ” button		Step 9: the system validates whether they want to move forward with the process of sending the invitation, by displaying a message box with the following controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Send Invitation</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Send</td><td>Button</td><td>Sends the invitation</td></tr><tr><td>Cross</td><td>Cross Icon</td><td>Does not send invitation</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Send Invitation	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Send	Button	Sends the invitation	Cross	Cross Icon	Does not send invitation
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Send Invitation	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about													
Send	Button	Sends the invitation													
Cross	Cross Icon	Does not send invitation													

	Step 10: Admin clicks on the “ Send ” button. [ALT]		Step 11: The system notifies the admin that the invitations have been sent by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” , saves all the information in the Invite Table, and then goes back to the “ Exhibitions ” page [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms creation and sending of exhibition invitation6</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>INVITE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>InvitationID</td><td>ID number of the Invitation</td></tr><tr><td>InvitationDetails</td><td>Message of the invitation</td></tr><tr><td>InvitationDate</td><td>Date of the invitation sent</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>The ID of the artist the invitation is sent to</td></tr><tr><td>ExhibitionID</td><td>ID of the exhibition the invitation is created for</td></tr><tr><td>InvitationStatusID</td><td>The status ID number of the invitation</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms creation and sending of exhibition invitation6	ENTITY	INVITE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	InvitationID	ID number of the Invitation	InvitationDetails	Message of the invitation	InvitationDate	Date of the invitation sent	ArtistID	The ID of the artist the invitation is sent to	ExhibitionID	ID of the exhibition the invitation is created for	InvitationStatusID	The status ID number of the invitation
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																						
	Success	label	Confirms creation and sending of exhibition invitation6																						
	ENTITY	INVITE																							
	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																							
	InvitationID	ID number of the Invitation																							
	InvitationDetails	Message of the invitation																							
	InvitationDate	Date of the invitation sent																							
	ArtistID	The ID of the artist the invitation is sent to																							
	ExhibitionID	ID of the exhibition the invitation is created for																							
InvitationStatusID	The status ID number of the invitation																								

ALT Step 6: The Admin clicks on the “**select all**” button. Go to step 8

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 7: The system could not display the result of the search as no such user exists. Displays error message as label. “No searches found.” Terminates Use case								
	ALT Step 10: Admin clicks on the “ cross ” icon. Terminate Use case.								
	ALT Step 11: The system notifies the admin that the invitations could not be sent by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”, and then goes back to the “ Exhibitions ” page [ALT]								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms that invitations could not be sent.</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Confirms that invitations could not be sent.
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
Unsuccessful	label	Confirms that invitations could not be sent.							
CONCLUSION:	Invitations are created and sent to the artist in the system.								
POST-CONDITION:	A new invitation is created in the invite table and all the information is saved.								
BUSINESS RULES:	Only one invitation can be created per exhibition								
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None								
ASSUMPTIONS:	None								
OPEN ISSUES:	None								

2.2.1.9 View Artist

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	View Artist	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒			
USE CASE ID:	1.9				
PRIORITY:	High				
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the View of an Artist from the Artist table. The Use Case ends where the Admin has received the Artist details.				
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one Artist has been created.				
TRIGGER:	The Admin wants to view an existing Artist				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to view an Artists details. The admin clicks on the “Artist” button in the navigation bar		Step 2: The system loads the “Artists” page with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Artists	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Search Artist	Label	Used to describe the search feature available
Search textbox	Textbox	To enter name, surname or username of artist to search for			

			Table of Artists with name, surname, username, e-mail address, number, type	Table	Table to show a preview of the artist																
			View Profile	Button	To view the profile of the artist																
			And retrieves information from the Artist table and the user table, and displays it on this page.																		
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTIST</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>UserRoleID</td><td>ID number of the User Role</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistTypeID</td><td>ID number of the type of Artist</td></tr></table>			ENTITY	ARTIST	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role	ArtistTypeID	ID number of the type of Artist						
ENTITY	ARTIST																				
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																				
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																				
UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role																				
ArtistTypeID	ID number of the type of Artist																				
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>USER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>UserRoleID</td><td>ID number of the User Role</td></tr><tr><td>UserName</td><td>Name of the user</td></tr><tr><td>UserSurname</td><td>Surname of the user</td></tr><tr><td>UserID</td><td>Username of the user</td></tr><tr><td>USerEmail</td><td>Email of the user</td></tr><tr><td>UserPhoneNumber</td><td>Phone number of the User</td></tr></table>			ENTITY	USER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role	UserName	Name of the user	UserSurname	Surname of the user	UserID	Username of the user	USerEmail	Email of the user	UserPhoneNumber	Phone number of the User
ENTITY	USER																				
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																				
UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role																				
UserName	Name of the user																				
UserSurname	Surname of the user																				
UserID	Username of the user																				
USerEmail	Email of the user																				
UserPhoneNumber	Phone number of the User																				
	Step 3: Admin enters artist details into the search		Step 4: System loads the details of the artist searched for. [ALT]																		

	textbox to search for the artist.																																			
	Step 5: The Admin clicks on the “View Profile”		Step 6: The system loads the profile of the Artist by retrieving all it’s details from the Artist table and displaying it on a new screen with the following HTML controls																																	
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Artist Name and Surname</td><td>Label</td><td>Displays the full name of artist</td></tr><tr><td>Painter</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the pe of artist</td></tr><tr><td>Icon</td><td>Image</td><td>To place Artists Profile Picture</td></tr><tr><td>Artist bio</td><td>Label</td><td>To show where the artists bio is</td></tr><tr><td>Bio textbox</td><td>Textbox</td><td>To see the bio of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>Profile Artworks</td><td>Label</td><td>To show the artists artworks</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork 1</td><td>Image 1</td><td>To show the artwork as the first image</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork 2</td><td>Image 2</td><td>To show the artwork as the second image</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork 3</td><td>Image 3</td><td>To show the artwork as the third image</td></tr><tr><td>Back</td><td>Button</td><td>To go back to the Artists page</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Artist Name and Surname	Label	Displays the full name of artist	Painter	Label	Used to describe the pe of artist	Icon	Image	To place Artists Profile Picture	Artist bio	Label	To show where the artists bio is	Bio textbox	Textbox	To see the bio of the Artist	Profile Artworks	Label	To show the artists artworks	Artwork 1	Image 1	To show the artwork as the first image	Artwork 2	Image 2	To show the artwork as the second image	Artwork 3	Image 3	To show the artwork as the third image	Back	Button	To go back to the Artists page
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																															
			Artist Name and Surname	Label	Displays the full name of artist																															
			Painter	Label	Used to describe the pe of artist																															
			Icon	Image	To place Artists Profile Picture																															
			Artist bio	Label	To show where the artists bio is																															
			Bio textbox	Textbox	To see the bio of the Artist																															
			Profile Artworks	Label	To show the artists artworks																															
			Artwork 1	Image 1	To show the artwork as the first image																															
			Artwork 2	Image 2	To show the artwork as the second image																															
Artwork 3	Image 3	To show the artwork as the third image																																		
Back	Button	To go back to the Artists page																																		

			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTIST</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistTypeID</td><td>ID number of the type of Artist</td></tr><tr><td>UserRoleID</td><td>ID number of the User Role</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistBio</td><td>Bio of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistPicture1</td><td>Artwork 1 of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistPicture2</td><td>Artwork 2 of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistPicture3</td><td>Artwork 3 of the artist</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ARTIST	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	ArtistTypeID	ID number of the type of Artist	UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role	ArtistBio	Bio of the artist	ArtistPicture1	Artwork 1 of the artist	ArtistPicture2	Artwork 2 of the artist	ArtistPicture3	Artwork 3 of the artist
			ENTITY	ARTIST																	
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																	
			ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																	
			ArtistTypeID	ID number of the type of Artist																	
			UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role																	
			ArtistBio	Bio of the artist																	
			ArtistPicture1	Artwork 1 of the artist																	
			ArtistPicture2	Artwork 2 of the artist																	
			ArtistPicture3	Artwork 3 of the artist																	
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 4: System unable to find Artist as Artist does not exist on the system. Displays error message as label. “No searches found.” Terminates Use case																				
CONCLUSION:	The Admin has retrieved information successfully from the Artist table																				
POST-CONDITION:	Admin has received the artist profile details																				

BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.10 Add showcase Artwork

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Add Showcase Artwork	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	1.10		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		

DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of creating an artwork on the system. The Administrator creates an artwork with the specific details which is added to the database and system. The Use Case ends when the Users receives a notification that a new Artwork has been added to the list of Available Artworks and is added to the table to view.																				
PRE-CONDITION:	Administrator is logged on to the system																				
TRIGGER:	Administrator wants to Add a new artwork																				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:																		
	Step 1: Admin wishes to add a new artwork on the system. Admin clicks on the “Artworks” tab on the navigation bar		Step 2: System loads the “Artworks” page by retrieving it from the Artworks Table and displays it with the following HTML controls																		
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Artworks</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Add Artwork</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to add a new artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Cards with Artworks and their details</td><td>Cards</td><td>Used to display Artworks image and its details</td></tr><tr><td>Delete</td><td>Button</td><td>Delete Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Update</td><td>Button</td><td>Updates the artwork</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Artworks	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Add Artwork	Button	Used to add a new artwork	Cards with Artworks and their details	Cards	Used to display Artworks image and its details	Delete	Button	Delete Artwork	Update	Button	Updates the artwork
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																
			Artworks	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																
			Add Artwork	Button	Used to add a new artwork																
			Cards with Artworks and their details	Cards	Used to display Artworks image and its details																
			Delete	Button	Delete Artwork																
			Update	Button	Updates the artwork																
</																					



GROUP 23 DELIVERABLE 04



			MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork
			ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork

	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Add Artwork” button to add a new artwork to the showcase		Step 4: System loads a modal named “Add Artwork” with HTML input controls as follows

			Cancel	Icon	To cancel the creation of a new artwork

	Step 5: Admin Enters all the details and clicks on the “ Confirm ” button		Step 6: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the creation of artwork details with the following HTML controls [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Creates the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not create the Artwork</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Creates the Artwork	No	Button	Does not create the Artwork								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																					
Yes	Button	Creates the Artwork																					
No	Button	Does not create the Artwork																					
	Step 7: Admin clicks the “ Yes ” button [ALT]		Step 8: System creates and saves details in the Artworks table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkID</td><td>ID number of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Title of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPrice</td><td>Price of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPicture</td><td>Picture of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>Surface Type of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>Medium Type of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkDimensionsID</td><td>Dimension of the Artwork</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ARTWORK	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork	ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork	ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork	ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork	SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork	MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork	ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork
ENTITY	ARTWORK																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																						
ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork																						
ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork																						
ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork																						
ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork																						
SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork																						
MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork																						
ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork																						
			Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the artwork has been created by showing a pop-up success message with the label “ Success ” and displaying the artwork in the Artworks page [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																	
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					

			Success	label	Confirms creation of artwork									
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 6: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to step 5.													
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>Closes the message box</td></tr></table>					CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about	OK	Button	Closes the message box
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES											
	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about											
	OK	Button	Closes the message box											
ALT Step 7: Admin clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 5.														
ALT Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the artwork could not be created by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.														
<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the artwork could not be created successfully.</td></tr></table>					CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the artwork could not be created successfully.				
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES												
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the artwork could not be created successfully.												

CONCLUSION:	The artwork has been saved to the appropriate Artwork Table.
POST-CONDITION:	The Artwork table has been updated and the Artwork can now be viewed on the website
BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Update Showcase Artwork	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒
USE CASE ID:	1.11	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of updating an artwork on the system. The Administrator updates an artwork with the specific details which is added to the database and system. The Use Case ends when the admin is notified of the successful update of the artwork.				
PRE-CONDITION:	Administrator is logged on to the system				
TRIGGER:	Administrator wants to update an artwork				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: Admin wishes to update an artwork on the system. Admin clicks on the “Artworks” tab on the navigation bar		Step 2: System loads the “Artworks” page by retrieving it from the Artworks Table and displays it with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Artworks	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Add Artwork	Button	Used to add a new artwork
			Cards with Artworks and their details	Cards	Used to display Artworks image and its details
			Delete	Button	Delete Artwork
			Update	Button	Updates Artwork
		ENTITY	ARTWORK		
		ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS		

			ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	
			ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork	
			ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork	
			ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork	
			ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork	
			SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork	
			MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork	
			ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork	

	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “ Update ” button to the artwork they want to		Step 4: System loads a modal named “ Update Artwork ” with HTML input controls as follows

			Cancel	Icon	To cancel the updating of an artwork

	Step 5: Admin Enters all the details and clicks on the “ Save Changes ” button		Step 6: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the update of artwork details with the following HTML controls [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Updates the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not update the Artwork</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Updates the Artwork	No	Button	Does not update the Artwork								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																					
Yes	Button	Updates the Artwork																					
No	Button	Does not update the Artwork																					
	Step 7: Admin clicks the “ Yes ” button [ALT]		Step 8: System updates and saves details in the Artworks table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkID</td><td>ID number of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Title of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPrice</td><td>Price of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPicture</td><td>Picture of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>Surface Type of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>Medium Type of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkDimensionsID</td><td>Dimension of the Artwork</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ARTWORK	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork	ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork	ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork	ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork	SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork	MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork	ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork
ENTITY	ARTWORK																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																						
ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork																						
ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork																						
ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork																						
ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork																						
SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork																						
MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork																						
ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork																						
			Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the artwork has been updated by showing a pop-up success message with the label “ Success ” and displaying the artwork in the Artworks page [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																	
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					

			Success	label	Confirms update of artwork									
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 6: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to step 5.													
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>Closes the message box</td></tr></table>					CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about	OK	Button	Closes the message box
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES											
	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about											
	OK	Button	Closes the message box											
ALT Step 7: Admin clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 5.														
ALT Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the artwork could not be updated by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.														
<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the artwork could not be updated successfully.</td></tr></table>					CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the artwork could not be updated successfully.				
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES												
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the artwork could not be updated successfully.												

CONCLUSION:	The artwork has been updated and saved to the appropriate Artwork Table.
POST-CONDITION:	The Artwork table has been updated and the Artwork can now be viewed on the website
BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Delete Showcase Artwork	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒
USE CASE ID:	1.12	
PRIORITY:	Low	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None																				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None																				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of deleting an Artwork. The Use Case ends with the table being updated with the artwork Removed.																				
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one artwork must be created																				
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to delete and Artwork from the system																				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:																		
	Step 1: Admin wishes to delete an artwork from the system. Admin clicks on the “Artworks” tab on the navigation bar		Step 2: System loads the “Artworks” page by retrieving it from the Artworks Table and displays it with the following HTML controls																		
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Artworks</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Add Artwork</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to add a new artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Cards with Artworks and their details</td><td>Cards</td><td>Used to display Artworks image and its details</td></tr><tr><td>Delete</td><td>Button</td><td>Delete Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Update</td><td>Button</td><td>Updates Artwork</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Artworks	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Add Artwork	Button	Used to add a new artwork	Cards with Artworks and their details	Cards	Used to display Artworks image and its details	Delete	Button	Delete Artwork	Update	Button	Updates Artwork
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																
			Artworks	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																
			Add Artwork	Button	Used to add a new artwork																
			Cards with Artworks and their details	Cards	Used to display Artworks image and its details																
			Delete	Button	Delete Artwork																
			Update	Button	Updates Artwork																
		<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ARTWORK	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist													
ENTITY	ARTWORK																				
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																				
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																				

			<table><tr><td>ArtworkID</td><td>ID number of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Title of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPrice</td><td>Price of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPicture</td><td>Picture of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>Surface Type of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>Medium Type of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkDimensionsID</td><td>Dimension of the Artwork</td></tr></table>	ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork	ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork	ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork	ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork	SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork	MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork	ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork						
ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork																						
ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork																						
ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork																						
ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork																						
SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork																						
MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork																						
ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork																						
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Delete” button to delete the artwork from the showcase		Step 4: System shows a pop-up confirming the deletion of artwork details with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Deletes the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not delete the Artwork</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Deletes the Artwork	No	Button	Does not delete the Artwork								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																					
Yes	Button	Deletes the Artwork																					
No	Button	Does not delete the Artwork																					
	Step 5: Admin clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]		Step 6: System deletes the artwork and updates details in the Artworks table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkID</td><td>ID number of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Title of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPrice</td><td>Price of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPicture</td><td>Picture of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>Surface Type of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>Medium Type of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkDimensionsID</td><td>Dimension of the Artwork</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ARTWORK	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork	ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork	ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork	ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork	SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork	MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork	ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork
ENTITY	ARTWORK																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																						
ArtworkID	ID number of the artwork																						
ArtworkTitle	Title of the artwork																						
ArtworkPrice	Price of the Artwork																						
ArtworkPicture	Picture of the Artwork																						
SurfaceTypeID	Surface Type of the artwork																						
MediumTypeID	Medium Type of the Artwork																						
ArtworkDimensionsID	Dimension of the Artwork																						

			Step 7: The system notifies the admin that the artwork has been deleted by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” and removing the artwork from the Artworks page [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms deletion of artwork</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms deletion of artwork
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Success	label	Confirms deletion of artwork							
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 2.								
	ALT Step 7: The system notifies the admin that the artwork could not be deleted by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the artwork could not be deleted successfully.</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the artwork could not be deleted successfully.		
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the artwork could not be deleted successfully.							
CONCLUSION:	The admin has successfully deleted an entry in the Artwork table								
POST-CONDITION:	The Artwork Table has been updated with a deleted entry successfully. The artwork is not visible on the website anymore.								
BUSINESS RULES:	None								

IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.13 Print Tag

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Print Tag	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 
USE CASE ID:	1.13	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of printing the tags for Artworks that must be hanged on the wall. The Use Case ends when the admin receives the printed list of tags.	
PRE-CONDITION:	The artists have filled in and submitted their tag information	
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to print tags for the artworks to be displayed for an exhibition	

TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to print tags. Admin clicks on the “ View Tags ” button on the exhibition page		Step 2: The system loads the “ Exhibition Tags ” page with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Exhibition Tags	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Exhibition Title	Title	Used to describe the title of the Exhibition
			Name and Surname	Label	Used for the Name and Surname of Artist
			Tag table with for each applicant with Title, Medium Type, Price, Surface Type, Dimensions and picture	Table with tags assigned under specific Artists	Used to describe the tags of the artist
			Remove	Button	Used to remove the artist from the exhibition
			Select All	Button	Used to select all the tags
			Print	Button	Used to print all the selected tags
			Selection Box	Checkbox	To select specific artists

	Step 3: the admin clicks on the “ Select All ” button and clicks on the “ Print ” button [ALT]		Step 4: The system loads a pop-up confirming the printing of tags with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Prints the Tags</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not print tag</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Prints the Tags	No	Button	Does not print tag						
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																			
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																			
Yes	Button	Prints the Tags																			
No	Button	Does not print tag																			
	Step 5: The admin clicks on the “ Yes ” button [ALT]		Step 6: The system retrieves all the data from the Tag table with the selected Exhibition ID, and prompts the admin to enter the printer preferences <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>TAG</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID number of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>TagID</td><td>ID number of the Tag</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Title of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkID</td><td>ID number of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>ID number of Medium type</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPicture</td><td>Picture of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPrice</td><td>Price of the artwork</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	TAG	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtistID	ID number of the Artist	TagID	ID number of the Tag	ArtworkTitle	Title of artwork	ArtworkID	ID number of artwork	MediumTypeID	ID number of Medium type	ArtworkPicture	Picture of artwork	ArtworkPrice	Price of the artwork
ENTITY	TAG																				
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																				
ArtistID	ID number of the Artist																				
TagID	ID number of the Tag																				
ArtworkTitle	Title of artwork																				
ArtworkID	ID number of artwork																				
MediumTypeID	ID number of Medium type																				
ArtworkPicture	Picture of artwork																				
ArtworkPrice	Price of the artwork																				
	Step 7: The Admin sets printer and paper references and clicks the Print button		Step 8: The system sends a print command to the chosen printer system and prints the tags in PDF format. [ALT]																		

			Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the tags have been printed by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms printing of tags</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms printing of tags
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Success	label	Confirms printing of tags							
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 3: The admin clicks on the checkboxes of specific artist tags and clicks on the “Print” button								
	ALT Step 5: The admin clicks on the “No” button. Terminate Use Case								
	ALT Step 8: The system is unable to print the tags due to system error. Shows error message and Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>label</td><td>Shows error of not being able to print the tags due to system error</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	label	Shows error of not being able to print the tags due to system error		
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
Error	label	Shows error of not being able to print the tags due to system error							
CONCLUSION:	The Curator receives the physical printout of all tag information for an exhibition.								
POST-CONDITION:	The Curator has the physical printout and can assign tags to the physical artworks								
BUSINESS RULES:	All tags must be filled in and submitted 2 days beforehand								
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	Artist will be contacted physically if tags have not been submitted 2 days before the exhibition								
ASSUMPTIONS:	None								
OPEN ISSUES:	None								

2.2.1.14 View Schedule

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	View Schedule	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒			
USE CASE ID:	1.14				
PRIORITY:	High				
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the admin viewing the Schedule where the parameters of dates can be chosen to view within. The Use Case ends where the System outputs the chosen timeframes schedule.				
PRE-CONDITION:	Classes and Exhibitions are loaded onto the schedule				
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to view the schedule				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: Admin wishes to view Schedule. Admin clicks on the Schedule drop down in the navigation bar and clicks on “ Exhibitions ”		Step 2: The system loads the “ Exhibitions Schedule ” Page by retrieving information from the Schedule Table with the following HTML controls [ALT]		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES

	[ALT]		Exhibition Schedule	Header	Used to explain what the form is about										
			Date Picker From	label	Used to describe the input date picker box										
			Date Picker From Input box	DatePicker	Used to input the FROM date										
			Date Picker To	label	Used to describe the input date picker box										
			Date Picker To Input box	Datepicker	Used to input the TO date										
			View	Button	Used to filter out and view schedule										
			Calendar	Calendar	Shows Schedule										
						<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>SCHEDULE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ScheduleID</td><td>ID number of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleName</td><td>Name of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleDescription</td><td>Description of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleTypeID</td><td>ID number of schedule type</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	SCHEDULE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ScheduleID	ID number of the Schedule	ScheduleName	Name of the Schedule	ScheduleDescription
ENTITY	SCHEDULE														
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS														
ScheduleID	ID number of the Schedule														
ScheduleName	Name of the Schedule														
ScheduleDescription	Description of the Schedule														
ScheduleTypeID	ID number of schedule type														
	Step 3: Admin enters the details into the To and From Date Picker clicks on the “View” button [ALT]		Step 4: System displays the schedule in the calendar for the filtered time period. Retrieves information from the Schedule Table												
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>SCHEDULE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ScheduleID</td><td>ID number of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleName</td><td>Name of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleDescription</td><td>Description of the Schedule</td></tr></table>			ENTITY	SCHEDULE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ScheduleID	ID number of the Schedule	ScheduleName	Name of the Schedule	ScheduleDescription	Description of the Schedule
			ENTITY	SCHEDULE											
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS											
			ScheduleID	ID number of the Schedule											
ScheduleName	Name of the Schedule														
ScheduleDescription	Description of the Schedule														

			ScheduleTypeID	ID number of schedule type																								
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 1: Admin clicks on the Schedule drop down in the navigation bar and clicks on “ Art classes ”																											
	ALT Step 2: The system loads the “ ArtClasses Schedule ” Page by retrieving information from the Schedule Table with the following HTML controls [ALT]																											
	<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Schedule</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Date Picker From</td><td>label</td><td>Used to describe the input date picker box</td></tr><tr><td>Date Picker From Input box</td><td>DatePicker</td><td>Used to input the FROM date</td></tr><tr><td>Date Picker To</td><td>label</td><td>Used to describe the input date picker box</td></tr><tr><td>Date Picker To Input box</td><td>Datepicker</td><td>Used to input the TO date</td></tr><tr><td>View</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to filter out and view schedule</td></tr><tr><td>Calendar</td><td>Calendar</td><td>Shows Schedule</td></tr></table>				INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Exhibition Schedule	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Date Picker From	label	Used to describe the input date picker box	Date Picker From Input box	DatePicker	Used to input the FROM date	Date Picker To	label	Used to describe the input date picker box	Date Picker To Input box	Datepicker	Used to input the TO date	View	Button	Used to filter out and view schedule	Calendar	Calendar	Shows Schedule
	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																									
	Exhibition Schedule	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																									
	Date Picker From	label	Used to describe the input date picker box																									
	Date Picker From Input box	DatePicker	Used to input the FROM date																									
	Date Picker To	label	Used to describe the input date picker box																									
	Date Picker To Input box	Datepicker	Used to input the TO date																									
	View	Button	Used to filter out and view schedule																									
Calendar	Calendar	Shows Schedule																										
<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>SCHEDULE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ScheduleID</td><td>ID number of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleName</td><td>Name of the Schedule</td></tr><tr><td>ScheduleDescription</td><td>Description of the Schedule</td></tr></table>				ENTITY	SCHEDULE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ScheduleID	ID number of the Schedule	ScheduleName	Name of the Schedule	ScheduleDescription	Description of the Schedule															
ENTITY	SCHEDULE																											
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																											
ScheduleID	ID number of the Schedule																											
ScheduleName	Name of the Schedule																											
ScheduleDescription	Description of the Schedule																											

	ScheduleTypeID	ID number of schedule type
	ALT Step 3: Admin does not enter the details into the To and From Date Picker and clicks on the “ View ” button. System displays the schedule for the current month.	
CONCLUSION:	Admin receives the schedule on a monthly basis into a calendar format.	
POST-CONDITION:	Admin receives a detailed view of the schedule	
BUSINESS RULES:	None	
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None	
ASSUMPTIONS:	None	
OPEN ISSUES:	None	

2.2.1.15 Create Class

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Create Class	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 
USE CASE ID:	1.15	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	

OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of creating a Class on the system. The Curator creates a Class with the specific details which is added to the database and system. The Use Case ends when the Users receives a notification that a new Art Class has been added to the list of Available Art Classes and is added to be viewed on the website.		
PRE-CONDITION:	Admin is logged into the system.		
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to create a new Class		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: Admin wishes to create a new class. Admin clicks on the Art Class drop down in the navigation bar, and clicks on the Classes tab		Step 2: The system loads the “Art Classes” page by retrieving details from the ArtClass Table, displaying them using the following HTML controls

			Delete	Button	Used to delete the class
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “New Class” button		Step 4: System loads the “Create New Art Class” Page with the Following HTML controls		

			Start Date Picker Box	Date Picker	Used to Pick the Date from the date Picker
			End Date	label	Used to describe the end date of the class
			End Date Picker Box	Date Picker	Used to Pick the Date from the date Picker
			Class Description	Label	Used to describe the Class
			Description Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the description of the Class
			Class Limit	Label	Used to describe the Class limit
			Class Limit Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the limit of the Class
			Refund Limit	Label	Used to describe the refund limit
			Refund limit textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the refund limit of the Class
			Class Type	Label	Used to describe the type of the class
			Class Type dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the type of class
			Venue	Label	Used to describe the venue of the class
			Venue dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the venue of the class
			Teacher	Label	Used to describe the teacher for that class

			Teacher Dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the teacher from the drop-down presets
			Announcement	Label	Used to describe whether this class will have an announcement or not
			Yes	Radio Button	Used to select to send the announcement
			No	Radio Button	Used to select to not send the announcement
			Upload	Button	Used to upload the picture of the class
			Class Picture (thumbnail)	Image	Used to describe the image (thumbnail) of the Class
			Payment reminder	Label	To describe the reminder of payments
			3 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 3 weeks before end date of class
			2 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 2 weeks before end date of class
			1 week	Radio button	Send reminder 1 week before end date of class
			Class Reminder	Label	To describe the reminder of classes

			<table><tr><td>3 weeks</td><td>Radio button</td><td>Send reminder 3 weeks before start date of class</td></tr><tr><td>2 weeks</td><td>Radio button</td><td>Send reminder 2 weeks before start date of class</td></tr><tr><td>1 weeks</td><td>Radio button</td><td>Send reminder 1 week before start date of class</td></tr><tr><td>Submit</td><td>Button</td><td>Create a new class</td></tr></table>	3 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 3 weeks before start date of class	2 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 2 weeks before start date of class	1 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 1 week before start date of class	Submit	Button	Create a new class
3 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 3 weeks before start date of class													
2 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 2 weeks before start date of class													
1 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 1 week before start date of class													
Submit	Button	Create a new class													
	Step 5: Admin enters details to create a new class and clicks on the “Submit” button		Step 6: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the creation of class details with the following HTML controls [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Creates the class</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not create the class</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Creates the class	No	Button	Does not create the class
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about													
Yes	Button	Creates the class													
No	Button	Does not create the class													
	Step 7: Admin clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]		Step 8: System creates and saves details in the Art Class table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class				
ENTITY	ART CLASS														
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS														
ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class														
ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class														

			ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class						
			ArtClassStartDate	Starting date of class						
			ArtClassEndDate	Ending Date of class						
			ClassPrice	Price of the class						
			ArtClassType	Type of the art class						
			VenueID	Venue of the art class						
			ClassLimit	Limit of the class						
			RefundDayLimit	Payment reminder						
			ArtClassReminder	Reminder of Art Class						
			Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the class has been created by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” and sends an announcement to the User if the “Yes” radio button was selected for the announcements [ALT]							
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms creation of exhibition</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms creation of exhibition	
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES								
Success	label	Confirms creation of exhibition								
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 6: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to step 5.									
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about			
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about								

	OK	Button	Closes the message box
	ALT Step 7: Admin clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 5		
	ALT Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the class could not be created by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.		
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the class could not be created successfully.
CONCLUSION:	The Class has been saved to the appropriate tables as well as announcement has been sent out		
POST-CONDITION:	The table has been updated and the Class can be viewed on the website		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.1.16 Search Class

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Search Class

USE CASE ID:	1.16	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒			
PRIORITY:	High				
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the search of a Class from the Art Class table. The Use Case ends where the admin has received the Art Class details				
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one art class has been created.				
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to search for an existing class				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: Admin wants to search for an existing class. Admin clicks on the Art Class drop down in the navigation bar, and clicks on the Classes tab				
			Step 2: The system loads the “Art Classes” page by retrieving details from the ArtClass Table, displaying them using the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Art Classes	Header	Used to explain what the form is about

Page | 102
2021/06/20

			ArtClassReminder	Reminder of Class																										
	Step 3: Admin enters details of the art class to search for class in the “Search” textbox and hits enter		Step 4: System retrieves data from the ArtClass table that matches the search results, and displays the results on the screen. [ALT]																											
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassDescription</td><td>Description of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassStartDate</td><td>Starting date of class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassEndDate</td><td>Ending Date of class</td></tr><tr><td>ClassPrice</td><td>Price of the class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassType</td><td>Type of the art class</td></tr><tr><td>VenueID</td><td>Venue of the art class</td></tr><tr><td>ClassLimit</td><td>Limit of the class</td></tr><tr><td>RefundDayLimit</td><td>Payment reminder</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassReminder</td><td>Reminder of Class</td></tr></table>		ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class	ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class	ArtClassStartDate	Starting date of class	ArtClassEndDate	Ending Date of class	ClassPrice	Price of the class	ArtClassType	Type of the art class	VenueID	Venue of the art class	ClassLimit	Limit of the class	RefundDayLimit	Payment reminder	ArtClassReminder	Reminder of Class
			ENTITY	ART CLASS																										
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																										
			ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class																										
			ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class																										
			ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class																										
			ArtClassStartDate	Starting date of class																										
			ArtClassEndDate	Ending Date of class																										
			ClassPrice	Price of the class																										
			ArtClassType	Type of the art class																										
			VenueID	Venue of the art class																										
			ClassLimit	Limit of the class																										
			RefundDayLimit	Payment reminder																										
ArtClassReminder	Reminder of Class																													
ALT Step 4: System unable to retrieve the data from the ArtClass Table. Displays error message as label.																														

ALTERNATE COURSES:	"No searches found." Terminates Use case
CONCLUSION:	The admin can view the different classes that match the search result
POST-CONDITION:	Admin has received the class details from the ArtClass table
BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.17 Update Class

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Update Class	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒
USE CASE ID:	1.17	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process in which the Administrator updates the class she has created. The use case begins when the Administrator requests to update the details of the Art Class. The system will display the details from the Art_Class table. The Administrator can update things like the name, description, or date. The Administrator will update the necessary changes and the system will update the Art_Class table		
PRE-CONDITION:	An art class must exist in order to be updated.		
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to update class details		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: Admin wants to update Class Details. Admin enters details to search for Class		Step 2: System invokes use case 1.16 Search Class and displays the results [ALT] with the following HTML controls on the “Art Classes” page

					descriptions and their respective buttons
			Update	Button	Used to update the Class
			Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Update” button on the Class they want to update.		Step 4: System loads the “Update Exhibition” Page with the Following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Update new Art Class	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Title	Label	Used to describe the title of the Class
			Title Textbox	textbox	Used for input of the Name of the Class
			Start Date	label	Used to describe the start date of the class
			Start Date Picker Box	Date Picker	Used to Pick the Date from the date Picker
			End Date	label	Used to describe the end date of the class
			End Date Picker Box	Date Picker	Used to Pick the Date from the date Picker
			Class Description	Label	Used to describe the Class

			Description Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the description of the Class
			Class Limit	Label	Used to describe the Class limit
			Class Limit Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the limit of the Class
			Refund Limit	Label	Used to describe the refund limit
			Refund limit textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the refund limit of the Class
			Class Type	Label	Used to describe the type of the class
			Class Type dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the type of class
			Venue	Label	Used to describe the venue of the class
			Venue dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the venue of the class
			Teacher	Label	Used to describe the teacher for that class
			Teacher Dropdown	Dropdown	Used to select the teacher from the drop-down presets
			Announcement	Label	Used to describe whether this class will have an announcement or not
			Yes	Radio Button	Used to select to send the announcement

			No	Radio Button	Used to select to not send the announcement
			Upload	Button	Used to upload the picture of the class
			Class Picture (thumbnail)	Image	Used to describe the image (thumbnail) of the Class
			Payment reminder	Label	To describe the reminder of payments
			3 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 3 weeks before end date of class
			2 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 2 weeks before end date of class
			1 week	Radio button	Send reminder 1 week before end date of class
			Class Reminder	Label	To describe the reminder of classes
			3 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 3 weeks before start date of class
			2 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 2 weeks before start date of class
			1 weeks	Radio button	Send reminder 1 week before start date of class

			<table><tr><td>Update Art Class</td><td>Button</td><td>Create a new class</td></tr></table>	Update Art Class	Button	Create a new class																					
Update Art Class	Button	Create a new class																									
	Step 5: Admin enters details to update and clicks on the “Update Art Class” button		Step 6: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the update of class details with the following HTML controls [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Updates the Details</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not update details</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Updates the Details	No	Button	Does not update details												
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																									
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																									
Confirm	Button	Updates the Details																									
No	Button	Does not update details																									
	Step 7: Admin clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]		Step 8: System updates and saves details in the Art_Class table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassDescription</td><td>Description of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassStartDate</td><td>Starting date of class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassEndDate</td><td>Ending Date of class</td></tr><tr><td>ClassPrice</td><td>Price of the class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassType</td><td>Type of the art class</td></tr><tr><td>VenueID</td><td>Venue of the art class</td></tr><tr><td>ClassLimit</td><td>Limit of the class</td></tr><tr><td>RefundDayLimit</td><td>Payment reminder</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class	ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class	ArtClassStartDate	Starting date of class	ArtClassEndDate	Ending Date of class	ClassPrice	Price of the class	ArtClassType	Type of the art class	VenueID	Venue of the art class	ClassLimit	Limit of the class	RefundDayLimit	Payment reminder
ENTITY	ART CLASS																										
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																										
ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class																										
ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class																										
ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class																										
ArtClassStartDate	Starting date of class																										
ArtClassEndDate	Ending Date of class																										
ClassPrice	Price of the class																										
ArtClassType	Type of the art class																										
VenueID	Venue of the art class																										
ClassLimit	Limit of the class																										
RefundDayLimit	Payment reminder																										

			ArtClassReminder	Reminder of Class									
			Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the class has been updated by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT]										
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms update of Class</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms update of Class				
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES											
Success	label	Confirms update of Class											
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 2: System unable to find Class. Terminate Use case.												
	ALT Step 6: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to Step 5.												
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>Closes the message box</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about	OK	Button	Closes the message box			
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES										
	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about										
OK	Button	Closes the message box											
ALT Step 7: Admin clicks the “No” button, Return to step 5.													
ALT Step 9: The system notifies the admin that the class could not be updated by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.													
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES									
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES											

	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the Class could not be updated successfully.	
CONCLUSION:	The admin has successfully updated the Class.			
POST-CONDITION:	The ArtClasstable is updated.			
BUSINESS RULES:	None			
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None			
ASSUMPTIONS:	None			
OPEN ISSUES:	None			

2.2.1.18 Delete Class

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Delete Class	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 
USE CASE ID:	1.18	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	

OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes how the Administrator removes an Art Class from the system. The usecase begins with the admin wanting to delete a class, and searching for it. Once the class is found, the admin deletes the class the system removes it from the data base.		
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one class must exist in order to be deleted		
TRIGGER:	Administrator wants to delete a class		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: The admin wishes to delete a class. Admin enters details to search for exhibition		Step 2: System invokes use case 1.16 Search Class and displays the results [ALT] with the following HTML controls on the “Art Classes” page

			<table><tr><td>Delete</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to delete the Class</td></tr></table>	Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class													
Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class																	
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Delete” button on the Class they want to delete.		Step 4: System validates if the admin wants to delete the class or not, with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Deletes class</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not delete class</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Deletes class	No	Button	Does not delete class				
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																	
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																	
Confirm	Button	Deletes class																	
No	Button	Does not delete class																	
	Step 5: Admin clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the Class has been deleted by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms deletion of class</td></tr></table> An Art Class entry removed from the ArtClass table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassDescription</td><td>Description of the Art Class</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms deletion of class	ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class	ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																	
Success	label	Confirms deletion of class																	
ENTITY	ART CLASS																		
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																		
ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class																		
ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class																		
ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class																		

			ArtClassStartDate	Starting date of class
			ArtClassEndDate	Ending Date of class
			ClassPrice	Price of the class
			ArtClassType	Type of the art class
			VenueID	Venue of the art class
			ClassLimit	Limit of the class
			RefundDayLimit	Payment reminder
			ArtClassReminder	Reminder of Class
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 2: System unable to find classes. Terminate Use case.			
	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 3.			
	ALT Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the classes could not be deleted by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.			
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the classes could not be deleted successfully.	
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully deleted an entry in the ArtClass table			
POST-CONDITION:	The table ArtClass has been updated to delete the appropriate entry			

BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.19 Add Class Teacher

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Add Class Teacher	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 
USE CASE ID:	1.19	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Art Class Teacher	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	Administrator (PSA)	

OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None																	
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process of adding an Art Class Teacher to the system. The Use Case begins when a potential teacher calls or contacts the curator requesting to become a teacher for an Art class. The Curator will request the potential teacher’s details, capture and validate them and add them into the system. Then the person will be added as a teacher.																	
PRE-CONDITION:	The teacher being added to the system should not exist on the system.																	
TRIGGER:	A potential Art Class Teacher calls in and requests to become a teacher for an art class																	
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:															
	Step 1: A potential Art Class Teacher calls in and requests to become a teacher for an art class																	
		Step 2: Admin clicks on the Art Class dropdown in the Navigation bad and selects the “Class Teacher” button	Step 3: System loads the Class Teacher page with the following HTML controls															
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Class Teacher</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Search Teacher</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the search feature available</td></tr><tr><td>Search Textbox</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search</td></tr><tr><td>New Class Teacher</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to Add a new class teacher</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Class Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Search Teacher	Label	Used to describe the search feature available	Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search	New Class Teacher	Button	Used to Add a new class teacher
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
			Class Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about													
			Search Teacher	Label	Used to describe the search feature available													
Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search																
New Class Teacher	Button	Used to Add a new class teacher																

			Class Teachers	Table	Every row holds class teacher names, their e-mails, phone number and their respective buttons
			Update	Button	Used to update the Class teacher details
			Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class teacher details
		Step 4: Admin clicks on the “ New Class Teacher ” button	Step 5: System loads the Add Teacher page with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Add Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			First Name	Label	Used to describe the First Name of the teacher
			First Name Textbox	textbox	Used for input of the Name of the Teacher
			Last name	Textbox	Used to enter the Last name of the Class
			Last name	Label	Used to describe the last name

			ID number textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the ID number of the teacher
			ID number	Label	Used to describe the ID number of the teacher
			Type of Teacher	label	Used to describe the type of teacher
			Choose Type of Teacher	Dropdown	Provides an option of the type of teacher to select from
			Phone number	Label	Used to describe the Phone number of the teacher
			Phone number Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter phone number of Class Teacher
			Email Address	label	Used to describe the email address of the Class Teacher
			Email address textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the email address of the Teacher
			Add Teacher	Button	Used to submit details and create a new Teacher
		Step 6: Admin enters details to create a new class teacher and clicks	Step 7: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the creation of class teacher details with the following HTML controls [ALT]		

		on the “Add teacher” button	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Creates the class Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not create the class teacher</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Creates the class Teacher	No	Button	Does not create the class teacher								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																					
Yes	Button	Creates the class Teacher																					
No	Button	Does not create the class teacher																					
		Step 8: Admin clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]	Step 9: System creates and saves details in the Class Teacher table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>CLASS TEACHER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassTeacherID</td><td>ID number of the Class teacher</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>Id number of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherName</td><td>Name of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherSurname</td><td>Surname of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherEmail</td><td>Email of the Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherPhoneNumber</td><td>Phone number of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherType</td><td>Type of the Teacher</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher	ArtistID	Id number of the artist	ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class	TeacherName	Name of the teacher	TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher	TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher	TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher	TeacherType	Type of the Teacher
ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher																						
ArtistID	Id number of the artist																						
ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class																						
TeacherName	Name of the teacher																						
TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher																						
TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher																						
TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher																						
TeacherType	Type of the Teacher																						
			Step 10: The system notifies the admin that the class teacher has been added by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms addition of class Teacher</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms addition of class Teacher														
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Success	label	Confirms addition of class Teacher																					

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 7: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to step 6.											
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>Closes the message box</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about	OK	Button	Closes the message box
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES									
	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about									
	OK	Button	Closes the message box									
	ALT Step 8: Admin clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 6											
	ALT Step 10: The system notifies the admin that the class teacher could not be created by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.											
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the class teacher could not be created successfully.</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the class teacher could not be created successfully.			
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES									
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the class teacher could not be created successfully.									
CONCLUSION:	The Class teacher has been saved to the appropriate table.											
POST-CONDITION:	The table has been updated and the list of Class teachers can be viewed on the website by the Admin only											
BUSINESS RULES:	None											
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None											

ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.20 Search Class Teacher

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Search Class Teacher	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	1.20		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the search of a Class Teacher from the Class teacher table. The Use Case ends where the admin has received the Class Teacher details		
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one art class teacher has been created.		
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to search for an existing class teacher		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:

	Step 1: Admin wants to search for an existing class teacher. Admin clicks on the Art Class drop down in the navigation bar, and clicks on the Class teacher tab		Step 2: The system loads the “Class Teacher” page by retrieving details from the Class teacher Table, displaying them using the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Class Teacher</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Search Teacher</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the search feature available</td></tr><tr><td>Search Textbox</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search</td></tr><tr><td>New Class Teacher</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to Add a new class teacher</td></tr><tr><td>Class Teachers</td><td>Table</td><td>Every row holds class teacher names, their e-mails, phone number and their respective buttons</td></tr><tr><td>Update</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to update the Class teacher details</td></tr><tr><td>Delete</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to delete the Class teacher details</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>CLASS TEACHER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassTeacherID</td><td>ID number of the Class teacher</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Class Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Search Teacher	Label	Used to describe the search feature available	Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search	New Class Teacher	Button	Used to Add a new class teacher	Class Teachers	Table	Every row holds class teacher names, their e-mails, phone number and their respective buttons	Update	Button	Used to update the Class teacher details	Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class teacher details	ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																															
Class Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																															
Search Teacher	Label	Used to describe the search feature available																															
Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search																															
New Class Teacher	Button	Used to Add a new class teacher																															
Class Teachers	Table	Every row holds class teacher names, their e-mails, phone number and their respective buttons																															
Update	Button	Used to update the Class teacher details																															
Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class teacher details																															
ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER																																
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																																
ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher																																

			<table><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>Id number of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherName</td><td>Name of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherSurname</td><td>Surname of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherEmail</td><td>Email of the Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherPhoneNumber</td><td>Phone number of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherType</td><td>Type of the Teacher</td></tr></table>	ArtistID	Id number of the artist	ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class	TeacherName	Name of the teacher	TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher	TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher	TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher	TeacherType	Type of the Teacher						
ArtistID	Id number of the artist																						
ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class																						
TeacherName	Name of the teacher																						
TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher																						
TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher																						
TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher																						
TeacherType	Type of the Teacher																						
	Step 3: Admin enters details of the art class teacher to search for class teacher in the “Search” textbox and hits enter		Step 4: System retrieves data from the ArtClasstable that matches the search results, and displays the results on the screen. [ALT] <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>CLASS TEACHER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassTeacherID</td><td>ID number of the Class teacher</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>Id number of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherName</td><td>Name of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherSurname</td><td>Surname of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherEmail</td><td>Email of the Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherPhoneNumber</td><td>Phone number of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherType</td><td>Type of the Teacher</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher	ArtistID	Id number of the artist	ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class	TeacherName	Name of the teacher	TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher	TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher	TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher	TeacherType	Type of the Teacher
ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher																						
ArtistID	Id number of the artist																						
ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class																						
TeacherName	Name of the teacher																						
TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher																						
TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher																						
TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher																						
TeacherType	Type of the Teacher																						

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 4: System unable to retrieve the data from the ClassTeacher Table. Displays error message as label. “No searches found.” Terminates Use case		
CONCLUSION:	The admin can view the different class teachers that match the search result		
POST-CONDITION:	Admin has received the class teacher details from the ClassTeacher table		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.1.21 Update Class Teacher

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Update Class Teacher	USE CASE TYPE:
USE CASE ID:	1.21	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:

PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 			
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Class teacher				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	Admin (PSA)				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process in which the Administrator updates the class teacher details she has created upon request of the class teacher. The use case begins when the Class Teacher requests to update their details. The admin accesses the system to update details. The system will display the details from the ClassTeacher table. The Administrator can update things like the name, description, or type. The Administrator will update the necessary changes and the system will update the ClassTeacher table				
PRE-CONDITION:	An art class teacher must exist in order to be updated.				
TRIGGER:	Class Teacher wants to update details				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:		System Response:		
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: Class Teacher wants to update their details. Teacher contacts the Admin, requests to update details and provides details.	Step 2: Admin logs into the system and enters class teacher details to search for the class teacher	Step 3: System invokes use case 1.20 Search Class Teacher and displays the results [ALT] with the following HTML controls on the “Class Teacher” page		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Class Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Search Teacher	Label	Used to describe the search feature available

			Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search
			New Class Teacher	Button	Used to Add a new class teacher
			Class Teachers	Table	Every row holds class teacher names, their e-mails, phone number and their respective buttons
			Update	Button	Used to update the Class teacher details
			Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class teacher details
		Step 4: Admin clicks on the “Update” button on the Class teacher they want to update.	Step 5: System loads the “Update Class Teacher ” Page with the Following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Add Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			First Name	Label	Used to describe the First Name of the teacher
			First Name Textbox	textbox	Used for input of the Name of the Teacher
			Last name	Textbox	Used to enter the Last name of the Class
			Last name	Label	Used to describe the last name

			ID number textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the ID number of the teacher
			ID number	Label	Used to describe the ID number of the teacher
			Type of Teacher	label	Used to describe the type of teacher
			Choose Type of Teacher	Dropdown	Provides an option of the type of teacher to select from
			Phone number	Label	Used to describe the Phone number of the teacher
			Phone number Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter phone number of Class Teacher
			Email Address	label	Used to describe the email address of the Class Teacher
			Email address textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the email address of the Teacher
			Update Class Teacher	Button	Used to submit details and update the Teacher details
		Step 6: Admin enters details to update and clicks on the “ Update ”	Step 7: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the update of class teacher details with the following HTML controls [ALT]		

		Class Teacher” button	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Updates the Details</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not update details</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Updates the Details	No	Button	Does not update details								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																					
Confirm	Button	Updates the Details																					
No	Button	Does not update details																					
		Step 8: Admin clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]	Step 9: System updates and saves details in the ClassTeacher table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>CLASS TEACHER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassTeacherID</td><td>ID number of the Class teacher</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>Id number of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherName</td><td>Name of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherSurname</td><td>Surname of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherEmail</td><td>Email of the Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherPhoneNumber</td><td>Phone number of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherType</td><td>Type of the Teacher</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher	ArtistID	Id number of the artist	ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class	TeacherName	Name of the teacher	TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher	TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher	TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher	TeacherType	Type of the Teacher
ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher																						
ArtistID	Id number of the artist																						
ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class																						
TeacherName	Name of the teacher																						
TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher																						
TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher																						
TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher																						
TeacherType	Type of the Teacher																						
			Step 10: The system notifies the admin that the class teacher has been updated by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms update of Class teacher</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms update of Class teacher														
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Success	label	Confirms update of Class teacher																					

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 3: System unable to find Class teacher. Terminate Use case.											
	ALT Step 7: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the admin to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to Step 6.											
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>Closes the message box</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about	OK	Button	Closes the message box
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES									
	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about									
	OK	Button	Closes the message box									
	ALT Step 8: Admin clicks the “No” button, Return to step 6.											
ALT Step 10: The system notifies the admin that the class teacher could not be updated by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.												
<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the Class teacher could not be updated successfully.</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the Class teacher could not be updated successfully.				
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES										
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the Class teacher could not be updated successfully.										
CONCLUSION:	The admin has successfully updated the Class Teacher											
POST-CONDITION:	The ClassTeacher table is updated.											
BUSINESS RULES:	None											
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS	None											

AND SPECIFICATIONS:	
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.22 Delete Class Teacher

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Delete Class Teacher	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 
USE CASE ID:	1.22	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes how the Administrator removes an Art class teacher from the system. The use case begins with the art Class Teacher wanting to remove their details or not be a part of the system. The teacher requests the admin to remove them from the system. the admin searches for the teacher and removes them from the system	
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one class teacher must exist in order to be deleted	
TRIGGER:	Class Teacher wants to delete their details from the system	

TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: The Class Teacher wishes to delete their details from the system or leave the System. Teacher contacts the Admin and requests to delete their profile from the system.	Step 2: Admin enters details of Class teacher on the Class teacher page to search for Class Teacher	Step 3: System invokes use case 1.20 Search Class Teacher and displays the results [ALT] with the following HTML controls on the “ Class Teacher ” page		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Class Teacher	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Search Teacher	Label	Used to describe the search feature available
			Search Textbox	Textbox	Used to receive input for the Class Teacher search
			New Class Teacher	Button	Used to Add a new class teacher
			Class Teachers	Table	Every row holds class teacher names, their e-mails, phone number and their respective buttons
			Update	Button	Used to update the Class teacher details
			Delete	Button	Used to delete the Class teacher details
		Step 4: Admin clicks on the	Step 5: System validates if the admin wants to delete the class teacher or not, with the following HTML controls		

		“Delete” button on the Class teacher they want to delete.	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Deletes class teacher</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not delete class teacher</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Deletes class teacher	No	Button	Does not delete class teacher												
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																									
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																									
Confirm	Button	Deletes class teacher																									
No	Button	Does not delete class teacher																									
	Step 6: Admin clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 7: The system notifies the admin that the Class teacher has been deleted by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms deletion of class teacher</td></tr></table> An Art Class entry removed from the ClaTeacher table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>CLASS TEACHER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassTeacherID</td><td>ID number of the Class teacher</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>Id number of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherName</td><td>Name of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherSurname</td><td>Surname of the teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherEmail</td><td>Email of the Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherPhoneNumber</td><td>Phone number of the teacher</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms deletion of class teacher	ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher	ArtistID	Id number of the artist	ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class	TeacherName	Name of the teacher	TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher	TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher	TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																									
Success	label	Confirms deletion of class teacher																									
ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER																										
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																										
ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class teacher																										
ArtistID	Id number of the artist																										
ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class																										
TeacherName	Name of the teacher																										
TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher																										
TeacherEmail	Email of the Teacher																										
TeacherPhoneNumber	Phone number of the teacher																										

			TeacherType	Type of the Teacher						
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 3: System unable to find class Teacher. Terminate Use case.									
	ALT Step 6: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 2.									
	ALT Step 7: The system notifies the admin that the class teacher could not be deleted by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.									
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the class teacher could not be deleted successfully.</td></tr></table>				CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the class teacher could not be deleted successfully.
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the class teacher could not be deleted successfully.							
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully deleted an entry in the ClassTeacher table									
POST-CONDITION:	The table ClassTeacher has been updated to delete the appropriate entry									
BUSINESS RULES:	None									
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None									
ASSUMPTIONS:	None									
OPEN ISSUES:	None									



2.2.1.23 Create Medium

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Create Medium	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	1.23		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		

DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes an event where the Admin creates a medium on the system. The use case begins with the Admin wanting to create a medium and accessing the medium page, and ends with a medium being added to the database in the system.																	
PRE-CONDITION:	This medium should not already exist on the database																	
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to add a new medium to the system																	
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:															
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to create a medium and clicks on the Medium Types button in the navigation bar		Step 2: System loads the “ Medium Types ” page along with all the mediums present, with the following HTML controls															
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Medium types</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Current Mediums</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the current mediums table</td></tr><tr><td>Mediums Table</td><td>Table</td><td>Table containing the medium name, description(optional) and respective Remove button</td></tr><tr><td>Remove</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to remove the medium</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Medium types	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Current Mediums	Label	Used to describe the current mediums table	Mediums Table	Table	Table containing the medium name, description(optional) and respective Remove button	Remove	Button	Used to remove the medium
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
			Medium types	Header	Used to explain what the form is about													
			Current Mediums	Label	Used to describe the current mediums table													
			Mediums Table	Table	Table containing the medium name, description(optional) and respective Remove button													
			Remove	Button	Used to remove the medium													
			Medium is retrieved from the MediumType table															
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>MEDIUM TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Medium Type</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypName</td><td>Name of the medium</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type	MediumTypName	Name of the medium							
ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE																	
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																	
MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type																	
MediumTypName	Name of the medium																	

	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Add Medium” button to add a new medium		Step 4: System loads a modal named “Add medium” with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Add Medium	Header	Used to explain what the modal is about
			Medium Name	Label	Used to describe the medium name textbox
			Medium name text box	Textbox	Used to enter the mediums name
			Medium description (optional)	Label	Used to describe the medium description textbox
			Medium Description textbox	Textbox	To enter description of medium
			Confirm	Button	To create new medium
	Step 5: Admin enters details and clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 6: System validates if the admin wants to add medium or not, with the following HTML controls		
			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about

			<table><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Adds Medium</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not add medium</td></tr></table>	Confirm	Button	Adds Medium	No	Button	Does not add medium								
Confirm	Button	Adds Medium															
No	Button	Does not add medium															
	Step 7: Admin clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 8: The system notifies the admin that the medium has been added successfully by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms creation of medium</td></tr></table> Medium is added in the MediumType table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>MEDIUM TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Medium Type</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypName</td><td>Name of the medium</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms creation of medium	ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type	MediumTypName	Name of the medium
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES															
Success	label	Confirms creation of medium															
ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE																
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																
MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type																
MediumTypName	Name of the medium																
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks on the Cross Icon. Terminate Usecase ALT Step 7: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 3																

	ALT Step 8: The system notifies the admin that the medium could not be added by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.		
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the medium could not be added successfully
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully added an entry in the MediumType table		
POST-CONDITION:	The table MediumType has been updated to add the appropriate entry		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.1.24 Delete Medium

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Delete Medium	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:
USE CASE ID:	1.22	
PRIORITY:	High	

SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 			
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes how the Administrator deletes a Medium from the system. The use case begins with the admin wanting to delete a medium. The admin goes to the Medium Types and deletes the medium they no longer want on the system.				
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one medium must exist in order to be deleted				
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to delete medium				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to delete a medium and clicks on the Medium Types button in the navigation bar		Step 2: System loads the “ Medium Types ” page along with all the mediums present, with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Medium types	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
			Current Mediums	Label	Used to describe the current mediums table
			Mediums Table	Table	Table containing the medium name, description(optional) and respective Remove button

			<table><tr><td>Remove</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to remove the medium</td></tr></table> Medium is retrieved from the MediumType table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>MEDIUM TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Medium Type</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypName</td><td>Name of the medium</td></tr></table>	Remove	Button	Used to remove the medium	ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type	MediumTypName	Name of the medium	
Remove	Button	Used to remove the medium													
ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE														
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS														
MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type														
MediumTypName	Name of the medium														
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “ Remove ” button to remove the medium he wants to		Step 4: System validates if the admin wants to delete medium or not, with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Deletes Medium</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not delete medium</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Deletes Medium	No	Button	Does not delete medium
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about													
Confirm	Button	Deletes Medium													
No	Button	Does not delete medium													
	Step 5: Admin clicks on the “ Confirm ” button [ALT]		Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the medium has been removed successfully by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms removal of medium</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms removal of medium						
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Success	label	Confirms removal of medium													

			Medium is removed from the MediumType table								
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>MEDIUM TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Medium Type</td></tr><tr><td>MediumTypeName</td><td>Name of the medium</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type	MediumTypeName	Name of the medium
ENTITY	MEDIUM TYPE										
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS										
MediumTypeID	ID number of the Medium Type										
MediumTypeName	Name of the medium										
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 2.										
	ALT Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the medium could not be deleted by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.										
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the medium could not be deleted successfully.</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the medium could not be deleted successfully.				
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES								
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the medium could not be deleted successfully.									
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully deleted an entry in the MediumType table										
POST-CONDITION:	The table MediumType has been updated to delete the appropriate entry										
BUSINESS RULES:	None										

IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.25 Archive status

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Archive Status	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 
USE CASE ID:	1.25	
PRIORITY:	Low	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	

DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes how the Administrator sets the archive status for the artworks within the gallery and keep track of the them. The use case begins when the artwork arrives in the gallery and is to be part of an exhibition. The admin changes the status according to where the artwork is kept physically. The use case ends with the archive status table being updated and the status being saved in the database.																							
PRE-CONDITION:	An artwork is present in the gallery																							
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to set archive status																							
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																						
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:																					
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to set the Archive Status. The admin clicks on the Artworks dropdown and clicks on Archive Status		Step 2: System loads the “Archive Status” page with the following HTML controls																					
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Arhive Status</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Artworks</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the table of artworks</td></tr><tr><td>Artworks Table</td><td>Table</td><td>Table containing the artwork name, picture, Artist name and their respective buttons</td></tr><tr><td>Remove</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to remove the Artwork from the archive List</td></tr><tr><td>Status</td><td>Label</td><td>To describe what the dropdown is for</td></tr><tr><td>Status dropdown</td><td>Dropdown</td><td>To allow user to choose from different statuses</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Arhive Status	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Artworks	Label	Used to describe the table of artworks	Artworks Table	Table	Table containing the artwork name, picture, Artist name and their respective buttons	Remove	Button	Used to remove the Artwork from the archive List	Status	Label	To describe what the dropdown is for	Status dropdown	Dropdown	To allow user to choose from different statuses
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																			
			Arhive Status	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																			
			Artworks	Label	Used to describe the table of artworks																			
			Artworks Table	Table	Table containing the artwork name, picture, Artist name and their respective buttons																			
			Remove	Button	Used to remove the Artwork from the archive List																			
			Status	Label	To describe what the dropdown is for																			
Status dropdown	Dropdown	To allow user to choose from different statuses																						
Artwork details are retrieved from the Artwork table																								

			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtworkID</td><td>Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Title of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPicture</td><td>Picture of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkStatusID</td><td>Id number of the status of artwork</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK STATUS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtworkStausID</td><td>ID number of the Artwork Status</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkStatusdescriptio n</td><td>Description of Artwork status</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ARTWORK	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtworkID	Artwork	ArtworkTitle	Title of the Artwork	ArtworkPicture	Picture of the artwork	ArtworkStatusID	Id number of the status of artwork	ENTITY	ARTWORK STATUS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtworkStausID	ID number of the Artwork Status	ArtworkStatusdescriptio n	Description of Artwork status
ENTITY	ARTWORK																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ArtworkID	Artwork																						
ArtworkTitle	Title of the Artwork																						
ArtworkPicture	Picture of the artwork																						
ArtworkStatusID	Id number of the status of artwork																						
ENTITY	ARTWORK STATUS																						
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																						
ArtworkStausID	ID number of the Artwork Status																						
ArtworkStatusdescriptio n	Description of Artwork status																						
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the dropdown of the artwork they want to set status of if they are in exhibition, in display or storeroom. [ALT]		Step 4: System validates if the admin wants to save changes with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Saves changes</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not save changes</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Saves changes	No	Button	Does not save changes								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																					
Confirm	Button	Saves changes																					
No	Button	Does not save changes																					

	Step 5: Admin clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the changes have been made successfully by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms changes being saved</td></tr></table> Status is updated in the ArtWork Status table and the Artwork Table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtworkID</td><td>Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Title of the Artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkPicture</td><td>Picture of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkStatusID</td><td>Id number of the status of artwork</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ARTWORK STATUS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtworkStausID</td><td>ID number of the Artwork Status</td></tr><tr><td>ArtworkStatusdescriptio n</td><td>Description of Artwork status</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms changes being saved	ENTITY	ARTWORK	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtworkID	Artwork	ArtworkTitle	Title of the Artwork	ArtworkPicture	Picture of the artwork	ArtworkStatusID	Id number of the status of artwork	ENTITY	ARTWORK STATUS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtworkStausID	ID number of the Artwork Status	ArtworkStatusdescriptio n	Description of Artwork status
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																										
	Success	label	Confirms changes being saved																										
	ENTITY	ARTWORK																											
	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																											
ArtworkID	Artwork																												
ArtworkTitle	Title of the Artwork																												
ArtworkPicture	Picture of the artwork																												
ArtworkStatusID	Id number of the status of artwork																												
ENTITY	ARTWORK STATUS																												
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																												
ArtworkStausID	ID number of the Artwork Status																												
ArtworkStatusdescriptio n	Description of Artwork status																												

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 3: The Artwork has been returned back to the owner, so the admin clicks on the “Remove” button to remove the artwork from the status list. Terminate Use case								
	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 2.								
	ALT Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the changes could not be made by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the changes could not be saved successfully</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the changes could not be saved successfully
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the changes could not be saved successfully							
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully set an Archive status to the artworks								
POST-CONDITION:	The Artwork table has been updated according to the status set by the Admin								
BUSINESS RULES:	None								
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None								
ASSUMPTIONS:	None								
OPEN ISSUES:	None								

2.2.1.26 Create Surface Type

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Create Surface Type	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	1.26		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes an event where the Admin creates a Surface Type on the system. The use case begins with the Admin wanting to create a Surface Type and accessing the Surface Type page, and ends with a Surface Type being added to the database in the system.		
PRE-CONDITION:	This Surface Type should not already exist on the database		
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to add a new Surface Type to the system		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to create a Surface Type		Step 2: System loads the “Surface Types” page along with all the Surface Type present, with the following HTML controls

	and clicks on the Surface Type button in the navigation bar		<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Surface Types</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Current Surface Type</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the current Surface Type table</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type Table</td><td>Table</td><td>Table containing the Surface Type name, description(optional) and respective Remove button</td></tr><tr><td>Remove</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to remove the Surface Type</td></tr></table> Surface Type is retrieved from the SurfaceType table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>SURFACE TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeName</td><td>Name of the Surface Type</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Surface Types	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Current Surface Type	Label	Used to describe the current Surface Type table	Surface Type Table	Table	Table containing the Surface Type name, description(optional) and respective Remove button	Remove	Button	Used to remove the Surface Type	ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type	SurfaceTypeName	Name of the Surface Type
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																								
Surface Types	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																								
Current Surface Type	Label	Used to describe the current Surface Type table																								
Surface Type Table	Table	Table containing the Surface Type name, description(optional) and respective Remove button																								
Remove	Button	Used to remove the Surface Type																								
ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE																									
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																									
SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type																									
SurfaceTypeName	Name of the Surface Type																									
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “Add Surface Type” button to add a new medium		Step 4: System loads a modal named “Add Surface Type” with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Add Surface Type</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the modal is about</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Add Surface Type	Header	Used to explain what the modal is about																	
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																								
Add Surface Type	Header	Used to explain what the modal is about																								

			<table><tr><td>Surface Type Name</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the Surface Type name textbox</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type name text box</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Used to enter the Surface Type name</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type description (optional)</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the Surface Type description textbox</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type Description textbox</td><td>Textbox</td><td>To enter description of Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>To create new Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>Cross</td><td>Icon</td><td>To cancel Surface Type creation process</td></tr></table>	Surface Type Name	Label	Used to describe the Surface Type name textbox	Surface Type name text box	Textbox	Used to enter the Surface Type name	Surface Type description (optional)	Label	Used to describe the Surface Type description textbox	Surface Type Description textbox	Textbox	To enter description of Surface Type	Confirm	Button	To create new Surface Type	Cross	Icon	To cancel Surface Type creation process
Surface Type Name	Label	Used to describe the Surface Type name textbox																			
Surface Type name text box	Textbox	Used to enter the Surface Type name																			
Surface Type description (optional)	Label	Used to describe the Surface Type description textbox																			
Surface Type Description textbox	Textbox	To enter description of Surface Type																			
Confirm	Button	To create new Surface Type																			
Cross	Icon	To cancel Surface Type creation process																			
	Step 5: Admin enters details and clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 6: System validates if the admin wants to add Surface Type or not, with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Adds Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not add Surface Type</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Adds Surface Type	No	Button	Does not add Surface Type						
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																			
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																			
Confirm	Button	Adds Surface Type																			
No	Button	Does not add Surface Type																			

	Step 7: Admin clicks on the “Confirm” button [ALT]		Step 8: The system notifies the admin that the Surface Type has been added successfully by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms creation of Surface Type</td></tr></table> Surface Type is added in the SurfaceType table <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>SURFACE TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeName</td><td>Name of the Surface Type</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms creation of Surface Type	ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type	SurfaceTypeName	Name of the Surface Type
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES														
	Success	label	Confirms creation of Surface Type														
	ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE															
	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS															
	SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type															
	SurfaceTypeName	Name of the Surface Type															
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks on the Cross Icon. Terminate Usecase																
	ALT Step 7: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 3																
	ALT Step 8: The system notifies the admin that the Surface Type could not be added by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.																
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES														

	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the Surface Type could not be added successfully	
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully added an entry in the SurfaceType table			
POST-CONDITION:	The table SurfaceType has been updated to add the appropriate entry			
BUSINESS RULES:	None			
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None			
ASSUMPTIONS:	None			
OPEN ISSUES:	None			

2.2.1.27 Delete Surface Type

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Delete Surface Type	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ✓
USE CASE ID:	1.27	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None																	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None																	
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes how the Administrator deletes a Surface Type from the system. The use case begins with the admin wanting to delete a Surface Type. The admin goes to the Surface Types and deletes the Surface Type they no longer want on the system.																	
PRE-CONDITION:	At least one Surface Type must exist in order to be deleted																	
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to delete Surface Type																	
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:															
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to delete a Surface Type and clicks on the Surface Types button in the navigation bar		Step 2: System loads the “ Surface Types ” page along with all the Surface Type present, with the following HTML controls															
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Surface Type types</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Current Surface Type</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the current Surface Type table</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type Table</td><td>Table</td><td>Table containing the Surface Type name, description(optional) and respective Remove button</td></tr><tr><td>Remove</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to remove the Surface Type</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Surface Type types	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Current Surface Type	Label	Used to describe the current Surface Type table	Surface Type Table	Table	Table containing the Surface Type name, description(optional) and respective Remove button	Remove	Button	Used to remove the Surface Type
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
			Surface Type types	Header	Used to explain what the form is about													
			Current Surface Type	Label	Used to describe the current Surface Type table													
			Surface Type Table	Table	Table containing the Surface Type name, description(optional) and respective Remove button													
Remove	Button	Used to remove the Surface Type																

			Surface Type is retrieved from the SurfaceType table												
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>SURFACE TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeName</td><td>Name of the Surface Type</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type	SurfaceTypeName	Name of the Surface Type				
ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE														
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS														
SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type														
SurfaceTypeName	Name of the Surface Type														
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “ Remove ” button to remove the medium he wants to		Step 4: System validates if the admin wants to delete Surface Type or not, with the following HTML controls												
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Deletes Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not delete Surface Type</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Deletes Surface Type	No	Button	Does not delete Surface Type
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about													
Confirm	Button	Deletes Surface Type													
No	Button	Does not delete Surface Type													
	Step 5: Admin clicks on the “ Confirm ” button [ALT]		Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the Surface Type has been removed successfully by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT]												
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms removal of Surface Type</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms removal of Surface Type						
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Success	label	Confirms removal of Surface Type													
			Surface Type is removed from the SurfaceType table												

			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>SURFACE TYPE</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Surface Type</td></tr><tr><td>SurfaceTypName</td><td>Name of the Surface Type</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type	SurfaceTypName	Name of the Surface Type
	ENTITY	SURFACE TYPE									
	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS									
	SurfaceTypeID	ID number of the Surface Type									
	SurfaceTypName	Name of the Surface Type									
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks the “No” button. Return to Step 2.										
	ALT Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the Surface Type could not be deleted by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.										
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the Surface Type could not be deleted successfully.</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the Surface Type could not be deleted successfully.				
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES								
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the Surface Type could not be deleted successfully.								
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully deleted an entry in the SurfaceType table										
POST-CONDITION:	The table SurfaceType has been updated to delete the appropriate entry										
BUSINESS RULES:	None										
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS	None										

AND SPECIFICATIONS:	
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.1.28 View Refund Requests

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	View Refund requests	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☒
USE CASE ID:	1.28	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Administrator	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event where the admin wants to view the refund requests made by users. If the users qualify for a refund, the admin approves their refund and transfers their amount back to them.	
PRE-CONDITION:	Admin must be logged into the system	
TRIGGER:	Admin wants to view Refund Requests	

TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																				
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:																			
	Step 1: The Admin wishes to view Refund Requests. The admin clicks on the Art Classes drop down in the navigation bar, and clicks on the “ Refunds ” tab		Step 2: System loads the “ Refunds ” page with the following HTML controls																			
			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Refunds</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the form is about</td></tr><tr><td>Requested Refunds</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the requested refunds table</td></tr><tr><td>Requested Refunds</td><td>Table</td><td>Table containing the name of user, the amount, the date and time of payment</td></tr><tr><td>Approve</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to approve the request</td></tr><tr><td>Decline</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to decline request</td></tr></table>		INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Refunds	Header	Used to explain what the form is about	Requested Refunds	Label	Used to describe the requested refunds table	Requested Refunds	Table	Table containing the name of user, the amount, the date and time of payment	Approve	Button	Used to approve the request	Decline	Button	Used to decline request
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																	
			Refunds	Header	Used to explain what the form is about																	
			Requested Refunds	Label	Used to describe the requested refunds table																	
			Requested Refunds	Table	Table containing the name of user, the amount, the date and time of payment																	
			Approve	Button	Used to approve the request																	
			Decline	Button	Used to decline request																	
			Refunds are retrieved from the Refund table																			
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>REFUND</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>RefundID</td><td>ID number of the Refund</td></tr><tr><td>RefundStatus</td><td>Status of the Refund</td></tr></table>		ENTITY	REFUND	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	RefundID	ID number of the Refund	RefundStatus	Status of the Refund										
ENTITY	REFUND																					
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																					
RefundID	ID number of the Refund																					
RefundStatus	Status of the Refund																					
User names are retrieved from the User table																						
<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>USER</th></tr></table>		ENTITY	USER																			
ENTITY	USER																					

			<table><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>UserRoleID</td><td>ID number of the User Role</td></tr><tr><td>UserName</td><td>Name of the user</td></tr><tr><td>UserSurname</td><td>Surname of the user</td></tr></table>	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role	UserName	Name of the user	UserSurname	Surname of the user		
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS									
			UserRoleID	ID number of the User Role									
			UserName	Name of the user									
			UserSurname	Surname of the user									
			Booking Date and Time is retrieved from the Booking table										
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>BOOKING</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>BookingID</td><td>ID number of the Booking</td></tr><tr><td>Date</td><td>Date of the booking</td></tr><tr><td>Time</td><td>Time of the booking</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	BOOKING	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	BookingID	ID number of the Booking	Date	Date of the booking	Time	Time of the booking
			ENTITY	BOOKING									
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS									
			BookingID	ID number of the Booking									
Date	Date of the booking												
Time	Time of the booking												
Payment Amount is retrieved from Payment table													
<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>PAYMENT</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassPaymentID</td><td>ID number of the Class Payment</td></tr><tr><td>Amount</td><td>Amount of the booking</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	PAYMENT	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassPaymentID	ID number of the Class Payment	Amount	Amount of the booking					
ENTITY	PAYMENT												
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS												
ClassPaymentID	ID number of the Class Payment												
Amount	Amount of the booking												
	Step 3: Admin clicks on the “ Approve ” button if a request made is valid [ALT]		Step 4: System validates if the admin wants to proceed or not, with the following HTML controls										
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Continues procedure</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Confirm	Button	Continues procedure	
			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES								
			Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about								
Confirm	Button	Continues procedure											

			<table><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Discontinues procedure</td></tr></table>	No	Button	Discontinues procedure			
No	Button	Discontinues procedure							
	Step 5: Admin clicks on the “ Confirm ” button [ALT]		Step 6: The system notifies the admin about the success of the process by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT]						
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Action was successful</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Action was successful
			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES				
			Success	label	Action was successful				
			Refund Status is updated in the Refund table						
<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>REFUND</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>RefundID</td><td>ID number of the Refund</td></tr><tr><td>RefundStatus</td><td>Status of the Refund</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	REFUND	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	RefundID	ID number of the Refund	RefundStatus	Status of the Refund	
ENTITY	REFUND								
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS								
RefundID	ID number of the Refund								
RefundStatus	Status of the Refund								
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 3: Admin clicks on the “ Deny ” button if a request made is not valid								
	ALT Step 5: Admin clicks the “ No ” button. Return to Step 2.								
	ALT Step 6: The system notifies the admin that the approval could not pass by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.								

	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
	Unsuccessful	label	Action was unsuccessful
CONCLUSION:	Admin has successfully viewed and approved or declined the request		
POST-CONDITION:	The table Refund has been updated to approved or declined status		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.2 Art Class Subsystem

2.2.2.1 Book Art Class

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Book Art Class	USE CASE TYPE:

USE CASE ID:	2.1	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 			
PRIORITY:	High				
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process where a user is able to book for an art class from the available classes. The use case begins with the user selecting the class they want to participate in and checking the available seats. If the seats are available, they book for the class.				
PRE-CONDITION:	User is logged into the system. A class exists.				
TRIGGER:	User wants to book an Art class				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: User wishes to book for an art class. User clicks on the “Art Classes” tab in the navigation bar		Step 2: The system loads the “Art Classes” page by retrieving details from the ArtClass Table, displaying them using the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Art Classes	Header	Used to explain what the form is about
		Available Classes	Title	Used to describe the classes available	

			Class cards within with there is an image of art class type, view class button, and 2 labels with description and name of art class	Cards within which there is an image, button and 2 labels	Used to place information about a specific class in its own card											
			View Class	Button	Used to View that specific class											
			Seats Available	label	Describes availability of seats											
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassDescription</td><td>Description of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassType</td><td>Type of the art class</td></tr><tr><td>ClassLimit</td><td>Limit of the class</td></tr></table>			ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class	ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class	ArtClassType
ENTITY	ART CLASS															
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS															
ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class															
ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class															
ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class															
ArtClassType	Type of the art class															
ClassLimit	Limit of the class															
	Step 3: User clicks on the “View Class” button		Step 4: System loads the “View Class” Page with the Following HTML controls and retrieves details from the Artclass Table													
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES											

			Class Title	Header	Used to explain the title of the class
			Class Description	Label	Used to describe what the class is about
			Class Type	Label	Used to describe the type of the class
			Teacher	Label	Used to describe the teacher of the class
			Start Date	Label	Used to describe the start date of the class
			End Date	Label	Used to describe the end date of the class
			Time	Label	Used to describe the time of the class
			Venue	Label	Used to describe the venue of the class
			Seats open	Label	Used to describe the number of seats open in the class
			Price	Label	Used to describe the Class price
			Refund information	label	Used to describe the refund information
			Book Class	Button	Used to book a class

			ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class												
			ArtClassDescription	Description of the Art Class												
			ArtClassStartDate	Starting date of class												
			ArtClassEndDate	Ending Date of class												
			ClassPrice	Price of the class												
			ArtClassType	Type of the art class												
			VenueID	Venue of the art class												
			ClassLimit	Limit of the class												
			RefundDayLimit	Payment reminder												
			ArtClassReminder	Reminder of Art Class												
			Retrieves information from the ClassTeacher table													
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>CLASS TEACHER</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassTeacherID</td><td>ID number of the Class Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>ArtistID</td><td>ID of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherName</td><td>Name of the Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>TeacherSurname</td><td>Surname of the teacher</td></tr></table>		ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class Teacher	ArtistID	ID of the Artist	TeacherName	Name of the Teacher	TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher
ENTITY	CLASS TEACHER															
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS															
ClassTeacherID	ID number of the Class Teacher															
ArtistID	ID of the Artist															
TeacherName	Name of the Teacher															
TeacherSurname	Surname of the teacher															

	Step 5: User clicks on the “Book Class” button		Step 6: System loads a modal named “Confirm Artist booking” with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Confirm Artist Booking	Header	Used to describe what the modal is about
			Pay Now?	Label	Used to describe the Pay now feature
			Make Payment	Button	Used to make payment for the Class

			<table><tr><td>Reminder</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe information of the payment</td></tr><tr><td>Cancel</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to cancel the process of booking</td></tr><tr><td>Only Book</td><td>Button</td><td>Used to book the class without payment</td></tr></table>	Reminder	Label	Used to describe information of the payment	Cancel	Button	Used to cancel the process of booking	Only Book	Button	Used to book the class without payment			
Reminder	Label	Used to describe information of the payment													
Cancel	Button	Used to cancel the process of booking													
Only Book	Button	Used to book the class without payment													
	Step 7: User clicks the “Only book” button [ALT]		Step 8: System loads a pop-up confirming the booking of the class with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure?</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Creates the booking</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not create the booking</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about	Yes	Button	Creates the booking	No	Button	Does not create the booking
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about													
Yes	Button	Creates the booking													
No	Button	Does not create the booking													
	Step 9: User clicks on the “Yes” button [ALT]		Step 10: The system notifies the user that the class has been booked by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms booking of class</td></tr></table> The booking is added to the Booking Table	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms booking of class						
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES													
Success	label	Confirms booking of class													

			ENTITY	BOOKING					
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS					
			BookingID	ID number of the booking					
			UserID	ID number of the user					
			ArtClassID	ID number of the Art class					
			Date	Date of the Class Booked					
			Time	Time of the Class booked					
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 7a: User clicks the “Make Payment” button. System Invokes use case 2.6 Make Payment								
	ALT Step 7b: User clicks the “Cancel” button. Return to Step 4.								
	ALT Step 9: User clicks on the “No” button. Terminate Use case. Return to Step 4.								
	ALT Step 110: The system notifies the User that the class could not be booked by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><td>CONTROL NAME</td><td>CONTROL TYPE</td><td>NOTES</td></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the class could not be booked successfully.</td></tr></table>				CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES							
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the class could not be booked successfully.							
CONCLUSION:	A booking is created and added to the Booking Table								
POST-CONDITION:	The Booking table has been updated and the Booked class can be viewed on the user profile. The Class Limit is decreased by one.								

BUSINESS RULES:	None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	A booking notification is sent only if payments have been made. A user cannot book for the same class twice.
ASSUMPTIONS:	User will make payment from their user profile where they can view their bookings and payment status, and make payments accordingly in order to confirm the booking
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.2.2 Cancel Booking

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Cancel Booking	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 
USE CASE ID:	2.2	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	

DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of cancelling a booking of the art class. The user views their bookings and selects the classes they would like to cancel the booking for. The use case ends with the booking being successfully cancelled.		
PRE-CONDITION:	User has booked at least one class		
TRIGGER:	User wants to cancel a booking		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: User wishes to cancel an art class booking. User clicks on the “My bookings” tab in the navigation bar		Step 2: System invokes Use case 2.3 View Booking of Class
	Step 3: User clicks on the “Cancel” button on the booking they want to cancel		Step 4: System loads the “Confirm Cancel Booking” modal with the Following HTML controls
	Step 5: User clicks on the “Yes” button. [ALT]		Step 6: System cancels the booking and deletes the entry from the Booking table

			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>BOOKING</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>BookingID</td><td>ID number of the booking</td></tr><tr><td>UserID</td><td>ID number of the user</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassID</td><td>ID number of the Art class</td></tr><tr><td>Date</td><td>Date of the Class Booked</td></tr><tr><td>Time</td><td>Time of the Class booked</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	BOOKING	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	BookingID	ID number of the booking	UserID	ID number of the user	ArtClassID	ID number of the Art class	Date	Date of the Class Booked	Time	Time of the Class booked
ENTITY	BOOKING																
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																
BookingID	ID number of the booking																
UserID	ID number of the user																
ArtClassID	ID number of the Art class																
Date	Date of the Class Booked																
Time	Time of the Class booked																
			Step 7: The system notifies the user that the cancellation of class was successful by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms cancellation of the booking</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms cancellation of the booking								
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES															
Success	label	Confirms cancellation of the booking															
ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: User clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 2 ALT Step 7: The system notifies the user that the booking cannot be deleted by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.																

	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the booking is not deleted
CONCLUSION:	A booking has been successfully cancelled and the appropriate entry is deleted from the Booking table. The class limit is increased by one.		
POST-CONDITION:	The Booking table has been updated.		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.2.3 View Booking of Class

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	View Booking of Class	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ✓
USE CASE ID:	2.3	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User	

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process where users are able to view the bookings they made. The use case ends when the users are able to view all their bookings on the website successfully.		
PRE-CONDITION:	User is logged into the system.		
TRIGGER:	User wants to view bookings		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: User wishes to view bookings. User clicks on the “My Bookings” tab in the navigation bar		Step 2: The system loads the “My bookings” page by retrieving details from the ArtClass, Payment and Booking Table, displaying them using the following HTML controls

			Booking Table with Picture, Class Name, Payment Status, Cancel Booking and Refund	Table with Picture, 3 labels and 2 buttons namely Cancel and Make Payment	Used to describe the bookings of the user						
			Cancel	Button	Used to cancel booking						
			Refund	Button	Used to Request Refund						
			Make Payment	Button	Used to make payment						
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class
ENTITY	ART CLASS										
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS										
ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class										
ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class										
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>PAYMENT</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassPaymentID</td><td>ID number of the Class payment</td></tr><tr><td>PaymentStatus</td><td>Status of the Payment</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	PAYMENT	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassPaymentID	ID number of the Class payment	PaymentStatus	Status of the Payment
ENTITY	PAYMENT										
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS										
ClassPaymentID	ID number of the Class payment										
PaymentStatus	Status of the Payment										
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>BOOKING</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>BookingID</td><td>ID number of the Booking</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	BOOKING	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	BookingID	ID number of the Booking		
ENTITY	BOOKING										
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS										
BookingID	ID number of the Booking										

ALTERNATE COURSES:	None		
CONCLUSION:	The bookings have been viewed successfully.		
POST-CONDITION:	The booking from the Booking table has been retrieved successfully		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.2.4 View Refund Status

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech		
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak		
DATE:	7 June 2021		
VERSION:	1.0		

USE CASE NAME:	View Refund Status	USE CASE TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	2.4	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	

PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 			
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process where the user is able to view the refund status of their booking. The use case begins with the user viewing all their bookings and then selecting the refunds tab to view the refund status of the bookings.				
PRE-CONDITION:	User had booked for a class				
TRIGGER:	User wants to view Refund status				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: User wishes to view an art class booking's refund status, User clicks on the "My bookings" tab in the navigation bar		Step 2: System invokes Use case 2.3 View Booking of Class		
	Step 3: User clicks on the "Refunds" Tab on top of the bookings table		Step 4: The system loads the Refunds table page by retrieving details from the Refund Table, Booking table, Payment table and ArtClass table displaying them using the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES

			Refunds Table with Picture, Class Name, Refund Status	Table with Picture, 2 labels	Used to describe the refund status related to specific classes

	Step 5: The user views the refunds status		
ALTERNATE COURSES:			
CONCLUSION:	The user is able to view the status on the website.		
POST-CONDITION:	The Refund Status has been retrieved successfully from the Refund Table		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.2.5 Capture Class Feedback

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Capture Class Feedback	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	2.5		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the event where a user enters the feedback of the class they attended. The use case starts with the user navigating to the art classes that they completed. From there the user select which art class to provide feedback about and the system captures the feedback.		
PRE-CONDITION:	The Art Class that the user wants to provide feedback for is completed		
TRIGGER:	User wishes to provide feedback		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: User wishes to provide feedback. User clicks on the “My bookings” tab in the navigation bar		Step 2: System invokes Use case 2.3 View Booking of Class
	Step 3: User clicks on the “Completed” Tab on top of the bookings table		Step 4: The system loads the Completed table page by retrieving details from the ArtClass Table displaying them using the following HTML controls

			<table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Completed Table with Picture, Class Name, Class Type, Provide feedback</td><td>Table with Picture, 2 labels button</td><td>The user can allow feedback for specific classes by clicking on the Provide Feedback button</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Completed Table with Picture, Class Name, Class Type, Provide feedback	Table with Picture, 2 labels button	The user can allow feedback for specific classes by clicking on the Provide Feedback button				
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES								
Completed Table with Picture, Class Name, Class Type, Provide feedback	Table with Picture, 2 labels button	The user can allow feedback for specific classes by clicking on the Provide Feedback button											
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassType</td><td>Type of the art class</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class	ArtClassType	Type of the art class
ENTITY	ART CLASS												
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS												
ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class												
ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class												
ArtClassType	Type of the art class												
	Step 5: User clicks on the “Provide Feedback” button		Step 6: System loads the “Feedback” form with the Following HTML controls underneath the Bookings, Refunds and Completed Tabs <table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Feedback</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe the name of the form</td></tr><tr><td>Teacher Rating</td><td>label</td><td>Used to describe the teacher rating of the class</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Feedback	Label	Used to describe the name of the form	Teacher Rating	label	Used to describe the teacher rating of the class	
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES											
Feedback	Label	Used to describe the name of the form											
Teacher Rating	label	Used to describe the teacher rating of the class											

			Teacher Rating Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the teacher rating input into the textbox
			Difficulty Rating	label	Used to describe the difficulty rating of the class
			Difficulty Rating Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the difficulty rating input into the textbox
			Overall Rating	Label	Used to describe the overall rating of the class
			Overall Rating Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the overall rating input into the textbox
			Comment	Label	Used to describe the comment of the class
			Comment Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter the comment input into the textbox
			Submit feedback	Button	Used to submit the feedback
			Back	Button	Used to go back to the Completed form
	Step 7: User enters details for the feedback and clicks on the “ Submit ” button [ALT]		Step 8: System loads a pop-up confirming the submission of the feedback with the following HTML controls		
			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES

			Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about																		
			Yes	Button	Submit feedback																		
			No	Button	Does not submit feedback																		
	Step 9: User clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]		Step 10: System creates and saves feedback details in the Feedback table																				
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>FEEDBACK</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>FeedbackPageID</td><td>ID number of the Feedback Page</td></tr><tr><td>UserID</td><td>ID number of the user</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>FeedbackComment</td><td>Comment on the Feedback</td></tr><tr><td>RatingTeacher</td><td>Rating of the Teacher</td></tr><tr><td>RatingDifficulty</td><td>Rating of the Difficulty</td></tr><tr><td>OverallRating</td><td>Overall Rating of the Class</td></tr></table>			ENTITY	FEEDBACK	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	FeedbackPageID	ID number of the Feedback Page	UserID	ID number of the user	ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class	FeedbackComment	Comment on the Feedback	RatingTeacher	Rating of the Teacher	RatingDifficulty	Rating of the Difficulty	OverallRating	Overall Rating of the Class
			ENTITY	FEEDBACK																			
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																			
			FeedbackPageID	ID number of the Feedback Page																			
			UserID	ID number of the user																			
			ArtClassID	ID number of the Art Class																			
			FeedbackComment	Comment on the Feedback																			
			RatingTeacher	Rating of the Teacher																			
			RatingDifficulty	Rating of the Difficulty																			
OverallRating	Overall Rating of the Class																						
Step 11: The system notifies the user that the feedback has been created by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT]																							
<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms capture of feedback</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms capture of feedback															
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																					
Success	label	Confirms capture of feedback																					

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 7: User clicks the Back button.								
	ALT Step 9: User clicks on the “ No ” button. Return to Step 7								
	ALT Step 11: The system notifies the user that the feedback could not be captured by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the feedback could not be captured successfully.</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the feedback could not be captured successfully.
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the feedback could not be captured successfully.							
CONCLUSION:	The Feedback has been Captured into the Feedback Table successfully								
POST-CONDITION:	A new entry of feedback is added to the Feedback Table								
BUSINESS RULES:	Only one feedback can be provided per class								
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None								
ASSUMPTIONS:	None								
OPEN ISSUES:	None								

2.2.2.6 Make payment

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak

DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Make payment	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS:			
USE CASE ID:	2.6				
PRIORITY:	High				
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of making payments for the Art class. The use case begins with the user wanting to make the payment for an art class that they are booking. The user can do this while booking for an art class or within 48 hours of booking the art class in order to confirm their seat for the class.				
PRE-CONDITION:	User is logged into the system				
TRIGGER:	User wishes to make payments for the art Class				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: User wishes to make payments for the art class and clicks on the “Make Payment” button while booking the class. [ALT]		Step 2: System loads the “Make Payment” modal with the following HTML controls		
			INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Make Payment	Header	Used to describe what the modal is about

			Enter Card Number	Label	Used to describe the Card number
			Card Number Textbox	Textbox	Used to enter input for the card number
			Entered Expiry Date:	Label	Used to describe the entered expiry date
			Expiry Date textbox	Textbox	Used to enter input for the expiry Date
			Enter CVV	Label	Used to describe the entered CVV
			CVV	Textbox	Used to enter input for the CVV
			Make Payment	Button	Used to Make the payment
			Cancel	Button	Used to cancel the process of making payment
	Step 3: User enters details to make payment and clicks on the “ Make Payment ” button [ALT]	Step 4: System validates if the details are correct and if they are, it loads a pop-up confirming the payment of the class with the following HTML controls [ALT]			
			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES
			Are you sure?	Header	Used to explain what the message box is about
			Yes	Button	Makes payment

			No	Button	Does not make payment																				
	Step 5: User clicks the “Yes” button [ALT]		Step 6: System makes payment and saves details in the Payment table, and updates payment Status to “Paid”																						
			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>PAYMENT</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ClassPaymentID</td><td>ID number of the Class Payment</td></tr><tr><td>Date</td><td>Date of the payment</td></tr><tr><td>Amount</td><td>Amount paid</td></tr><tr><td>Time</td><td>Time of the payment</td></tr><tr><td>PaymentTypeID</td><td>ID number of the Payment Type</td></tr><tr><td>BookingID</td><td>Id number of the Booking</td></tr><tr><td>RefundID</td><td>ID number of the Refund</td></tr><tr><td>PaymentStatus</td><td>Status of the Payment</td></tr></table>			ENTITY	PAYMENT	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ClassPaymentID	ID number of the Class Payment	Date	Date of the payment	Amount	Amount paid	Time	Time of the payment	PaymentTypeID	ID number of the Payment Type	BookingID	Id number of the Booking	RefundID	ID number of the Refund	PaymentStatus	Status of the Payment
			ENTITY	PAYMENT																					
			ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																					
			ClassPaymentID	ID number of the Class Payment																					
			Date	Date of the payment																					
			Amount	Amount paid																					
			Time	Time of the payment																					
			PaymentTypeID	ID number of the Payment Type																					
			BookingID	Id number of the Booking																					
RefundID	ID number of the Refund																								
PaymentStatus	Status of the Payment																								
			Step 7: The system notifies the user that the payment has been made by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT]																						
			<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms successful payment</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms successful payment														
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																							
Success	label	Confirms successful payment																							

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 1: User wishes to make payments for the art class from their “My bookings” page, and clicks on the “Make Payment” button after booking the class.											
	ALT Step 3: User clicks on the Cancel button. Terminate Use case.											
	ALT Step 4: System validates that the details entered are incorrect and shows a message asking the user to fill in the details in the correct format. Return to step 3.											
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Message Box</td><td>Used to explain what the message box is about</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>Closes the message box</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about	OK	Button	Closes the message box
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES									
	Error	Message Box	Used to explain what the message box is about									
	OK	Button	Closes the message box									
	ALT Step 5: User clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 3											
	ALT Step 7: The system notifies the user that the class could not be created by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.											
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms unsuccessful payment</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Confirms unsuccessful payment			
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES										
Unsuccessful	label	Confirms unsuccessful payment										
CONCLUSION:	The payment has been made successfully and stored in the Payment Table											
POST-CONDITION:	The Payment table is updated and a new entry is added to it.											
BUSINESS RULES:	None											
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None											
ASSUMPTIONS:	None											
OPEN ISSUES:	None											

2.2.2.7 Request Refund

SYSTEM NAME:	ArTech
AUTHOR:	Trishla Pathak
DATE:	7 June 2021
VERSION:	1.0

USE CASE NAME:	Request Refund	USE CASE TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: SYSTEM ANALYSIS: 	
USE CASE ID:	2.7		
PRIORITY:	High		
SOURCE:	ArTech User Requirements		
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This Use Case describes the process of requesting a refund for the art class. The user views their bookings and selects the classes they would like to request a refund for. The use case ends with the request being successfully made.		
PRE-CONDITION:	User has booked at least one class User has made a payment		
TRIGGER:	User wants to request a refund		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:

	Step 1: User wishes to request a refund. User clicks on the “ My bookings ” tab in the navigation bar		Step 2: System invokes Use case 2.3 View Booking of Class															
	Step 3: User clicks on the “ Request Refund ” button on the booking they want a refund for		Step 4: System loads the “ Confirm Refund Request ” modal with the following HTML controls <table><tr><th>INPUT NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Confirm Refund Request</td><td>Header</td><td>Used to explain what the modal is about</td></tr><tr><td>Are you sure you want to request for a refund?</td><td>Label</td><td>Used to describe whether to confirm refund request or not</td></tr><tr><td>Confirm</td><td>Button</td><td>Confirm Request for refund</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Does not make request for refund</td></tr></table>	INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Confirm Refund Request	Header	Used to explain what the modal is about	Are you sure you want to request for a refund?	Label	Used to describe whether to confirm refund request or not	Confirm	Button	Confirm Request for refund	No	Button	Does not make request for refund
INPUT NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																
Confirm Refund Request	Header	Used to explain what the modal is about																
Are you sure you want to request for a refund?	Label	Used to describe whether to confirm refund request or not																
Confirm	Button	Confirm Request for refund																
No	Button	Does not make request for refund																
	Step 5: User clicks on the “ Confirm ” button. [ALT]		Step 6: System makes the request and saves in the Refund Table for that Art Class and Booking ID, and updates the Payment Status to “Refunded” <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>ART CLASS</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>ArtclassID</td><td>ID number of the Art Class</td></tr><tr><td>ArtClassName</td><td>Name of the Art Class</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	ART CLASS	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class	ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class							
ENTITY	ART CLASS																	
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																	
ArtclassID	ID number of the Art Class																	
ArtClassName	Name of the Art Class																	

			<table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>REFUND</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>RefundID</td><td>ID number of the Refund</td></tr><tr><td>BookingID</td><td>ID number of the booking</td></tr><tr><td>RefundStatus</td><td>Status of the Refund</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>BOOKING</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>BookingID</td><td>ID number of the Booking</td></tr></table> <table><tr><th>ENTITY</th><th>PAYMENT</th></tr><tr><th>ATTRIBUTES</th><th>DETAILS</th></tr><tr><td>PaymentStatus</td><td>Status of the payment</td></tr></table>	ENTITY	REFUND	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	RefundID	ID number of the Refund	BookingID	ID number of the booking	RefundStatus	Status of the Refund	ENTITY	BOOKING	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	BookingID	ID number of the Booking	ENTITY	PAYMENT	ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS	PaymentStatus	Status of the payment
ENTITY	REFUND																								
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																								
RefundID	ID number of the Refund																								
BookingID	ID number of the booking																								
RefundStatus	Status of the Refund																								
ENTITY	BOOKING																								
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																								
BookingID	ID number of the Booking																								
ENTITY	PAYMENT																								
ATTRIBUTES	DETAILS																								
PaymentStatus	Status of the payment																								
			Step 7: The system notifies the user that the request for refund was successful by showing a pop-up success message with the label “Success” [ALT] <table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>label</td><td>Confirms request for refund</td></tr></table>	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Success	label	Confirms request for refund																
CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES																							
Success	label	Confirms request for refund																							

ALTERNATE COURSES:	ALT Step 5: User clicks on the “No” button. Return to Step 2								
	ALT Step 7: The system notifies the user that the request for refund cannot be made by showing a pop-up message with the label “Unsuccessful”. Terminate Use case.								
	<table><tr><th>CONTROL NAME</th><th>CONTROL TYPE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>Unsuccessful</td><td>label</td><td>Shows that the request is not made</td></tr></table>			CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the request is not made
	CONTROL NAME	CONTROL TYPE	NOTES						
	Unsuccessful	label	Shows that the request is not made						
CONCLUSION:	The refund request has been made successfully and been added to the Refund Table								
POST-CONDITION:	The Refund table is updated with a new entry added.								
BUSINESS RULES:	Refund will only be given if payment is made								
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None								
ASSUMPTIONS:	None								
OPEN ISSUES:	None								

2.2.3 Reporting Subsystem

2.2.3.1 Generate New User Report

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Generate New User Report	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	3.1	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Curator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event when a curator wants to view how many new users have been registered onto the system in a certain period. This use case will initiate when the curator wants to view how many new users have registered on the system. The Curator selects the New Users on the navigation bar, then the system will load Generate New Users Report screen. The Curator selects the start period and end period they want to search clicking on both of the time period from the date picker input fields. After selecting the period, they will click on the generate new user button and the system will load a list of all the registered users for the particular time period selected. The Use Case ends when the Curator prints the report of the users.		
PRE-CONDITION:	- The Curator must be logged into the system. - The data from the Users data stores must already exist on the system.		
TRIGGER:			
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:

	Step 1: The Curator requests to generate a new users report.																	
	Step 2: The Curator navigates to the New Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the New Users Report link.		Step 3: The system retrieves a table with the following details: • FirstName • LastName • EmailAddress • Username • UserType															
			Step 4: The system loads the New User Report screen with the following HTML elements: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Main Menu</td><td>Navbar</td><td>The navigation component.</td></tr><tr><td>New User Report</td><td>Header</td><td>The Main Heading of the Page</td></tr><tr><td>Datepicker for start date</td><td>Input</td><td>The start of the period date of the new users you want to check.</td></tr><tr><td>Datepicker for end date</td><td>Input</td><td>The end date of the period of new users you want to check.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.	New User Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page	Datepicker for start date	Input	The start of the period date of the new users you want to check.	Datepicker for end date	Input	The end date of the period of new users you want to check.
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:																
Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.																
New User Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page																
Datepicker for start date	Input	The start of the period date of the new users you want to check.																
Datepicker for end date	Input	The end date of the period of new users you want to check.																

			Generate Report	Button	The button that will display the report .
			Table	Display Table	The table that will have all the specific details and user types of new users for the specific time period requested.
			First Name	Table head Label	Displays the name of the user.
			Last Name	Table head Label	Displays the surname of the new user.
			Email	Table head Label	Displays the email of the new user.
			Username	Table head Label	Displays the username of the user.
			User Type	Table head Label	Displays what kind of user the new user is.

			Export	Button	Calls the function To export the report as a PDF.
			Print	Button	Calls the function to print the report .
			Search	Input	Used to search for a new user from the list of new users for the particular period.
	Step 5: The Curator selects the end and start date of the period of the new Users search from the start and end Datepickers.				
	Step 6: The Curator Selects the Generate Report button.		Step 7: The system retrieves the following information in the Users table: • FirstName • LastName • EmailAddress • Username • UserType		

			Step 8: The system generates the New User Report by inserting the data correctly into the relevant HTML elements. [ALT]
			Step 9: The system notifies the Curator that that report has been generated successfully. Pop-up message: "Report Generation has been successful" [ALT]
			Step 10: The system displays the list of users for that specific time period.
	Step 11: The Curator selects the 'Print' button. [ALT]		Step 12: The system prints the report. [ALT]
			Step 13: System notifies the curator that the report has been printed successfully. Pop-up message: "The report has been printed successfully" [ALT]
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 7-9: The system is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed. Pop-up message: "Error: Report could not be generated" • The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 11-13: Curator wants to save a pdf file and selects the 'Export' button. The system displays a file dialogue which allows the Curator to select a file location to save the report in. The Curator selects a file location. The system saves the file in the selected file location. The system displays a pop-up notification that the report save was successful. Pop-up message: "Report save successful" • The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 13: The system notifies the Curator that the New Report User Report print failed. Pop-up message: "Error: New User Report print failed" • The use case is terminated.		
CONCLUSION:	• The system notifies the curator that the report prints succeeded.		
POST-CONDITION:	• The Curator will have a list of new users for a particular period.		

BUSINESS RULES:	Only the Curator can generate the new users report.
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	There is printer with ink and paper.
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.3.2 Generate Art Class Report

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Generate Art Class Report	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	3.2	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Curator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event when a curator wants to generate a report for Art Classes. The use case is initiated when the curator wants to generate an art class report and view report for a class held search by class name. Output will be the details of the people who booked the class, number of people in the class and status of booking as well as the period of art classes. The system will take information from the Art Class, Payment and Bookings tables. The system will take the relevant information and generate the report from that. The use case ends when the curator selects the Print button.		

PRE-CONDITION:	- The Curator must be logged into the system. - The Art class must be added on the system and have students.				
TRIGGER:					
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: The Curator requests to generate an art class report.				
	Step 2: The Curator navigates to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Art Classes link under it.		Step 3: The system retrieves a table with the following details: - FirstName - LastName - EmailAddress - CellNumber - PaymentStatus		
			Step 4: The system loads the Art Class Report screen with the following HTML elements:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.
			Art Classes Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page
			Art Class	Label	The label for the art class dropdown.
Art Classes	Dropdown	Pulls the different			

					art class names from database.
			Generate Art Class Report	Button	Will generate and display the art class report.
			Table	Display Table	The table that will have all the details of the art class bookings and payment statuses.
			First Name	Table head Label	Displays the name of the user.
			Last Name	Table head Label	Displays the surname of the user.
			Email	Table head Label	Displays the email of the new user.
			Cell Number	Table head label	Displays the cell number of the user in the art class.
			Payment Status	Table head Label	Displays the payment

					status of the user of the art class. Whether they have paid the full amount , 50% or have not paid .
			Export	Button	Calls the function To export the report as a PDF.
			Print	Button	Calls the function to print the report.
	Step 5: The curator selects the name of the artclass from the dropdown.				
	Step 6: The Curator Selects the Generate Report button		Step 7: The system retrieves the following information in the Users table: • UserName • UserSurname • UserEmail • UserPhoneNumber Payment table:		

			Payment Status
			Step 8: The system generates the Art Class Report by inserting the data correctly into the relevant HTML elements. [ALT]
			Step 9: The system notifies the Curator that that report has been generated successfully. Pop-up message: "Report Generation has been successful" [ALT]
			Step 10: The system displays the art class graph and a table with the details of the art class users and payment status for that specific time period.
	Step 11: The Curator selects the 'Print' button. [ALT]		Step 12: The system prints the report. [ALT]
			Step 13: System notifies the curator that the report has been printed successfully. Pop-up message: "The report has been printed successfully" [ALT]
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 7-10: The system is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed. Pop-up message: "Error: Report could not be generated" The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 11-12: Curator wants to save a pdf file and selects the 'Export' button. The system displays a file dialogue which allows the Curator to select a file location to save the report in. The Curator selects a file location. The system saves the file in the selected file location. The system displays a pop-up notification that the report save was successful. Pop-up message: "Report save successful" The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 13: The system notifies the Curator that the Art Class Report print failed. Pop-up message: "Error: Art Class Report print failed" The use case is terminated.		

CONCLUSION:	The system notifies the curator that the report prints succeeded.
POST-CONDITION:	The Curator will have a list of Art Class details for each art class for a particular period.
BUSINESS RULES:	Only the Curator can generate the Class Teacher Report.
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	There is printer with ink and paper.
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Generate Class Teacher Report	USE CAST TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: ☐ SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☐ SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒
USE CASE ID:	3.3	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Curator	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event when the Curator wants to generate Class Teacher Report. The use case is initiated when the curator wants to generate the report to view the type of art class a teacher is teaching, number of students in that class and the Class status of the class, from the Art	

	Class, User datastores. The use case is terminated once the curator prints the report. The curator selects the Class Teacher link from the Reports navbar, and the system loads the Class Teacher Report screen. The curator selects from a dropdown which will pull all the names of the class teachers on the system. The system will display the details pertaining to that class teacher, the class status, number of students and the type of art class they are teaching.															
PRE-CONDITION:	- The Curator must be logged into the system. - The class teacher must be registered on the system.															
TRIGGER:																
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:														
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:													
	Step 1: The Curator requests to generate Class Teacher Report.															
	Step 2: The Curator navigates to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Class Teacher link under it.		Step 3: The system retrieves a table with the following details: - Art Class Type - Art Class Name - Amount of Student - Class Status													
			Step 4: The system loads the Class Teacher Report screen with the following HTML elements: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Main Menu</td><td>Navbar</td><td>The navigation component.</td></tr><tr><td>Class Teacher Report</td><td>Header</td><td>The Main Heading of the Page</td></tr><tr><td>Class Teacher</td><td>Label</td><td>The label for the class</td></tr></table>		ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.	Class Teacher Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page	Class Teacher	Label	The label for the class
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:														
Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.														
Class Teacher Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page														
Class Teacher	Label	The label for the class														

					teacher dropdown.
			Class Teacher Name	Dropdown	Pulls the different art class teacher names from database.
			Generate Class Teacher Report	Button	Will generate and display the class teacher report.
			Table	Display Table	The table that will have all the details of the class teacher and the class status
			Art Class Name	Table head Label	Displays the name of the Art Classes.
			Type of Class	Table head Label	Displays the type of art class.
			Number of Students	Table head Label	Displays the number of students in each class.

			Class Status	Table head label	Displays the status of the art class, whether it is completed, upcoming or in progress.
			Export	Button	Calls the function to export the report as a PDF.
			Print	Button	Calls the function to print the report.
	Step 5: The Curator selects the drop down and selects the name of the class teacher from the drop down of teacher's name they wish to generate the report for.				
	Step 6: The Curator Selects the Generate Report button. [ALT]		Step 7: The system retrieves the following information in the Art Class: Art Class Type		

			• ArtClassID • Art Class Name • Art Class Status Booking table: • BookingID Class Teacher table: • ClassTeacherName
			Step 8: The system generates the Class Teacher by inserting the data correctly into the relevant HTML elements. [ALT]
			Step 9: The system notifies the Curator that that report has been generated successfully. Pop-up message: "Report Generation has been successful" [ALT]
			Step 10: The system displays the Class Teacher table with the details of the artclass name, class type and payment status for that specific time period.
	Step 11: The Curator selects the 'Print' button. [ALT]		Step 12: The system prints the report. [ALT]
			Step 13: System notifies the curator that the report has been printed successfully. Pop-up message: "The report has been printed successfully"
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 8-9: The system is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed. Pop-up message: "Error: Report could not be generated" • The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 11-12: Curator wants to save a pdf file and selects the 'Export' button. The system displays a file dialogue which allows the Curator to select a file location to save the report in. The Curator selects a file location. The system		

	saves the file in the selected file location. The system displays a pop-up notification that the report save was successful. Pop-up message: "Report save successful" The use case is terminated.
	Alt. step 13: The system notifies the Curator that the Class Teacher Report print failed. Pop-up message: "Error: Class Teacher print failed" The use case is terminated.
CONCLUSION:	The system notifies the curator that the report prints succeeded.
POST-CONDITION:	The Curator will have the list of details for each class teacher.
BUSINESS RULES:	Only the Curator can generate the Class Teacher Report.
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	There is printer with ink and paper.
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Exhibition Report	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	3.4	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Curator		

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This describes the event of generating an Exhibition report. This use case is initiated when the curator wants to generate an exhibition report. The Curator will begin by selecting the reports link on the side navbar, then proceed to select the Exhibition link under the Reports link. That will load the Exhibition Report page. The curator will choose the exhibition name from the dropdown box, and it will pull all the exhibitions from the database to select from. Then the curator will select the generate report button which will view a table of artists in that exhibition, artwork photo , artwork title, Surface Type , Medium Type , size of artwork and price .The use case terminates when the curator prints.		
PRE-CONDITION:	- The Curator must be logged into the system. - The class teacher must be registered on the system.		
TRIGGER:			
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: The Curator requests to generate Exhibition Report.		
	Step 2: The Curator navigates to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Exhibition link under it.		Step 3: The system retrieves a table with the following details: Artist Name Artist Surname Artwork Title SurfaceType MediumType Size Price
			Step 4: The system loads the Exhibition Report screen with the following HTML elements:

			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.
			Exhibition Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page
			Exhibition	Label	The label for the Exhibition dropdown.
			Exhibition Name	Dropdown	Pulls the different Exhibition names from database.
			Generate Exhibition Report	Button	Will generate and display the Exhibition Report.
			Table	Display Table	The table that will have the user names, their artwork , size of artwork , type of artwork ,

					medium type and surface type.
			Artist Name	Table head Label	Displays the name of the Artist.
			Artist Surname	Table head Label	Displays the surname of the artist.
			Artwork Title	Table head Label	Displays the title of artwork of artist.
			Surface Type	Table head label	Displays the surface type of the artwork
			Medium Type	Table head label	Displays the medium type of the artwork.
			Size	Table head label	Displays the size of the artwork.
			Price	Table head label	Displays the Price of artwork.
			Export	Button	Calls the function to export the report as a PDF.

			Print	Button	Calls the function to print the report.
	Step 5: The Curator selects the drop down and selects the Exhibition they wish to generate the report for.				
	Step 6: The Curator Selects the Generate Report button. [ALT]		Step 7: The system retrieves the following information in the Artwork table: • ArtworkPicture • ArtworkTitle • ArtworkSize • Artwork Prize User table: • UserName • UserSurname Surface Type table: • SurfaceType_Name Medium table: • MediumType_Name		
			Step 8: The system generates the Exhibition Report by inserting the data correctly into the relevant HTML elements. [ALT]		

			Step 9: The system notifies the Curator that that report has been generated successfully. Pop-up message: "Report Generation has been successful" [ALT]
			Step 10: The system displays the Exhibition table with the details of artists in that exhibition, artwork photo , artwork title, Surface Type , Medium Type , size of artwork and price.
	Step 11: The Curator selects the 'Print' button.		Step 12: The system prints the report. [ALT]
			Step 13: System notifies the curator that the report has been printed successfully. Pop-up message: "The report has been printed successfully" [ALT]
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 8-9: The system is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed. Pop-up message: "Error: Report could not be generated" The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 11-12: Curator wants to save a pdf file and selects the 'Export' button. The system displays a file dialogue which allows the Curator to select a file location to save the report in. The Curator selects a file location. The system saves the file in the selected file location. The system displays a pop-up notification that the report save was successful. Pop-up message: "Report save successful" The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 13: The system notifies the Curator that the Exhibition Report print failed. Pop-up message: "Error: Exhibition Report print failed" The use case is terminated.		
CONCLUSION:	The system notifies the curator that the report prints succeeded.		
POST-CONDITION:	The Curator will have a the list of details for each Exhibition.		
BUSINESS RULES:	Only the Curator can generate the Exhibition Report.		

IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	There is printer with ink and paper.
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Generate Class Feedback Report	USE CAST TYPE:	☐
USE CASE ID:	3.5	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Curator		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event where the curator requests to generate Class Feedback report. The use case is initiated when the curator generates the report from the information gathered from the feedback surveys that have been filled. The curator will select the start and end period		

	of class survey results they want. The report will also show a bar graph of the rating(y-axis) and the different rating categories (x-axis) based off information in the table. The use case terminates when the curator prints.																	
PRE-CONDITION:	- The Curator must be logged into the system. - The Art class must be added on the system and have students.																	
TRIGGER:																		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:															
	Step 1: The Curator requests to generate a Class Survey Report.																	
	Step 2: The Curator navigates to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Class Survey link under it.		Step 3: The system retrieves a table with the following details: Feedback Survey															
			Step 4: The system loads the Art Class Report screen with the following HTML elements:															
			<table><tr><td>ELEMENT NAME:</td><td>ELEMENT TYPE:</td><td>NOTES:</td></tr><tr><td>Main Menu</td><td>Navbar</td><td>The navigation component.</td></tr><tr><td>Class Survey Report</td><td>Header</td><td>The Main Heading of the Page</td></tr><tr><td>Art Class</td><td>Label</td><td>The label for the art class dropdown.</td></tr><tr><td>Art Classes Name</td><td>Dropdown</td><td>Pulls the different art class</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.	Class Survey Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page	Art Class	Label	The label for the art class dropdown.	Art Classes Name	Dropdown	Pulls the different art class
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:													
			Main Menu	Navbar	The navigation component.													
			Class Survey Report	Header	The Main Heading of the Page													
Art Class	Label	The label for the art class dropdown.																
Art Classes Name	Dropdown	Pulls the different art class																

					names from database.
			Generate Class Feedback Report	Button	Will generate and display the art class survey report.
			Feed Back Report Graph	Label	Heading of the Bar graph
			Graph	Bar Graph	Displays the class ratings (y-axis) with the different rating categories which are overall ratings average , teacher ratings average and difficulty rating average ratings and (x-axis).
			Table	Display Table	The table that will

					have all the details of the class feedback categories on a specific date.
			Date	Table head Label	Displays the date of when the survey is completed
			Difficulty Rating	Table head Label	Displays the difficulty ratings of the surveys.
			Teacher Rating	Table head Label	Displays the Teacher rating of that specific class of the survey
			Overall Rating	Table head label	Displays the overall rating of the class from the survey.
			Export	Button	Calls the function to export the

					report as a PDF.
			Print	Button	Calls the function to print the report.
	Step 5: The curator selects the name of the artclass from the dropdown.				
	Step 6: The Curator Selects the Generate Report button				Step 7: The system retrieves the following information in the Users table:
					Step 8: The system generates the Class Survey Report by inserting the data correctly into the relevant HTML elements. [ALT]
					Step 9: The system notifies the Curator that that report has been generated successfully. Pop-up message: "Report Generation has been successful" [ALT]
					Step 10: The system displays the class survey graph and a table with the ratings categories of the surveys conducted.
	Step 11: The Curator selects the 'Print' button. [ALT]				Step 12: The system prints the report. [ALT]
					Step 13: System notifies the curator that the report has been printed successfully.

			Pop-up message: “The report has been printed successfully” [ALT]
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 7-10: The system is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed. Pop-up message: “Error: Report could not be generated” • The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 11-12: Curator wants to save a pdf file and selects the ‘Export’ button. The system displays a file dialogue which allows the Curator to select a file location to save the report in. The Curator selects a file location. The system saves the file in the selected file location. The system displays a pop-up notification that the report save was successful. Pop-up message: “Report save successful” • The use case is terminated.		
	Alt. step 13: The system notifies the Curator that the Class Survey Report print failed. Pop-up message: “Error: Class Survey Report print failed” • The use case is terminated.		
CONCLUSION:	• The system notifies the curator that the report prints succeeded.		
POST-CONDITION:	• The Curator will have a list Class Survey details for each art class for a particular period.		
BUSINESS RULES:	Only the Curator can generate the Class Survey Report.		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	There is printer with ink and paper.		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.4 User Subsystem

2.2.4.1 Register User

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Register User	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	4.1	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	Curator(ERA)		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event where a new user wants to register on the system. This happens when a user would like to login but in order to do so they need to register for an account. The use case is initiated when the system will prompt the new user to fill in their details after clicking on the register link on the login webpage. The system will then validate the information that has been entered. The system will then send a confirmation email with a link to the user's email address. The user will click on the link which will take them to the email verified page where they will have the option to select ok or log in into their account .. The password of the user will be stored alongside the Username and email which is what the user will use to log in.		
PRE-CONDITION:	The user should not have an existing account		
TRIGGER:	The user wants to register onto the system.		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:

	Step 1: A new user wants to register on the system.																													
	Step 2: The new user selects to register by clicking on the “Register” button on the Login page.		Step 3: The system loads the “Register” screen with the following HTML elements:																											
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Register Title</td><td>Label</td><td>This is the label for the Register title.</td></tr><tr><td>First Name</td><td>Label</td><td>This is the label for the first name.</td></tr><tr><td>First Name</td><td>Textbox</td><td>The textbox input field for the First Name.</td></tr><tr><td>Last Name</td><td>Label</td><td>This is the label for the Last Name .</td></tr><tr><td>Last Name</td><td>Textbox</td><td>The textbox input field for the Last Name.</td></tr><tr><td>First Name</td><td>Table head Label</td><td>Displays the name of the user.</td></tr><tr><td>UserName</td><td>Label</td><td>This is label for the UserName.</td></tr><tr><td>Username</td><td>Textbox</td><td>The input textbox for the</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Register Title	Label	This is the label for the Register title.	First Name	Label	This is the label for the first name.	First Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the First Name.	Last Name	Label	This is the label for the Last Name .	Last Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the Last Name.	First Name	Table head Label	Displays the name of the user.	UserName	Label	This is label for the UserName.	Username	Textbox	The input textbox for the
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:																									
			Register Title	Label	This is the label for the Register title.																									
			First Name	Label	This is the label for the first name.																									
			First Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the First Name.																									
			Last Name	Label	This is the label for the Last Name .																									
			Last Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the Last Name.																									
			First Name	Table head Label	Displays the name of the user.																									
			UserName	Label	This is label for the UserName.																									
Username	Textbox	The input textbox for the																												

					username of the user.
			Email Address	Label	The label for user email address.
			Email Address	Textbox	The input textbox for the email address of the user.
			Phone Number	Label	The label for the user phone number.
			Phone Number	Textbox	The input textbox of the phone number of the user.
			Country	Label	This is the label for the country name
			Country	Dropdown	Allows the user to select their Country ID.
			Province	Label	This is the label for the Province.
			Province	Dropbox	This is drobox

					where the user selects the province, they are from.	
			City	Label	The label for the city the user is from.	
			City	Textbox	This the input textbox of the city the user is from .	
			Suburb	Label	The label for the user's suburb.	
			Suburb	Textbox	The input field of the textbox of the user's suburb.	
			Address Line	Label	This is the label for the user's address	
			Address Line	Textbox	This is the input textbox of	

					the user's Address	
			Postal Code	Label	This is the label for the user's postal code.	
			Postal Code	Textbox	The input textbox for the postal code of the client.	
			Password	Label	The label for the user's password.	
			Password	Textbox	The label for the password for the user.	
			Confirm Password	Label	The label for the user to confirm password.	
			Confirm Password	Textbox	The input textbox for the user to confirm their password.	

			User Role	Label	The label for user's use role.	
			User Role	Dropdown	The drop down for the user to select whether they are just a user or an artist.	
			Register	Button	Saves the user details that have been entered	
			Cancel	Button	When a user does not want to register anymore the use case terminates.	
	Step 4: The User inputs the required details and selects to submit. [ALT]		Step 5: The system validates the captured information according to validation requirements in the User table as follows: [ALT]			
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	
			Register Title		This is the label for the Register title.	

			"Help me "Link		This will open the help page.
			First Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Last Name	UserSurna me	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			UserName	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Email Address	UserEmail	Required, Max 354 characters, must contain "@" and a domain extension (e.g. ".com", ".co.za" etc.)
			Phone Number	UserPhone Number	Required, Max 10 Characters, numeric characters only.
			Country	CountryID	Required, CountryID of captured country retrieved from the Country table.
			Province	ProvinceID	None
			City	CityID	None
			Suburb	SubrubID	None

			Address Line	UserAddressLine	Required, Max 256 Character, alphanumeric characters allowed.
			Postal Code	UserPostal Code	None
			Password	UserPassword	Max 128 characters, Minimum 8 characters, 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 numeric. Must be hashed.
			Confirm Password	UserPassword	The password must match with the password in in the above password
			User Role	UserRoleID	Must choose one of the user roles.
			Save	Button	Disabled until all details have been entered and passed the validation.
			Cancel	Button	Clicked when the user no longer wants to continue

					with the registration process and terminates this use case.	
	Step 6: User Selects the save button. [ALT]			Step 7: The system generates an email for the user to confirm their email. Once the person clicks the link in the email, it will display an Email confirmation page, and ask whether they want to login. The confirmation page with following:		
				ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
				Confirmation Link	Link	Link sent to the email to open confirm email page.
	Step8: The user clicks on link of the email, and it opens the confirmation email page.			Step 9: The system displays the email confirmation page from the link being clicked on and prompts user to confirm email. The confirmation page with following:		
				ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
				Confirmation Link	Link	Link sent to the email of the user to open confirm email page.
				Confirm Email	Label	Label to confirm email on the email

					confirmatio n page.	
				Confirmatio n of Email Page		The button the user uses to confirm their email.
			Email confirmed successfully	Label popup	Successful Confirmatio n popup	
			Login	Button	Option to choose to login	
			Close	Button	Button leave the page	
	Step 10: The user selects the confirm email button. [ALT]		Step 11: The system uses a SQL insert query to save the captured information in the following tables: [ALT] User Table:			
			First Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	
			Last Name	UserSurna me	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet	

					characters only	
			UserName	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	
			Email Address	User Email	Required, Max 354 characters, must contain "@" and a domain extension (e.g., ".com", ".co.za" etc.)	
			Phone Number	UserPhone Number	Required, Max 10 Characters, numeric characters only.	
			Country	CountryID	Required, CountryID of captured country retrieved from the Country table.	

			Province	ProvinceID	None
			City	CityID	None
			Suburb	SubrubID	None
			Address Line	UserAddres sLine	Required, Max 256 Character, alphanumer ic characters allowed.
			Postal Code	UserPostalC ode	None
			Password	UserPasswo rd	Max 128 characters, Minimum 8 characters, 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 numeric. Must be hashed.
			Confirm Password	UserPasswo rd	The password must match with the password in in the above password
			User Role table:		

			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>Attributes in Table</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>User Role</td><td>UserRoleID</td><td>Must choose one of the user roles. Artist or User</td></tr></table> Artist table: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>Attributes in Table</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	User Role	UserRoleID	Must choose one of the user roles. Artist or User	ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:			
ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:													
User Role	UserRoleID	Must choose one of the user roles. Artist or User													
ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:													
			Step12: The system notifies the client that they have been successfully registered on the system using a dialog with the following controls: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Outcome</td><td>Label</td><td>Header of the dialogue.</td></tr><tr><td>Registration successful.</td><td>Label</td><td>The successful registration Information of the user.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Outcome	Label	Header of the dialogue.	Registration successful.	Label	The successful registration Information of the user.			
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:													
Outcome	Label	Header of the dialogue.													
Registration successful.	Label	The successful registration Information of the user.													
			Step13: The system notifies the client that they have been successfully registered on the system using a dialog with the following controls: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:									
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:													

			Outcome	Label	Header of the dialogue.
			Registration Successful.	Label	The successful registration Information of the user.
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 4-6: The client wishes to terminate this use case by clicking on the “Cancel” button. The system displays a Modal, with the following controls, to request confirmation from the client for the termination: he termination:				
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:		
	Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal		
	Are you sure you want to cancel the registration process?	Label	Information asking whether the user wants the process to end.		
	Yes	Button	Selected when the user confirms to cancel the process.		
	No	Button	Selected when the user does		

		not want to cancel the process.

- User confirms to end the process
User clicks on the Yes button
 - Terminate the use
- User does not confirm to end the process
User Clicks the No button
 - Return to Step 3

Alt. step 6: One or more of the captured details is invalid:

- The system notifies the potential user that the captured information is invalid by having the textbox of the invalid input red, of the control that contains the invalid input and displaying this modal with the following controls:

ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
Validation Error	Label	Header of the modal
The entered details are not in the correct format. Please try again	Label	Indicates that the entered details are not in the correct format.
OK	Button	None

- The user clicks the OK button
- Return to Step3

	Alt. step 10: The user selects the login button. • Invoke Use case 4.2 Login • Use Case terminates										
	Alt. step 11: The saving of user information was unsuccessful.										
	<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Outcome</td><td>Label</td><td>Header for the dialogue.</td></tr><tr><td>Registration Unsuccessful</td><td>Label</td><td>States that creation of the client was unsuccessful and asks the client to try again later</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Outcome	Label	Header for the dialogue.	Registration Unsuccessful	Label	States that creation of the client was unsuccessful and asks the client to try again later	
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:									
Outcome	Label	Header for the dialogue.									
Registration Unsuccessful	Label	States that creation of the client was unsuccessful and asks the client to try again later									
CONCLUSION:	• This use case concludes when the user has successfully registered on the system.										
POST-CONDITION:	• The User will be able to login into the system. • The User has been added to the User and Artist tables										
BUSINESS RULES:	The user cannot be on the system without registering .										
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	A user can only register once .										
ASSUMPTIONS:	None										
OPEN ISSUES:	None										

2.2.4.2 Log in

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Login	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	4.2	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event where a user logs in into the system. The use case starts when a user selects to log into the system and the system responds by displaying the Login screen. The system will prompt the user to enter their UserEmail and their Userpassword. The system will capture the UserEmail and Password and compare them to the UserEmail and UserPassword in the User table, then the user will be logged in. The system will allow access to functionality based on their access level defined by their UserRoleID.		
PRE-CONDITION:	The user should be registered on the system.		
TRIGGER:	The user wants to login onto the system.		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: The user selects the login button.		Step2: The system displays the Login screen with the following HTML elements: [ALT]

			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Login	Label	The header of the page.
			Login Input Form	Form	The form of the login page.
			Email Address	Label	The label for the email.
			Email Address	Textbox	Input textbox for the email of the user.
			Password	Label	Label for where the user inserts their password.
			Password	textbox	Input textbox where the users enters their password.
			Forgot Password	Link	A link to the Forgot password page. Invokes Use "Case 4.4 Forgot Password."

			Login	Button	Button to login.
			Register as User	Button	Button to register as a user.
			Register as Artist	Button	Button to register as a artist.
	Step 3: The User enters the UserEmail and UserPassword then selects the Login button. [ALT]		Step4: The system captures and validates the UserEmail and UserPassword entered from the User Table: [ALT]		
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:
			Email Address	UserEmail	None
			Password	UserPasswo rd	None
			Step 5: A SQL read query is used to search for the following user details in the User table: • UserEmail		
			Step6: The system uses a hashing algorithm on the entered password and compares the entered password to the Password in the User table. [ALT]		
			Step7: The system searches the UserRole table to find the corresponding UserRoleID to get the following: [ALT] •UserRoleDescription (Whether normal user or Artist)		
			Step8: The system inebrates a SQL insert query to create a new a SessionID for the user in the User table.		

			Step9: The system stores the SessionID in storage.												
			Step10: The system uses a SQL insert query to save the captured information in the User table as follows:												
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ATTRIBUTE S IN TABLE</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>SessionID</td><td>SessionID</td><td>The token that is created when the user starts the session.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ATTRIBUTE S IN TABLE	NOTES:	SessionID	SessionID	The token that is created when the user starts the session.						
			ELEMENT NAME:	ATTRIBUTE S IN TABLE	NOTES:										
SessionID	SessionID	The token that is created when the user starts the session.													
Step8:			Step8: The system logs the user in.												
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 4: The entered username or password is incorrect, and the validation has failed. - The system displays a Modal, with the following controls, to inform the user of the error:														
	<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Validation Error</td><td>Label</td><td>Header of the modal</td></tr><tr><td>The login details you have entered are incorrect. Please try again.</td><td>Label</td><td>Indicates that the user has entered the wrong details, or they are in the wrong format.</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>None</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Validation Error	Label	Header of the modal	The login details you have entered are incorrect. Please try again.	Label	Indicates that the user has entered the wrong details, or they are in the wrong format.	OK	Button	None		
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:												
	Validation Error	Label	Header of the modal												
	The login details you have entered are incorrect. Please try again.	Label	Indicates that the user has entered the wrong details, or they are in the wrong format.												
OK	Button	None													
Return to Step2															

	- Alt. step 6: The captured password does not match with the Password in the User table. - The system notifies the user that the password is incorrect, by using a Modal with the following controls:									
	<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>The entered password is incorrect. Please try again.</td><td>Label</td><td>Indicates that there is an error which is that the password is incorrect.</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>None</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	The entered password is incorrect. Please try again.	Label	Indicates that there is an error which is that the password is incorrect.	OK	Button	None
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:							
	The entered password is incorrect. Please try again.	Label	Indicates that there is an error which is that the password is incorrect.							
	OK	Button	None							
Return to Step2										
Alt. step 7: The user is an Artist or User The system searches the UserRole table to find the corresponding UserRoleID to get the following: UserRoleDescription (Artist) or UserRoleDescription(User)										
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the user has been logged into the system and the relevant functionality is made available									
POST-CONDITION:	The user must be logged in to the system and have access to the relevant and authorized functionality.									
BUSINESS RULES:	The entered user password is hashed									
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	A user can only register once									
ASSUMPTIONS:	None									
OPEN ISSUES:	None									

2.2.4.3 Log out

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Logout	USE CAST TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: ☐ SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☐ SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒
USE CASE ID:	4.3	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event the user logs out of the system. The user will select to logout by clicking the Logout button. The system will return to the default screen which is the Login page.	
PRE-CONDITION:	The user is registered on the system.	
TRIGGER:	The user wants to logout the system.	
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:
		MANUAL ACTION: AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: The user navigates on the nav menu bar and selects the Logout option.	Step2: The system will prompt the user to confirm their logout request, by using a form:

			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Outcome	Label	This is the header of the form.
			Are you sure you want to log out ?	Label	The user confirms whether they want to logout.
			OK	Button	User gets logged out.
			Cancel	Button	User does not get logged out and remains on their current page.
	Step 3: The user selects the OK button to confirm to delete. [ALT]		Step 4: The system logs out the user by removing the session from the User table which is generated when the user login to the system.		
			Element removed:	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES:
			SessionID	SessionID	The token is removed at the end of the session.

			Step 5: The system will log the user out and an SQL query updates the following in the User table: <table><tr><th>Element removed:</th><th>ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>SessionExpiry</td><td>SessionExpiry</td><td>The token is removed at the end of the session.</td></tr></table>	Element removed:	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES:	SessionExpiry	SessionExpiry	The token is removed at the end of the session.
Element removed:	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES:							
SessionExpiry	SessionExpiry	The token is removed at the end of the session.							
			Step6: The user is redirected to the Login page.						
ALTERNATE COURSES:	- Alt. step 4: The User selects the cancel button. - Terminate the case								
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the user has been logged out of the system.								
POST-CONDITION:	The SessionID is removed from storage.								
BUSINESS RULES:	None								
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None								
ASSUMPTIONS:	None								
OPEN ISSUES:	None								

2.2.4.4 Reset Password

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Forgot Password	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	4.4	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	User		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the event where a user forgot their password and will therefore have to change their password. The user selects the “Forgot Password” link. The system will prompt the user for their registered email address. The user inputs their email address in the Email Address textbox. The system validates the email address in the User table. The system will send the user a password reset email . The user will click on that link and it led them to the “Change Password “page where they will change their password. The system will update the user Password In the User Table.		
PRE-CONDITION:	- The user must be registered on the system. - The can't get access because they forgot their password.		
TRIGGER:	The user has forgotten their password and requests to reset their password.		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	

		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: The user clicks on the “Forgot Password” link on the Login screen.		Step2: The system displays the Forgot Password page with the following HTML elements:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Reset Password	Label	The header of the page.
			Email Address	Label	None
			Email Address	Textbox	The input textbox for the password the user registered their account with.
			Submit	Button	The button to submit the password.
			Cancel	Button	User does not want to reset password anymore.
	Step 3: The user enters their email address and selects to continue by		Step 4: The system validates the captured email address according to the requirements of the User Table		

	clicking on the "Submit" button [ALT]		ELEMENT NAME:	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES:
			Email Address	UserEmail	Required, Max 354 characters, must contain "@" and a domain extension (e.g., ".com", ".co.za" etc.)
	Step 5: The User clicks on the link in the Email sent.		Step 6: The system will generate an email and will send a link via email which will open the Reset Password page.		
			Step7: The system loads the reset password screen and prompts the user to enter the following HTML elements:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			New Password	Label	Prompts the user to input their new password.
			New Password	Textbox	None
			Confirm New Password	Label	Prompts the user to confirm

					their new password.
			Confirm New Password	Textbox	None
			Submit	Button	The user selects to save their new password.
	Step 8: The user inputs the new password requested details and selects to submit the new password by clicking on the “Submit” button.		Step 9: The system validate that the captured passwords match the validation requirements of the User table as follows: [ALT]		
			ELEMENT NAME	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES:
			Password	UserPasswo rd	Max 128 characters, Minimum 8 characters, 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 numeric. Must be hashed.
			Confirm Password	UserPasswo rd	Must match the above password
			Step10: The system loads the Login screen and notifies the user that their password has been changed through a popup toast		

			notification which states the following: “Password updated successfully” and the “Login” screen contains the following HTML elements:																								
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Login</td><td>Label</td><td>The header of the page.</td></tr><tr><td>Login Input Form</td><td>Form</td><td>The form of the login page.</td></tr><tr><td>Email Address</td><td>Label</td><td>The label for the email.</td></tr><tr><td>Email Address</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Input textbox for the email of the user.</td></tr><tr><td>Password</td><td>Label</td><td>Label for where the user inserts their password.</td></tr><tr><td>Password</td><td>textbox</td><td>Input textbox where the users enters their password.</td></tr><tr><td>Forgot Password</td><td>Link</td><td>A link to the Forgot password page.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME	ELEMENT TYPE	NOTES:	Login	Label	The header of the page.	Login Input Form	Form	The form of the login page.	Email Address	Label	The label for the email.	Email Address	Textbox	Input textbox for the email of the user.	Password	Label	Label for where the user inserts their password.	Password	textbox	Input textbox where the users enters their password.	Forgot Password	Link	A link to the Forgot password page.
			ELEMENT NAME	ELEMENT TYPE	NOTES:																						
			Login	Label	The header of the page.																						
			Login Input Form	Form	The form of the login page.																						
			Email Address	Label	The label for the email.																						
			Email Address	Textbox	Input textbox for the email of the user.																						
			Password	Label	Label for where the user inserts their password.																						
			Password	textbox	Input textbox where the users enters their password.																						
Forgot Password	Link	A link to the Forgot password page.																									

					Invokes Use “Case 4.4 Forgot Password .”												
			Login	Button	Button to login.												
			Register	Button	Button to register.												
ALTERNATE COURSES:	- Alt. step 3a: The captured user email address does not exist in the User table. - The system notifies the user that the captured email address does not exist on the system, by using a Modal with the following controls:																
	<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Error</td><td>Label</td><td>This is a header for the modal.</td></tr><tr><td>The entered email does not exist. Please try again.</td><td>Label</td><td>Indicates what error occurred to the user.</td></tr><tr><td>OK</td><td>Button</td><td>None</td></tr></table>					ELEMENT NAME	ELEMENT TYPE	NOTES:	Error	Label	This is a header for the modal.	The entered email does not exist. Please try again.	Label	Indicates what error occurred to the user.	OK	Button	None
	ELEMENT NAME	ELEMENT TYPE	NOTES:														
	Error	Label	This is a header for the modal.														
	The entered email does not exist. Please try again.	Label	Indicates what error occurred to the user.														
OK	Button	None															
Return to Step 1																	
	- Alt. step 3b: The user no longer wishes to proceed with this process - The user clicks the “Cancel” button - Terminate use case																
	Alt. step 9: The two new passwords entered by the user do not match.																

	• System notifies the user of the error via a popup toast notification which states the following: “Passwords do not mach.” • Return to Step 6
CONCLUSION:	• This use case concludes when the user is notified that their password has been updated successfully.
POST-CONDITION:	• The new password is saved in the User Table.
BUSINESS RULES:	• None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	• None

2.2.4.5 Update User

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Update User	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	4.5	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	• User		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	• None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	• None		

DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes where a registered user wants to update their details of their profile and update his/her details. The user being the normal user or Artist. This use case begins when the wishes to his/her details or when the user is a User who wishes to update their details. The system will display the details from the User table that can be updated by the user such as name, surname, email address, telephone number and date of birth. If the user is a User. The user will apply the necessary changes to the details and thereafter the system will update the User table.																	
PRE-CONDITION:	The user must be logged into the system.																	
TRIGGER:	A user wishes to update their details.																	
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:															
	Step 1: The user wishes to update their details on their existing profile. The user will navigate to the top navbar and click on the profile icon.		Step2: The system displays the Profile screen (of either a normal user or artist who are the user) with the following elements:															
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Profile</td><td>Label</td><td>The header/heading of the page.</td></tr><tr><td>Profile picture icon</td><td>Picture</td><td>Show users profile</td></tr><tr><td>Username</td><td>Label</td><td>The label of the user who is changing the profile at the top of page.</td></tr><tr><td>First Name</td><td>Label</td><td>This is the label for the first name.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Profile	Label	The header/heading of the page.	Profile picture icon	Picture	Show users profile	Username	Label	The label of the user who is changing the profile at the top of page.	First Name	Label	This is the label for the first name.
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:													
			Profile	Label	The header/heading of the page.													
			Profile picture icon	Picture	Show users profile													
			Username	Label	The label of the user who is changing the profile at the top of page.													
First Name	Label	This is the label for the first name.																

			First Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the First Name.
			Last Name	Label	This is the label for the Last Name.
			Last Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the Last Name.
			First Name	Table head Label	Displays the name of the user.
			Username	Label	This is label for the Username.
			Username	Textbox	The input textbox for the username of the user.
			Email Address	Label	The label for user email address.
			Email Address	Textbox	The input textbox for the email address of the user.
			Phone Number	Label	The label for the user

					phone number.
			Phone Number	Textbox	The input textbox of the phone number of the user.
			Country	Label	This is the label for the country name
			Country	Dropdown	Allows the user to select their Country ID.
			Province	Label	This is the label for the Province.
			Province	Dropbox	This is drobox where the user selects the province, they are from.
			City	Label	The label for the city the user is from.
			City	Textbox	This the input textbox of

					the city the user is from .
			Suburb	Label	The label for the user's suburb.
			Suburb	Textbox	The input field of the textbox of the user's suburb.
			Address Line	Label	This is the label for the user's address
			Address Line	Textbox	This is the input textbox of the user's Address
			Postal Code	Label	This is the label for the user's postal code.
			Postal Code	Textbox	The input textbox for the postal code of the client.
			Password	Label	The label for the

					user's password.	
			Password	Textbox	The label for the password for the user.	
			Confirm Password	Label	The label for the user to confirm password.	
			Confirm Password	Textbox	The input textbox for the user to confirm their password.	
			Upload art work picture	Label	None	
			Upload artwork picture (3 upload spaces)	Picture	The pictures of an artwork the user wants to upload.	
			Save Changes	Button	User selects once they have updated their profile and made	

					necessary changes.
			Cancel	Button	User selects once they do not want to update their profile anymore.
	Step 3: The student makes the necessary updates to the fields.				
	Step 4: The user selects the Save button to save the changes made to the profile. [ALT]		Step 5: System verifies input against database requirements: [ALT]		
			ELEMENT :	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES
			First Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Last Name	UserSurname	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Username	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only

			Email Address	UserEmail	Required, Max 354 characters, must contain "@" and a domain extension (e.g. ".com", ".co.za" etc.)
			Phone Number	UserPhoneNumber	Required, Max 10 Characters, numeric characters only.
			Country	CountryID	Required, CountryID of captured country retrieved from the Country table.
			Province	ProvinceID	None
			City	CityID	None
			Suburb	SuburbID	None
			Address Line	UserAddressLine	Required, Max 256 Character, alphanumeric characters allowed.
			Postal Code	UserPostalCode	None

			Password	UserPassword	Max 128 characters, Minimum 8 characters, 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 numeric. Must be hashed.	
			Confirm Password	UserPassword	The password must match with the password in in the above password	
			Upload artwork picture [only for the artist user role]	Picture	Must upload a minimum of three of their artworks. (jpeg)	
			Step 6: The system displays a pop-up modal to ask the user whether they are sure they want to make these changes: [ALT]			
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure you want to make these changes?</td><td>Label popup</td><td>To ask the user whether they are sure they want to</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:				
Are you sure you want to make these changes?	Label popup	To ask the user whether they are sure they want to				

					make these changes.
			Yes	Button	The button for the user to confirm to make changes to their profile.
			Cancel	Button	To cancel the changes made.
	Step 7: The User clicks on the Yes button to confirm changes made to their profile. [ALT] .		Step 8: The system updates the student profile in the database: [ALT]		
			ELEMENT :	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES
			First Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Last Name	UserSurname	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			User Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only

			Email Address	UserEmail	Required, Max 354 characters, must contain "@" and a domain extension (e.g. ".com", ".co.za" etc.)
			Phone Number	UserPhoneNumber	Required, Max 10 Characters, numeric characters only.
			Country	CountryID	Required, CountryID of captured country retrieved from the Country table.
			Province	ProvinceID	None
			City	CityID	None
			Suburb	SuburbID	None
			Address Line	UserAddressLine	Required, Max 256 Character, alphanumeric characters allowed.
			Postal Code	UserPostalCode	None

			Password	UserPassword	Max 128 characters, Minimum 8 characters, 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 numeric. Must be hashed.
			Confirm Password	UserPassword	The password must match with the password in in the above password
			Upload artwork picture [only for the artist user role]	Picture	Must upload a minimum of three of their artworks. (jpeg)
			Step 9: The system displays “Your profile updated successful” pop-up notification [ALT]:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Profile updated successfully	Label popup	The profile updates successfully message.
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt step 5: Verification of entered details failed. User is notified with a pop-up message stating that details were not entered or entered incorrectly and is prompted to fix errors.				

	Alt. step 7: The user selects the Cancel Button to cancel changes to the profile • Use case terminated.
	Alt. step 8: The system failed to modify the applicable tables in the database. The system informs the user that an error occurred during the process. • Display pop-up error message “Failed to update your Profile” • Return to step 3.
CONCLUSION:	The system updates the user profile and notifies the user of the successful update.
POST-CONDITION:	• The user profile has been updated.
BUSINESS RULES:	• None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	• None

2.2.4.6 View Notification

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	View Notification	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	4.6	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	• User		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	• None		

OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None														
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where a user wants to view a notification received from the administrator. The user clicks on the notification button icon to view their notification. The use case starts when the user selects the notifications button and views the notification received. The use case ends when the user has opened and viewed the notifications.														
PRE-CONDITION:	The user is registered on the system.														
TRIGGER:	The user wants to view a notification.														
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:													
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:												
	Step 1: The user navigates on the nav menu bar and selects the Notification button option to view announcements or notifications from the admin.		Step2: The system will open the notification page with the following elements:												
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Notification s</td><td>Label</td><td>This is the header of the page</td></tr><tr><td>Notification Table</td><td>Table</td><td>Table with two columns of the Notification Id and the actual notification</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Notification s	Label	This is the header of the page	Notification Table	Table	Table with two columns of the Notification Id and the actual notification			
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:										
			Notification s	Label	This is the header of the page										
Notification Table	Table	Table with two columns of the Notification Id and the actual notification													
	Step 3: The user clicks on a notification to view [ALT]		Step 4: The system loads the opened notification page with the following HTML ELEMENTS:												

			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Name	Label	The name of the user.
			Surname	Label	Surname of the user
			Notification Description	Label	The full notification messages.
			Back	Button	To exit the notification.
			Step 5: The system retrieves the data from the Notification table with the following attributes:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:
			Notification	Notificatio n	The notification the user receives.
			Notification Description	Notificatio nDescriptio n	The notification description Max 15 characters.

ALTERNATE COURSES:	• Alt. step 3: The User has no notification to view. • Use case terminates.
CONCLUSION:	• This use case concludes when the user selects to view the notification
POST-CONDITION:	• The user has viewed the notification
BUSINESS RULES:	• None
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	• None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	View Artwork Showcase	USE CAST TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: ☐ SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☐ SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒
USE CASE ID:	4.7 View Artist Artwork Showcase	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	• User	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	• None	

OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None																				
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where a user wants to view the Artist Artwork Showcase. The use case begins when the the artist navigates to the Artwork Showcase link button on the navigation bar and selects it to view the artwork and concludes when the user leaves the page.																				
PRE-CONDITION:	The user is logged in into the system																				
TRIGGER:	The user wants to view all the artists artworks on the system.																				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:																		
	Step 1: The user navigates on the nav menu bar and selects the Artists Artworks button link.		Step 3: The system displays the Artwork Showcase page consisting of all the artwork uploaded as artworks on the system, in grid form, from the Artworks table with the following HTML ELEMENTS:																		
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Artist Artworks</td><td>Label</td><td>The page header/heading</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork</td><td>Picture</td><td>Picture of the artwork of artist</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork Name</td><td>Label</td><td>The name of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Medium</td><td>Label</td><td>Medium type of the artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type</td><td>Label</td><td>The surface type of the artwork.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Artist Artworks	Label	The page header/heading	Artwork	Picture	Picture of the artwork of artist	Artwork Name	Label	The name of the artwork	Medium	Label	Medium type of the artwork	Surface Type	Label	The surface type of the artwork.
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:																
			Artist Artworks	Label	The page header/heading																
			Artwork	Picture	Picture of the artwork of artist																
			Artwork Name	Label	The name of the artwork																
			Medium	Label	Medium type of the artwork																
Surface Type	Label	The surface type of the artwork.																			

			Dimensions	Label	The Dimensions of the artwork.
			Artwork Medium	Label	Displays the name of the medium of the artwork.
			Back	Button	To go back to main menu.
			Step 4: The system extracts the data from the Artwork table:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:
			Exhibition Image	Exhibition_Image	The image of the exhibitions that is on the view available exhibitions page.
			Name of Exhibition	Exhibition_Name	The name of the exhibition.
			Exhibition Description	Exhibition Description	The description of the exhibition.

ALTERNATE COURSES:	None		
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the user t views all the artworks on artist artworks page.		
POST-CONDITION:	The user views all the artwork		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.5 Artist Subsystem

2.2.5.1 View Available Exhibitions

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	View Available Exhibitions	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	5.2 View Available Exhibitions	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐

SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒					
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Artist						
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None						
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None						
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where an artist wants to view Exhibitions that are on the system. The artists will browse through available exhibitions on the system to either apply to be part of those exhibitions or simply view all the different exhibitions that are to take place. This happens when the user selects the exhibition tag button from the navigation bar and then all the exhibitions of the system are loaded on that page. The user can browse through all the exhibitions and select on any exhibition and view the details of those exhibitions. The use case terminates when the artist has viewed the exhibition they want to view.						
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist is logged in on the system.						
TRIGGER:	The artist wants to view all the exhibitions happening in the gallery.						
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:					
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:				
	Step 1: The user navigates on the nav menu bar and selects the Exhibition button option to view exhibitions currently available.		Step2: The system displays the different Available exhibition screen with all the exhibitions and their names, exhibition picture and details of the exhibitions in grid form all on one page with the following HTML ELEMENTS:				
			<table><tr><td>ELEMENT NAME:</td><td>ELEMENT TYPE:</td><td>NOTES:</td></tr><tr><td>Navigation bar</td><td>Navigation bar</td><td>Consists of the navigation links to different component</td></tr></table>		ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:					
Navigation bar	Navigation bar	Consists of the navigation links to different component					

					of the system.	
			Available Exhibitions	Label	This is the header of the page	
			Exhibition Image	Image	The image chosen for the exhibition .	
			Name of Exhibition	Label	What the exhibition is named.	
			Exhibition Description	Label	The Description of that particular description.	
			View Exhibition Button	Button	The button that views the exhibition that the artist has selected to view.	
			Step 3: The system extracts the data from the Exhibition table:			
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	
			Exhibition Image	Exhibition_1 mage	The image of the exhibitions	

			<table><tr><td></td><td></td><td>that is on the view available exhibitions page.</td></tr><tr><td>Name of Exhibition</td><td>Exhibition_ Name</td><td>The name of the exhibition.</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Description</td><td>Exhibition Description</td><td>The description of the exhibition.</td></tr></table>			that is on the view available exhibitions page.	Name of Exhibition	Exhibition_ Name	The name of the exhibition.	Exhibition Description	Exhibition Description	The description of the exhibition.						
		that is on the view available exhibitions page.																
Name of Exhibition	Exhibition_ Name	The name of the exhibition.																
Exhibition Description	Exhibition Description	The description of the exhibition.																
	Step 4: The artist selects and clicks on the View Exhibition button. [ALT]		Step 5: The system loads the selected Exhibition screen with the following HTML ELEMENTS: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Name</td><td>Label</td><td>The page heading/header.</td></tr><tr><td>Back</td><td>Button</td><td>Button to go back to the View Available exhibitions page.</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Description</td><td>Label</td><td>A short Description of the exhibition.</td></tr><tr><td>Date</td><td>Label</td><td>None</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Exhibition Name	Label	The page heading/header.	Back	Button	Button to go back to the View Available exhibitions page.	Exhibition Description	Label	A short Description of the exhibition.	Date	Label	None
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:																
Exhibition Name	Label	The page heading/header.																
Back	Button	Button to go back to the View Available exhibitions page.																
Exhibition Description	Label	A short Description of the exhibition.																
Date	Label	None																

			Date period	Label	States the period of the Exhibition. When it starts to when it ends.
			Time	Label	None
			Time	Label	States the time for when the exhibition takes place.
			Venue	Label	None
			Venue	Label	States the venue of the exhibition
			Apply for exhibition	Button	The button the artist selects when they want to apply for an exhibition.
			Step 6: The system loads the following data from the Exhibition table:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:

			Exhibition Image	Exhibition_Image	The image of the exhibitions that is on the view available exhibitions page.
			Name of Exhibition	Exhibition_Name	The name of the exhibition.
			Exhibition Description	Exhibition_Description	The description of the exhibition.
			Date period	Exhibition_Period	The period the exhibition is taking place.
			Time	ExhibitionTime	The time the exhibition is taking place
			Venue	Venue_ID	The venue of the exhibition
ALTERNATE COURSES:	- Alt. step 4: The Artist does not select any of the Exhibitions to view. - The use case terminates.				
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the user goes on to apply for the exhibition.				
POST-CONDITION:	The user has viewed the Available Exhibitions.				
BUSINESS RULES:	None				

IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None
ASSUMPTIONS:	None
OPEN ISSUES:	None

2.2.5.2 Apply for Exhibition

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Apply for exhibition	USE CAST TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: ☐ SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☐ SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒
USE CASE ID:	5.2 Apply for Exhibition	
PRIORITY:	High	
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Artist	
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	Curator(ERA)	
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None	
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where an artist wants to apply to become a part of an exhibition at the gallery. The artists will start by viewing the different available exhibitions and then apply to become a part of that exhibition. The use case starts when an artist navigates through exhibitions and chooses to apply for a specific one. The use case concludes when an artist has submitted their application and goes to the My exhibition Page to view the status of their application.	
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist is logged in on the system.	

TRIGGER:	• The artist wants to apply to join an exhibition.																	
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:																
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:															
	Step 1: The artist wants to apply for an exhibition and selects the Exhibitions button on the navbar.		Step 2: Invokes Use Case “5.1 View Available Exhibitions” and views the Available Exhibitions screen.															
	Step 3: The artist selects the Apply for Exhibition Button.	.	Step 4: The system displays the Apply for exhibition page with the following HTML ELEMENTS:															
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Navigation bar</td><td>Navigation bar</td><td>Consists of the navigation links to different component of the system.</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibitions Application</td><td>Label</td><td>This is the header of the page</td></tr><tr><td>Motivation</td><td>Label</td><td>A label for the input field of motivation to join an exhibition.</td></tr><tr><td>Motivation</td><td>Textbox</td><td>The textbox where a artist</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Navigation bar	Navigation bar	Consists of the navigation links to different component of the system.	Exhibitions Application	Label	This is the header of the page	Motivation	Label	A label for the input field of motivation to join an exhibition.	Motivation	Textbox	The textbox where a artist
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:													
			Navigation bar	Navigation bar	Consists of the navigation links to different component of the system.													
			Exhibitions Application	Label	This is the header of the page													
			Motivation	Label	A label for the input field of motivation to join an exhibition.													
Motivation	Textbox	The textbox where a artist																

					explains their motivation of why they want to participate in an exhibition.	
			Provide 3 pictures	Label	Label to tell the artist how many images to upload.	
			Upload Picture	Button	This is the button the user selects to upload an image from files in their computer files.	
			Exhibition Image	Image	Where the artist uploads one image of their exhibition artwork application.	
			Upload Picture	Button	This is the button the user selects	

					to upload an image from files in their computer files.	
			Exhibition Image	Image	Where the artist uploads one image of their exhibition artwork application.	
			Upload Picture	Button	This is the button the user selects to upload an image from files in their computer files.	
			Exhibition Image	Image	Where the artist uploads one image of their exhibition artwork application.	
			Apply	Button	The Button to apply for	

			<table><tr><td></td><td></td><td>the exhibition.</td></tr><tr><td>Cancel</td><td>Button</td><td>To cancel the application.</td></tr></table>			the exhibition.	Cancel	Button	To cancel the application.						
		the exhibition.													
Cancel	Button	To cancel the application.													
	Step 5: The artist fills in their motivation, uploads their three pictures and selects/clicks on the Apply Button. [ALT]		Step 6: The system saves all the details that have been entered and submitted into the Exhibition Application table: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>Attributes in Table</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Motivation</td><td>Application Description</td><td>The textbox where an artist explains their motivation of why they want to participate in an exhibition.</td></tr><tr><td>Upload Picture</td><td>ExhibitionPicture1</td><td>A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.</td></tr><tr><td>Upload Picture</td><td>ExhibitionPicture2</td><td>A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	Motivation	Application Description	The textbox where an artist explains their motivation of why they want to participate in an exhibition.	Upload Picture	ExhibitionPicture1	A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.	Upload Picture	ExhibitionPicture2	A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.
ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:													
Motivation	Application Description	The textbox where an artist explains their motivation of why they want to participate in an exhibition.													
Upload Picture	ExhibitionPicture1	A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.													
Upload Picture	ExhibitionPicture2	A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.													

			<table><tr><td>Upload Picture</td><td>ExhibitionPicture3</td><td>A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.</td></tr></table>	Upload Picture	ExhibitionPicture3	A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.									
Upload Picture	ExhibitionPicture3	A picture of artwork an artist uploads to apply to be a part of an exhibition.													
			Step7: The system redirects the user to the MY Exhibitions page which shows all the Exhibitions the User has applied for and their status of whether they are accepted or not, If they are accepted, the generate tag button appears.												
			Step 8: System loads The My Exhibition page with the following HTML Components: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>My Exhibitions</td><td>Label</td><td>Page header</td></tr><tr><td>My Exhibitions:</td><td>Label</td><td>The label for my exhibitions table that the artist has applied for.</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Table</td><td>Exhibition Table</td><td>The exhibitions</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	My Exhibitions	Label	Page header	My Exhibitions:	Label	The label for my exhibitions table that the artist has applied for.	Exhibition Table	Exhibition Table	The exhibitions
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:													
My Exhibitions	Label	Page header													
My Exhibitions:	Label	The label for my exhibitions table that the artist has applied for.													
Exhibition Table	Exhibition Table	The exhibitions													

					applied for table.
			Table Column 1: Exhibition name	Label	The first column of the table which is the Exhibition Name.
			Table column 2: Application Status	Label	This column will consist of the applied exhibitions application status.
			Table Column 3: Generate tag	Label	This column will be the column with the generate tag buttons for each application applied for, they will remain disabled until application status is "Accepted".
			Table Column 3:	Button	The generate

			Generate tag		tag buttons for each exhibition applied for that are disabled until the application status is accepted.
			Back	Button	The button to go back to the exhibition application page.
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 5: The Artist selects the Cancel button instead of the Apply button.				
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:		
	Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal		
	Are you sure you want to cancel application process?	Label	Information asking whether the artist wants the process to end.		
	Yes	Button	Selected when the artist		

			confirms to cancel the process.
	No	Button	Selected when the artist does not want to cancel the process.
	The use case terminates.		
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the system directs the artist to my exhibition page where they can see the status of their application.		
POST-CONDITION:	The user has applied for an exhibition, and they wait for the status of their application to view in the My application page.		
BUSINESS RULES:	None		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Create artist showcase artwork	USE CAST TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: ☐ SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☐ SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒								
USE CASE ID:	5.3									
PRIORITY:	High									
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements									
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Artist									
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:										
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None									
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where an artist uploads their artwork for the online showcase which will stay on the system. The use case begins when an artist wants their artwork to be a part of the online showcase. The artist will navigate to the create show case link on the navigation bar which will open the create showcase screen. On that screen the artist with upload their artwork, with the name of the artwork, artwork name, medium, surface type. The use case concludes when the artist has uploaded their artwork for the showcase and the artwork is added into the showcase table where they will be able to be viewed on the system.									
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist is logged in on the system.									
TRIGGER:	The artist wants to create an artwork showcase of their artwork.									
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:								
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:							
	Step 1: The artist wants to their artwork on the artwork showcase.									
	Step 2: The artist navigates to the menu navigation bar and selects the My Artwork link button.	.	Step 3: The system displays the My Artworks page with the following HTML ELEMENTS: <table><tr><td>ELEMENT NAME:</td><td>ELEMENT TYPE:</td><td>NOTES:</td></tr><tr><td>My Artworks</td><td>Label</td><td>The page header/heading</td></tr></table>		ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	My Artworks	Label	The page header/heading
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:								
My Artworks	Label	The page header/heading								

			Add your artwork (max5)	Label	None
			Add Artwork	Button	The button that opens the modal to fill in artwork details.
			Image	Picture	The picture the artist has uploaded, maximum of 5 artworks can uploaded.
			Artwork Name	Label	The label that will show the name of the artwork.
			Artwork Medium	Label	Displays the name of the medium of the artwork.
			Cancel	Button	To go back to main menu.

	Step 4: The artist selects the “Add Artwork” button		Step 5: The system loads the Add Artwork Modal with the following HTML ELEMENTS:																																				
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Artwork Title</td><td>Label</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork Title</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Textbox input field</td></tr><tr><td>Medium Used:</td><td>Label</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>Medium Used:</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Textbox input field</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type</td><td>Label</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Type</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Textbox input field</td></tr><tr><td>Dimensions</td><td>Label</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>Dimensions</td><td>Textbox</td><td>Textbox input field</td></tr><tr><td>Add Picture</td><td>Button</td><td>Button to upload the artwork picture.</td></tr><tr><td>Submit</td><td>Button</td><td>To confirm to add artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Cancel</td><td>Button</td><td>To go back to the artworks page.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Artwork Title	Label	None	Artwork Title	Textbox	Textbox input field	Medium Used:	Label	None	Medium Used:	Textbox	Textbox input field	Surface Type	Label	None	Surface Type	Textbox	Textbox input field	Dimensions	Label	None	Dimensions	Textbox	Textbox input field	Add Picture	Button	Button to upload the artwork picture.	Submit	Button	To confirm to add artwork	Cancel	Button	To go back to the artworks page.
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:																																				
	Artwork Title	Label	None																																				
	Artwork Title	Textbox	Textbox input field																																				
	Medium Used:	Label	None																																				
	Medium Used:	Textbox	Textbox input field																																				
	Surface Type	Label	None																																				
	Surface Type	Textbox	Textbox input field																																				
	Dimensions	Label	None																																				
	Dimensions	Textbox	Textbox input field																																				
	Add Picture	Button	Button to upload the artwork picture.																																				
	Submit	Button	To confirm to add artwork																																				
Cancel	Button	To go back to the artworks page.																																					

	Step 6: The user fills in the required details and selects the Submit button. (ALT)		Step 7: The system validates and stores the provided details in the Artwork table with the following attributes: (ALT) <table><tr><td>ELEMENT NAME:</td><td>Attributes in Table</td><td>NOTES:</td></tr><tr><td>Artwork Title</td><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only</td></tr><tr><td>Medium Used</td><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only</td></tr><tr><td>Surface Used</td><td>SurfaceTypeID</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only</td></tr><tr><td>Dimensions</td><td>DimensionID</td><td>mm x mm validation</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	Artwork Title	ArtworkTitle	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	Medium Used	MediumTypeID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	Surface Used	SurfaceTypeID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	Dimensions	DimensionID	mm x mm validation			
ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:																			
Artwork Title	ArtworkTitle	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only																			
Medium Used	MediumTypeID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only																			
Surface Used	SurfaceTypeID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only																			
Dimensions	DimensionID	mm x mm validation																			

			Step7: The system displays an artwork successfully uploaded pop up message with the following HTML ELEMENTS: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Artwork Successfully saved</td><td>Label</td><td>This a pop message to confirm the successful saving of the artwork.</td></tr></table> Step8: The system goes back to the Artwork screen.	ELEMENT NAME	ELEMENT TYPE	NOTES:	Artwork Successfully saved	Label	This a pop message to confirm the successful saving of the artwork.			
ELEMENT NAME	ELEMENT TYPE	NOTES:										
Artwork Successfully saved	Label	This a pop message to confirm the successful saving of the artwork.										
			Step6: The system redirects the user to the MY Exhibitions page which shows all the Exhibitions the User has applied for and their status of whether they are accepted or not, If they are accepted, the generate tag button appears.									
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 6: The Artist selects the Cancel button instead of the Apply button. <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Confirmation Required</td><td>Label</td><td>Header of the modal</td></tr><tr><td>Are you sure you want to</td><td>Label</td><td>Information asking whether</td></tr></table>			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal	Are you sure you want to	Label	Information asking whether
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:										
Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal										
Are you sure you want to	Label	Information asking whether										

	cancel this process?		the artist wants the process to end.
	Yes	Button	Selected when the artist confirms to cancel the process.
	No	Button	Selected when the artist does not want to cancel the process.
The use case terminates.			
	Alt. step 6-7: One or more of the captured details is invalid: The system notifies the artist that the captured information is invalid by having the textbox of the invalid input red, of the control that contains the invalid input and displaying this modal with the following controls:		
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
	Validation Error	Label	Header of the modal
	The entered details are not in the correct	Label	Indicates that the entered details are not in the

	format. Please try again		correct format.	• The artist clicks the OK button • Return to Step3
	OK	Button	None	
CONCLUSION:	• This use case concludes when the artist’s artwork is saved into the system.			
POST-CONDITION:	• The artist artwork will be in the showcase artwork of the system.			
BUSINESS RULES:	• Only 5 artworks per artist can be uploaded			
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	• None			
ASSUMPTIONS:	• None			
OPEN ISSUES:	• None			

2.2.5.4 View Artwork showcase

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	View Artwork Showcase	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	5.4 View Artwork Showcase	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	Medium	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒

PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Artist		
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None		
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None		
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where a artist wants to view the Artwork Showcase. The use case begins when the artist navigates to the Artwork Showcase link button on the navigation bar and selects it, and it opens the Artists Artworks page to view the artwork and concludes when the artist leaves the page.		
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist is logged in on the system.		
TRIGGER:	The artist wants to view all the exhibitions happening in the gallery.		
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:	
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:
	Step 1: The user navigates on the nav menu bar and selects the Artists Artworks button link.		Step 3: The system displays the Artwork Showcase page consisting of all the artwork uploaded as artworks on the system, in grid form, from the Artworks table with the following HTML ELEMENTS:

			Medium	Label	Medium type of the artwork
			Surface Type	Label	The surface type of the artwork.
			Dimensions	Label	The Dimensions of the artwork.
			Artwork Medium	Label	Displays the name of the medium of the artwork.
			Back	Button	To go back to main menu.
			Step 4: The system extracts the data from the Artwork table:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:
			Exhibition Image	Exhibition_1 image	The image of the exhibitions that is on the view available exhibitions page.
			Name of Exhibition	Exhibition_ Name	The name of the exhibition.

			Exhibition Description	Exhibition Description	The description of the exhibition.
ALTERNATE COURSES:					
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the artist views all the artworks on artist artworks page.				
POST-CONDITION:	The artist vies all the artwork				
BUSINESS RULES:	None				
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None				
ASSUMPTIONS:	None				
OPEN ISSUES:	None				

2.2.5.5 Edit artist Profile

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Edit Artist Profile	USE CAST TYPE: BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: ☐ SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☐ SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒			
USE CASE ID:	5.5 Edit Artist Profile				
PRIORITY:	Medium				
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements				
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Artist				
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	None				
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None				
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where an artist wants to update their already existing profile. The use case begins when an artist wants to update their profile. The artist will navigate o the profile icon on the navigation bar and selects it. That will open the Profile screen. Then the artist will fill in all the necessary details of their profile and select the Update Info button.				
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist is logged in on the system.				
TRIGGER:	The artist wants to apply to join an exhibition.				
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:			
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:		
	Step 1: The artist wants to apply update their profile.				
	Step 2: The artist navigates to the navigation bar and selects the profile icon link.	.	Step 3: The system displays Update Profile page with the following HTML ELEMENTS:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Navigation bar	Navigation bar	Consists of the navigation links to different component

					of the system.
			Edit Profile Pic	Button	This opens file from the device where an artist can upload a picture.
			My Account	Label	This is the header of the page
			First Name	Label	This is the label for the first name.
			First Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the First Name.
			Last Name	Label	This is the label for the Last Name.
			Last Name	Textbox	The textbox input field for the Last Name.
			Email Address	Label	The label for user email address.
			Email Address	Textbox	The input textbox for the email

					address of the user.	
			Phone Number	Label	The label for the user phone number.	
			Phone Number	Textbox	The input textbox of the phone number of the user.	
			Artist Bio	Label	The biography of the artist they want to update.	
			Artist Bio	Textbox	The input textbox where the user enters their new biography, they want to replace their old one with.	
			Artist Type	Label	None	
			Artist Type	Textbox	The input textbox where the artist inputs the type of	

			<table><tr><td></td><td></td><td>artist they are.</td></tr><tr><td>Update Info</td><td>Button</td><td>The user selects once they filled in everything and submit their changes.</td></tr><tr><td>Cancel</td><td>Button</td><td>To cancel the application.</td></tr></table>			artist they are.	Update Info	Button	The user selects once they filled in everything and submit their changes.	Cancel	Button	To cancel the application.			
		artist they are.													
Update Info	Button	The user selects once they filled in everything and submit their changes.													
Cancel	Button	To cancel the application.													
	Step 4: The artist fills in their details in the required fields then selects/clicks on the Update Info Button. [ALT]		Step 5: System verifies input against database requirements: [ALT] <table><tr><th>ELEMENT :</th><th>ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr><tr><td>First Name</td><td>UserName</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only</td></tr><tr><td>Last Name</td><td>UserSurname</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only</td></tr><tr><td>User Name</td><td>UserName</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT :	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES	First Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	Last Name	UserSurname	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	User Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet
ELEMENT :	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES													
First Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only													
Last Name	UserSurname	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only													
User Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet													

					characters only
			Email Address	UserEmail	Required, Max 354 characters, must contain "@" and a domain extension (e.g. ".com", ".co.za" etc.)
			Phone Number	UserPhoneNumber	Required, Max 10 Characters, numeric characters only.
			Country	CountryID	Required, CountryID of captured country retrieved from the Country table.
			Province	ProvinceID	None
			City	CityID	None
			Suburb	SuburbID	None
			Address Line	UserAddressLine	Required, Max 256 Character, alphanumeric characters allowed.
			Postal Code	UserPostalCode	None

			Password	UserPassword	Max 128 characters, Minimum 8 characters, 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 numeric. Must be hashed.
			Confirm Password	UserPassword	The password must match with the password in in the above password
			Artist Bio	ArtistBio	The input textbox where the user enters their new biography, they want to replace their old one with.
			Artist Type	ArtistTypeID	The input textbox where the artist inputs the type of artist they are.

			Step 6: The system displays a pop-up modal to ask the user whether they are sure they want to make these changes: [ALT] <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Are you sure you want to make these changes?</td><td>Label popup</td><td>To ask the user whether they are sure they want to make these changes.</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>The button for the artist to confirm to make changes to their profile.</td></tr><tr><td>Cancel</td><td>Button</td><td>To cancel the changes made.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Are you sure you want to make these changes?	Label popup	To ask the user whether they are sure they want to make these changes.	Yes	Button	The button for the artist to confirm to make changes to their profile.	Cancel	Button	To cancel the changes made.
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:													
Are you sure you want to make these changes?	Label popup	To ask the user whether they are sure they want to make these changes.													
Yes	Button	The button for the artist to confirm to make changes to their profile.													
Cancel	Button	To cancel the changes made.													
	Step 7: The User clicks on the Yes button to confirm changes made to their profile. [ALT].		Step 8: The system updates the student profile in the database: [ALT] <table><tr><th>ELEMENT :</th><th>ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE</th><th>NOTES</th></tr></table>	ELEMENT :	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES									
ELEMENT :	ATTRIBUTE IN TABLE	NOTES													

			First Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Last Name	UserSurname	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			User Name	UserName	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Email Address	UserEmail	Required, Max 354 characters, must contain "@" and a domain extension (e.g. ".com", ".co.za" etc.)
			Phone Number	UserPhoneNumber	Required, Max 10 Characters, numeric characters only.
			Country	CountryID	Required, CountryID of captured country

					retrieved from the Country table.
			Province	ProvinceID	None
			City	CityID	None
			Suburb	SuburbID	None
			Address Line	UserAddressLine	Required, Max 256 Character, alphanumeric characters allowed.
			Postal Code	UserPostalCode	None
			Password	UserPassword	Max 128 characters, Minimum 8 characters, 1 upper case, 1 lower case, 1 numeric. Must be hashed.
			Confirm Password	UserPassword	The password must match with the password in the above password

			Artist Bio	ArtistBio	The input textbox where the artist enters their new biography, they want to replace their old one with.
			Artist Type	ArtistTypeID	The input textbox where the artist inputs the type of artist they are.
			Edit Profile Picture	Picture	Must upload an image (jpeg)
			Step 9: The system displays “Your profile updated successful” pop-up notification [ALT]:		
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
			Profile updated successfully .	Label popup	The profile updates successfully message.

ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt Step 4: Validation Error, Input fields not entered correctly, or some required fields have not being filled in, in the right format. View Validation Error pop up message: Validation Error Pop Up Message:” Please fill in every field correctly”															
	Alt step 5: Verification of entered details failed. User is notified with a pop-up message stating that details were not entered or entered incorrectly and is prompted to fix errors.															
	Alt. step 7: The user selects the Cancel Button to cancel changes to the profile <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Confirmation Required</td><td>Label</td><td>Header of the modal</td></tr><tr><td>Are you sure you want to cancel this process?</td><td>Label</td><td>Information asking whether the user wants the process to end.</td></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>Button</td><td>Selected when the user confirms to cancel the process.</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>Button</td><td>Selected when the user does not want to</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal	Are you sure you want to cancel this process?	Label	Information asking whether the user wants the process to end.	Yes	Button	Selected when the user confirms to cancel the process.	No	Button	Selected when the user does not want to
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:														
Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal														
Are you sure you want to cancel this process?	Label	Information asking whether the user wants the process to end.														
Yes	Button	Selected when the user confirms to cancel the process.														
No	Button	Selected when the user does not want to														

			cancel the process.	
	• Use case terminated.			
	Alt. step 8: The system failed to modify the applicable tables in the database. The system informs the user that an error occurred during the process. • Display pop-up error message “Failed to update your Profile” • Return to step 3.			
CONCLUSION:	• This use case concludes when the artist has updated their details.			
POST-CONDITION:	• The user has updated details in the Artist and User tables.			
BUSINESS RULES:	• None			
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	• None			
ASSUMPTIONS:	None			
OPEN ISSUES:	None			

2.2.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Accept Invitation for Artwork	USE CAST TYPE:	
USE CASE ID:	5.6	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS:	☐
PRIORITY:	High	SYSTEM ANALYSIS:	☐
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements	SYSTEM DESIGN:	☒
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	• Artist		

OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:															
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None														
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process where an artist accepts an invitation for an exhibition, that was sent by the curator to join that specific exhibition. The artist has the option to either select approve or decline that invitation. The use case begins when an artist navigates to the invitations link in the nav bar and selects It will show a table of invites for exhibitions sent by the curator. The artist will go to a specific exhibition and selects to either approve or decline the invitation. The use case concludes when the artist has accepted the invitation.														
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist is logged in on the system.														
TRIGGER:	The artist wants to accept an invitation from the curator														
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:													
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:												
	Step 1: The artist wants to accept an exhibition invitation.														
	Step 2: The artist navigates to the menu navigation bar and selects the Invitations link in the nav bar.	.	Step 3: The system displays the Invitations page with the following HTML ELEMENTS:												
			<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Name</td><td>Label</td><td>The name of the artist.</td></tr><tr><td>Profile Picture</td><td>Picture</td><td>The profile picture of the artist.</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Table</td><td>Table</td><td>The table that has the exhibition and the accept and</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Name	Label	The name of the artist.	Profile Picture	Picture	The profile picture of the artist.	Exhibition Table	Table	The table that has the exhibition and the accept and
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:										
			Name	Label	The name of the artist.										
			Profile Picture	Picture	The profile picture of the artist.										
Exhibition Table	Table	The table that has the exhibition and the accept and													

					decline buttons.	
			Table column 1: Exhibition	Table column 1	The column that has the Exhibition Names in the first column.	
			Table column 2: Date received	Label	The date of when the invitation was received.	
			Table column 3:	Button	This is the button the user selects to upload an image from files in their computer files.	
			Table Column 4: 1.Accept Button 2.Denine Button	Button	The two buttons where the artist Accepts or Declines the invitation that has been sent to them.	

	Step 4: The artist selects the “Accept” Button. [ALT]		Step 5: The system captures the artist’s acceptance of the exhibition, and the exhibition is added to the artist with ExhibitionID and the InvitationStatusID of the artist changes to “Accepted”, The following will be added to the Artist Table and Invitationstatus table: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>Attributes in Table</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Exhibition</td><td>ExhbitionID</td><td>The exhibition the artist accepts gets added to their exhibitions.</td></tr><tr><td>InvitationStatus</td><td>InvitationStatusID</td><td>The invitation status of the user becomes Accepted or Declined.</td></tr><tr><td>Invitation Received</td><td>Invitation_Date</td><td>The date the invitation was received by the artist.</td></tr><tr><td>Name of Exhibition</td><td>ExhbitionName</td><td>The date the exhibition was received.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	Exhibition	ExhbitionID	The exhibition the artist accepts gets added to their exhibitions.	InvitationStatus	InvitationStatusID	The invitation status of the user becomes Accepted or Declined.	Invitation Received	Invitation_Date	The date the invitation was received by the artist.	Name of Exhibition	ExhbitionName	The date the exhibition was received.
ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:																
Exhibition	ExhbitionID	The exhibition the artist accepts gets added to their exhibitions.																
InvitationStatus	InvitationStatusID	The invitation status of the user becomes Accepted or Declined.																
Invitation Received	Invitation_Date	The date the invitation was received by the artist.																
Name of Exhibition	ExhbitionName	The date the exhibition was received.																

			Step6: The system redirects the user to the MY Exhibitions page which shows all the Exhibitions the Artist has applied for and their status of whether they have accepted, being accepted or not, If they accept, the generate tag button is enabled, with the following HTML ELEMENTS: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>My Exhibitions</td><td>Label</td><td>Page header</td></tr><tr><td>My Exhibitions:</td><td>Label</td><td>The label for my exhibitions table that the artist has applied for or has accepted.</td></tr><tr><td>Exhibition Table</td><td>Exhibition Table</td><td>The exhibitions applied for or accepted table.</td></tr><tr><td>Table Column 1: Exhibition name</td><td>Label</td><td>The first column of the table which is the Exhibition Name.</td></tr><tr><td>Table column 2: Application Status</td><td>Label</td><td>This column will consist of the applied</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	My Exhibitions	Label	Page header	My Exhibitions:	Label	The label for my exhibitions table that the artist has applied for or has accepted.	Exhibition Table	Exhibition Table	The exhibitions applied for or accepted table.	Table Column 1: Exhibition name	Label	The first column of the table which is the Exhibition Name.	Table column 2: Application Status	Label	This column will consist of the applied
ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:																			
My Exhibitions	Label	Page header																			
My Exhibitions:	Label	The label for my exhibitions table that the artist has applied for or has accepted.																			
Exhibition Table	Exhibition Table	The exhibitions applied for or accepted table.																			
Table Column 1: Exhibition name	Label	The first column of the table which is the Exhibition Name.																			
Table column 2: Application Status	Label	This column will consist of the applied																			

					exhibitions application status.	
			Table Column 3: Generate tag	Label	This column will be the column with the generate tag buttons for each application applied for or accepted invitation for, they will remain disabled until application status is "Accepted".	
			Table Column 3: Generate tag	Button	The generate tag buttons for each exhibition applied for that are disabled until the application status is accepted or	

					invitation status is accepted..
			Back	Button	The button to go back to the accept invitation page
ALTERNATE COURSES:	Alt. step 4: The Artist selects the Decline button, which will decline the invitation. System loads a Confirm Decline pop up message.				
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:		
	Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal		
	Are you sure you want to cancel decline this process?	Label	Information asking whether the artist whether they are sure they want to decline the invitation.		
	Yes	Button	Selected when the artist confirms to		

			decline the invitation.
	No	Button	Selected when the artist does not want to decline the invitation.
	The use case terminates.		
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the artist has accepted the exhibition invitation.		
POST-CONDITION:	The artist Invitation Status will change to Accepted.		
BUSINESS RULES:	The generate tag button is only enabled once the status is "Accepted"		
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None		
ASSUMPTIONS:	None		
OPEN ISSUES:	None		

2.2.5.7 Generate Tag

SYSTEM NAME:	Artech Systems
AUTHOR:	Reagile Matloga
DATE:	2021/06/08
VERSION:	1

USE CASE NAME:	Generate Tag	USE CAST TYPE:
USE CASE ID:	5.7 Generate Tag	

PRIORITY:	High	BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS: ☐ SYSTEM ANALYSIS: ☐ SYSTEM DESIGN: ☒		
SOURCE:	Binary Brains – Artech System Requirements			
PRIMARY BUSINESS ACTOR:	Artist			
OTHER PARTICIPATING ACTORS:	Curator (ERA)			
OTHER INTERESTED STAKEHOLDERS:	None			
DESCRIPTION:	This use case describes the process an artist generates a tag. Once the Generate tag button is enabled on the my exhibitions page, after the artist’s application has been accepted or the artist has accepted an invitation. The artist will click on the Generate tag button on the my exhibitions page, which will open the Tags page. The artist will then create the tag for the exhibition there. The artist will select the Add tag button which will open the tag details modal. Once the artist is done, they will submit the details which will appear as a tag on the tags page. The use case begins when the artist’s application is accepted, or the artist accepts the invitation. They select the generate tag button which enables. The use case concludes when the artist has created a tag for the exhibition which will appear on that tags page.			
PRE-CONDITION:	The artist application has been accepted or the artist has accepted the invitation.			
TRIGGER:	The artist wants to generate a tag for the exhibition they applied to.			
TYPICAL COURSE	Actor Action:	System Response:		
		MANUAL ACTION:	AUTOMATED ACTION:	
	Step 1: The user navigates to the My exhibitions link button in the nav bar and selects it.		Step2: The system displays the My Exhibitions page. The page displays the artist’s exhibitions, for every exhibition of the artist with the “Accepted “Status , the Generate tag button is enabled. The My exhibitions page has the following HTML ELEMENTS:	
			ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE: NOTES:

			My Exhibitions	Label	Page header	
			My Exhibitions:	Label	The label for my exhibitions table that the artist has applied for.	
			Exhibition Table	Exhibition Table	The exhibitions applied for table.	
			Table Column 1: Exhibition name	Label	The first column of the table which is the Exhibition Name.	
			Table column 2: Application Status	Label	This column will consist of the applied exhibitions application status.	
			Table Column 3: Generate tag	Label	This column will be the column with the generate tag buttons for each	

					application applied for, they will remain disabled until application status is “Accepted”.
			Table Column 3: Generate tag	Button	The generate tag buttons for each exhibition applied for that are disabled until the application status is accepted.
			Back	Button	The button to go back to the exhibition application page.
	Step 3: The artist selects the “Generate Tag” button		Step 4: The system loads the Tags screen with the following HTML ELEMENTS:		

	on the My Exhibitions page		<table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>ELEMENT TYPE:</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Artist Name</td><td>Label</td><td>The name of the Artist</td></tr><tr><td>Tags</td><td>Label</td><td>The header/heading of page</td></tr><tr><td>Add tag</td><td>Button</td><td>The button that opens the add tag modal where the artist will fill in their details for the tag.</td></tr><tr><td>The tag</td><td>Table</td><td>A table of the tag information .</td></tr><tr><td>Artist Name</td><td>Table header Label (Row1)</td><td>The Name of the artist</td></tr><tr><td>Art Gallery Name (Johan van Heerden Gallery)</td><td>Label (Row 2 of table)</td><td>The name of the art gallery.</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:	Artist Name	Label	The name of the Artist	Tags	Label	The header/heading of page	Add tag	Button	The button that opens the add tag modal where the artist will fill in their details for the tag.	The tag	Table	A table of the tag information .	Artist Name	Table header Label (Row1)	The Name of the artist	Art Gallery Name (Johan van Heerden Gallery)	Label (Row 2 of table)	The name of the art gallery.
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:																					
	Artist Name	Label	The name of the Artist																					
	Tags	Label	The header/heading of page																					
	Add tag	Button	The button that opens the add tag modal where the artist will fill in their details for the tag.																					
	The tag	Table	A table of the tag information .																					
	Artist Name	Table header Label (Row1)	The Name of the artist																					
	Art Gallery Name (Johan van Heerden Gallery)	Label (Row 2 of table)	The name of the art gallery.																					

			Title	Label [Row 3, Column 1 of table]	The title of the artwork label
			Title	Label (Row 2 column 2)	The t title of the artwork for the exhibition.
			Medium	Label (Row4, Column1)	The Label of the Medium Type of the artwork label.
			Medium	Label (Row4, Column2)	The Medium Type of the artwork.
			Size	Label (Row5, Column 1)	The label of the Size of artwork
			Size	Label (Row5, column2)	The size of the artwork in mm)
			Price	Label (Row6, Column1)	The label of the price of the artwork.
			Price	Label (Row6, Column2)	The Price of the artwork in Rs.

			<table><tr><td>Delete Tag</td><td>Button</td><td>The Button to delete the tag .</td></tr></table>	Delete Tag	Button	The Button to delete the tag .																											
Delete Tag	Button	The Button to delete the tag .																															
	Step 4: The artist selects and clicks Add tag Button. on the Tags page. [ALT]		Step 5: The system loads Enter tag details page the with the following HTML ELEMENTS: <table><tr><th>ELEMENT NAME:</th><th>Attributes in Table</th><th>NOTES:</th></tr><tr><td>Enter Tag Details</td><td>Label</td><td>Header of Modal</td></tr><tr><td>Title</td><td>Label</td><td>The title of the artwork label</td></tr><tr><td>Title</td><td>Textbox</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>Medium</td><td>Label</td><td>The Label of the Medium Type of the artwork label.</td></tr><tr><td>Medium</td><td>Textbox</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>Size</td><td>Label</td><td>The label of the Size of artwork</td></tr><tr><td>Size</td><td>Textbox</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>Price</td><td>Label</td><td>The label of the price of the artwork.</td></tr><tr><td>Price</td><td>Textbox</td><td>None</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	Enter Tag Details	Label	Header of Modal	Title	Label	The title of the artwork label	Title	Textbox	None	Medium	Label	The Label of the Medium Type of the artwork label.	Medium	Textbox	None	Size	Label	The label of the Size of artwork	Size	Textbox	None	Price	Label	The label of the price of the artwork.	Price	Textbox	None
ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:																															
Enter Tag Details	Label	Header of Modal																															
Title	Label	The title of the artwork label																															
Title	Textbox	None																															
Medium	Label	The Label of the Medium Type of the artwork label.																															
Medium	Textbox	None																															
Size	Label	The label of the Size of artwork																															
Size	Textbox	None																															
Price	Label	The label of the price of the artwork.																															
Price	Textbox	None																															

			Save Button	Button	Saves al the tag details entered.
			Cancel	Bouton	To cancel the entering of tag details.
	Step 6: The artist selects the Save Button on the enter tag details modal [ALT]		Step7: The system validates stores the entered details in the Artwork table with the following attributes: [ALT]		
			ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:
			Enter Tag Details	Label	Modal Header
			Title:	ArtworkTitl e	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Medium Used	MediumTy peID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Surface Used	SurfaceTyp eID	Required, Max 50 Characters,

		Alphabet characters only
Dimensions	DimensionID	mm x mm validation
Price	ArtworkPrice	Must be Rs

Step8: The system redirects back to the **Tags** page. The details filled in the **Enter Tag Details Modal** populate in the **Tag Table** on the Tags page as follows:

ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
Artist Name	Label	The name of the Artist
Tags	Label	The header/heading of page
Add tag	Button	The button that opens the add tag modal where the artist will fill in their details for the tag.
The tag	Table	A table of the tag information .

			Artist Name	Table header Label (Row1)	The Name of the artist
			Art Gallery Name (Johan van Heerden Gallery)	Label (Row 2 of table)	The name of the art gallery.
			Title	Label [Row 3, Column 1 of table]	The title of the artwork label
			Title	Label (Row 2 column 2)	The t title of the artwork for the exhibition.
			Medium	Label (Row4, Column1)	The Label of the Medium Type of the artwork label.
			Medium	Label (Row4, Column2)	The Medium Type of the artwork.
			Size	Label (Row5, Column 1)	The label of the Size of artwork
			Size	Label (Row5, column2)	The size of the artwork in mm)

			<table><tr><td>Price</td><td>Label (Row6, Column1)</td><td>The label of the price of the artwork.</td></tr><tr><td>Price</td><td>Label (Row6, Column2)</td><td>The Price of the artwork in Rs.</td></tr><tr><td>Delete Tag</td><td>Button</td><td>To delete the generated tag.</td></tr></table>	Price	Label (Row6, Column1)	The label of the price of the artwork.	Price	Label (Row6, Column2)	The Price of the artwork in Rs.	Delete Tag	Button	To delete the generated tag.			
Price	Label (Row6, Column1)	The label of the price of the artwork.													
Price	Label (Row6, Column2)	The Price of the artwork in Rs.													
Delete Tag	Button	To delete the generated tag.													
			Step 9: The system retrieves the data entered in the Enter Tag Details Modal in the Artwork TABLE and populates it in the Tag with the following attributes: <table><tr><td>ELEMENT NAME:</td><td>Attributes in Table</td><td>NOTES:</td></tr><tr><td>Enter Tag Details</td><td>Label</td><td>Modal Header</td></tr><tr><td>Title:</td><td>ArtworkTitle</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only</td></tr><tr><td>Medium Used</td><td>MediumTypeID</td><td>Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet</td></tr></table>	ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:	Enter Tag Details	Label	Modal Header	Title:	ArtworkTitle	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only	Medium Used	MediumTypeID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet
ELEMENT NAME:	Attributes in Table	NOTES:													
Enter Tag Details	Label	Modal Header													
Title:	ArtworkTitle	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only													
Medium Used	MediumTypeID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet													

					characters only
			Surface Used	SurfaceTypeID	Required, Max 50 Characters, Alphabet characters only
			Dimensions	DimensionID	mm x mm validation
			Price	ArtworkPrice	Must be Rs
ALTERNATE COURSES:			- Alt. step 4: The Artist does not select the Add Tag button and therefore does not generate tag - The use case terminates.		
	Alt. step 6: The Artist selects the Cancel button instead of the Apply button.				
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:		
	Confirmation Required	Label	Header of the modal		
	Are you sure you want to cancel this process?	Label	Information asking whether the artist wants the		

			process to end.
	Yes	Button	Selected when the artist confirms to cancel the process.
	No	Button	Selected when the artist does not want to cancel the process.
The use case terminates.			
	Alt. step 7: One or more of the captured details is invalid: The system notifies the artist that the captured information is invalid by having the textbox of the invalid input red, of the control that contains the invalid input and displaying this modal with the following controls:		
	ELEMENT NAME:	ELEMENT TYPE:	NOTES:
	Validation Error	Label	Header of the modal
	The entered details are not in the correct format.	Label	Indicates that the entered details are not in the correct format.

	Please try again			The artist clicks the OK button
	OK	Button	None	
CONCLUSION:	This use case concludes when the artist has generated a tag.			
POST-CONDITION:	The artist has a generated tag for the exhibition they have accepted or being accepted for.			
BUSINESS RULES:	Only one tag per exhibition can be made .			
IMPLEMENTATION CONSTRAINTS AND SPECIFICATIONS:	None			
ASSUMPTIONS:	None			
OPEN ISSUES:	None			

Conclusion

In conclusion the above section contains the full set of technical use case narratives, and technical use case diagrams for the ArTech system.

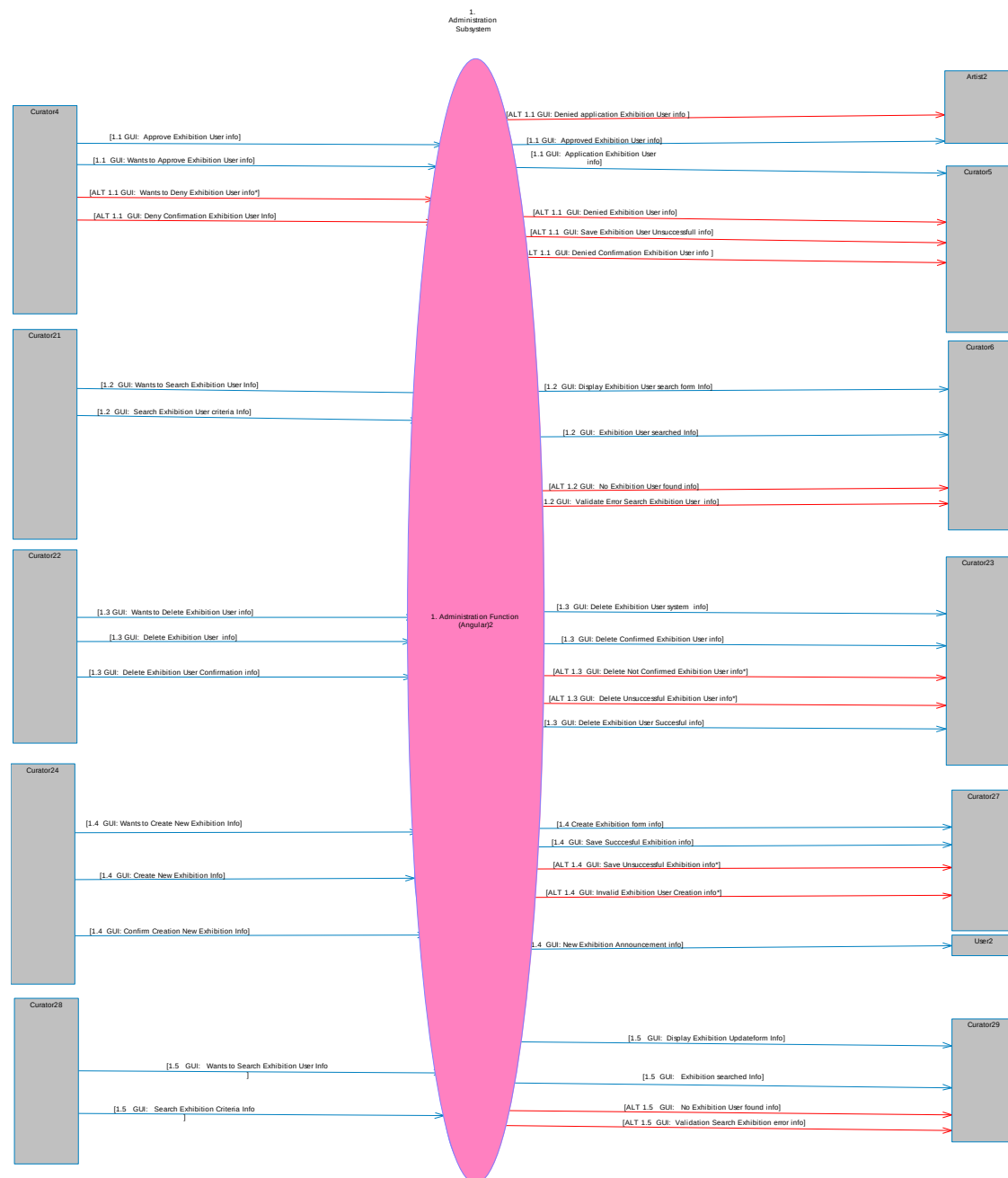
3. Process-Oriented Design

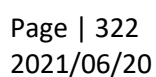
Introduction

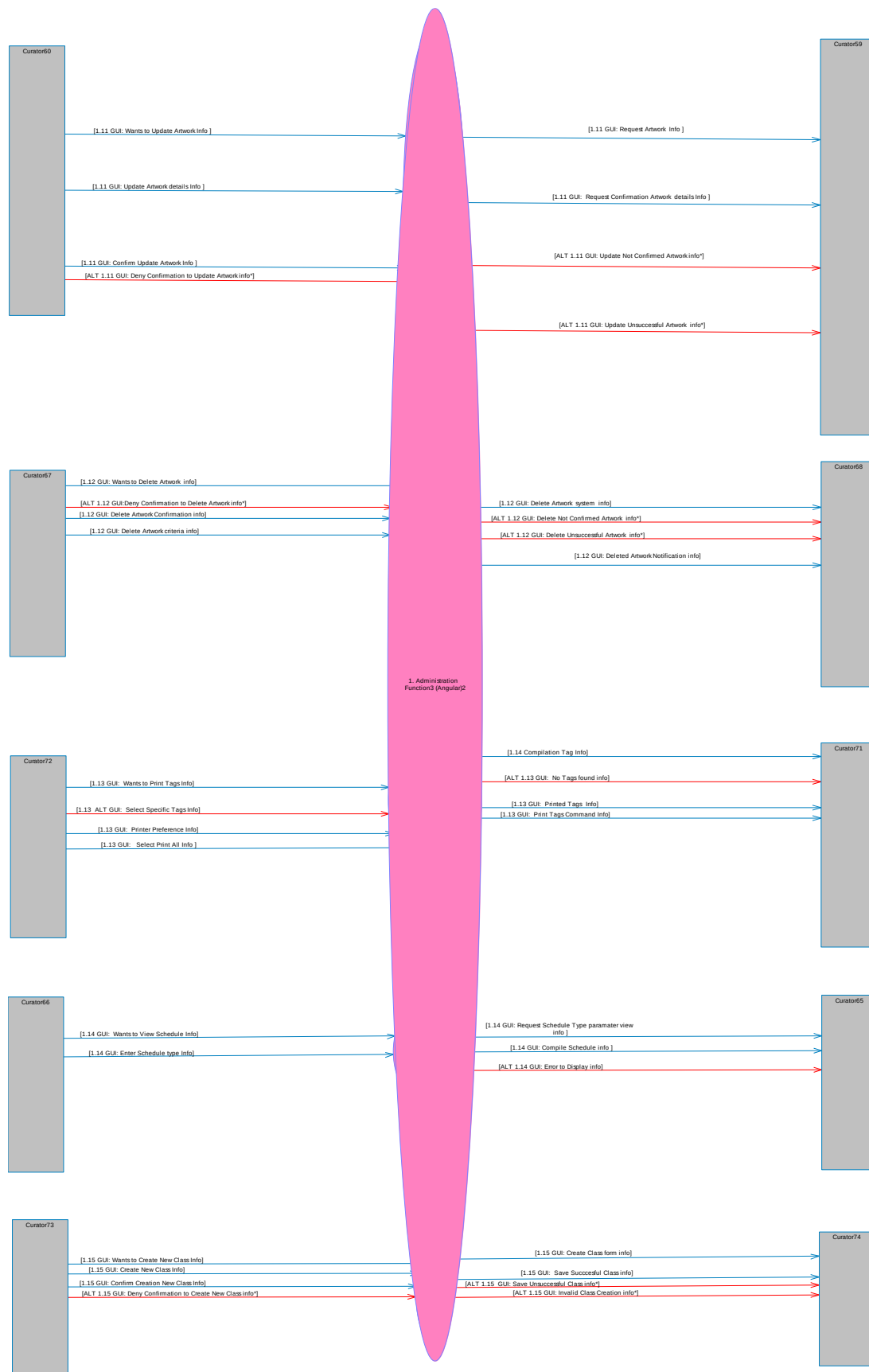
This section of the deliverable contains all information flows from high to low level in a technical schematic. These flows also illustrate database storages and technology used. Pseudocode is also used to describe their programming of the system on a high level.

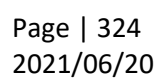
3.1 Context Diagram

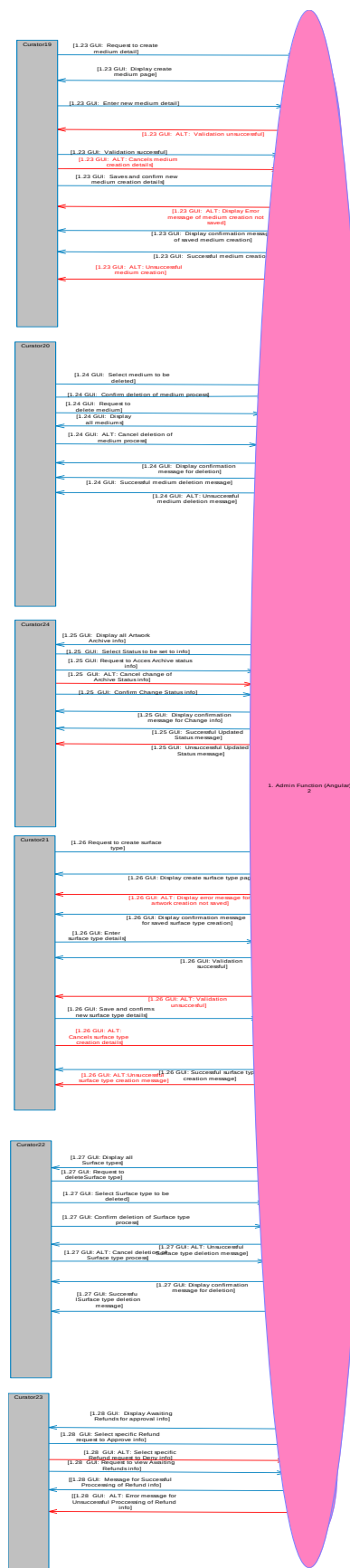
3.1.1 Admin Subsystem



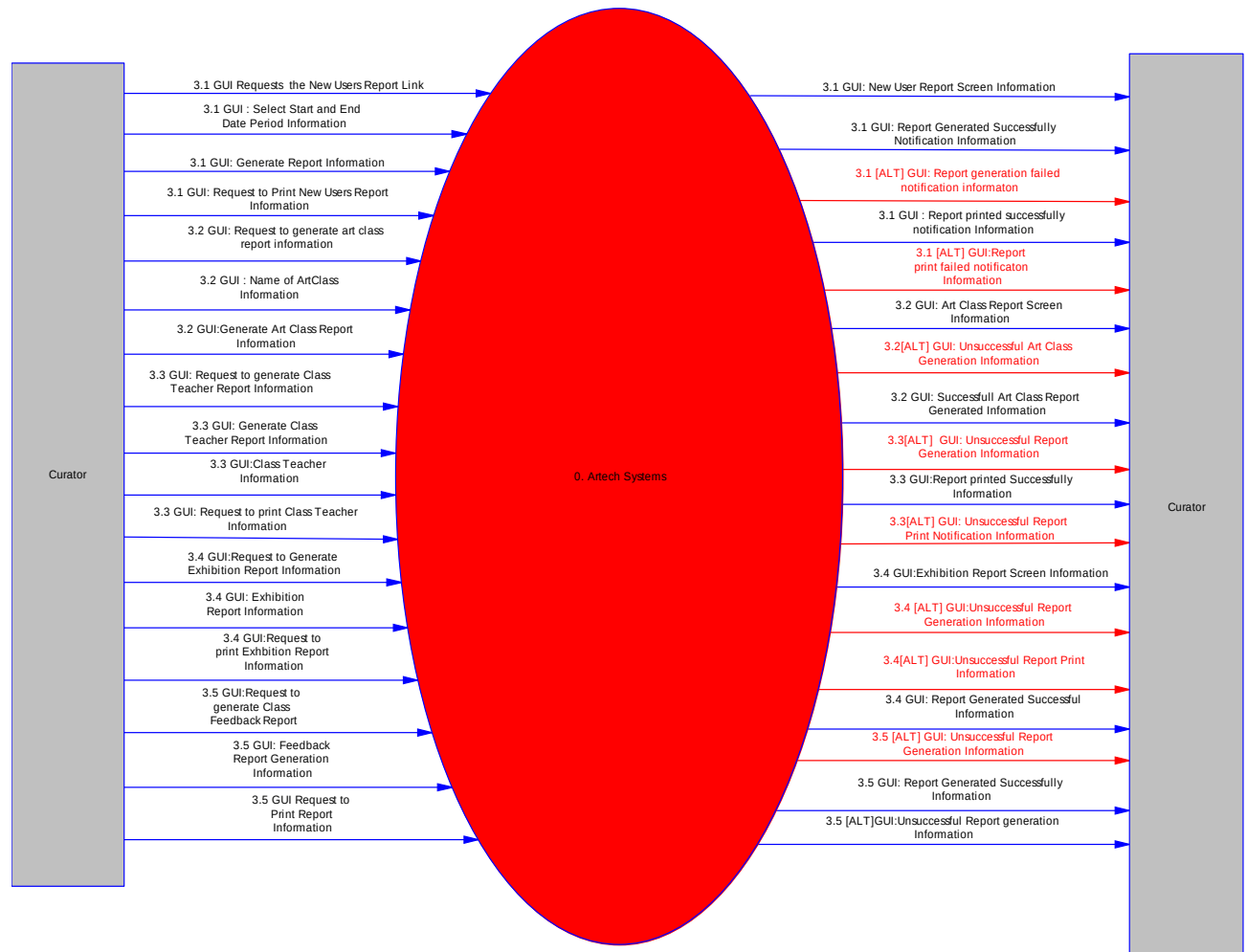




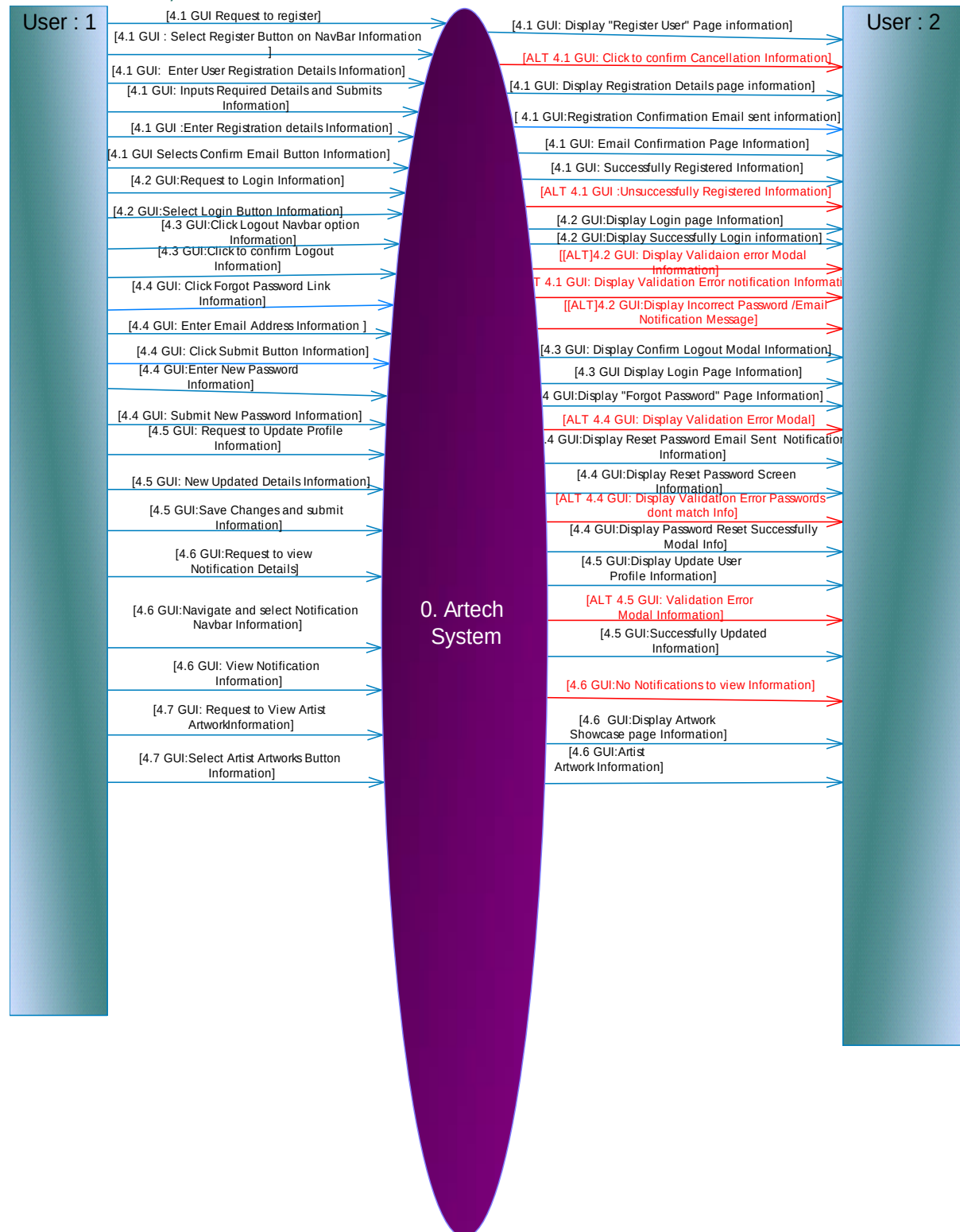




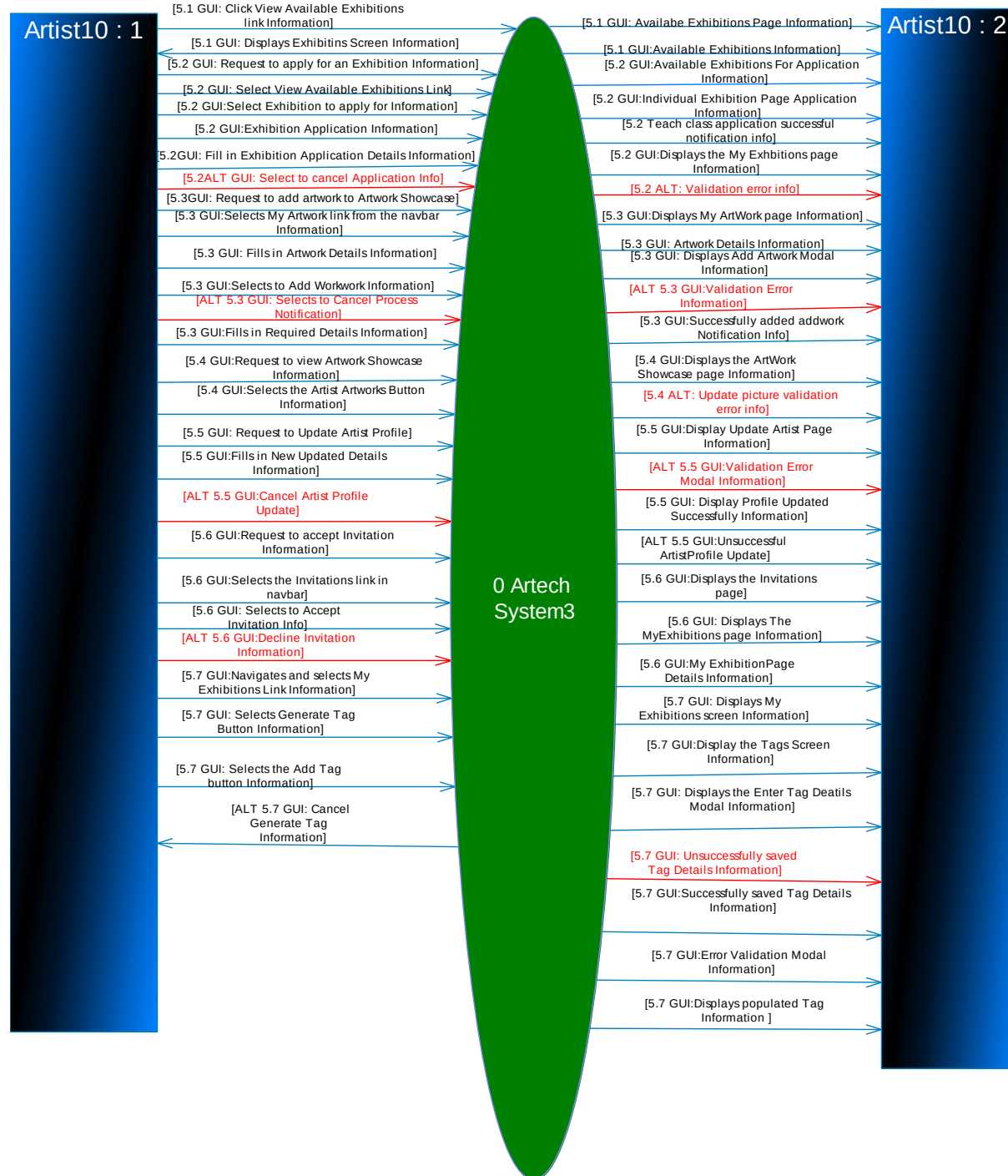
3.1.3 Reporting Subsystem



3.1.4 User Subsystem

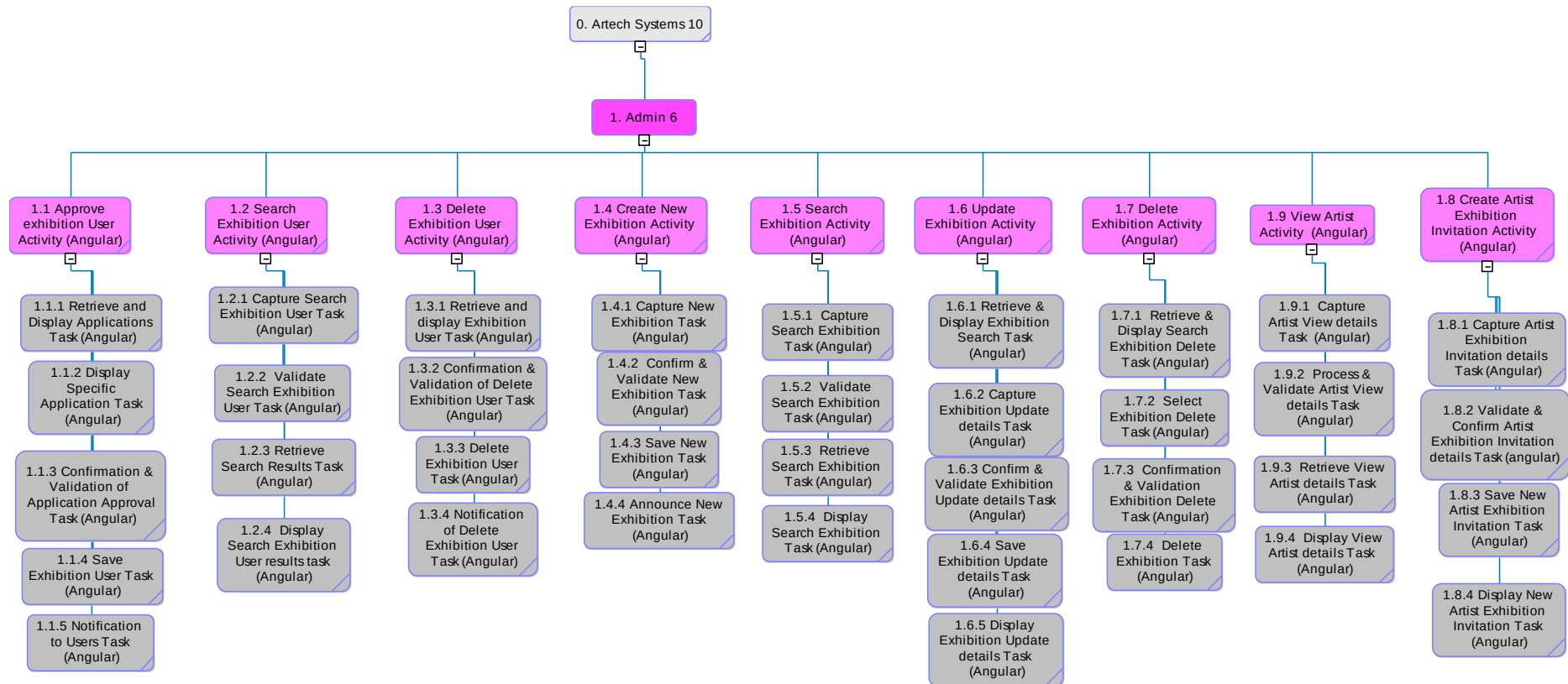


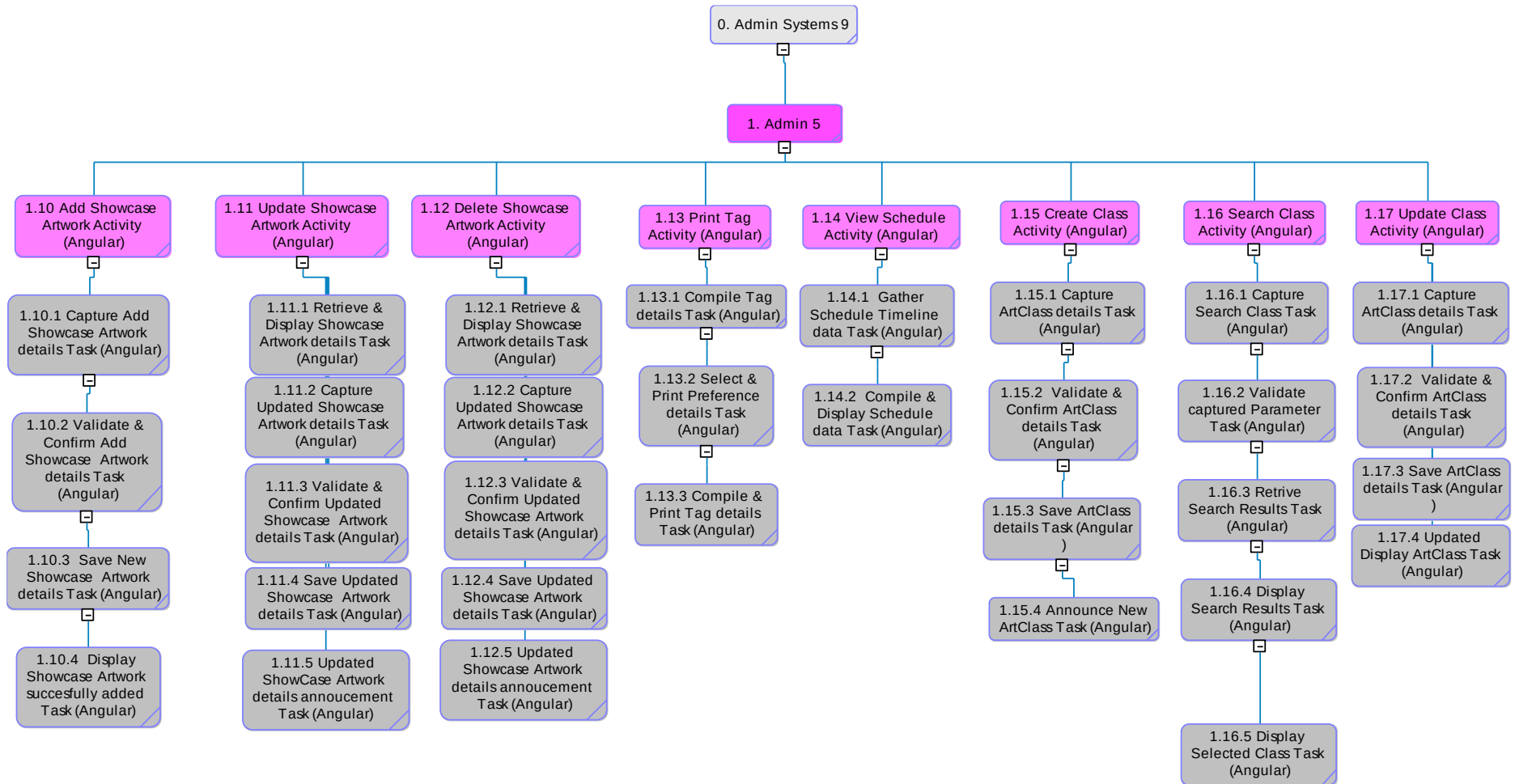
3.1.5 Artist Subsystem

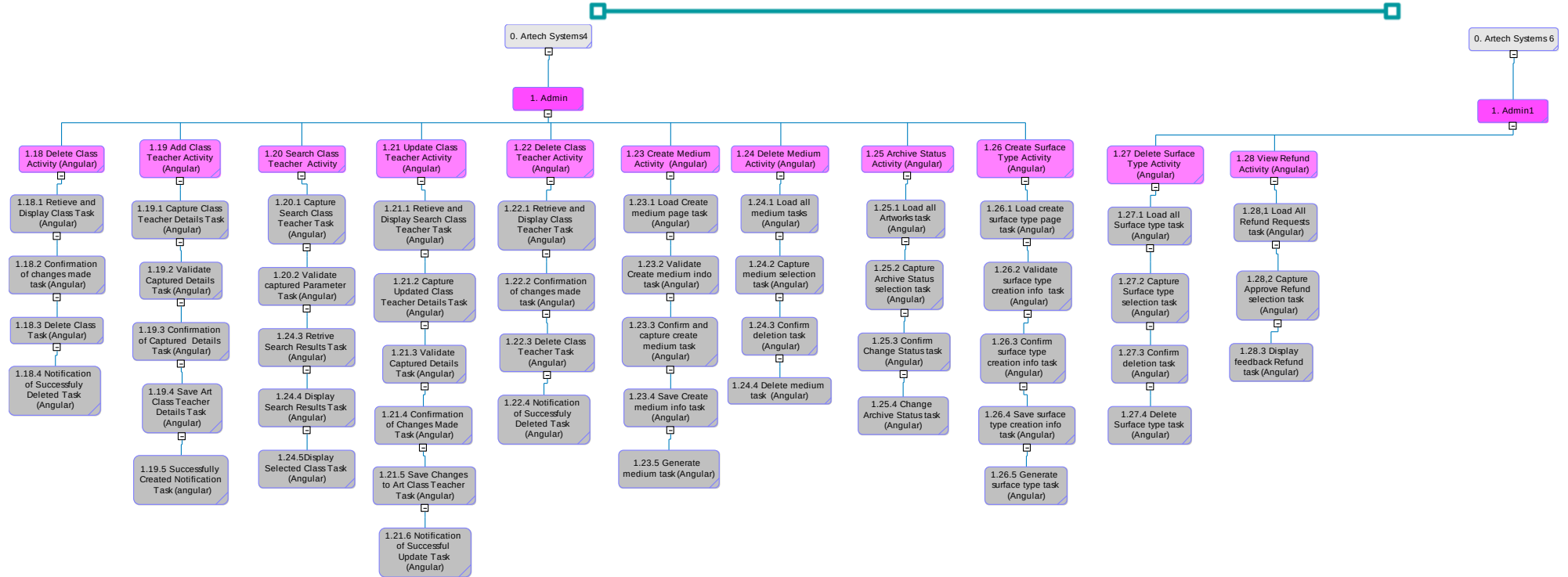


3.2 Decomposition Diagram

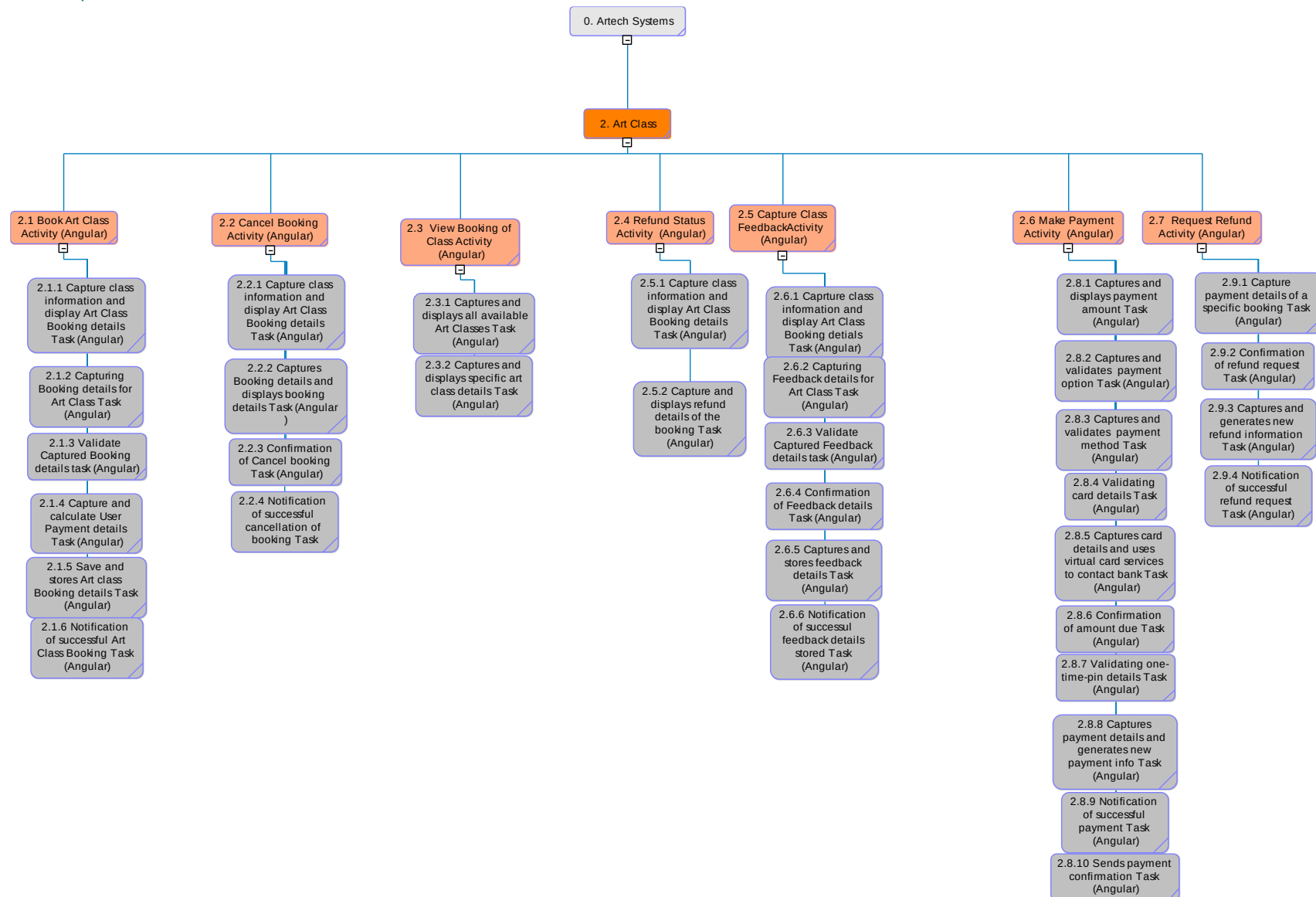
3.2.1 Admin Subsystem



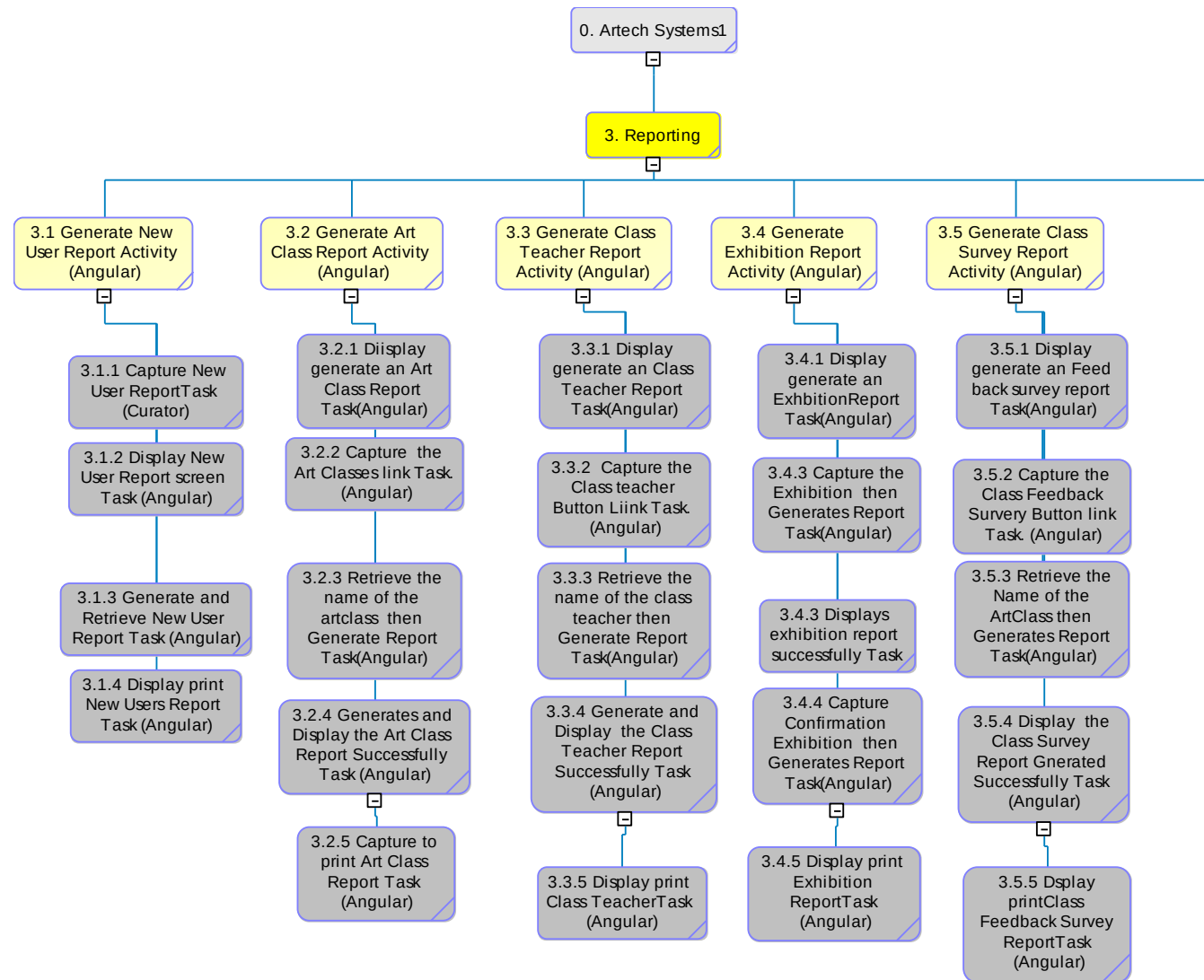




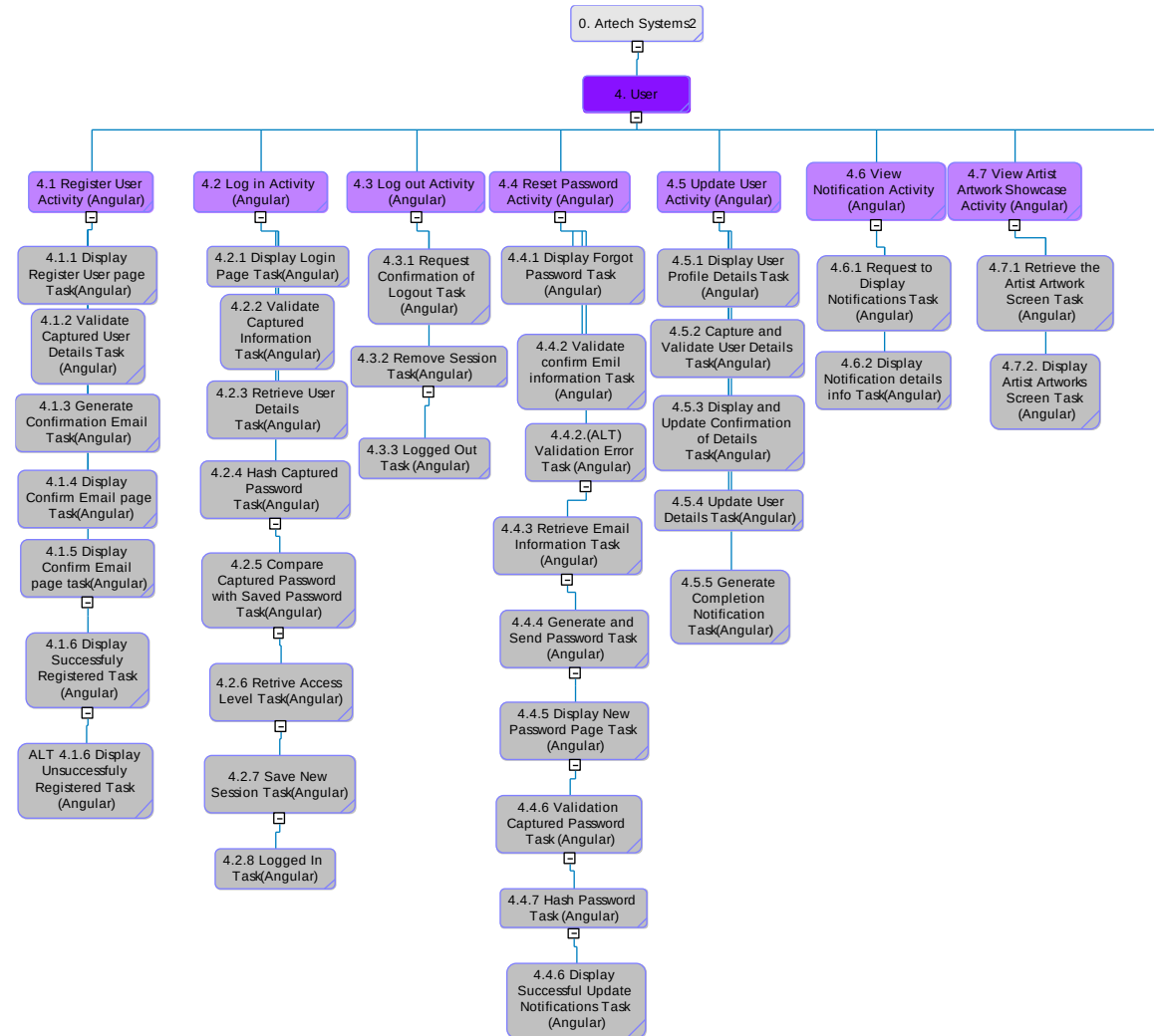
3.2.2 Art Class Subsystem



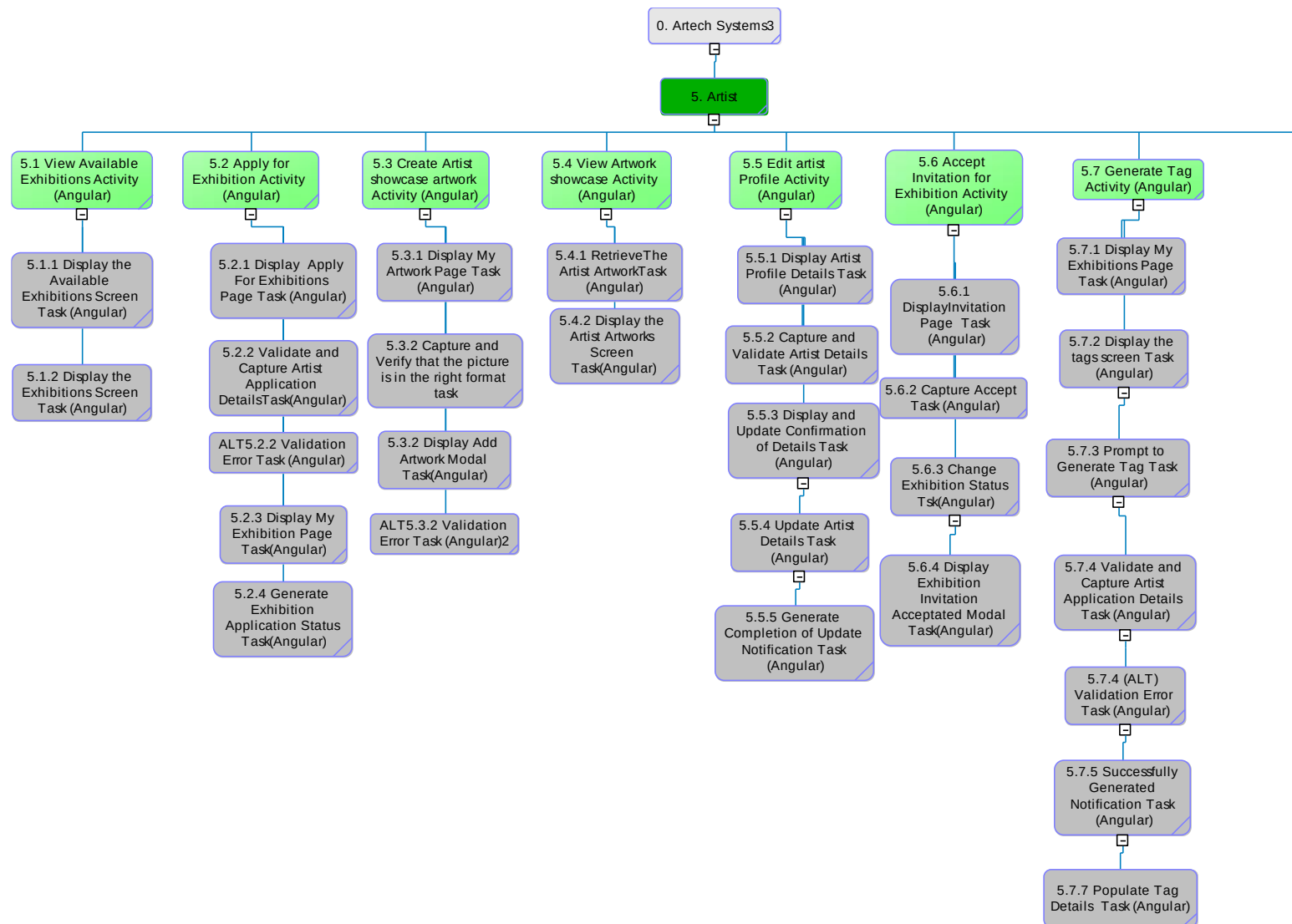
3.2.3 Reporting Subsystem



3.2.4 User Subsystem



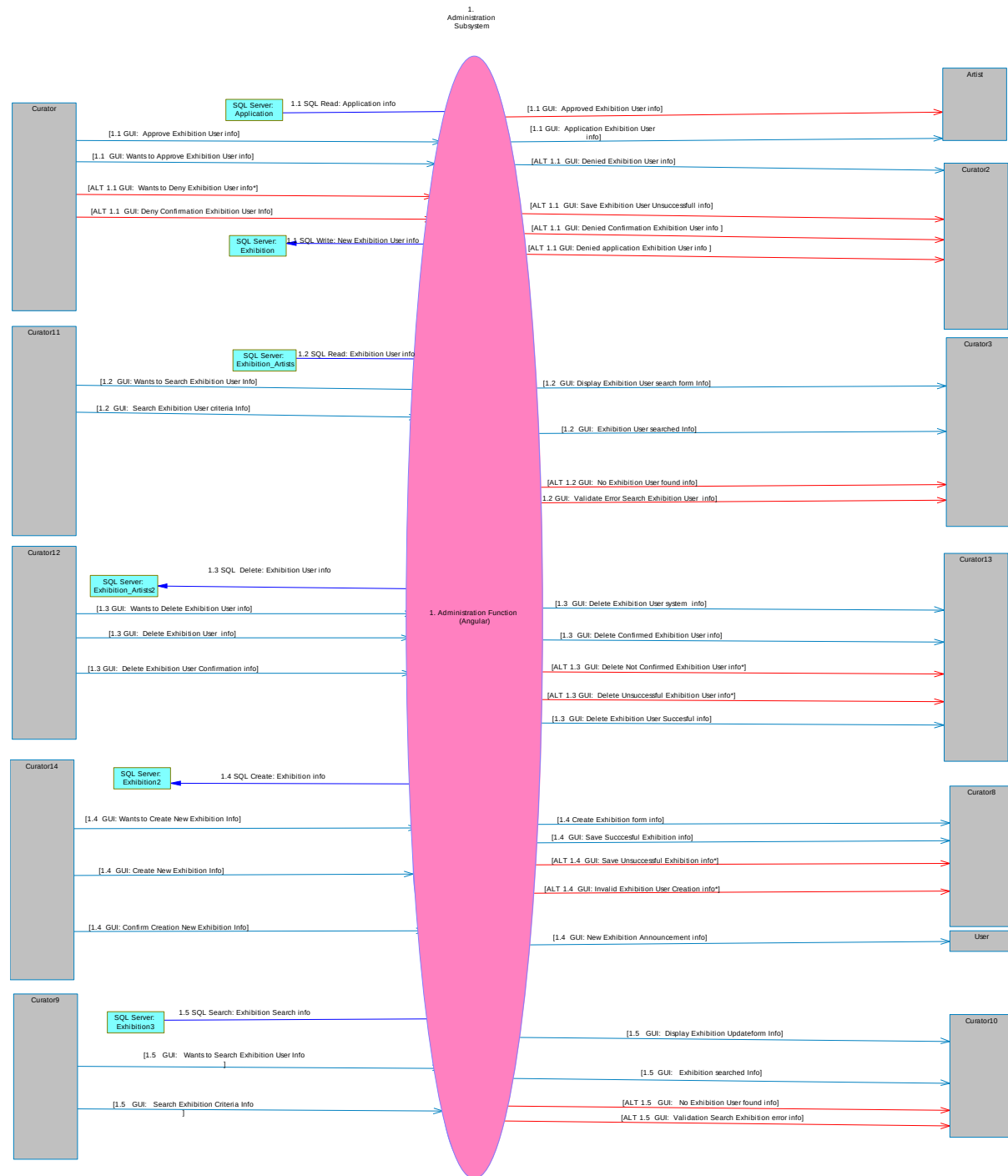
3.2.5 Artist Subsystem



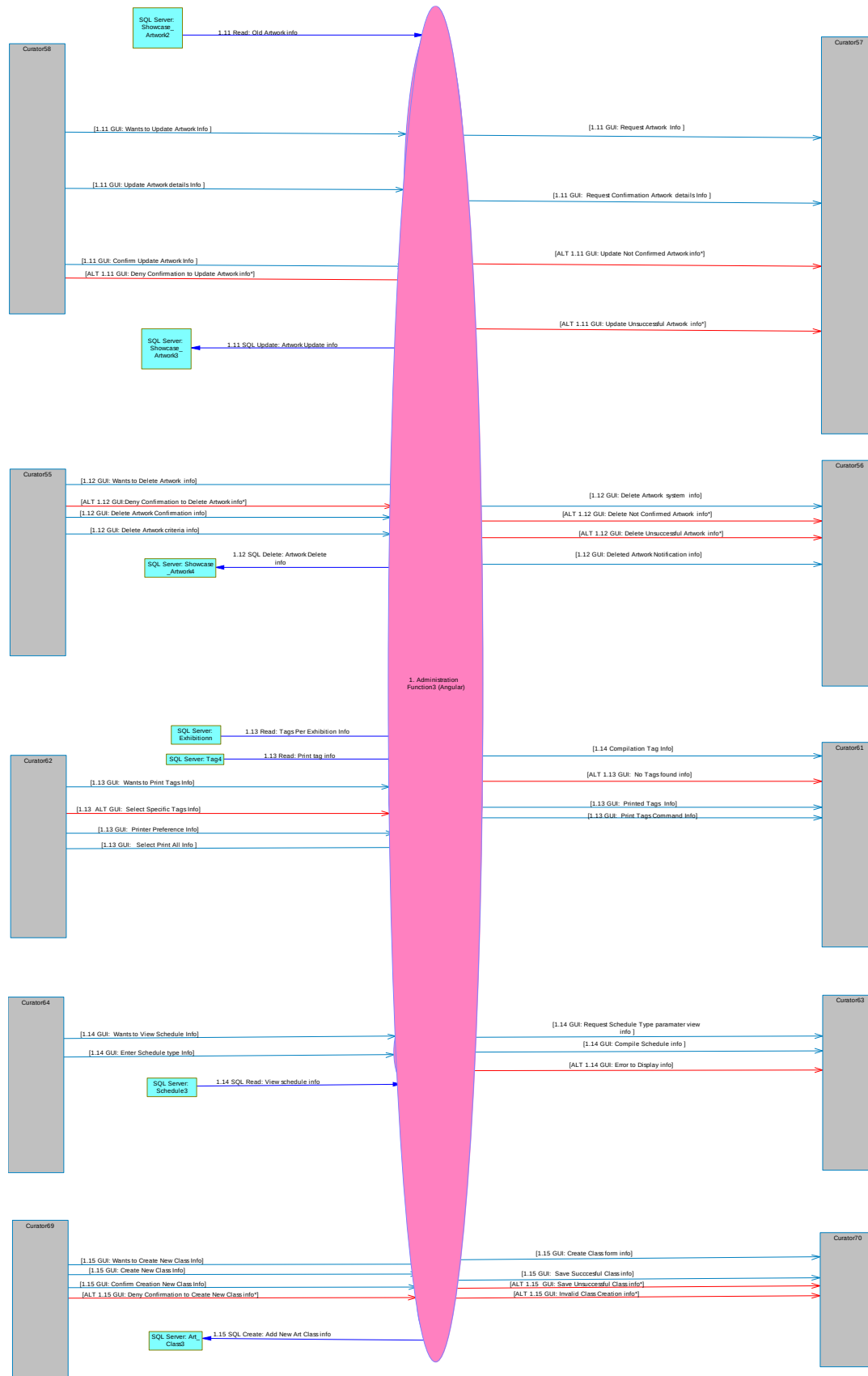
3.3 Data Flow Diagrams

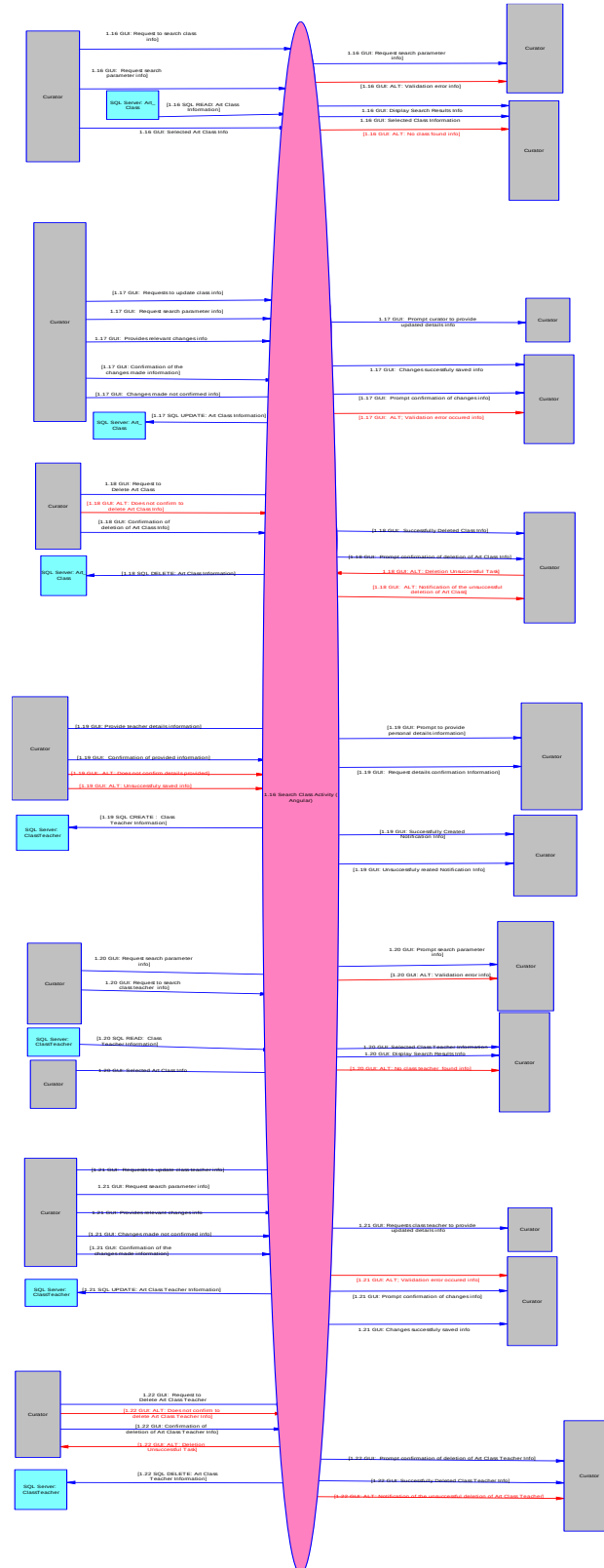
3.3.1 High Level DFDs

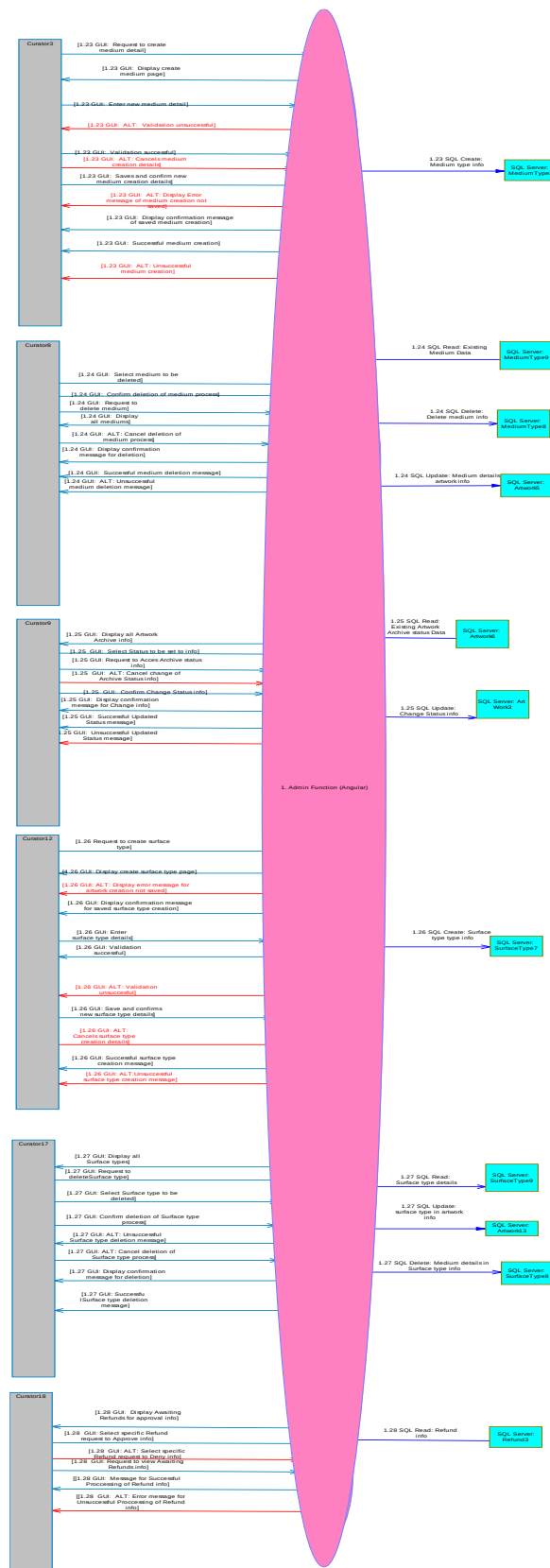
3.3.1.1 Admin Subsystem



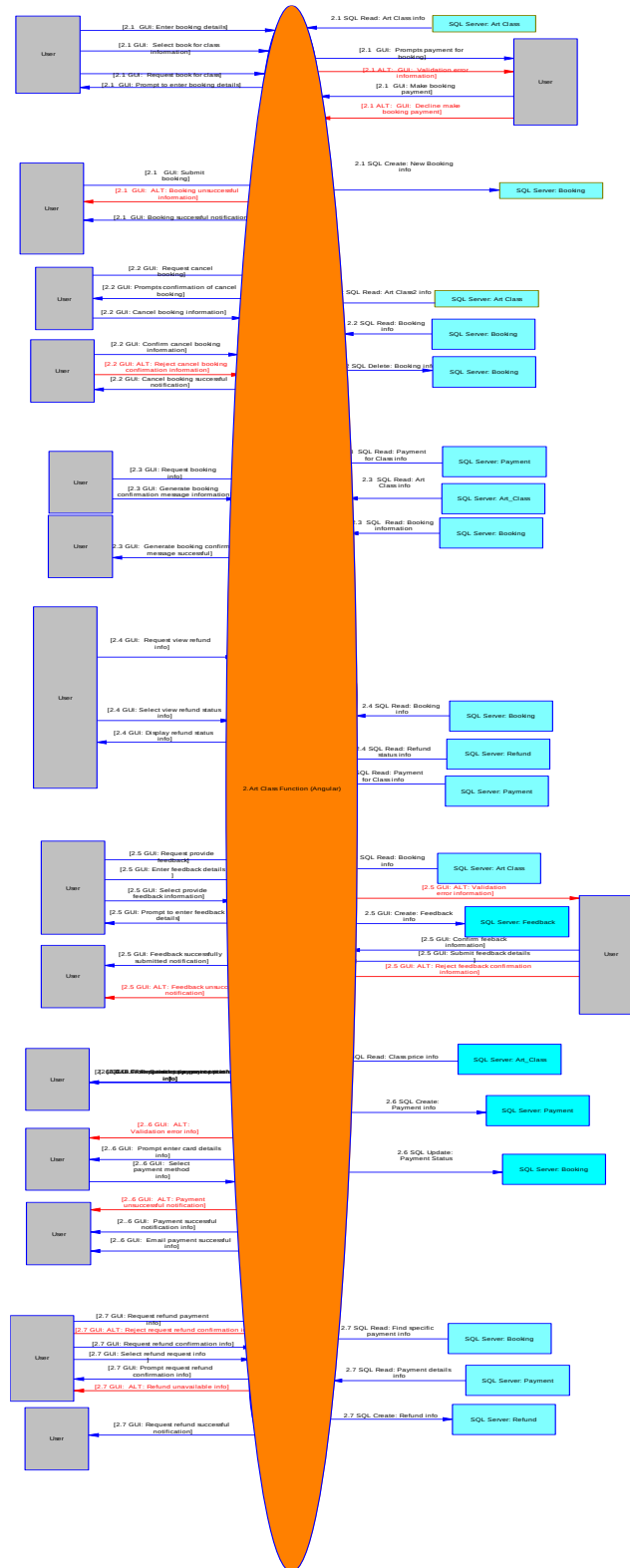




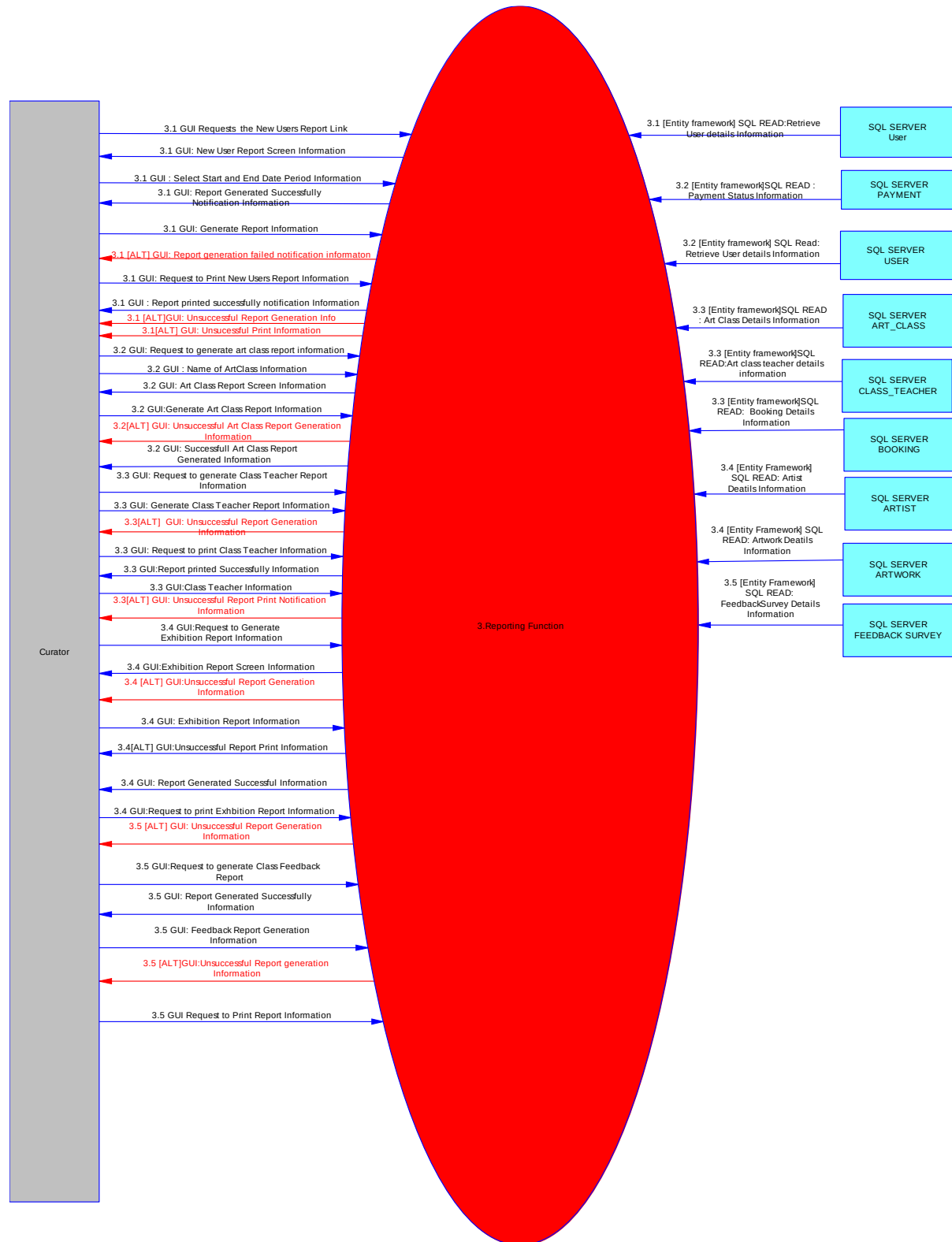




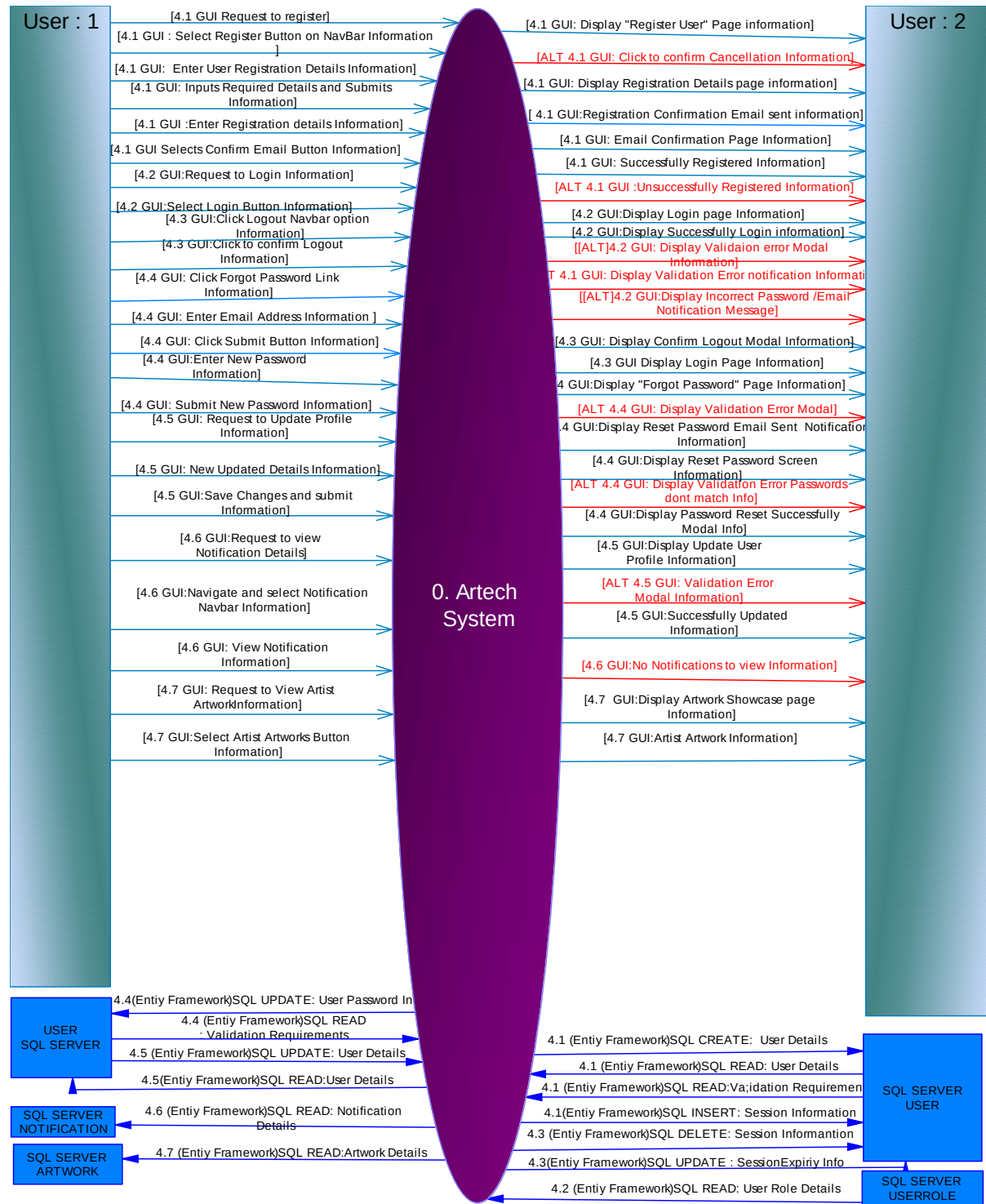
3.3.1.2 Art Class Subsystem



3.3.1.3 Reporting Subsystem



3.3.1.4 User Subsystem



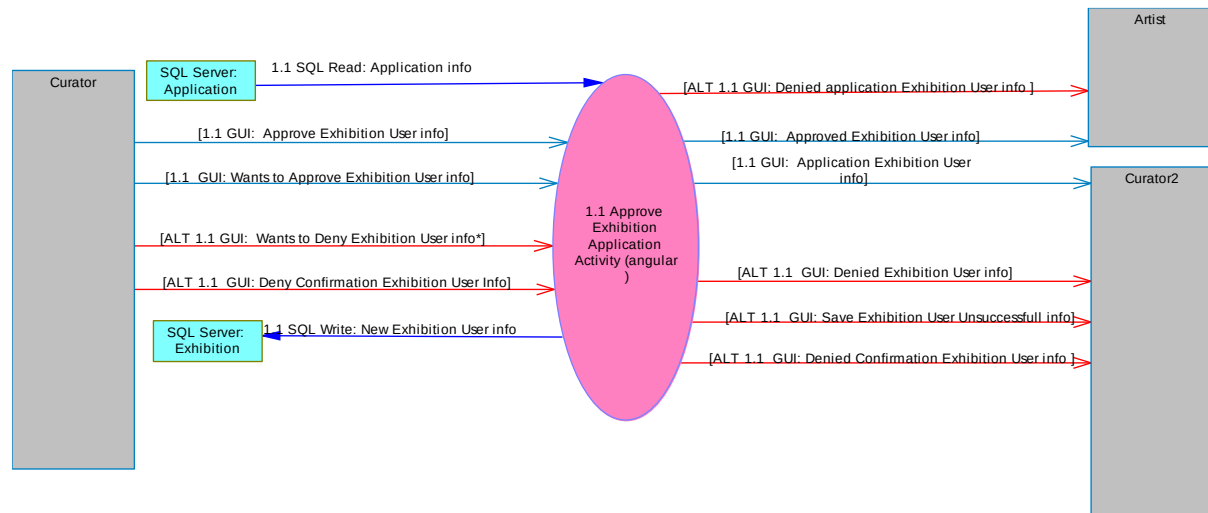
3.3.1.5 Artist Subsystem



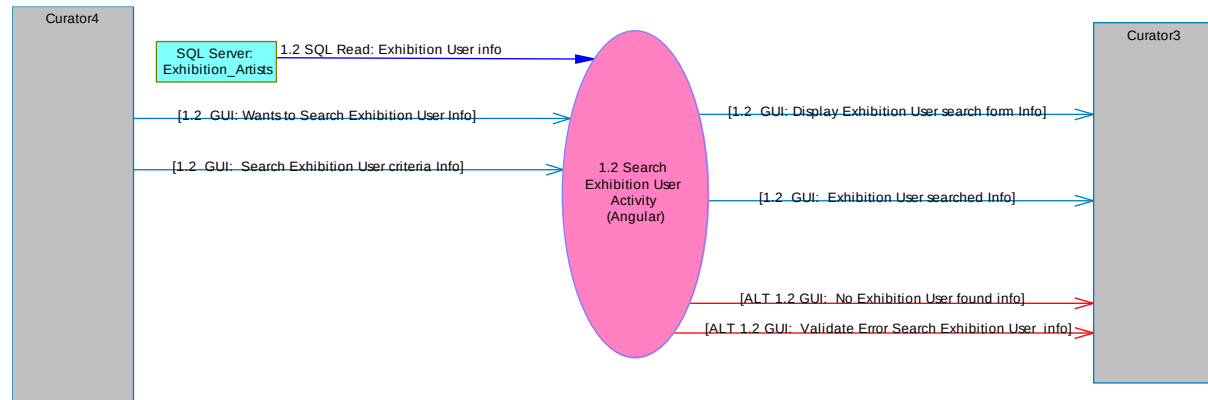
3.3.2 Middle Level DFDs

3.3.2.1 Admin Subsystem

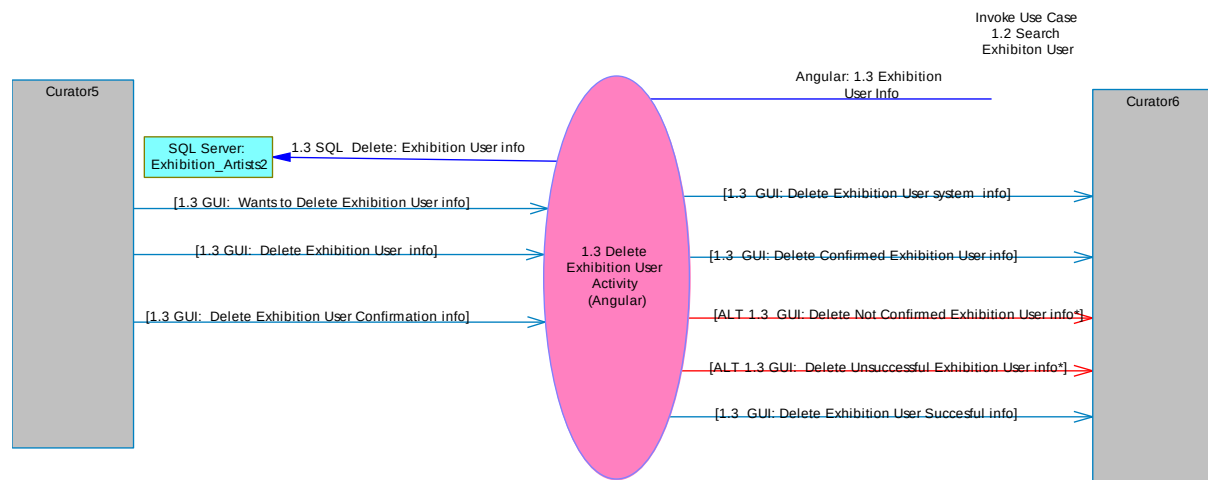
3.3.2.1.1 Approve exhibition application



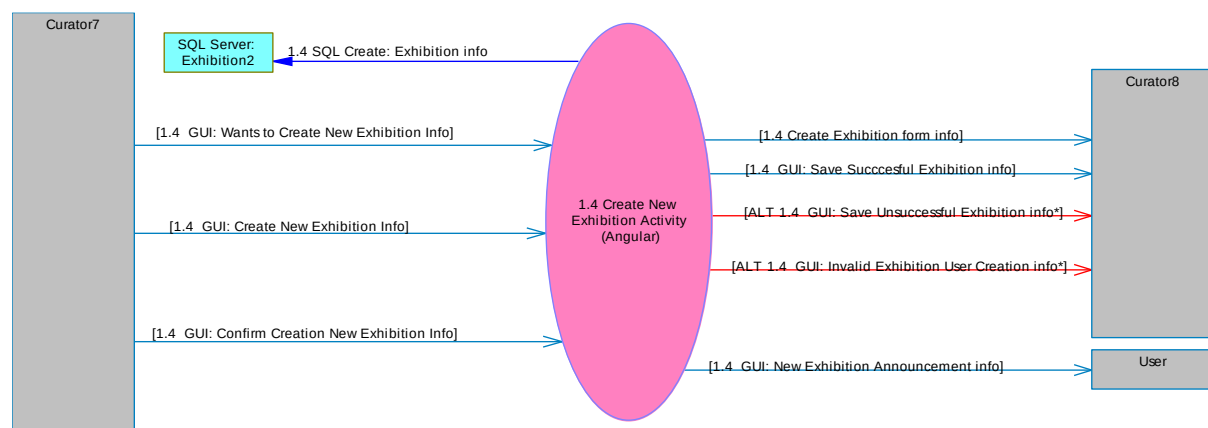
3.3.2.1.2 Search Exhibition User



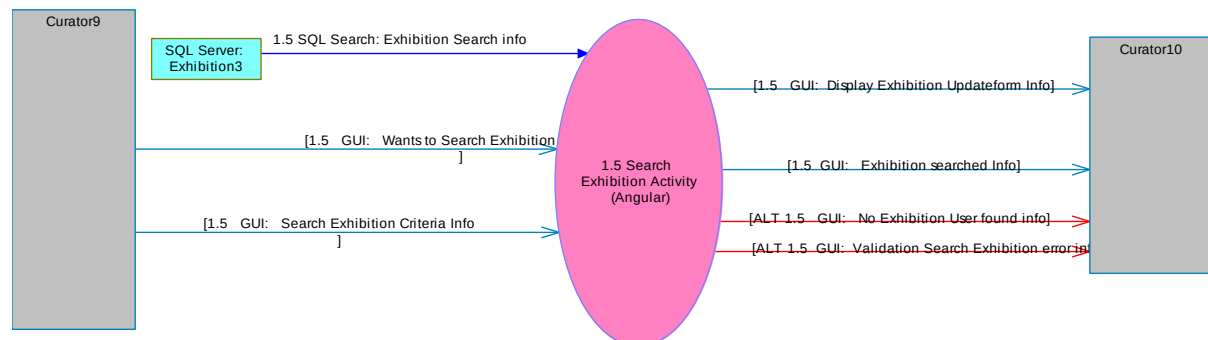
3.3.2.1.3 Delete exhibition user



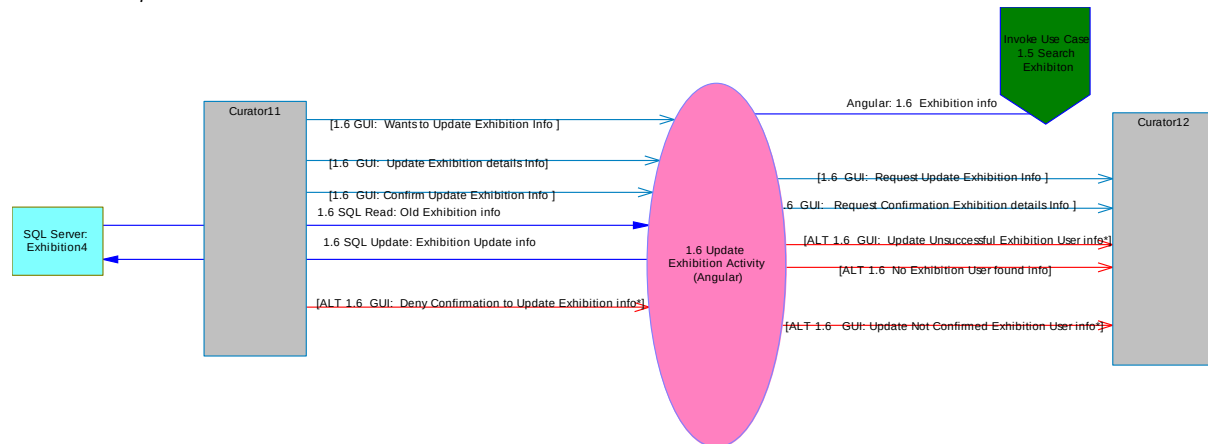
3.3.2.1.4 Create new Exhibition



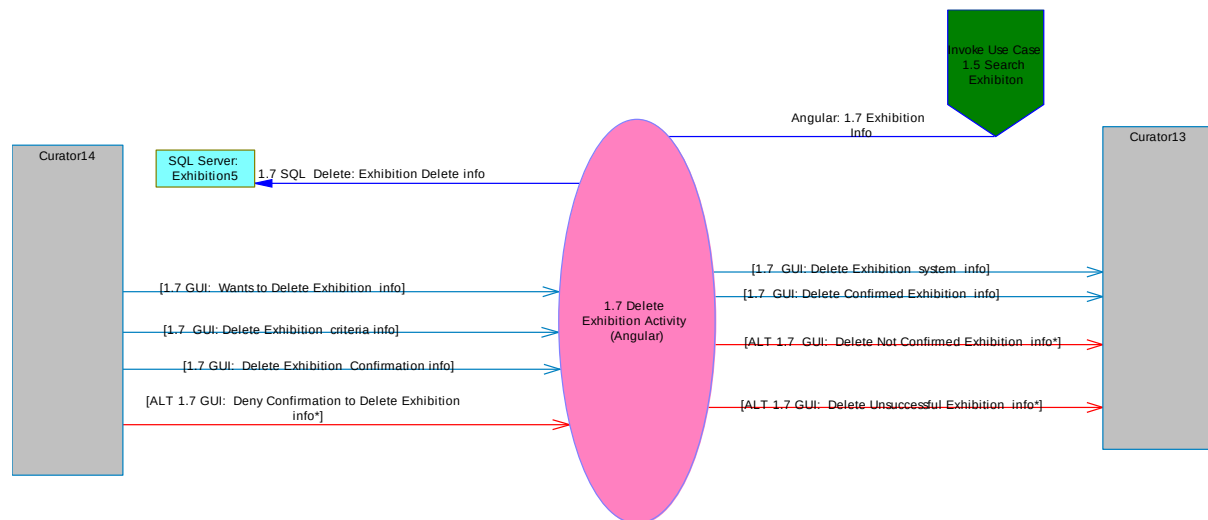
3.3.2.1.5 Search Exhibition



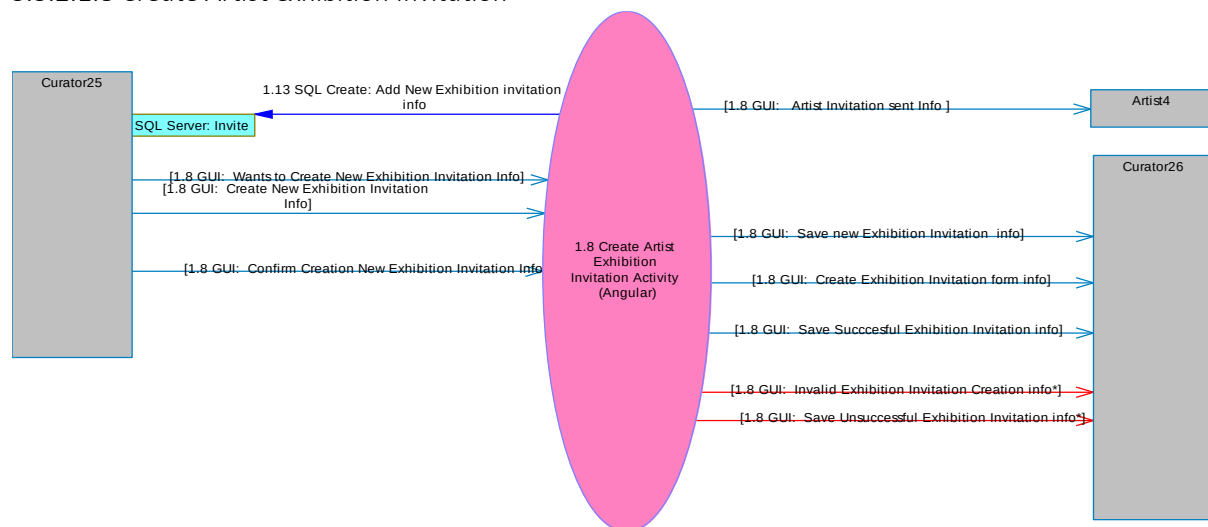
3.3.2.1.6 Update Exhibition



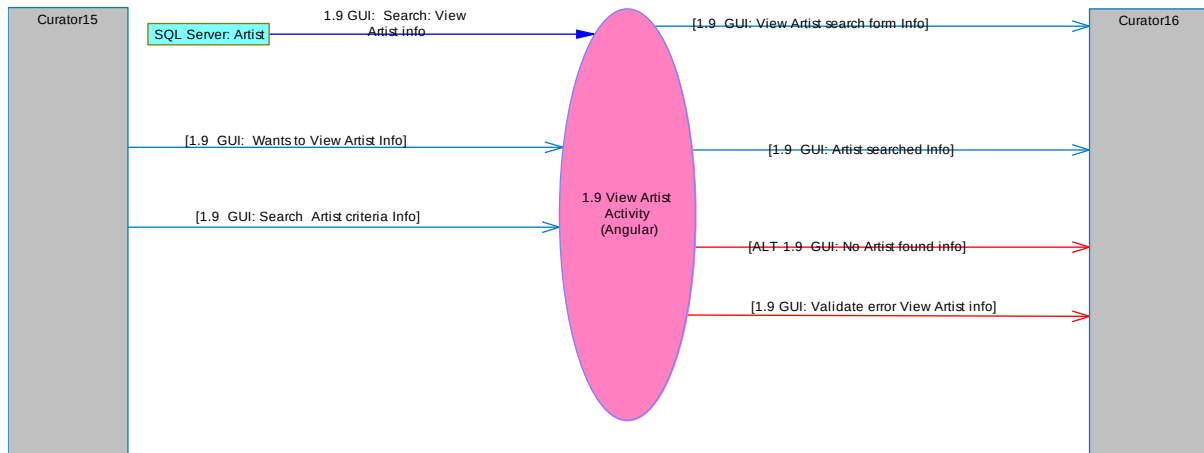
3.3.2.1.7 Delete Exhibition



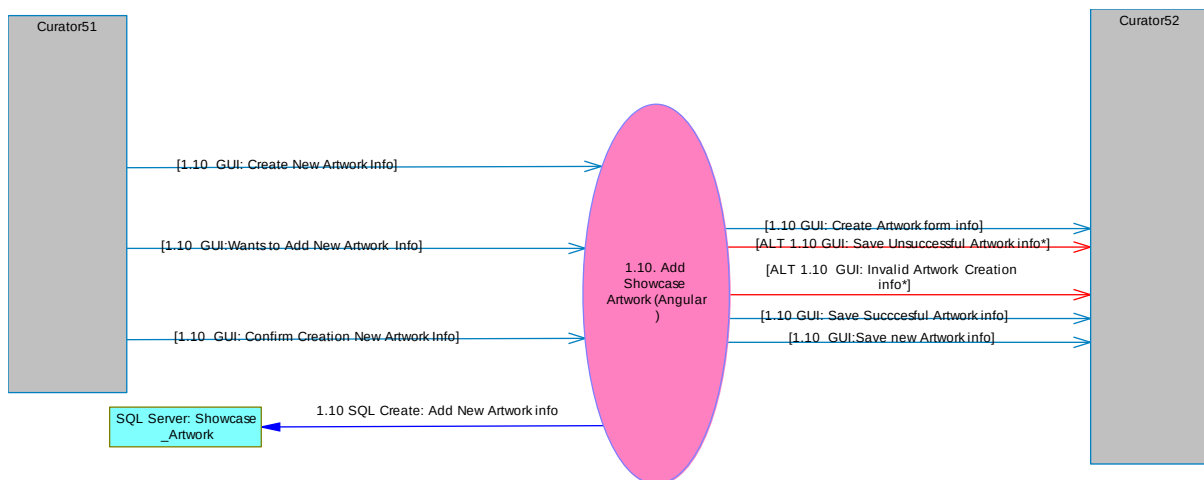
3.3.2.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation



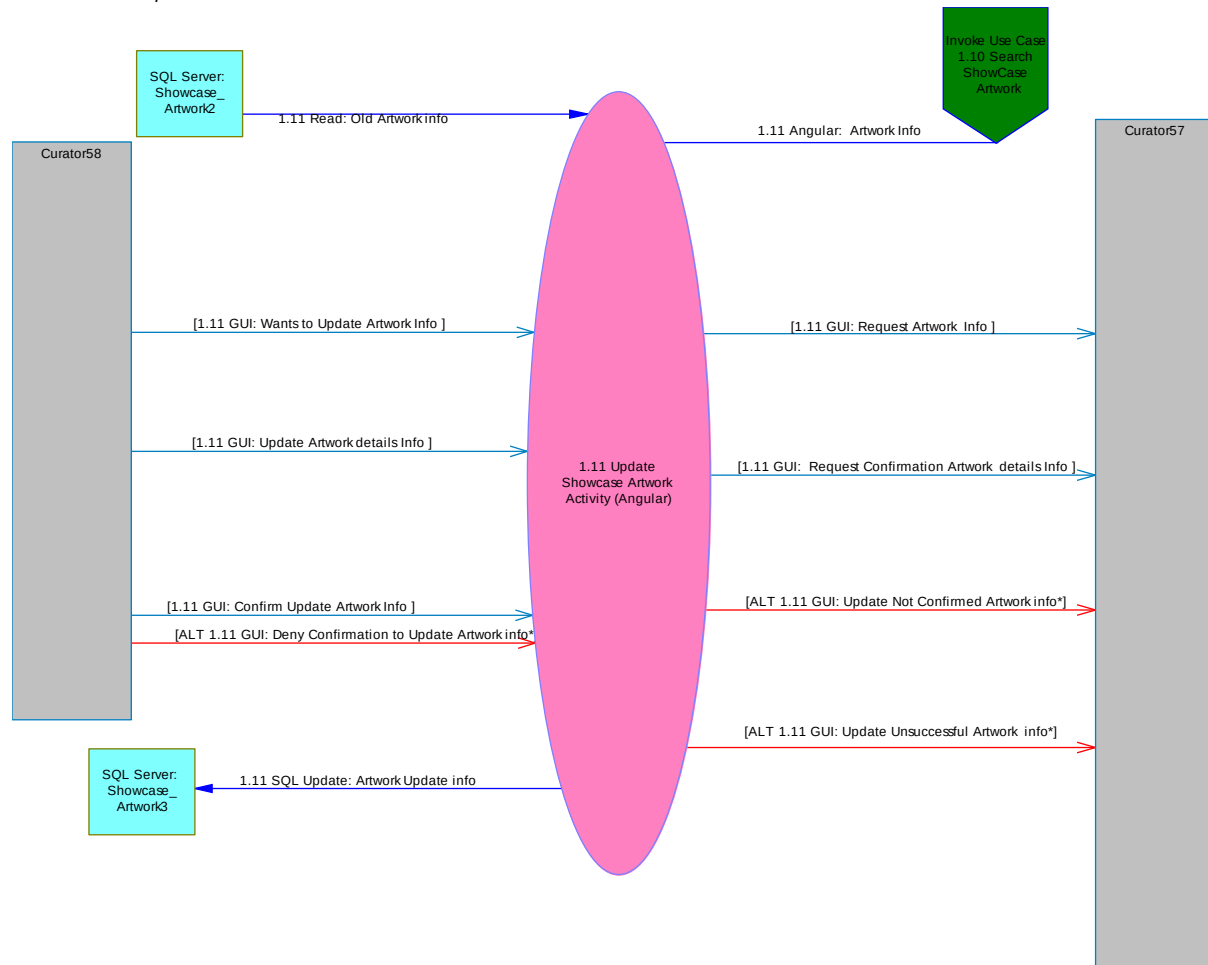
3.3.2.1.9 View Artist



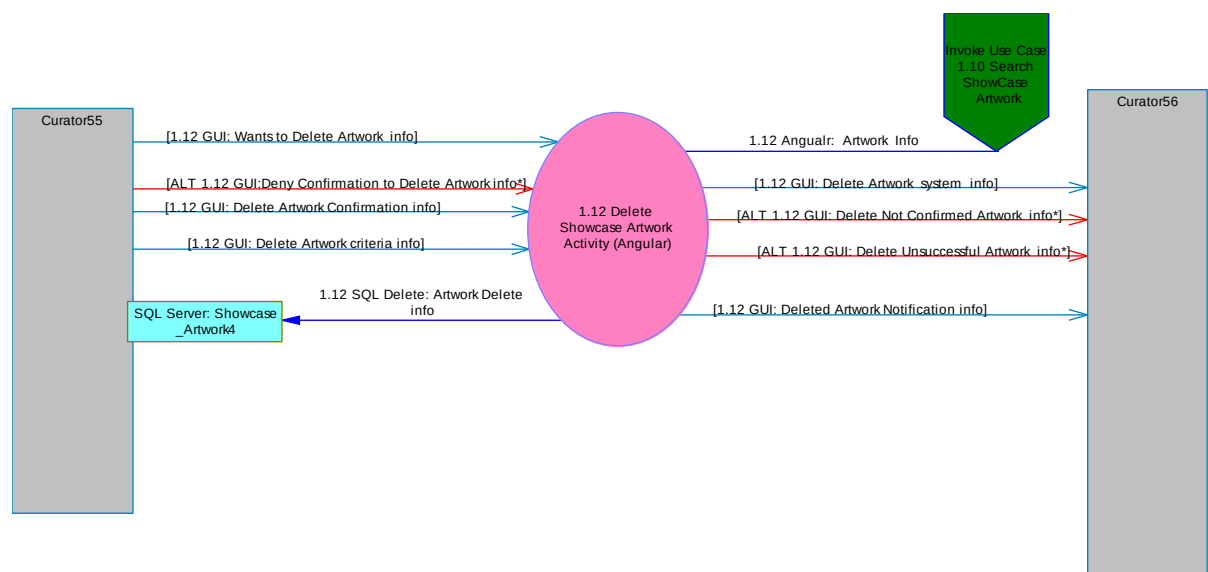
3.3.2.1.10 Add showcase Artwork



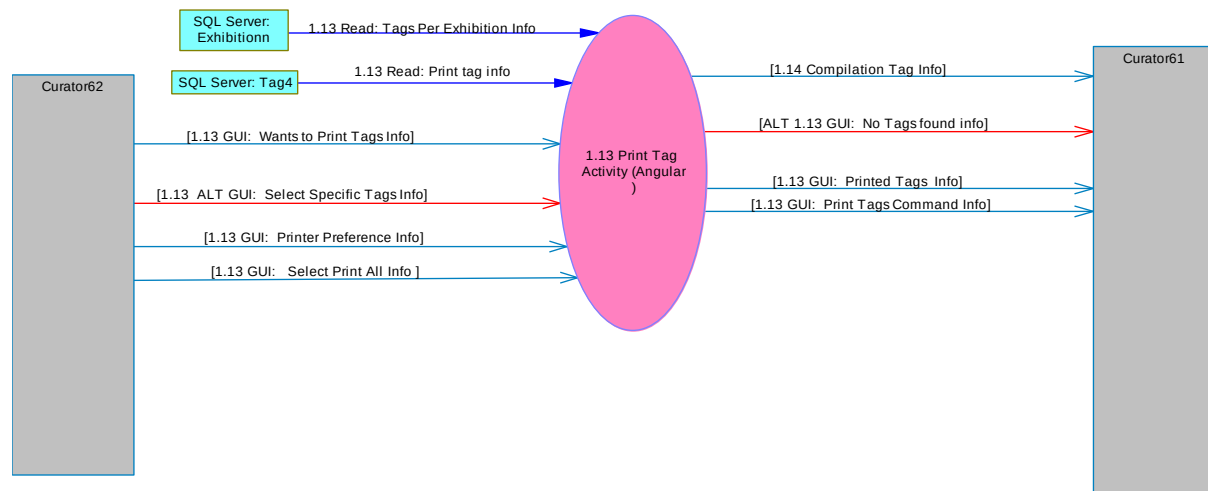
3.3.2.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork



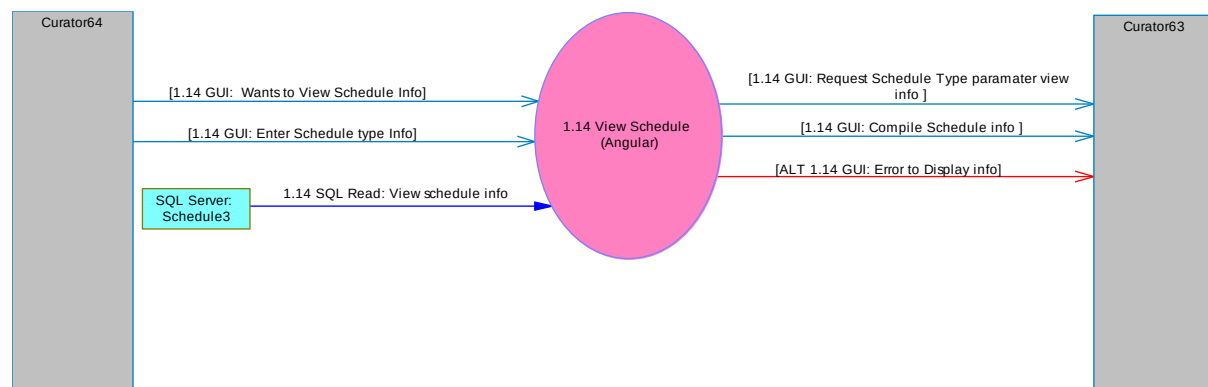
3.3.2.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork



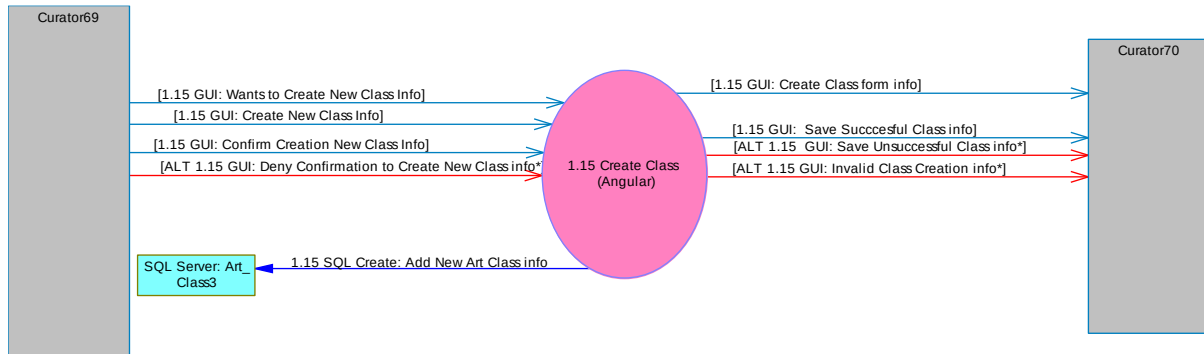
3.3.2.1.13 Print Tag



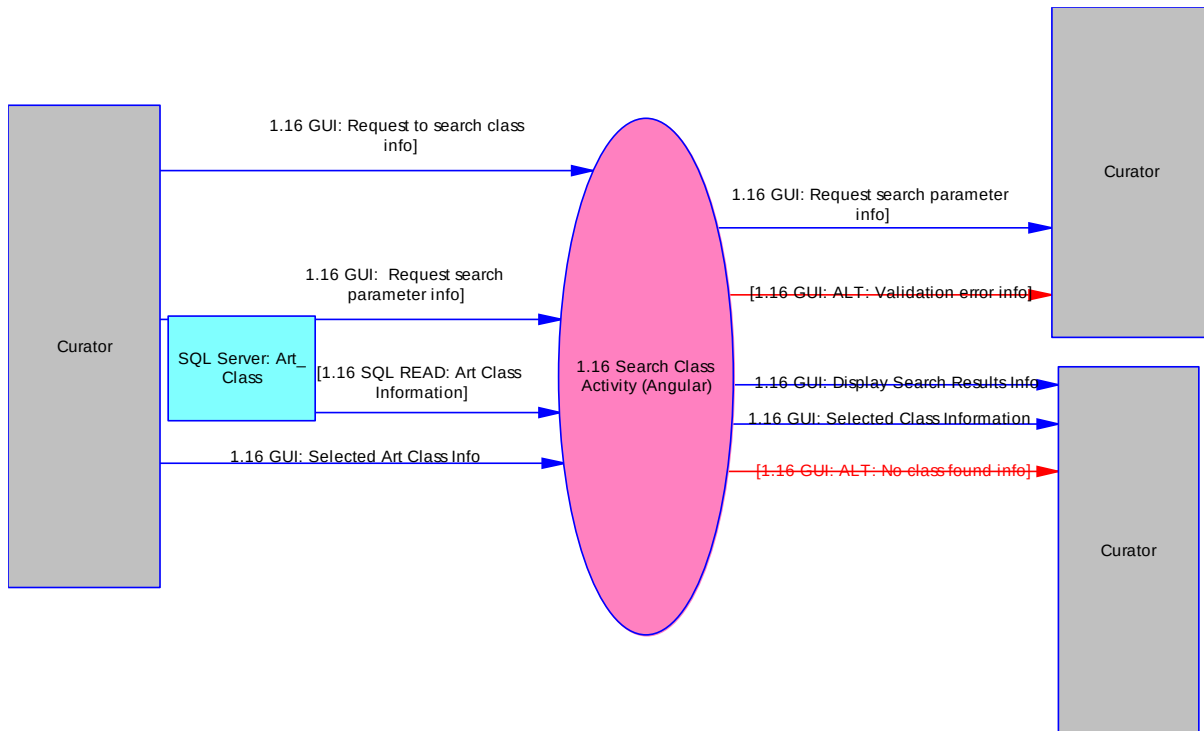
3.3.2.1.14 View Schedule



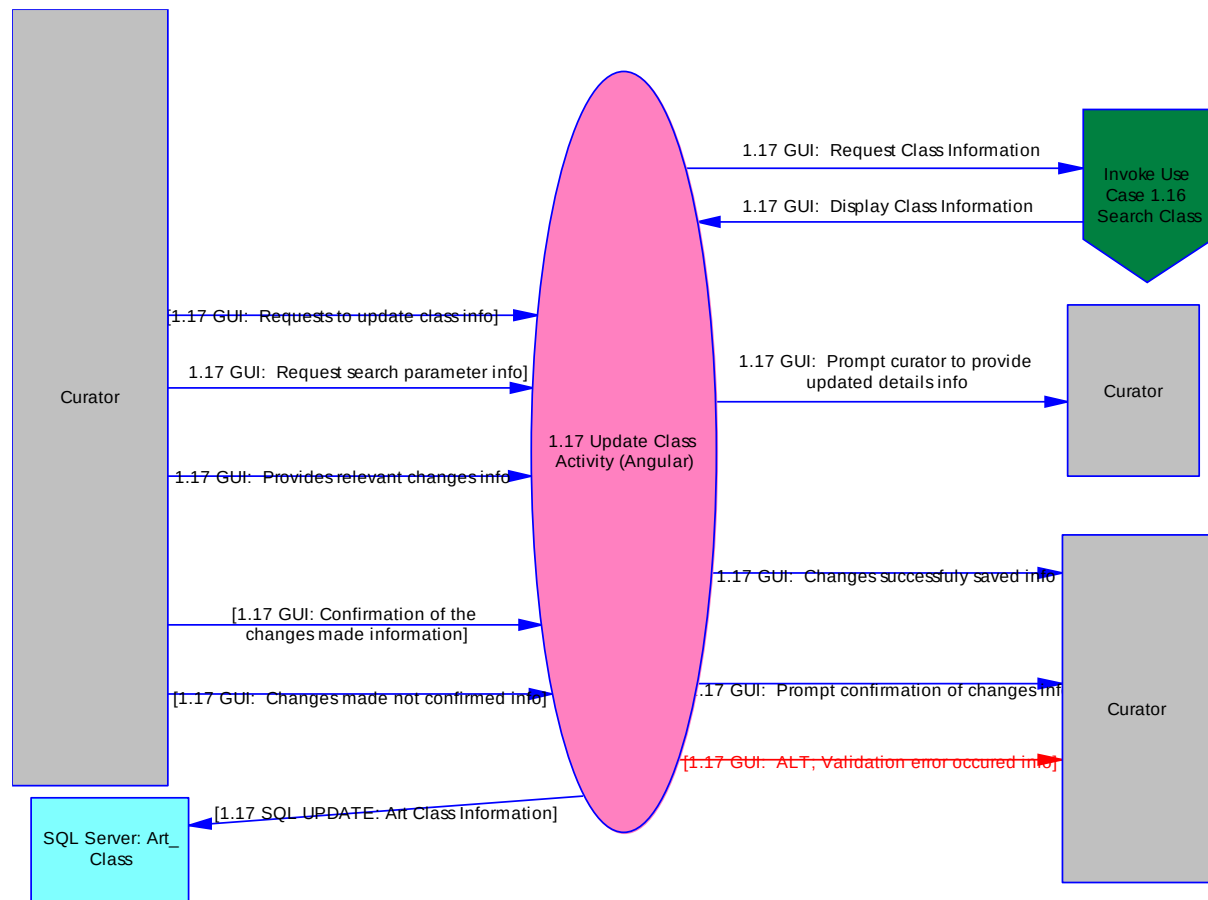
3.3.2.1.15 Create Class



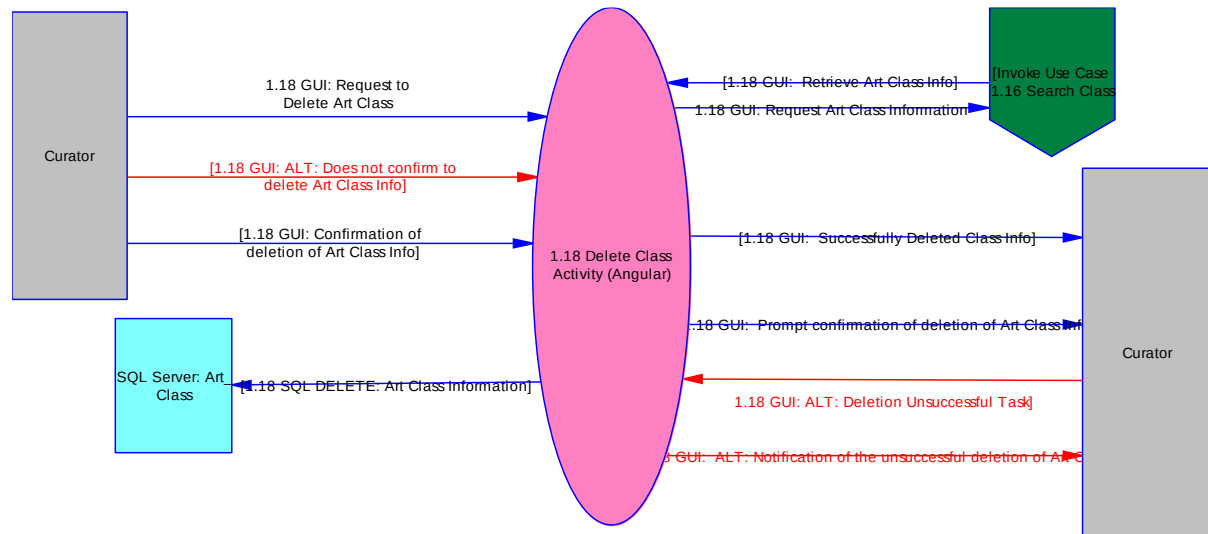
3.3.2.1.16 Search Class



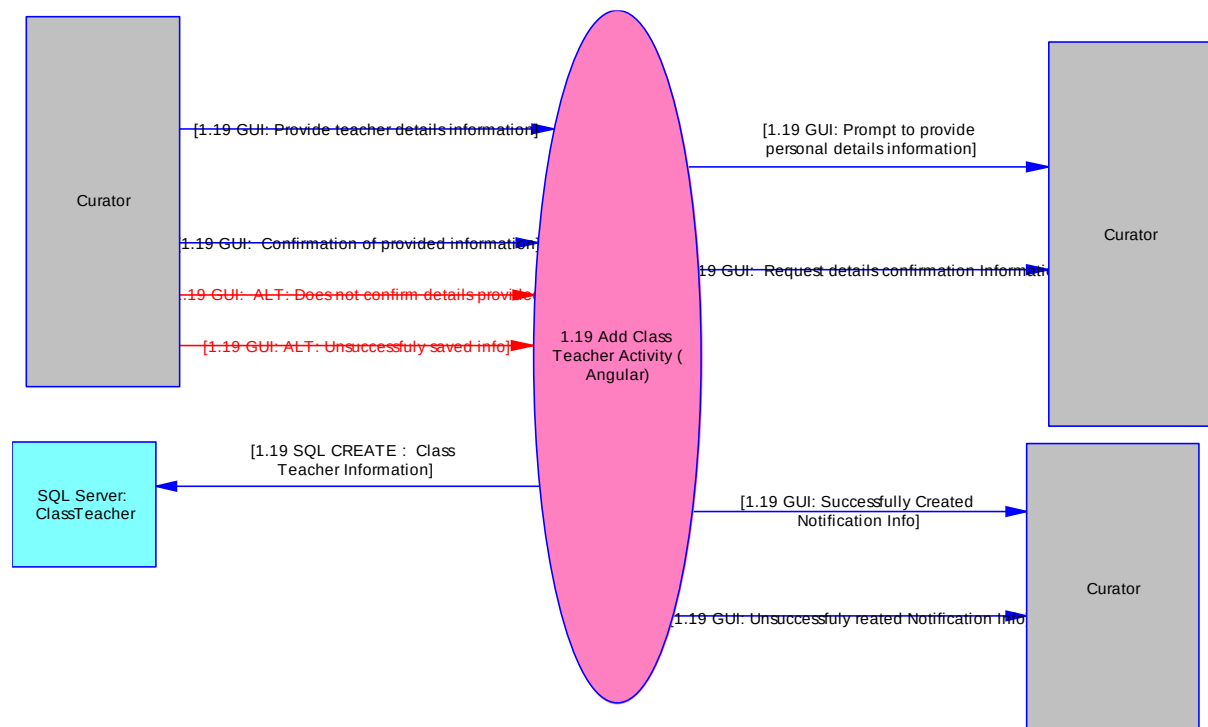
3.3.2.1.17 Update Class



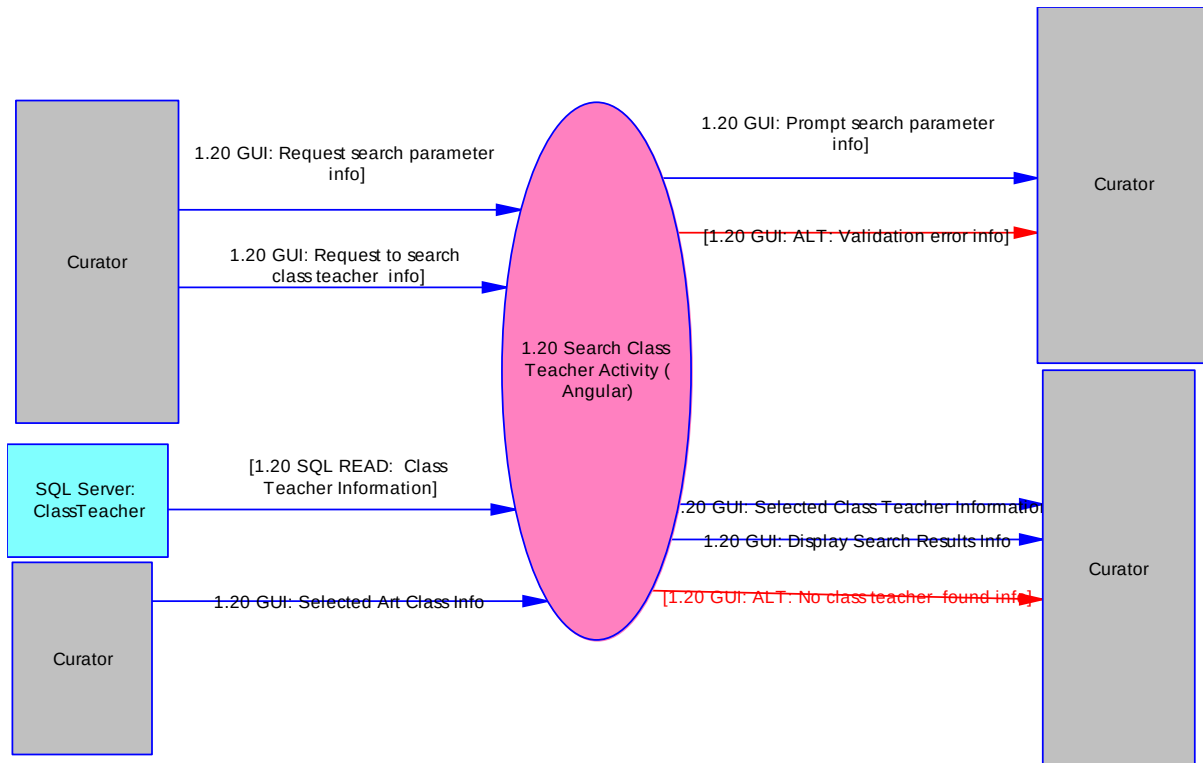
3.3.2.1.18 Delete Class



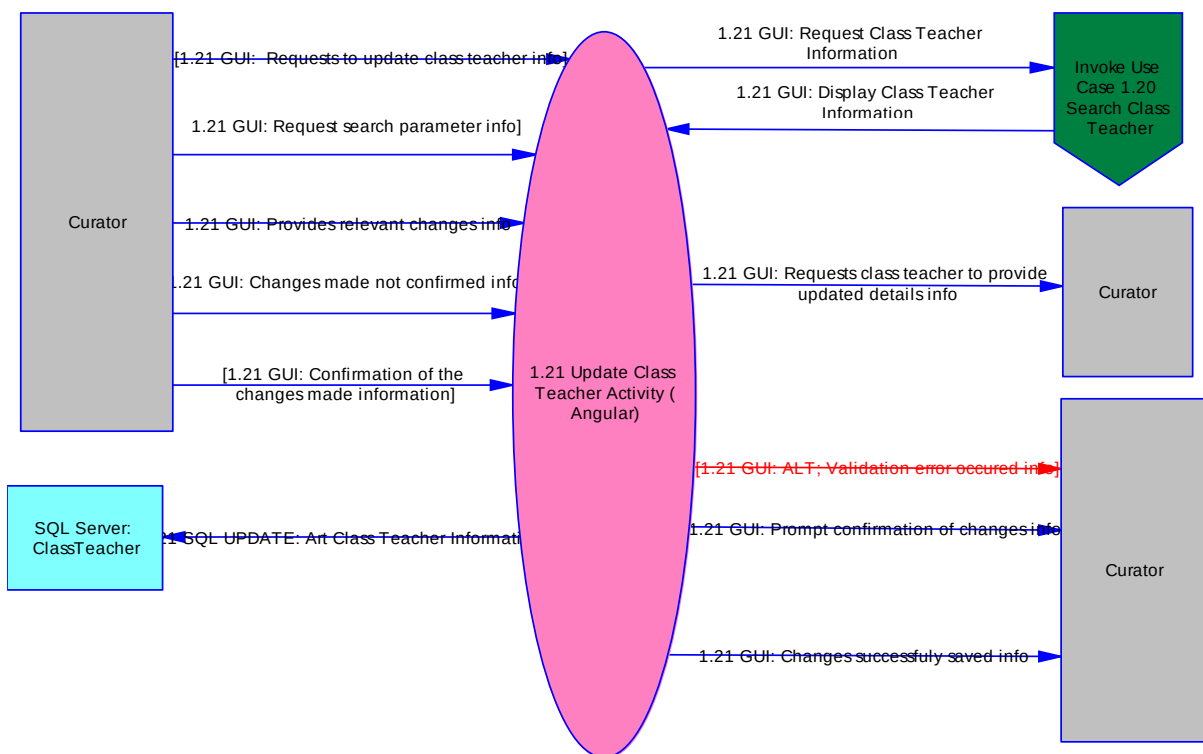
3.3.2.1.19 Add Class Teacher



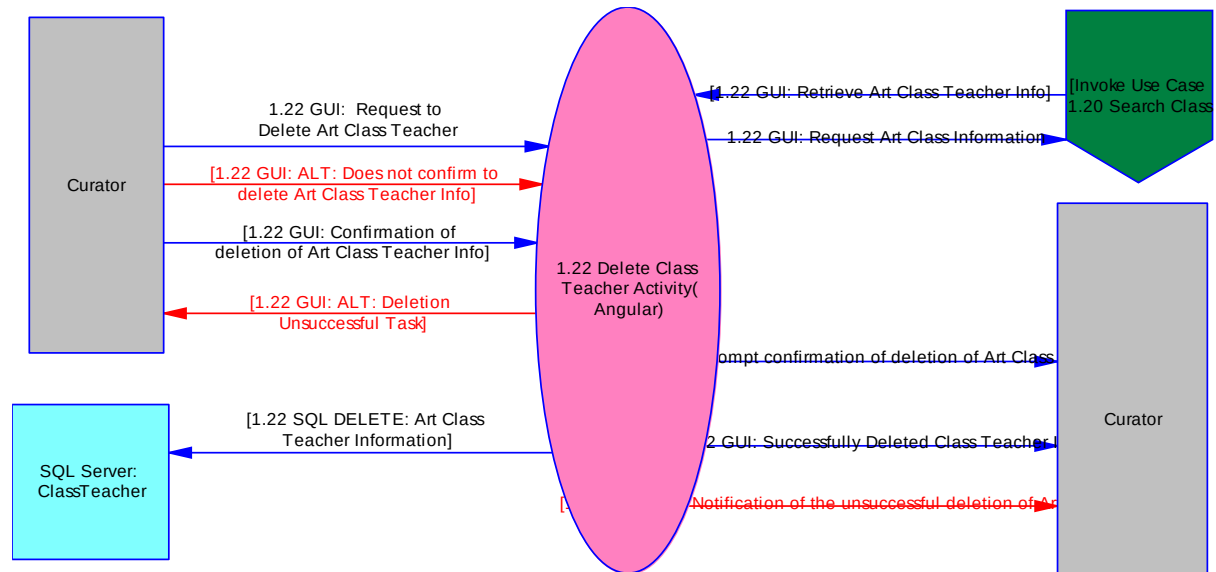
3.3.2.1.20 Search Class Teacher



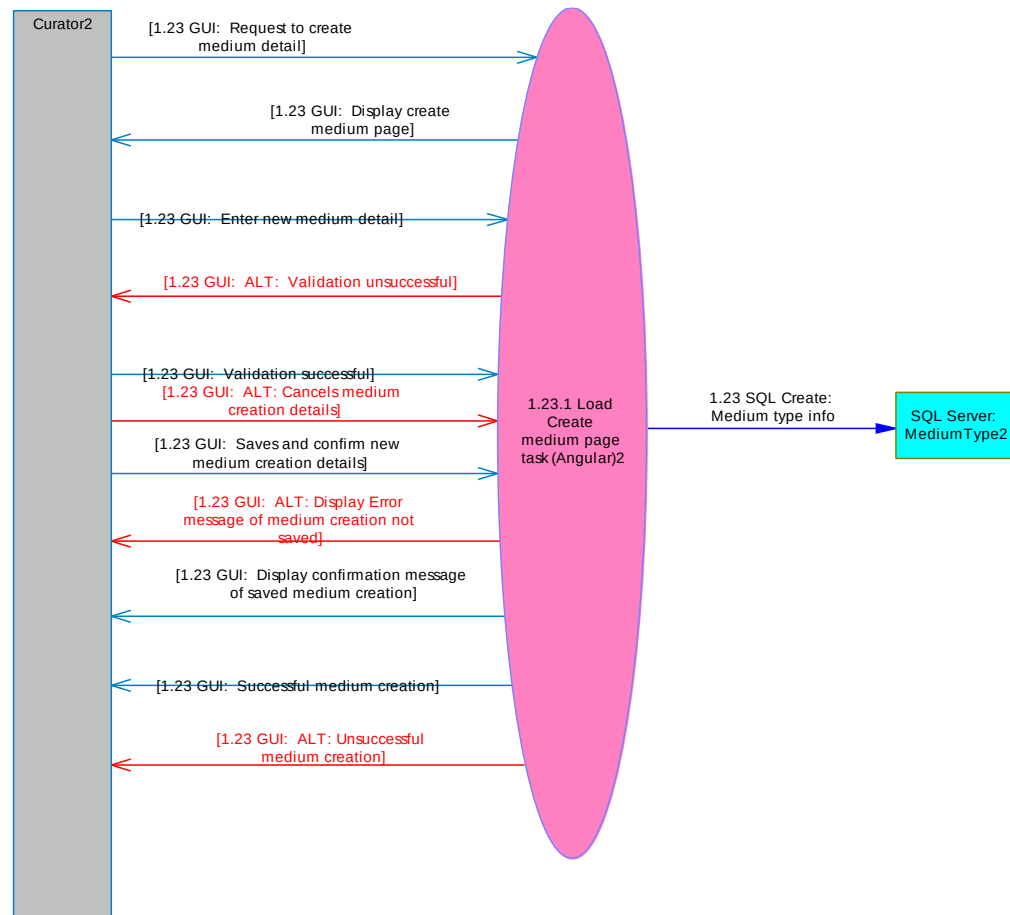
3.3.2.1.21 Update Class Teacher



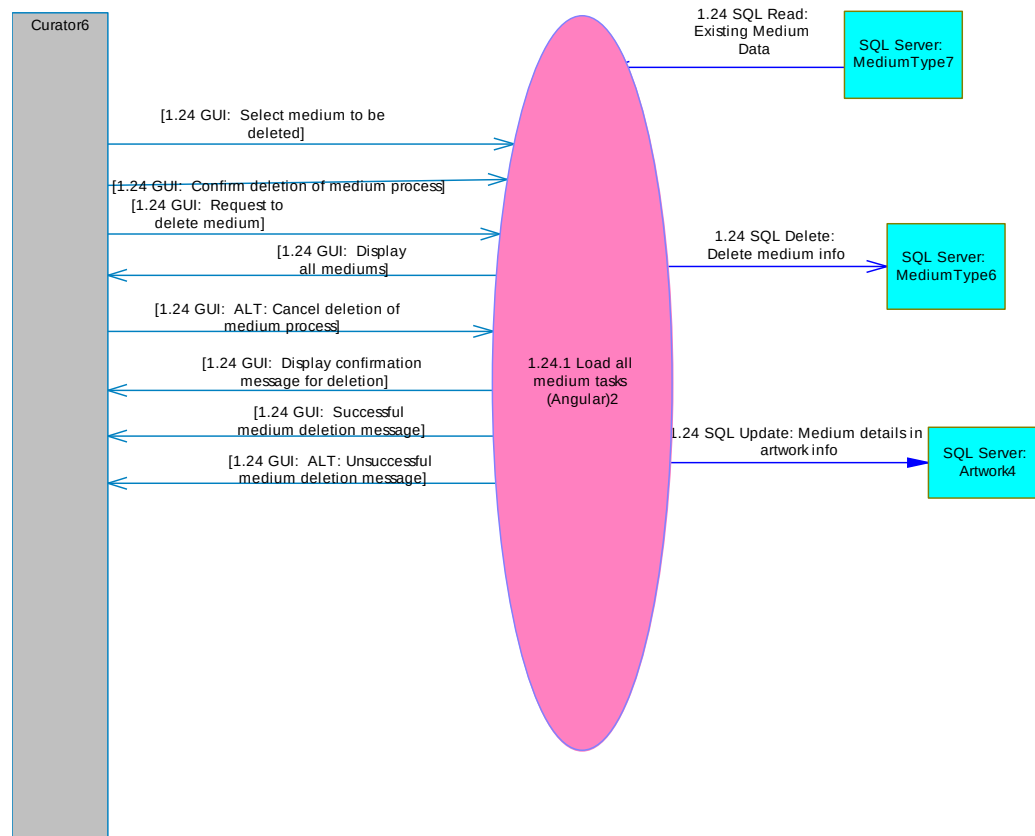
3.3.2.1.22 Delete Class Teacher



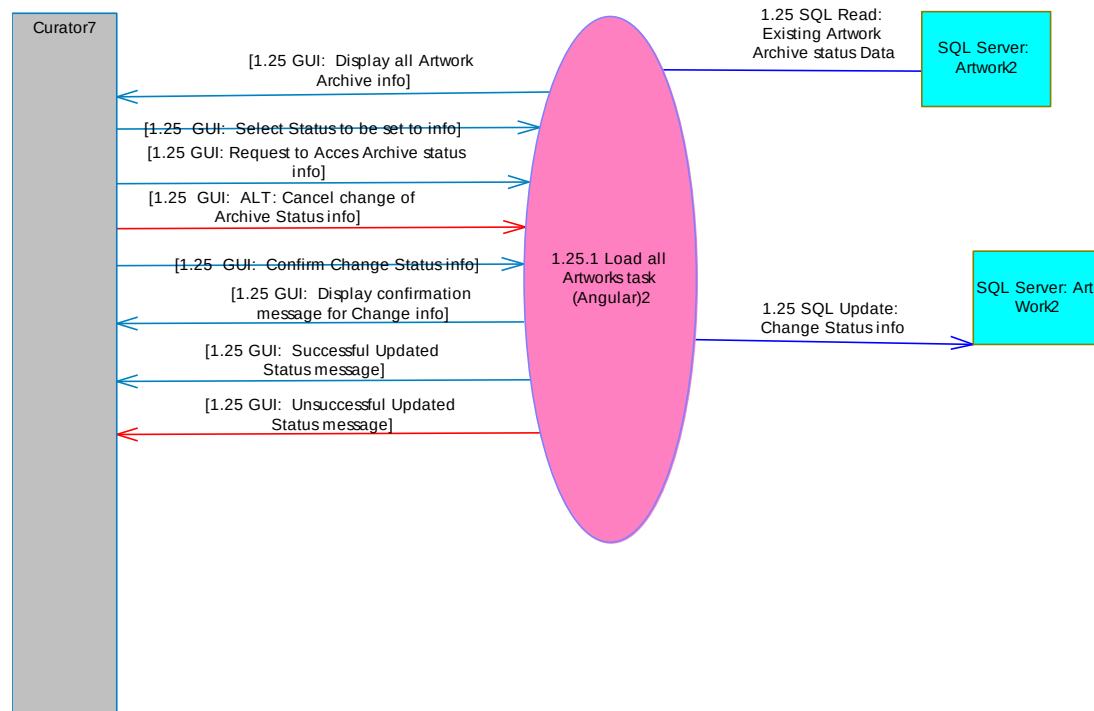
3.3.2.1.23 Create Medium



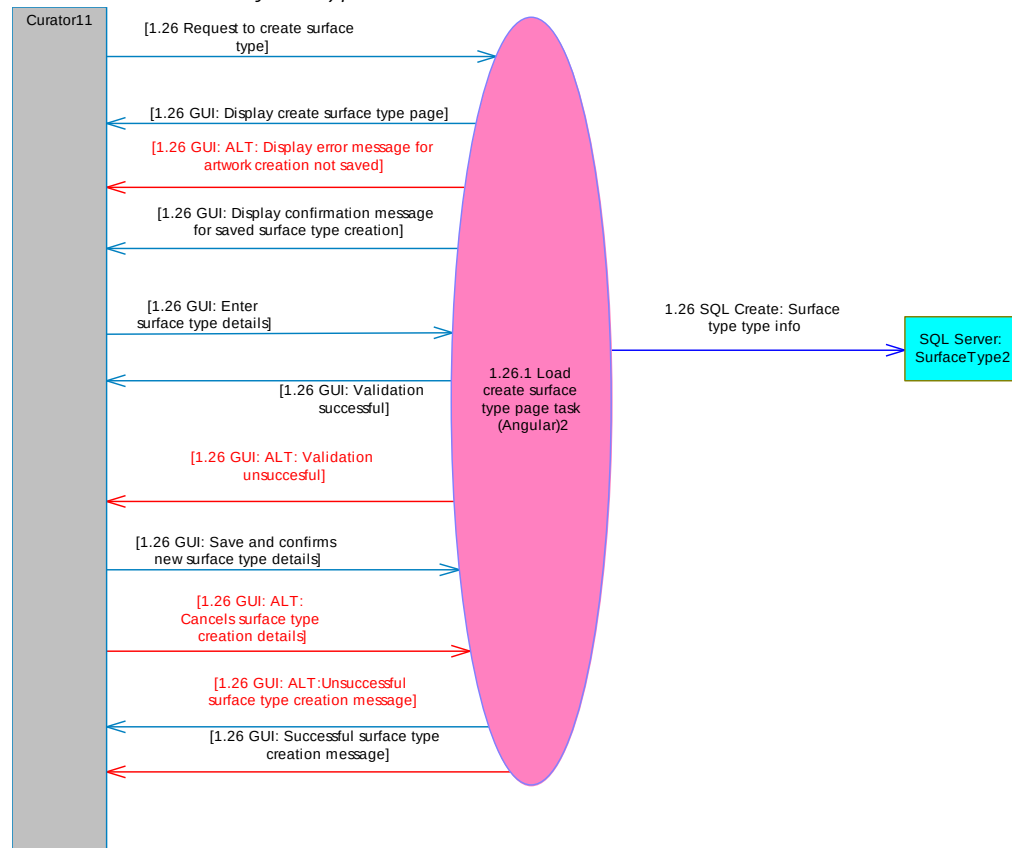
3.3.2.1.24 Delete Medium



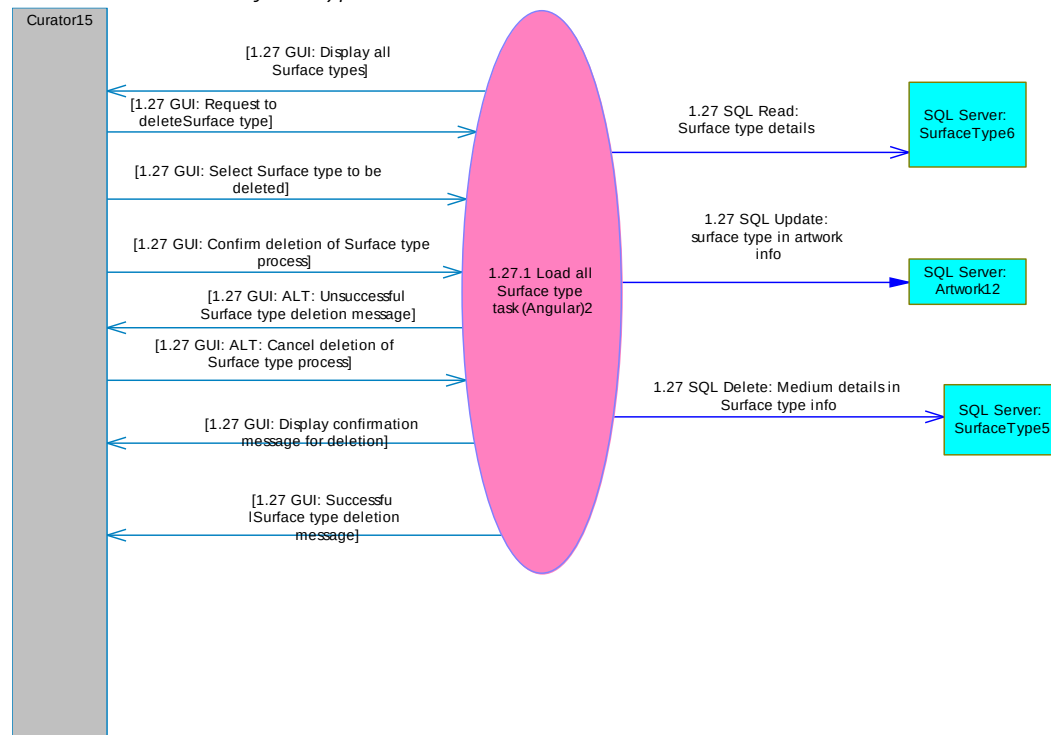
3.3.2.1.25 Archive status



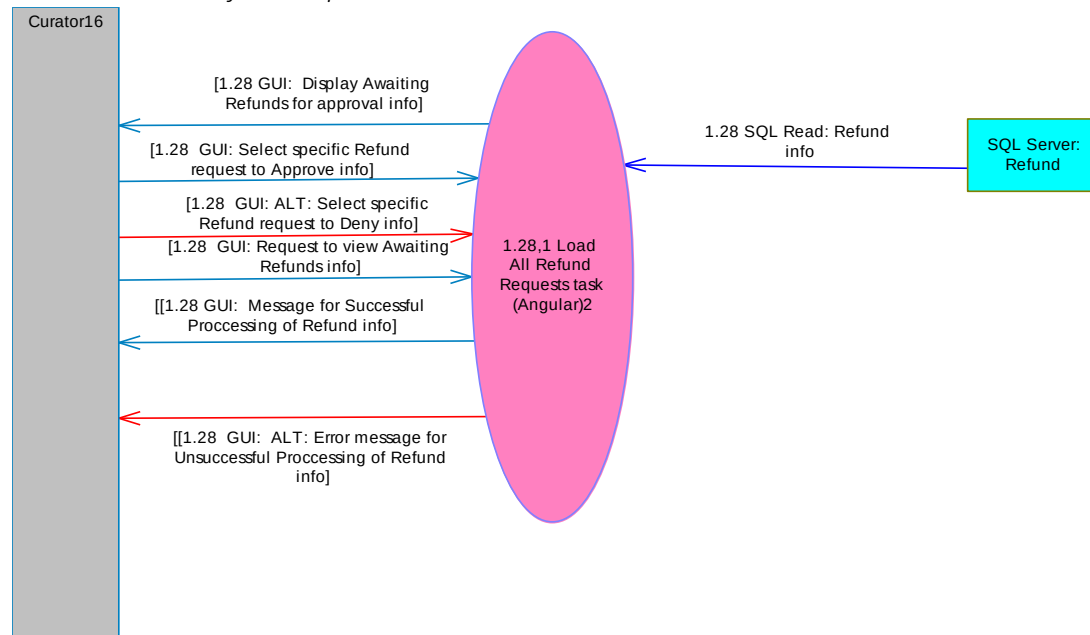
3.3.2.1.26 Create Surface Type



3.3.2.1.27 Delete Surface Type

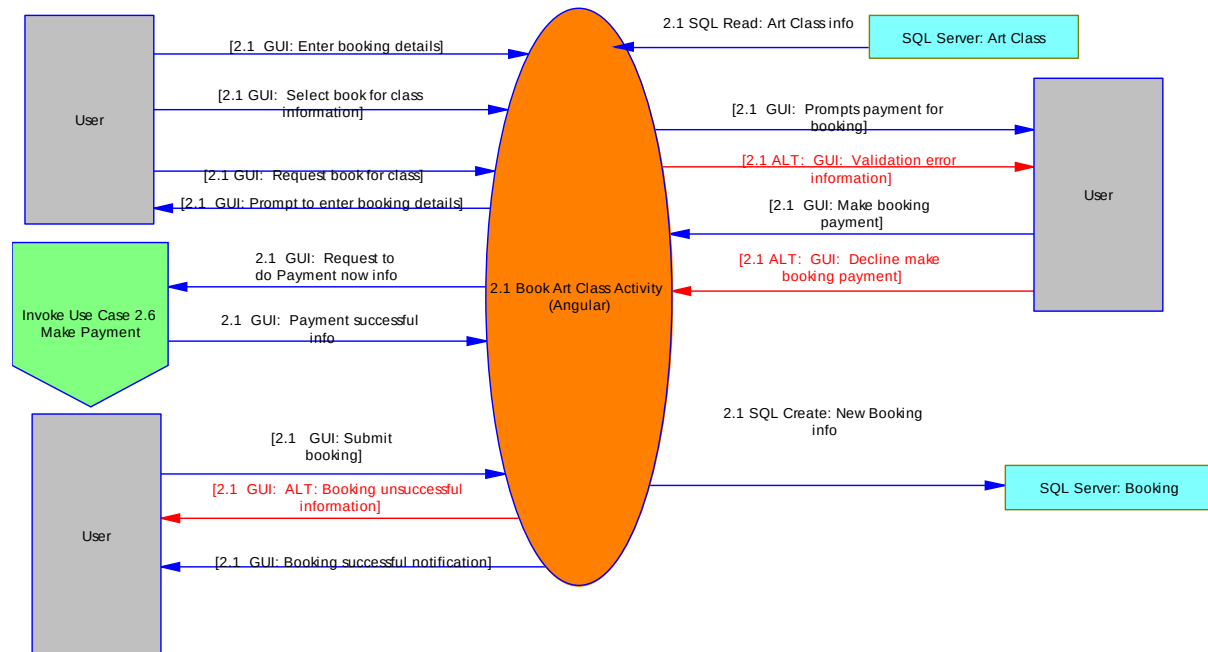


3.3.2.1.28 View Refund Requests

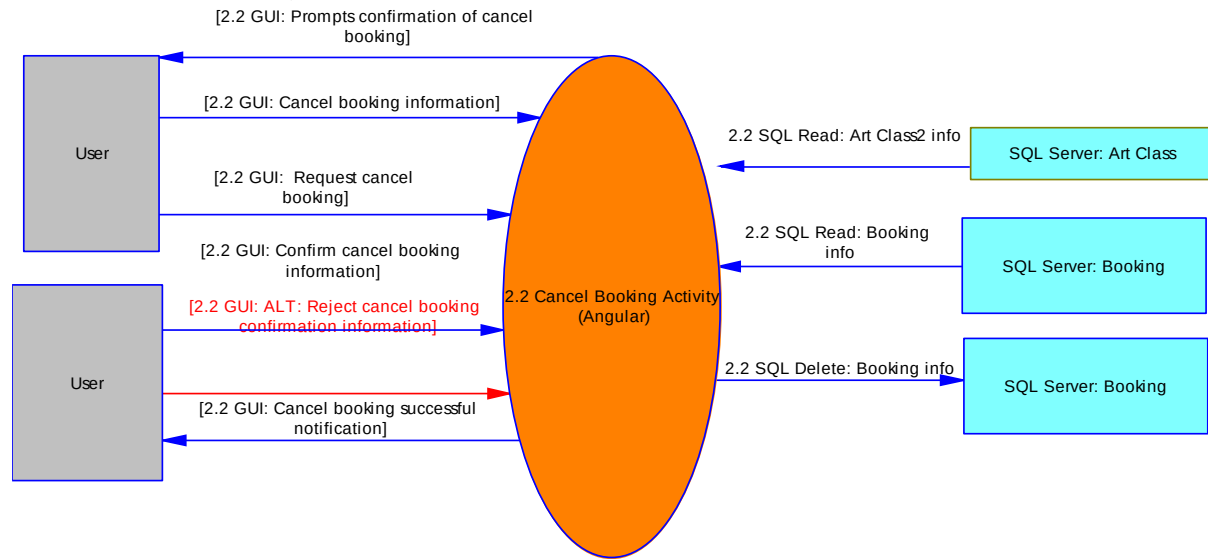


3.3.2.2 Art Class Subsystem

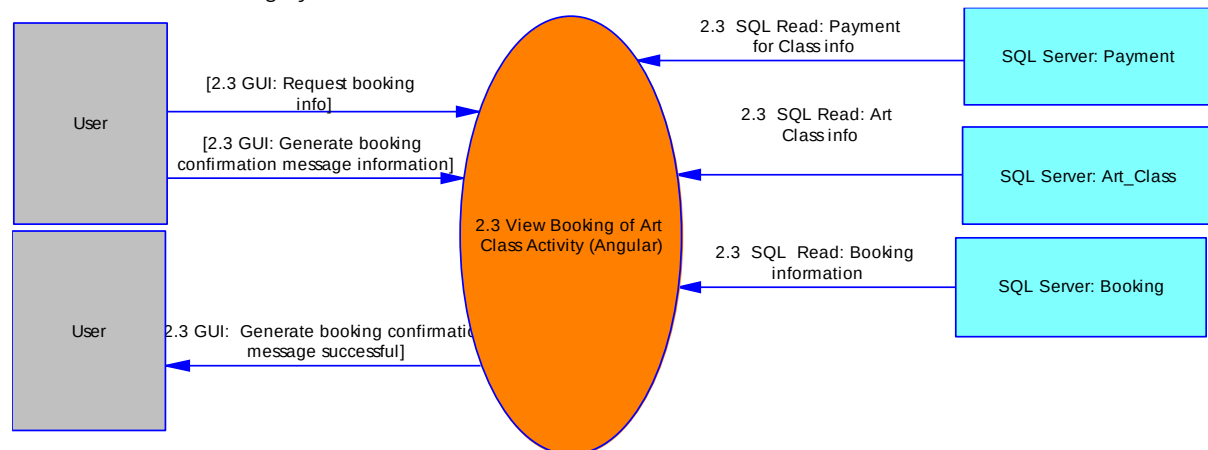
3.3.2.2.1 Book Art Class



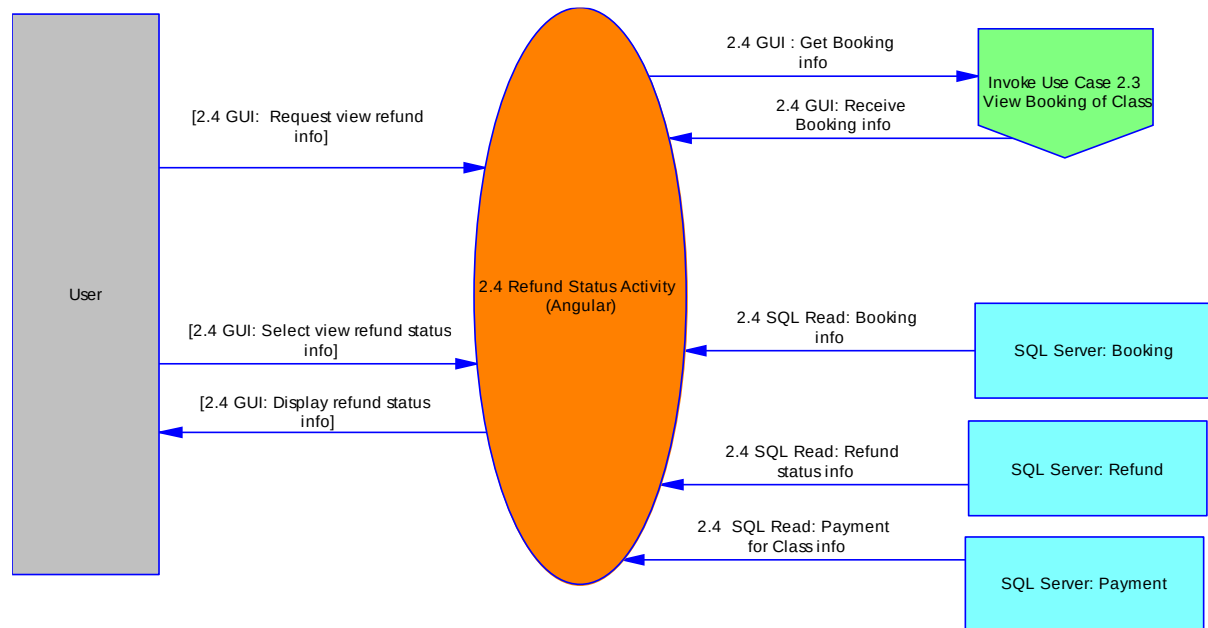
3.3.2.2.2 Cancel Booking



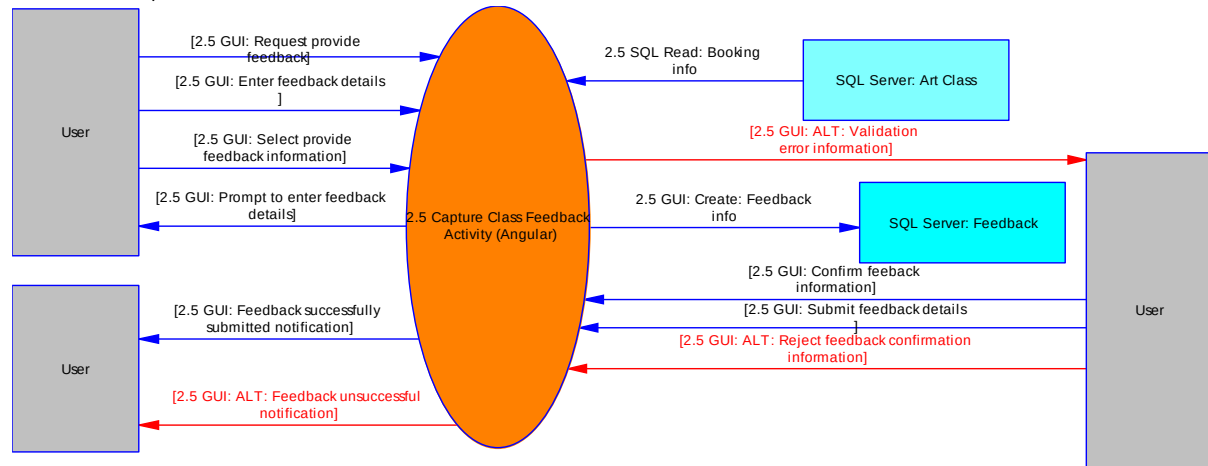
3.3.2.2.3 View Booking of Class



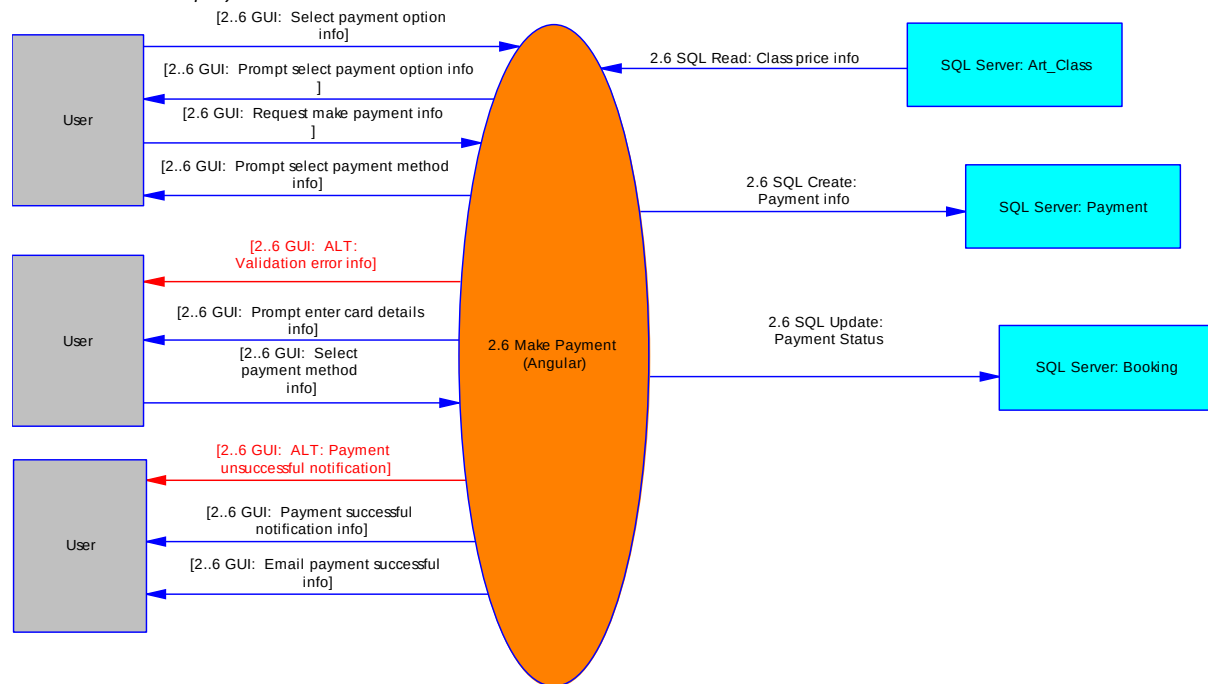
3.3.2.2.4 View Refund Status



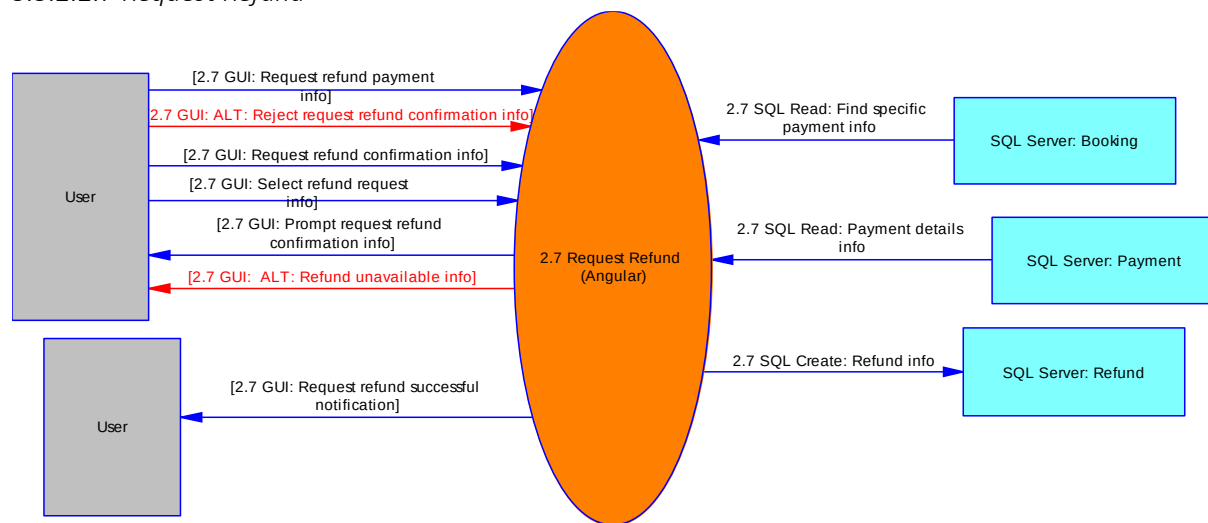
3.3.2.2.5 Capture Class Feedback



3.3.2.2.6 Make payment

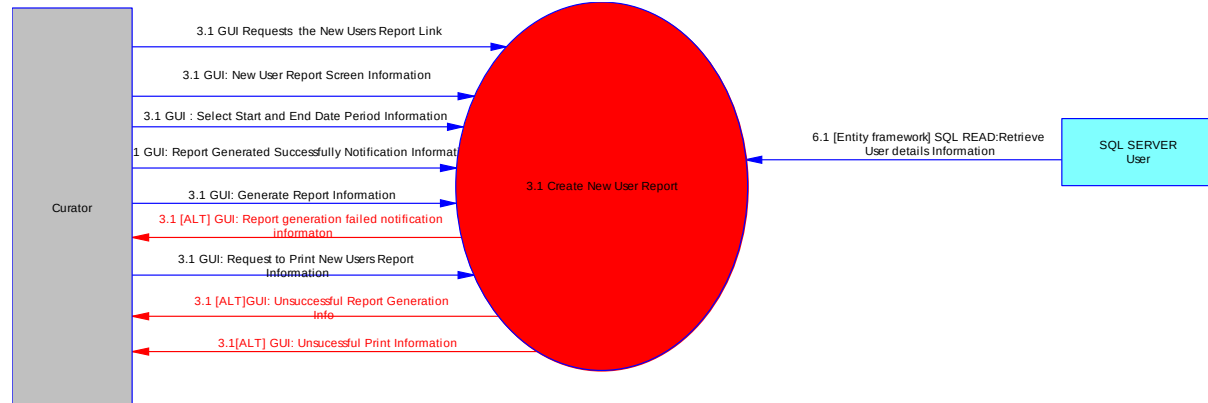


3.3.2.2.7 Request Refund

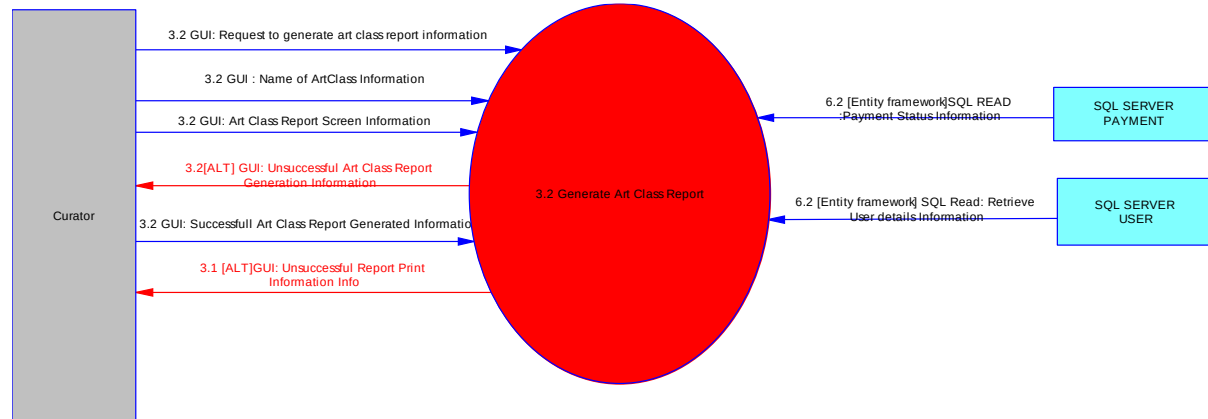


3.3.2.3 Reporting Subsystem

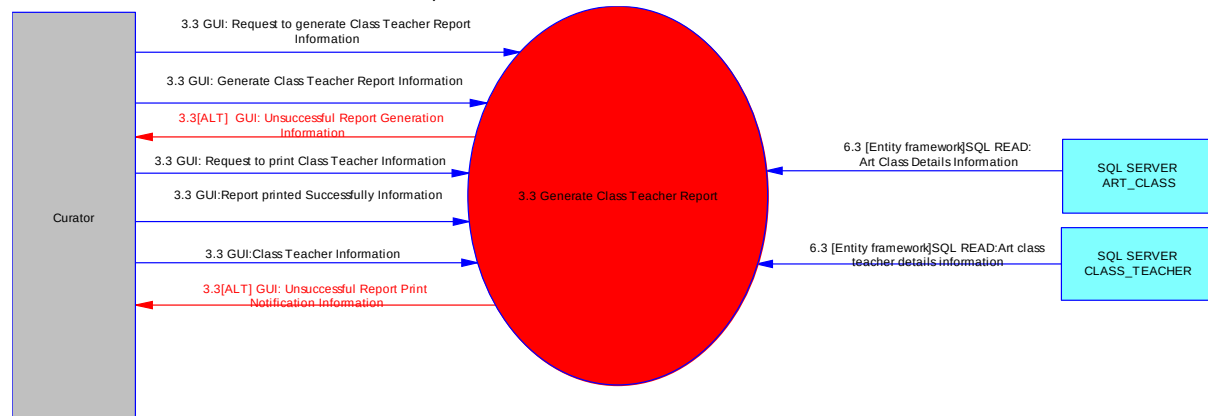
3.3.2.3.1 Generate New User Report



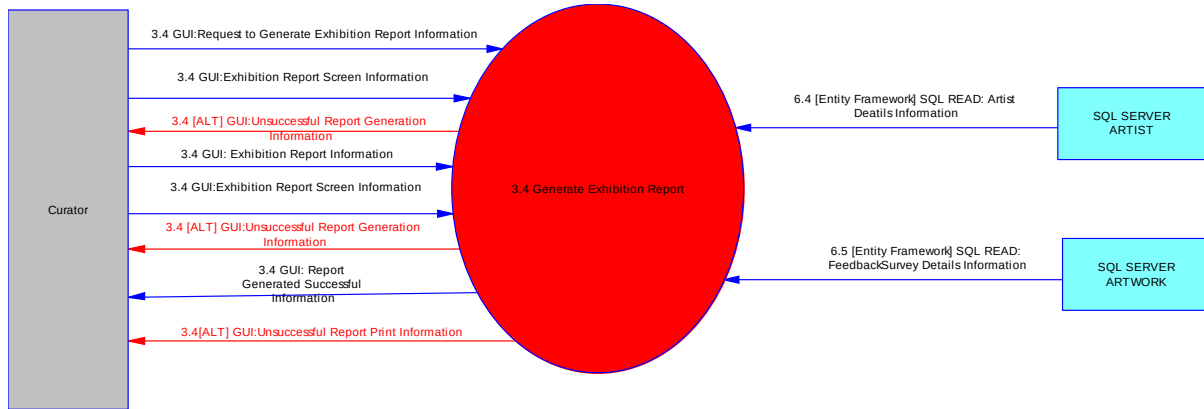
3.3.2.3.2 Generate Art Class Report



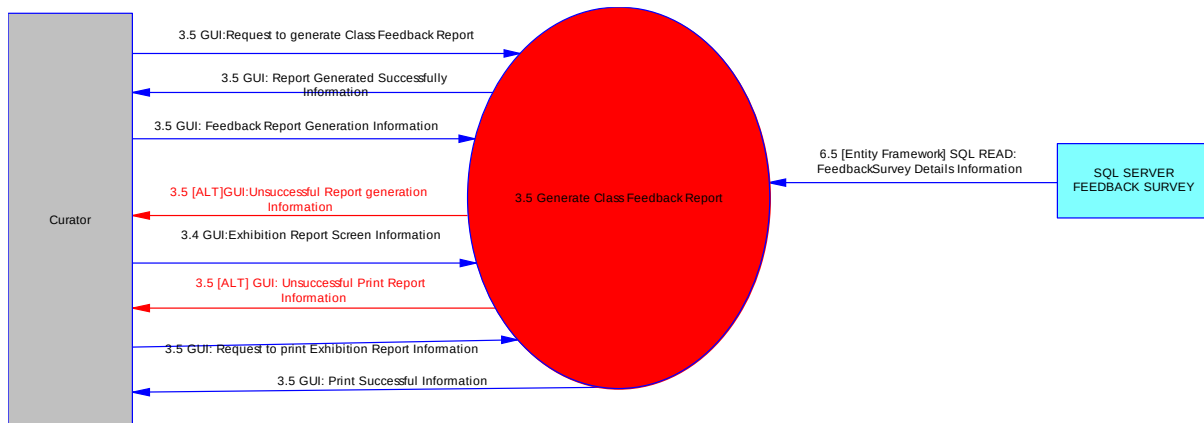
3.3.2.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report



3.3.2.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report

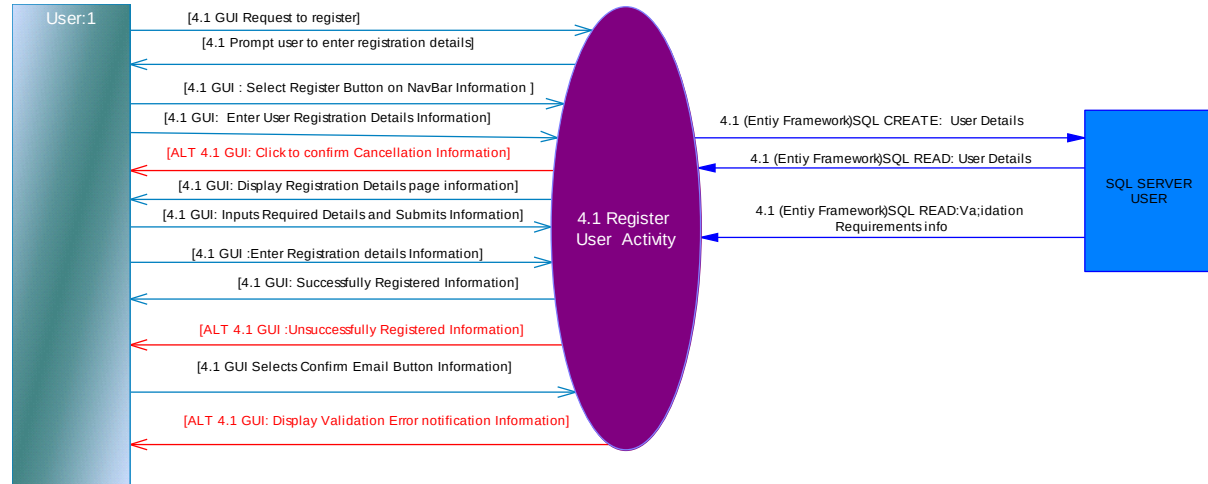


3.3.2.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report

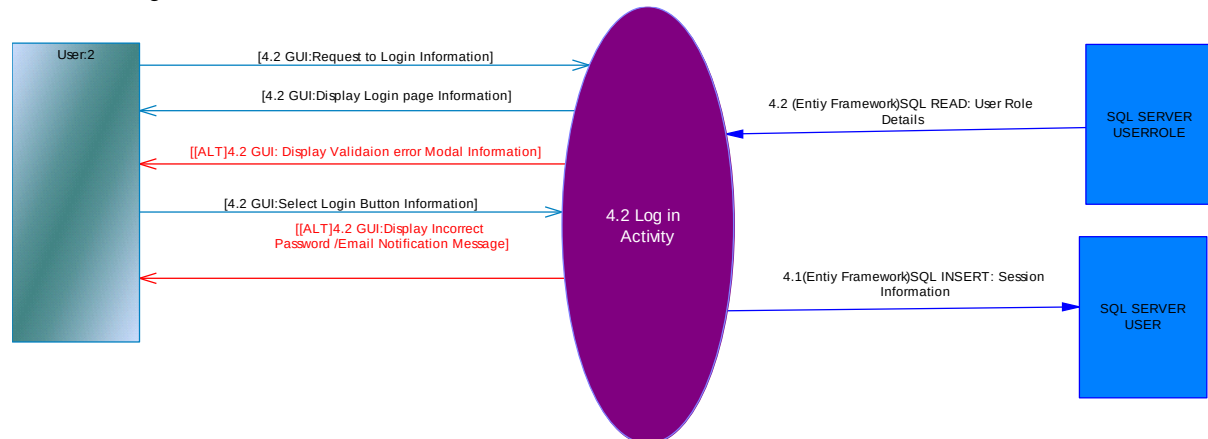


3.3.2.4 User Subsystem

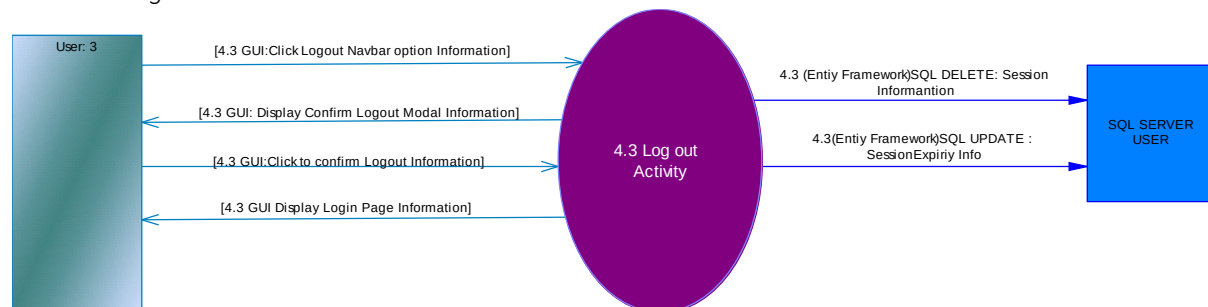
3.3.2.4.1 Register User



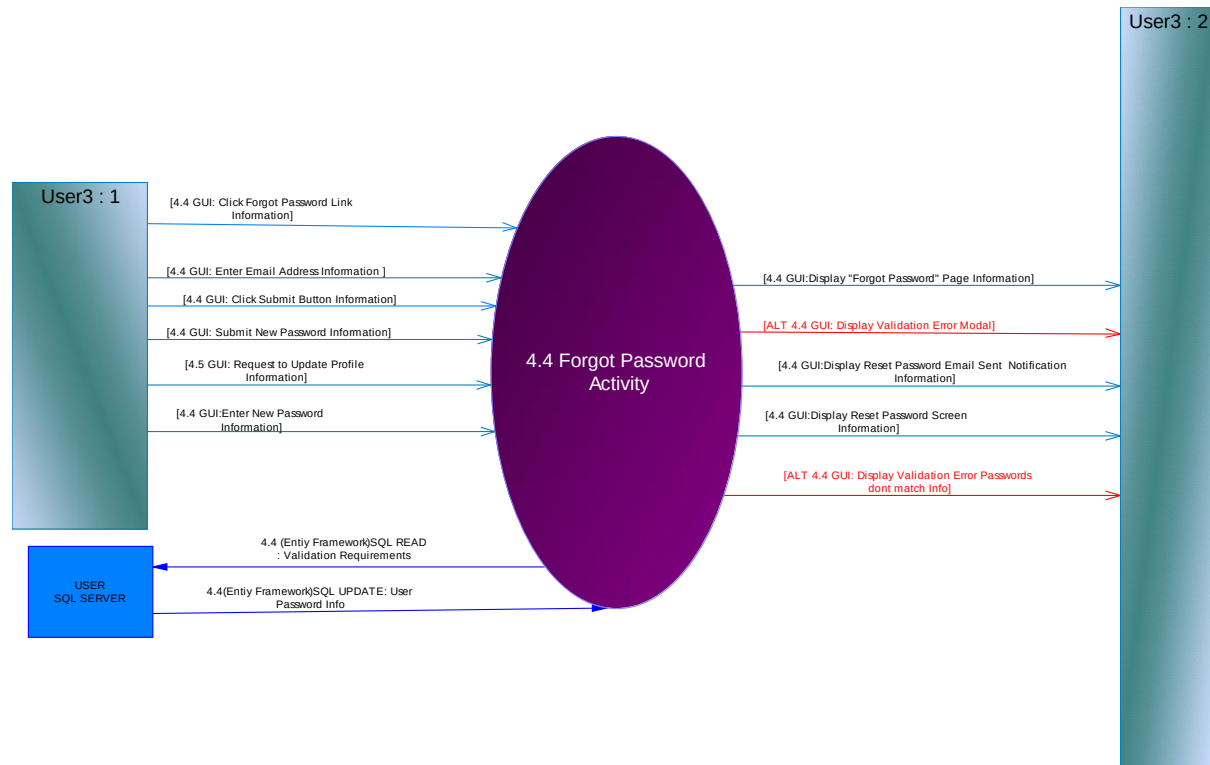
3.3.2.4.2 Log in



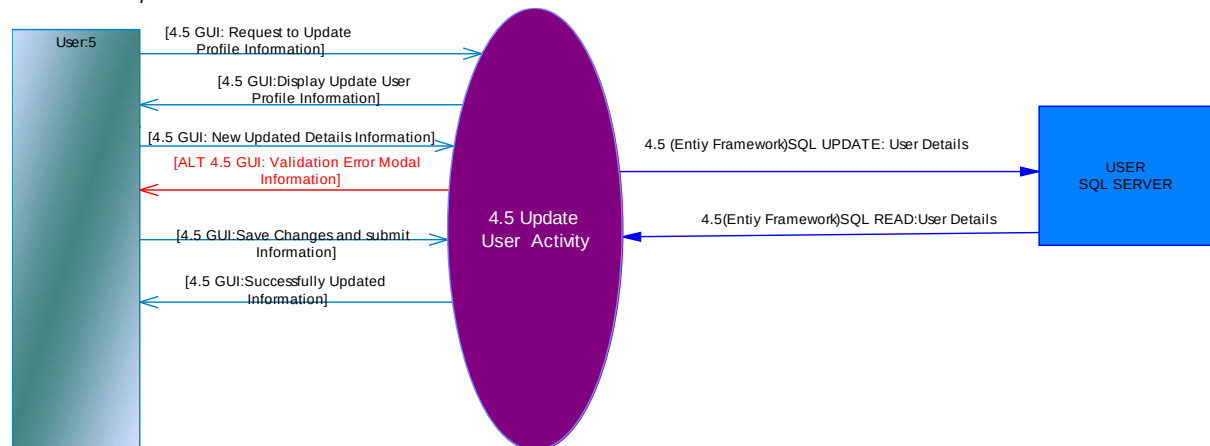
3.3.2.4.3 Log out



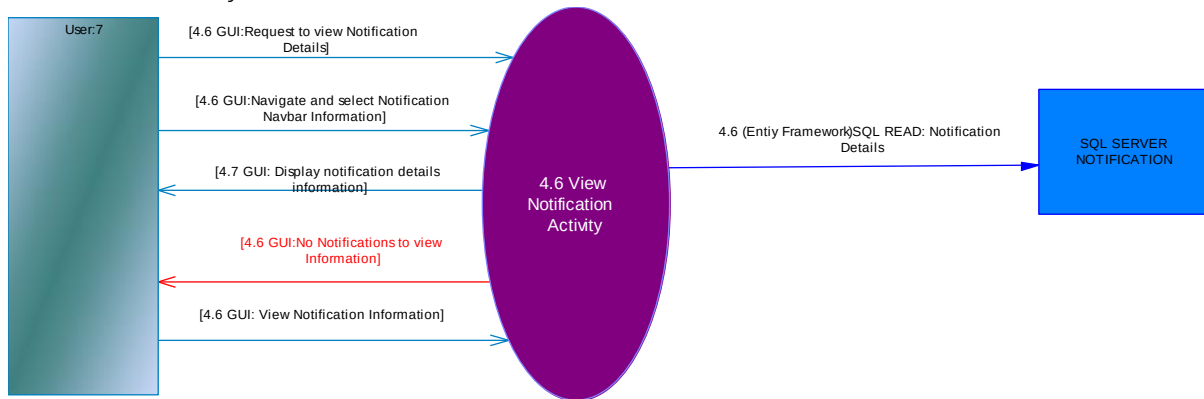
3.3.2.4.4 Reset Password



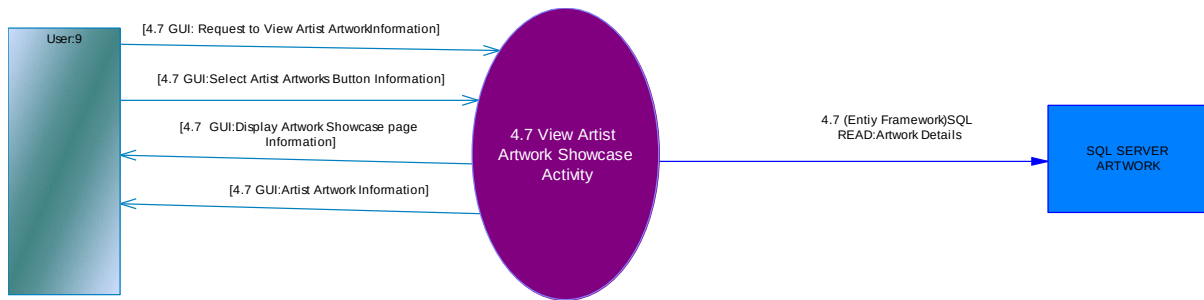
3.3.2.4.5 Update User



3.3.2.4.6 View Notification

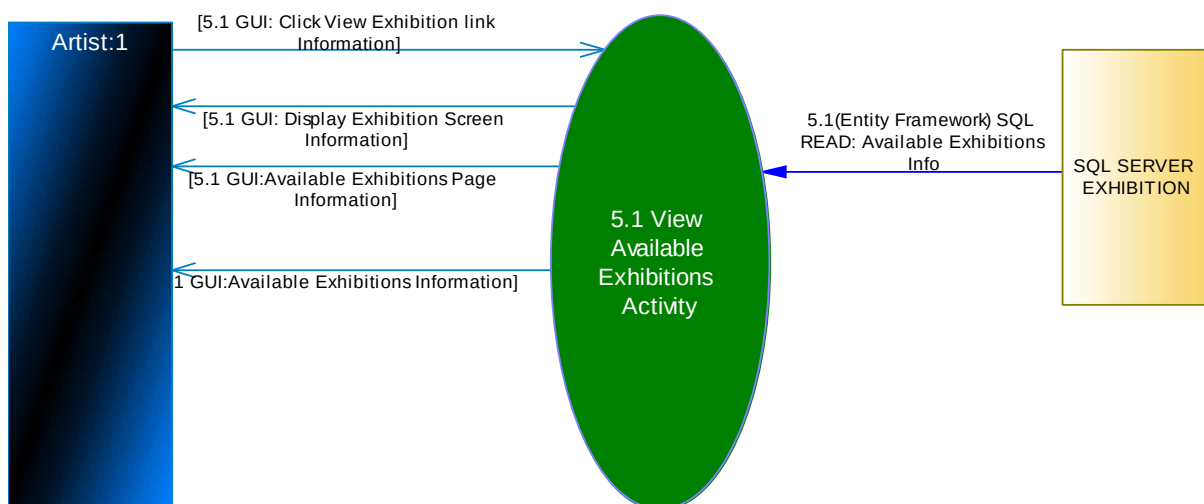


3.3.2.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase

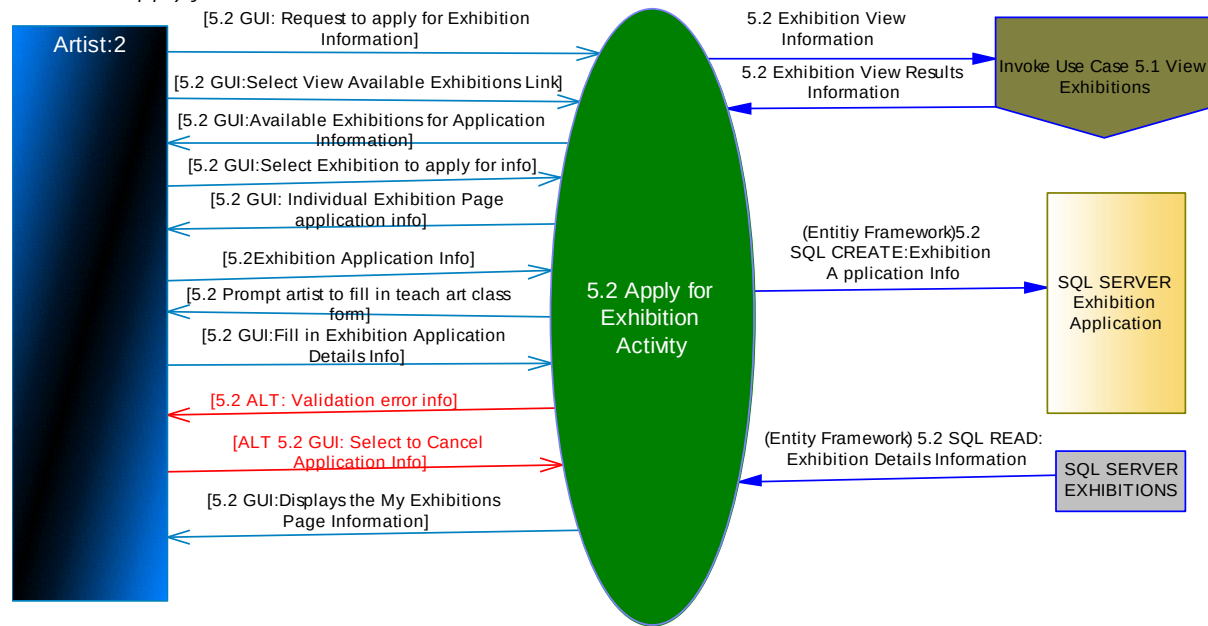


3.3.2.5 Artist Subsystem

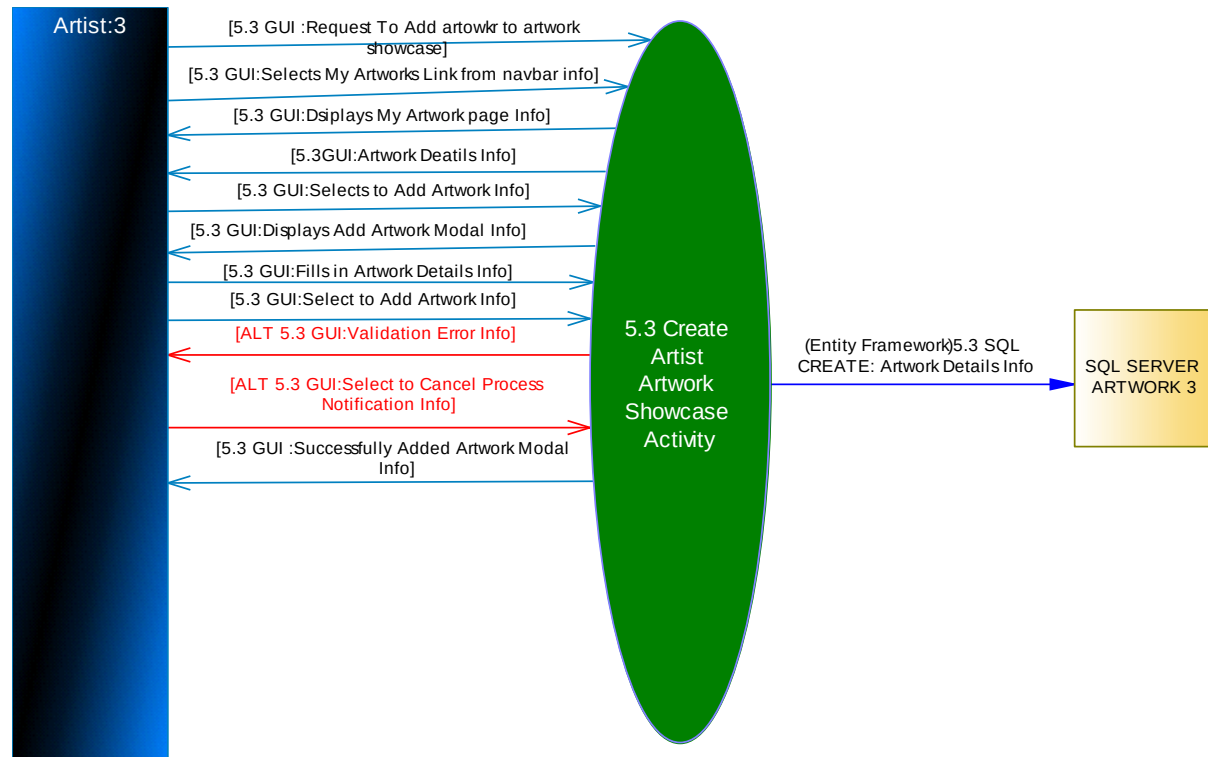
3.3.2.5.1 View Available Exhibitions



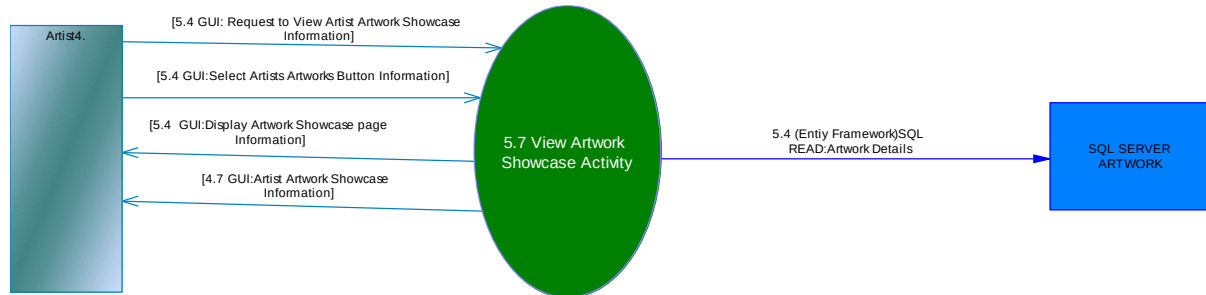
3.3.2.5.2 Apply for Exhibition



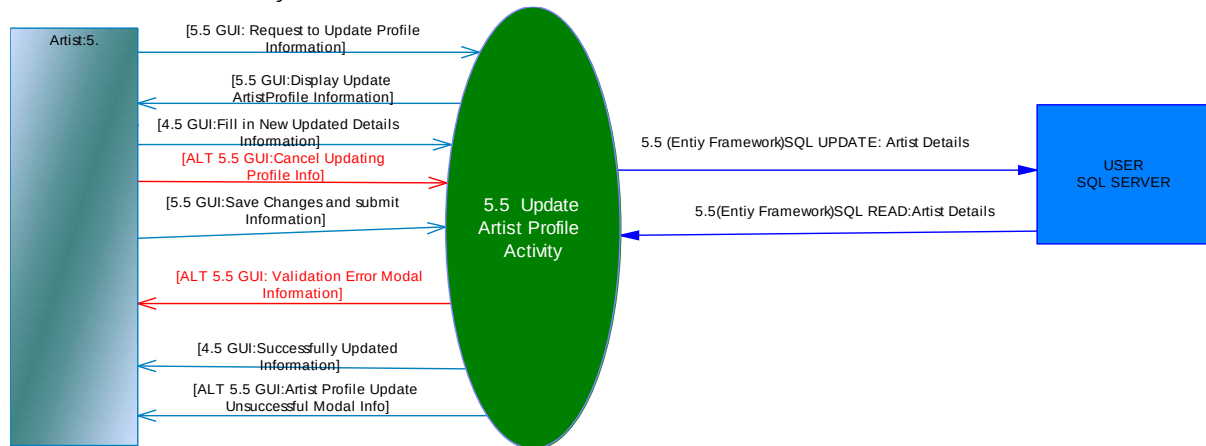
3.3.2.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork



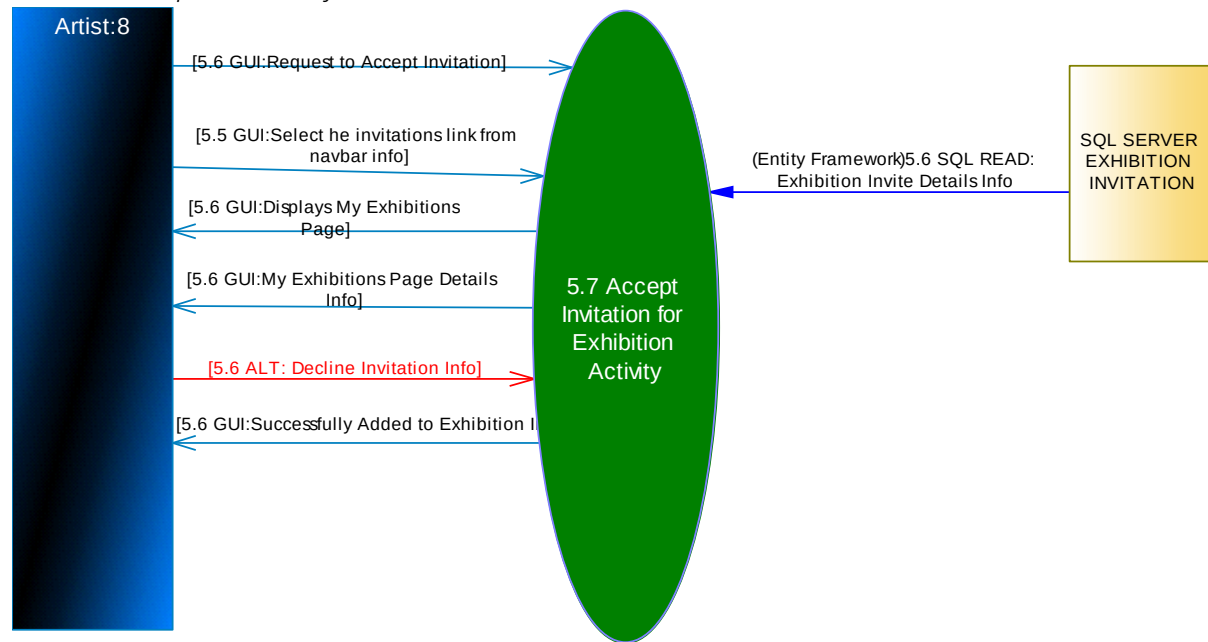
3.3.2.5.4 View Artwork showcase



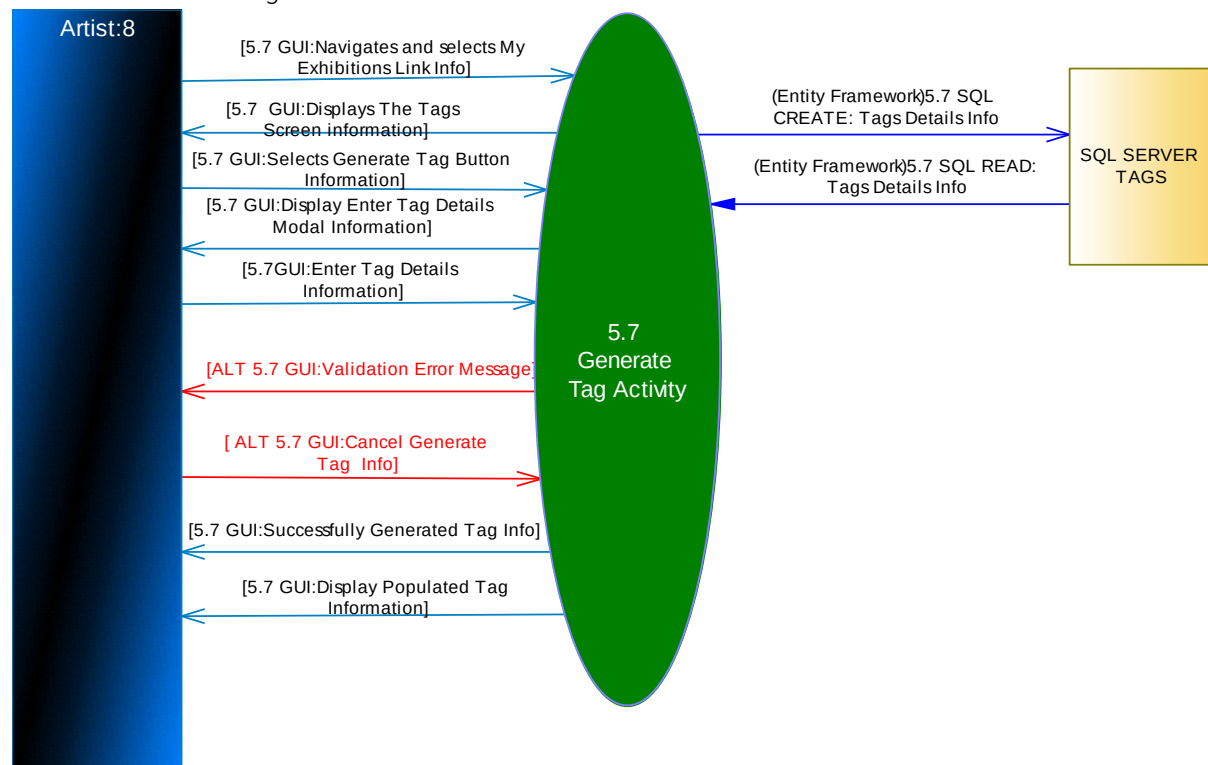
3.3.2.5.5 Edit artist Profile



3.3.2.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition



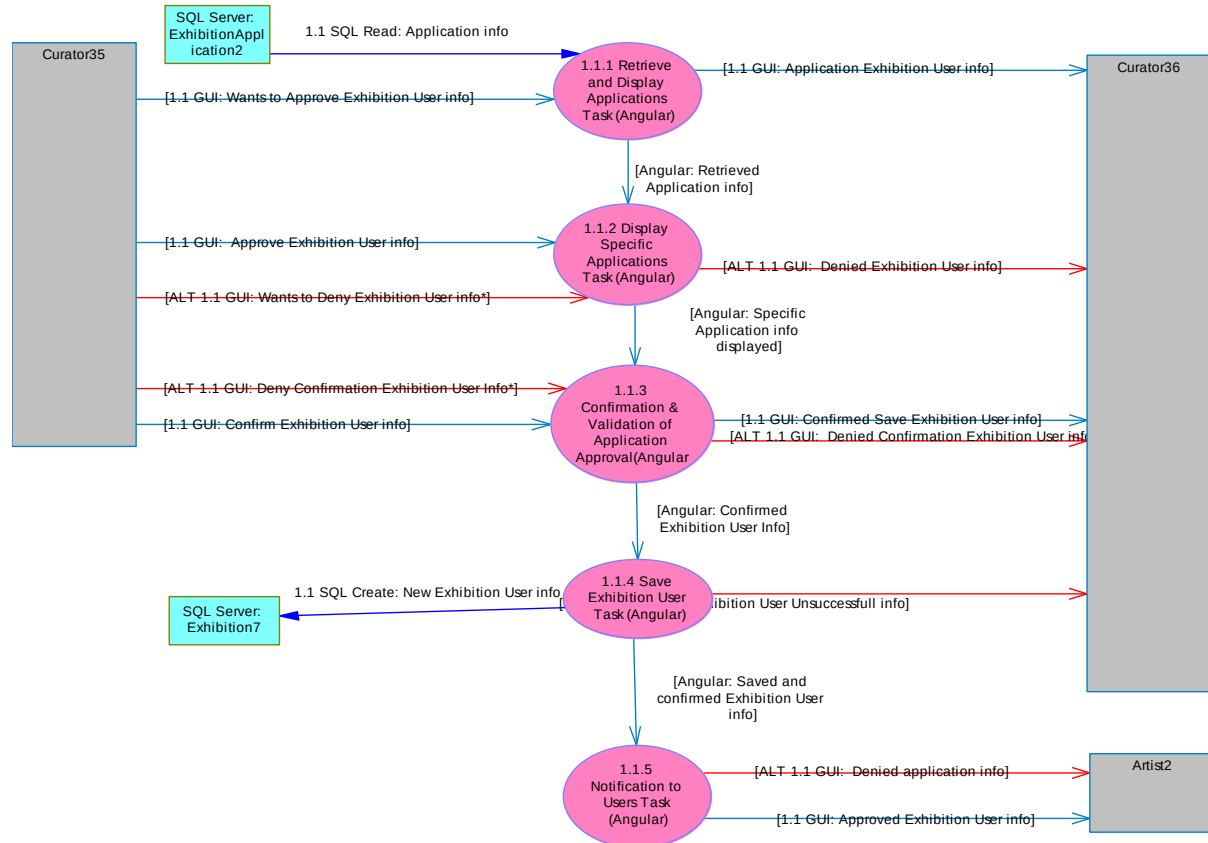
3.3.2.5.7 Generate Tag



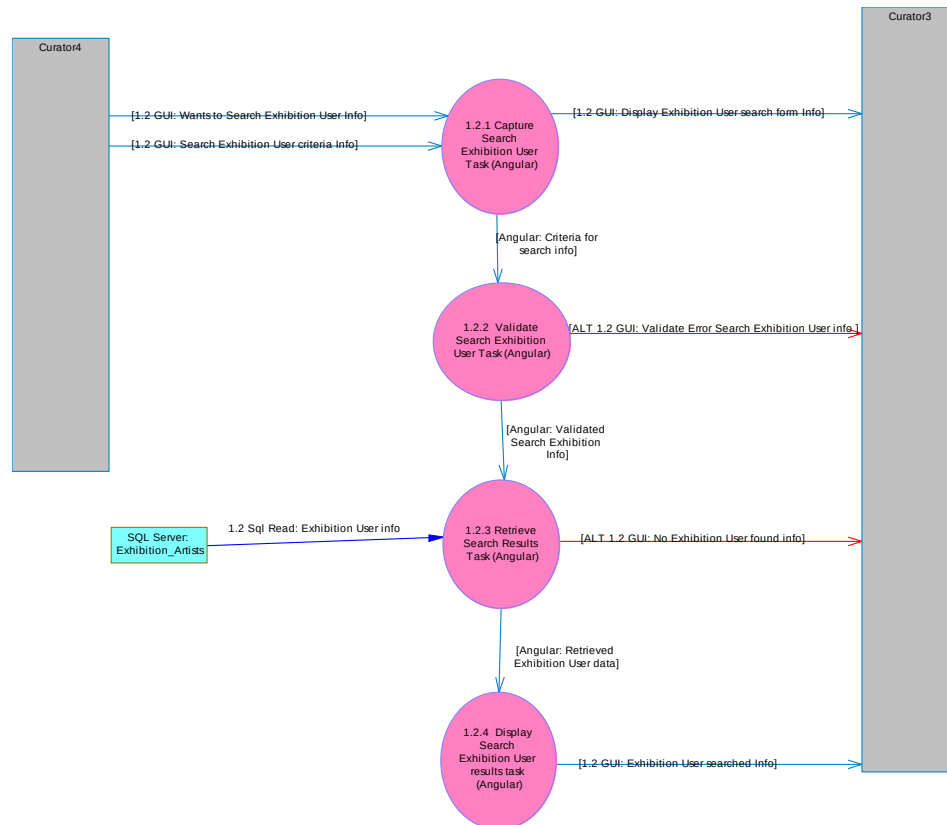
3.3.3 Low Level DFDS

3.3.3.1 Admin Subsystem

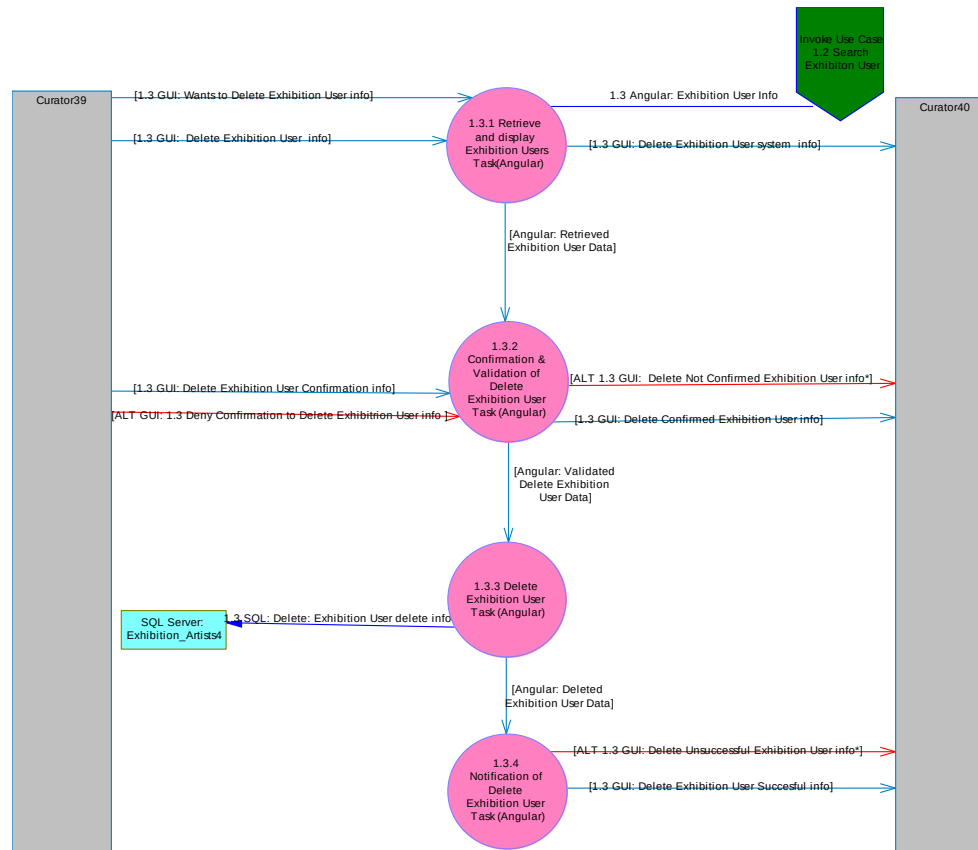
3.3.3.1.1 Approve exhibition application



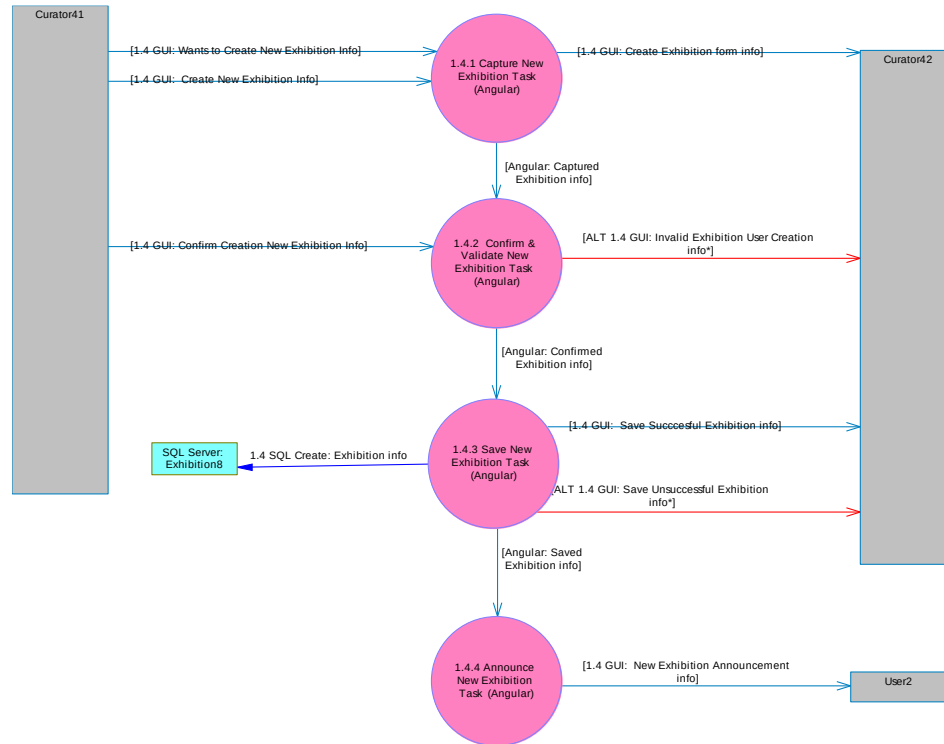
3.3.3.1.2 Search Exhibition User



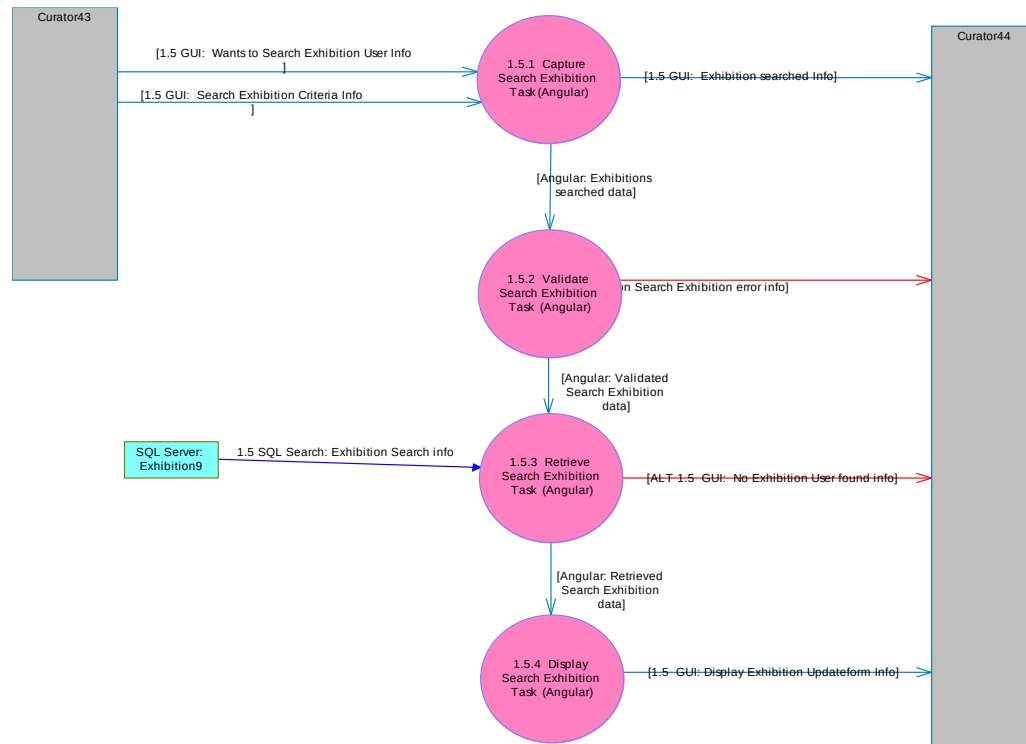
3.3.3.1.3 Delete exhibition user



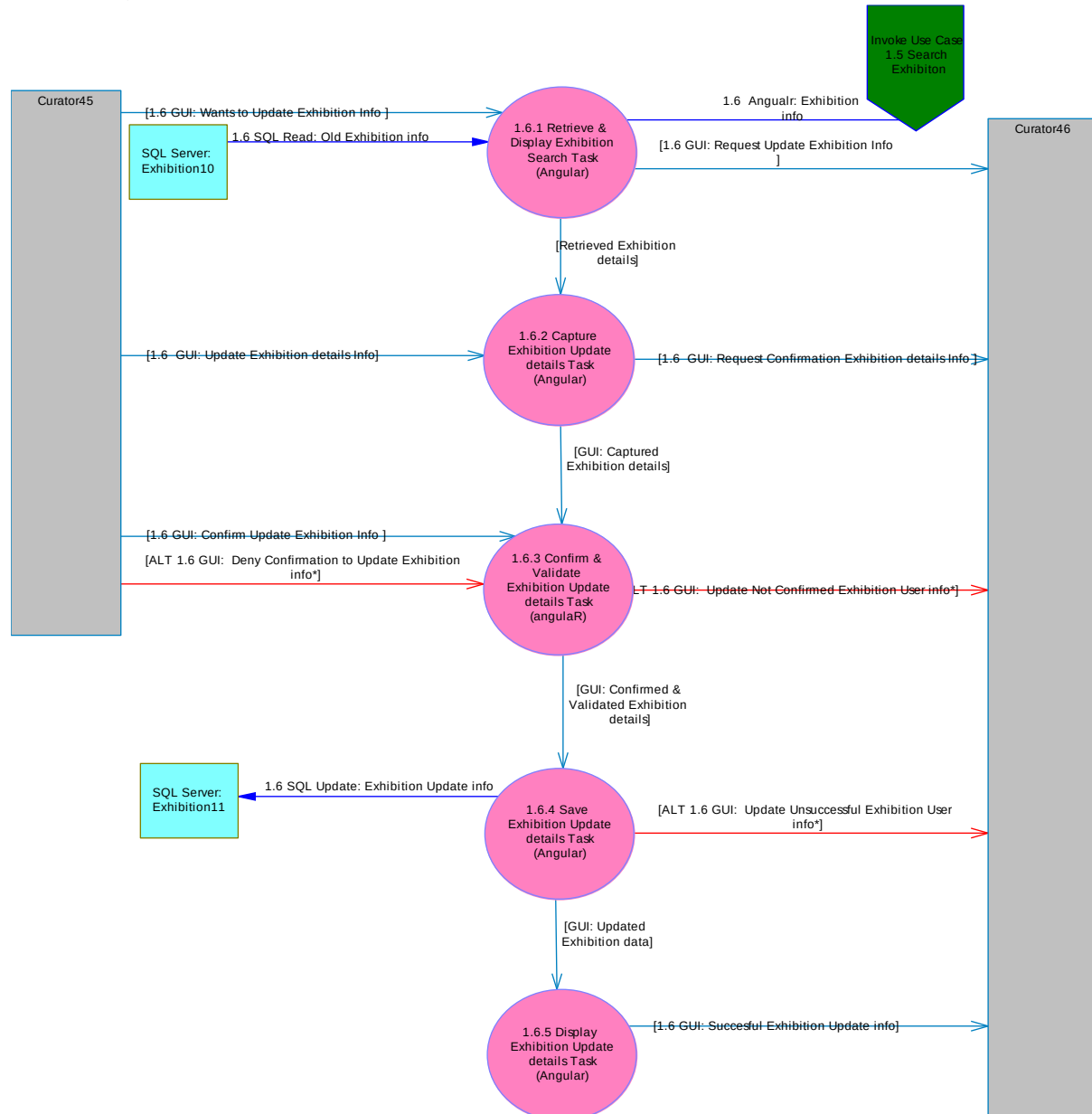
3.3.3.1.4 Create new Exhibition



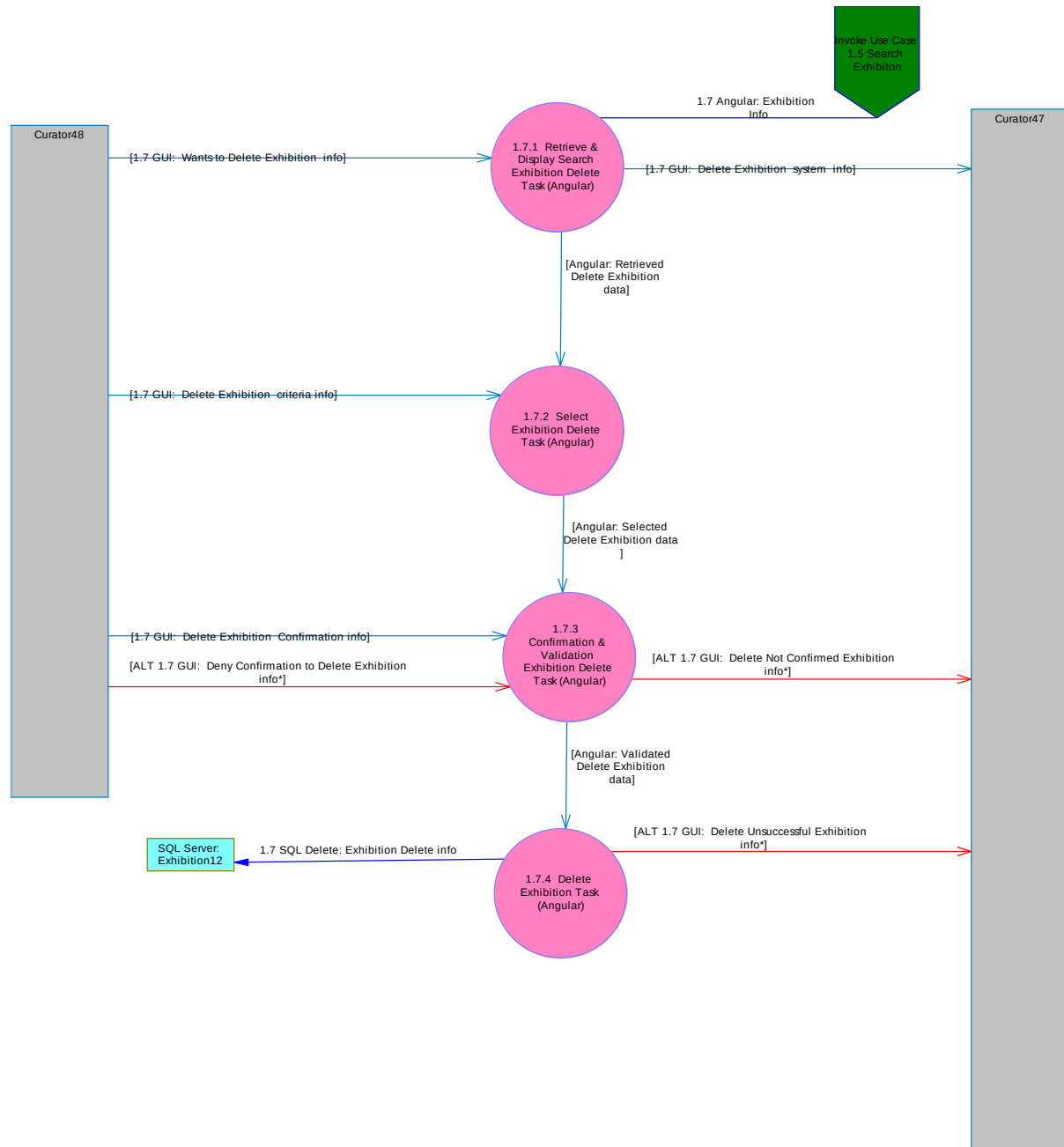
3.3.3.1.5 Search Exhibition



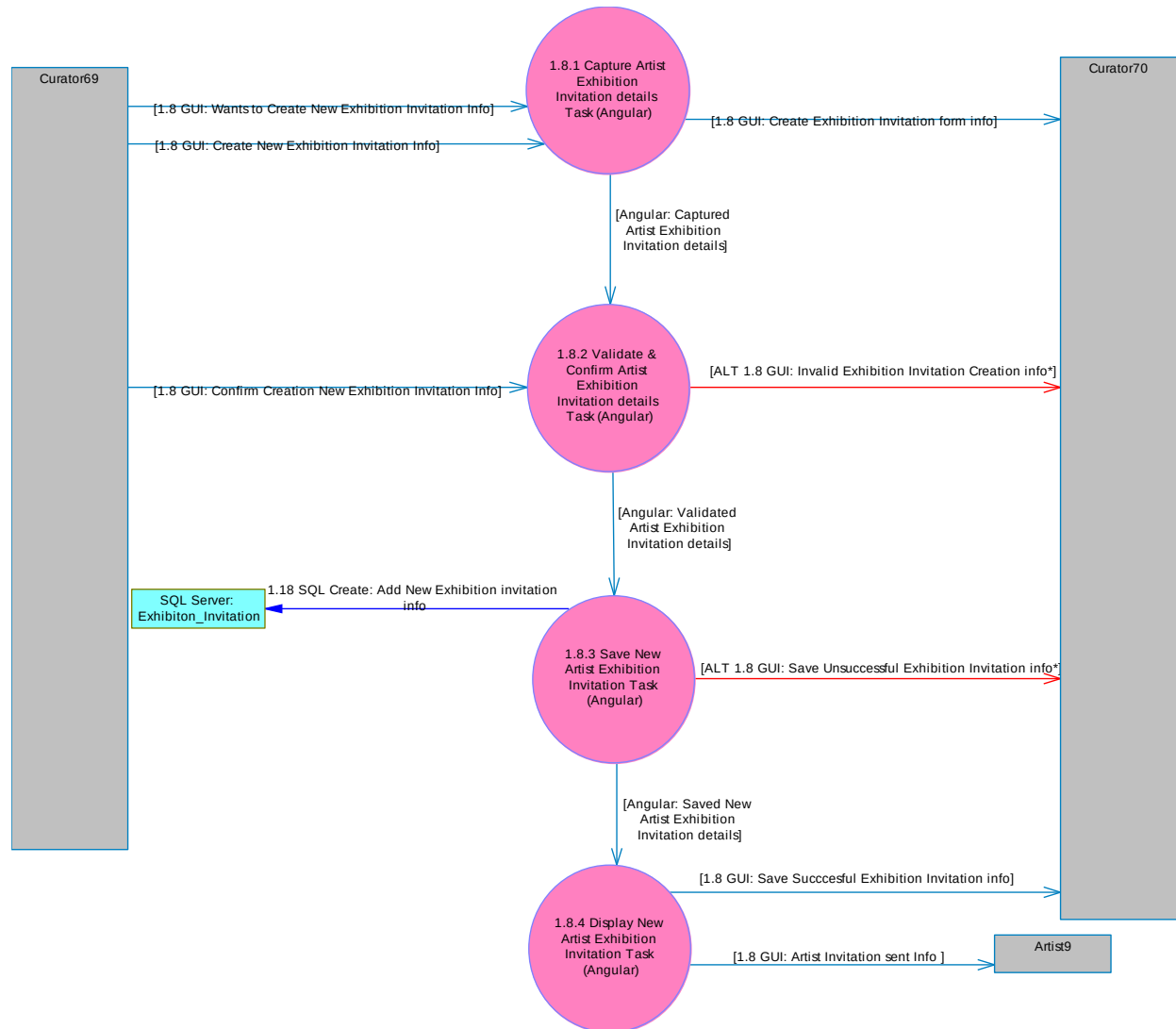
3.3.3.1.6 Update Exhibition



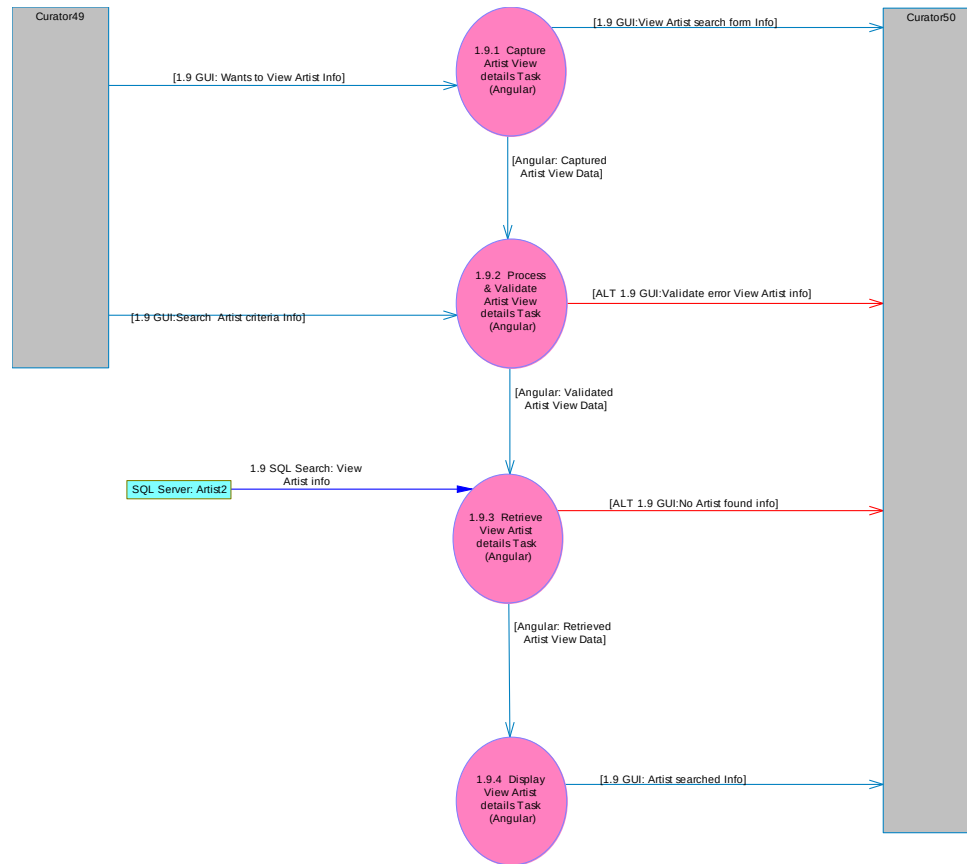
3.3.3.1.7 Delete Exhibition



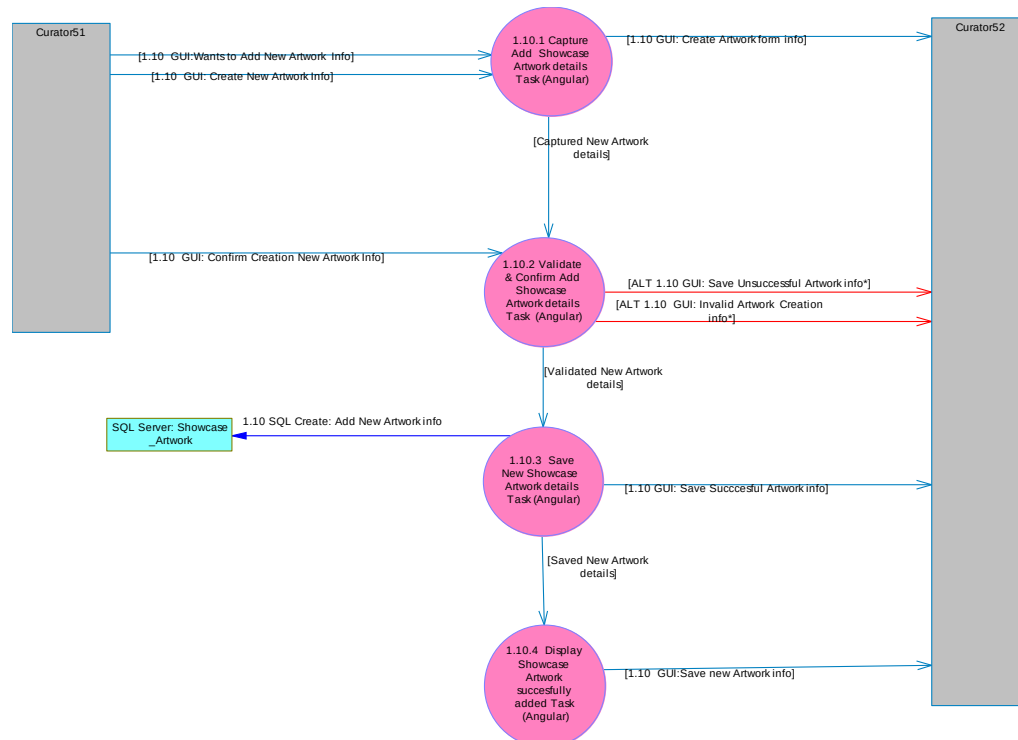
3.3.3.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation



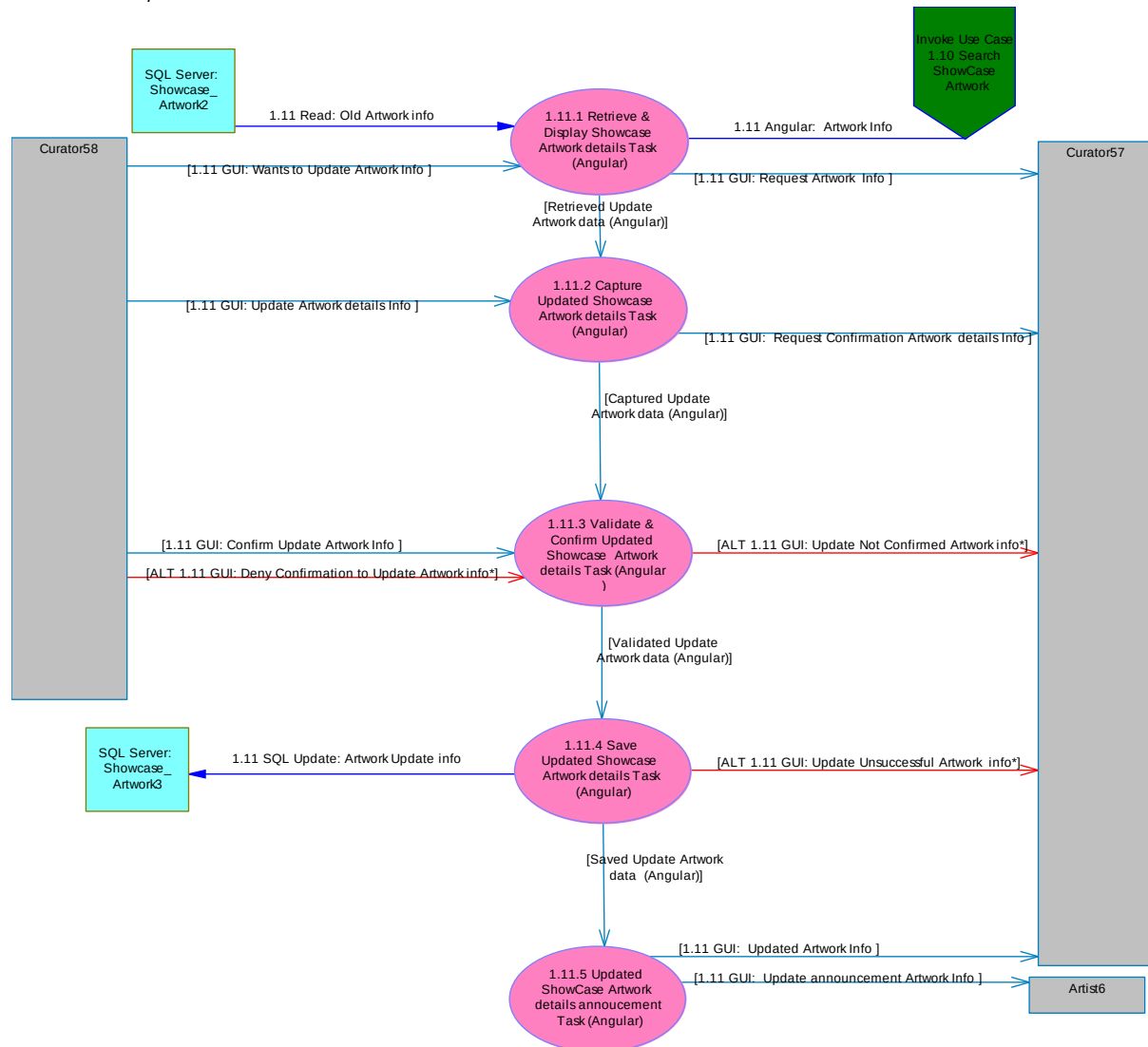
3.3.3.1.9 View Artist



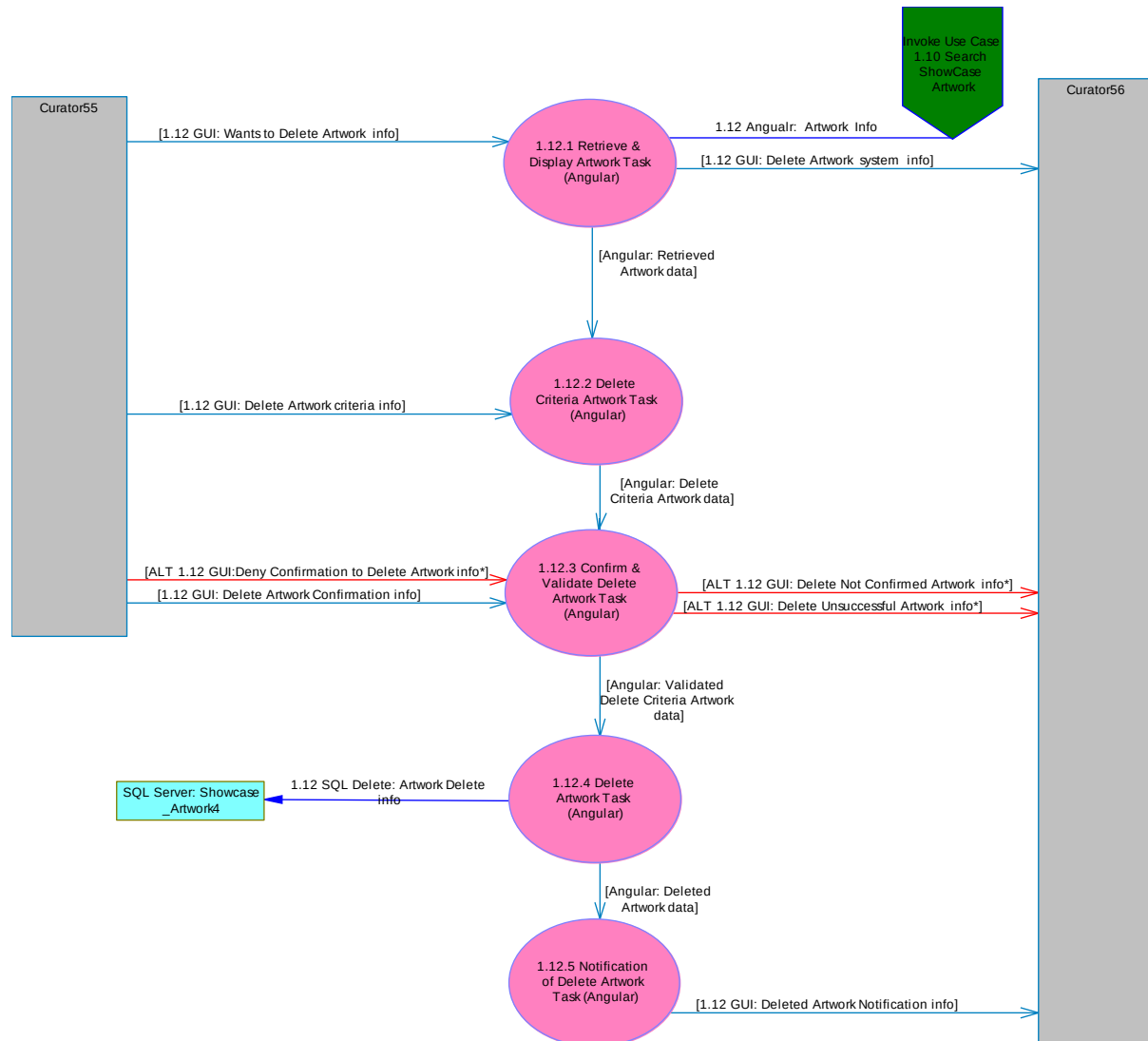
3.3.3.1.10 Add showcase Artwork



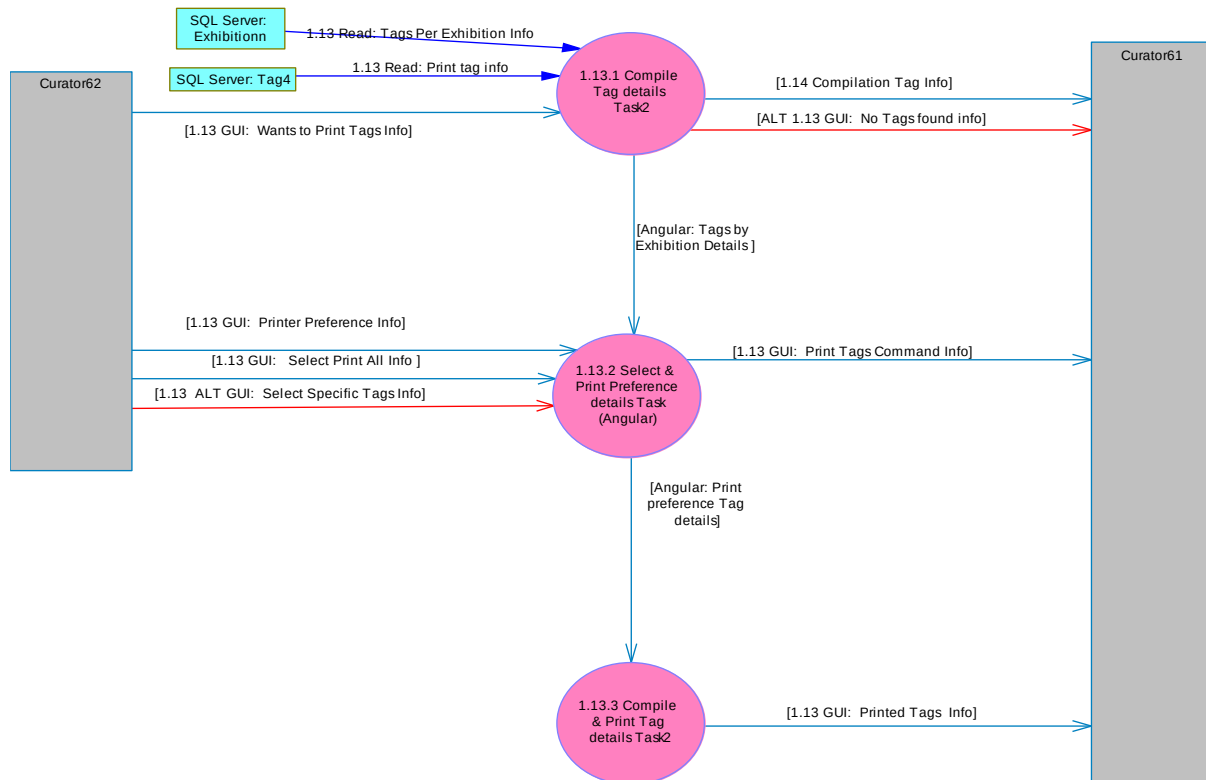
3.3.3.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork



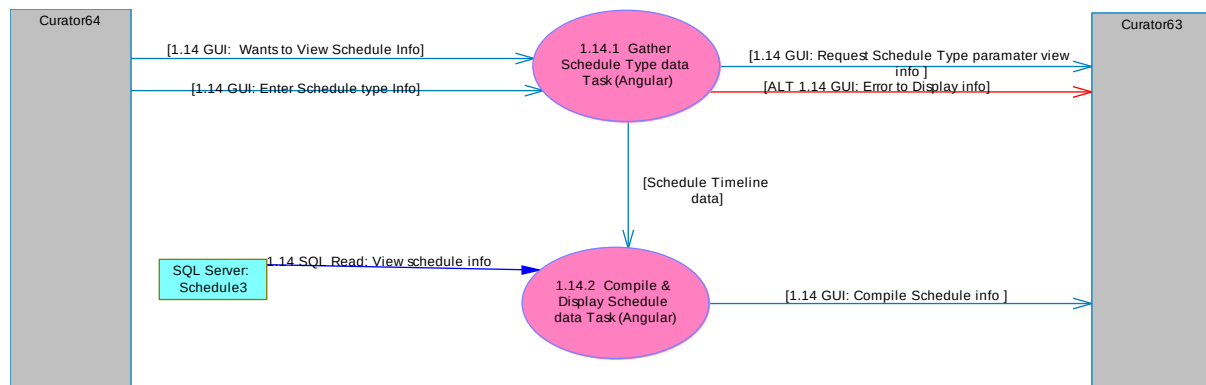
3.3.3.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork



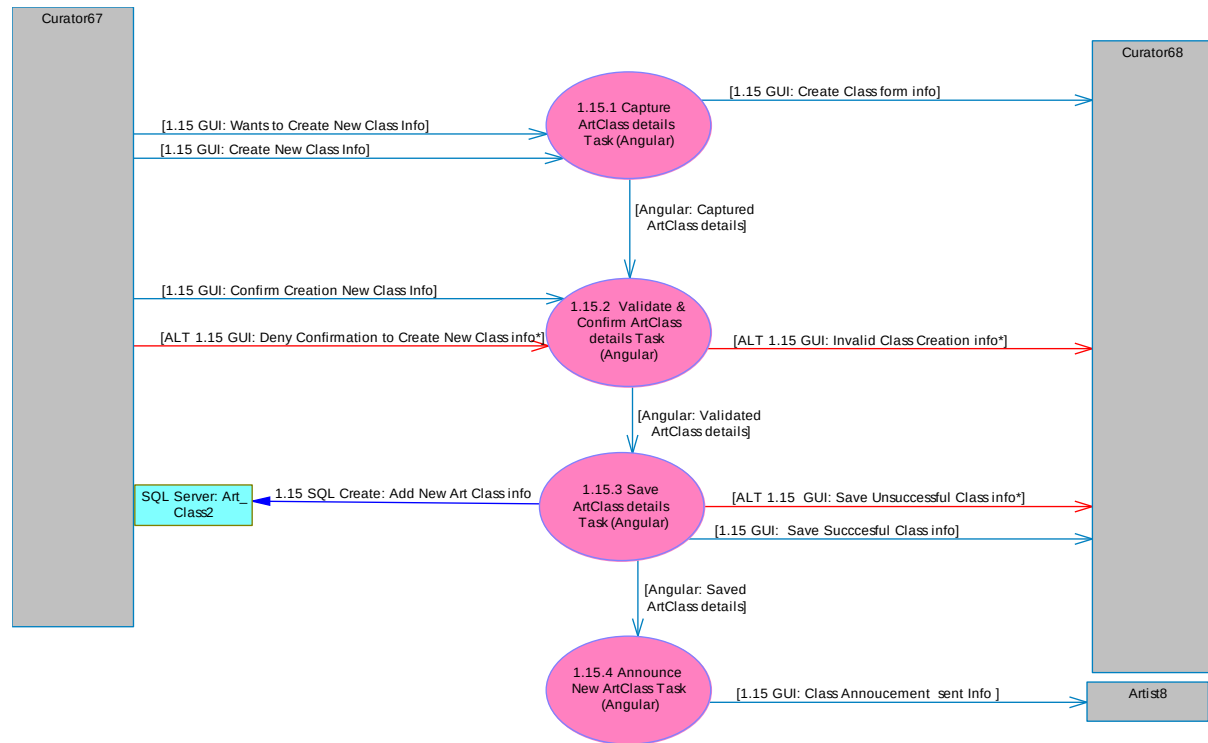
3.3.3.1.13 Print Tag



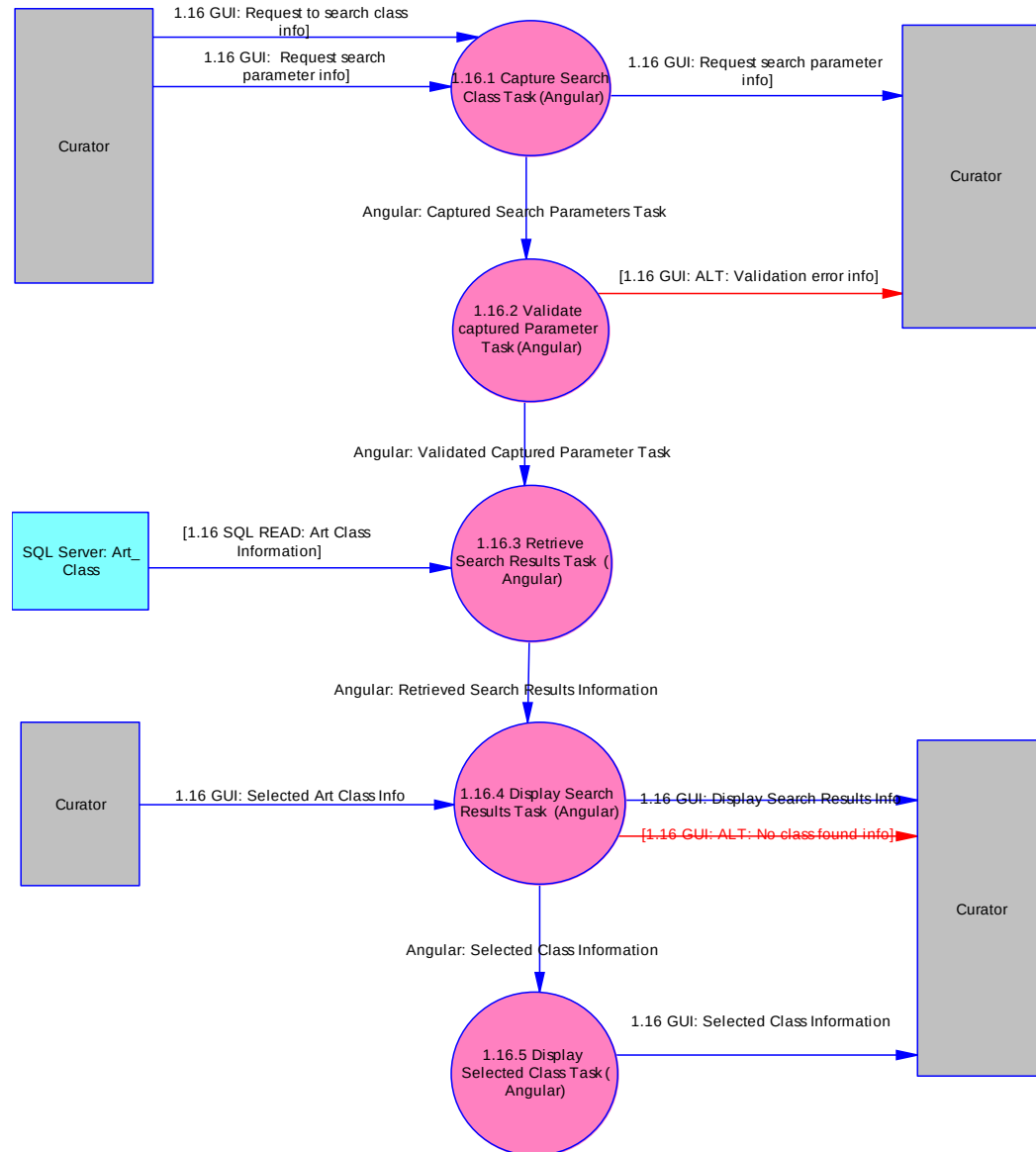
3.3.3.1.14 View Schedule



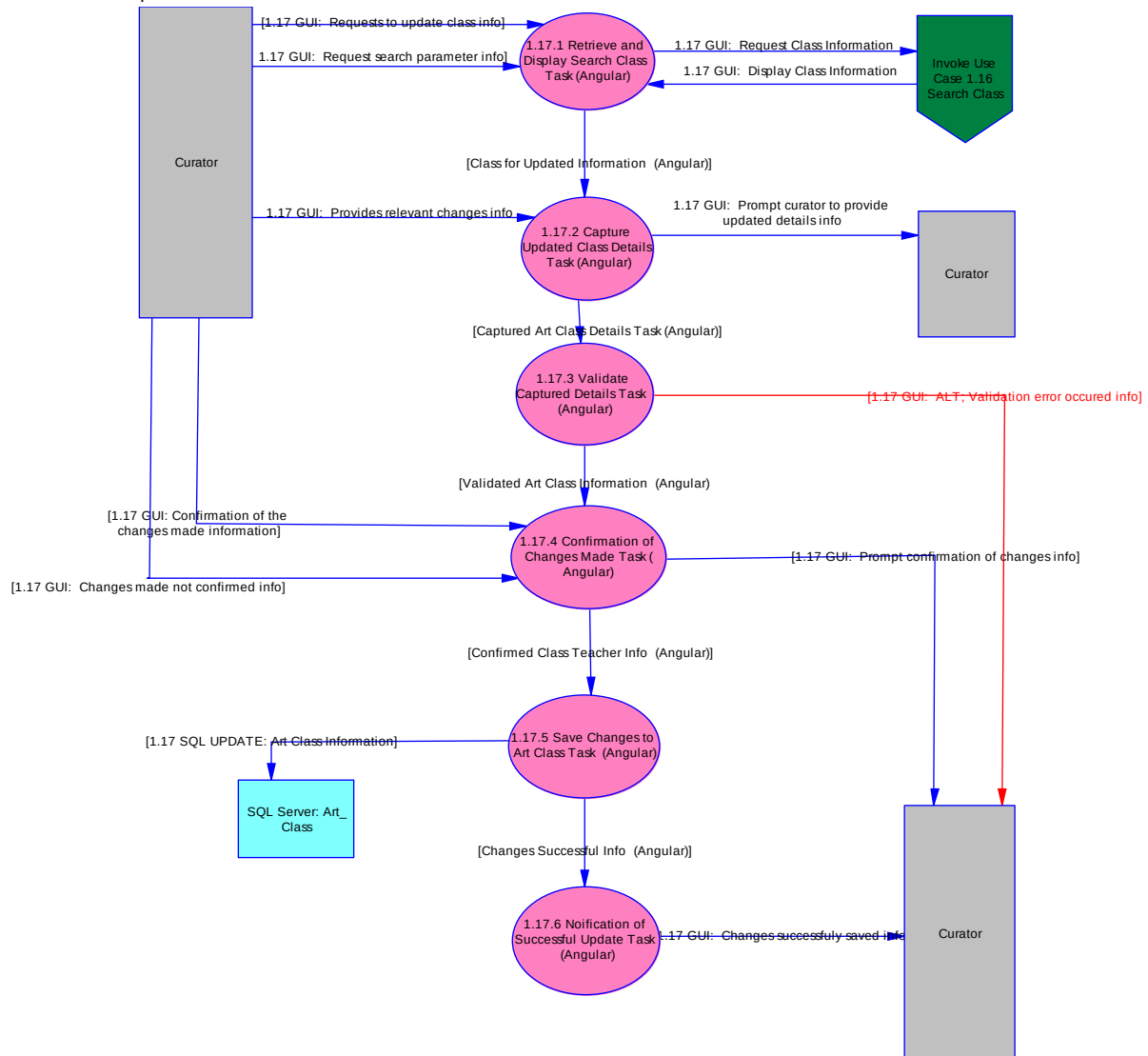
3.3.3.1.15 Create Class



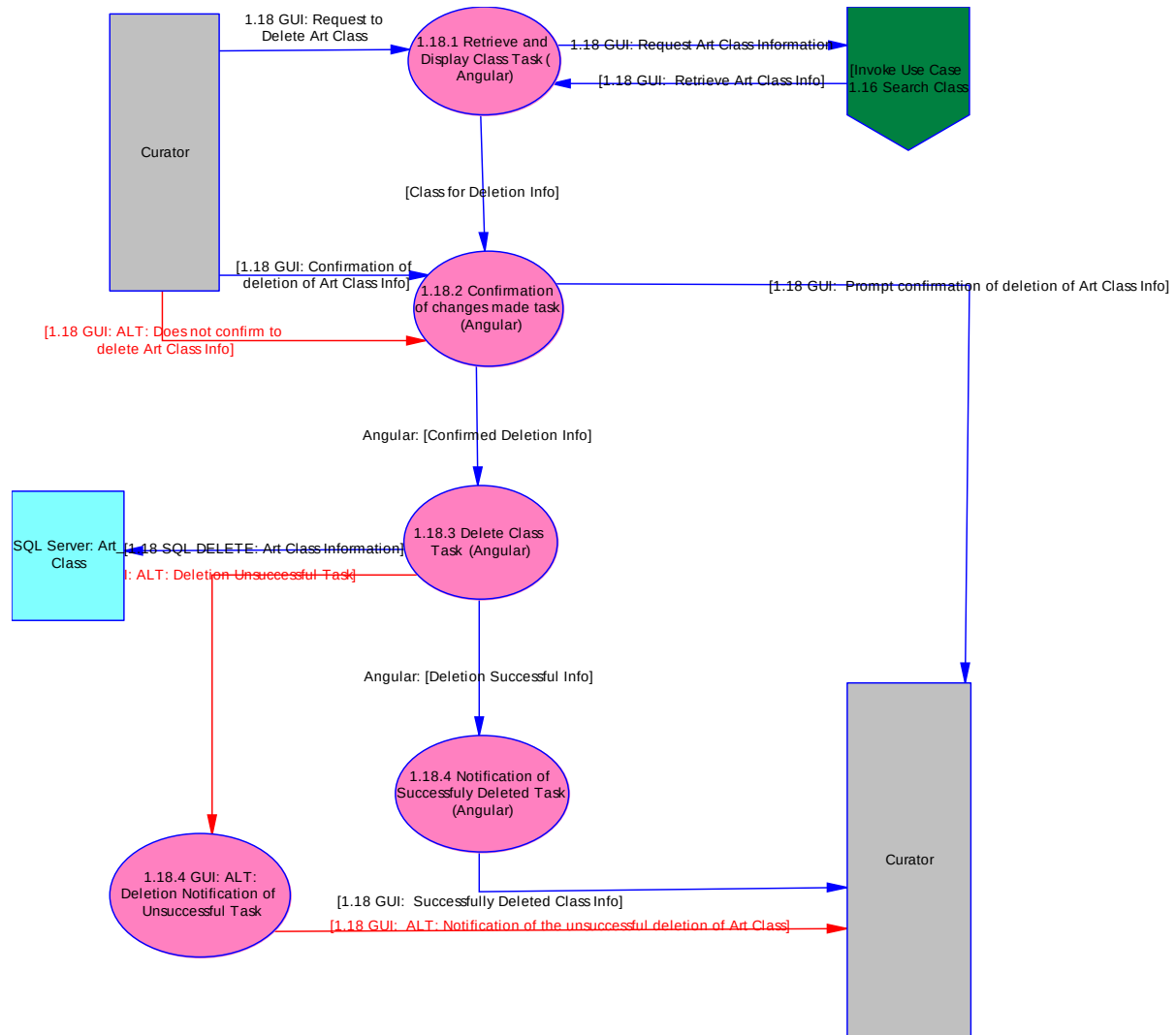
3.3.3.1.16 Search Class



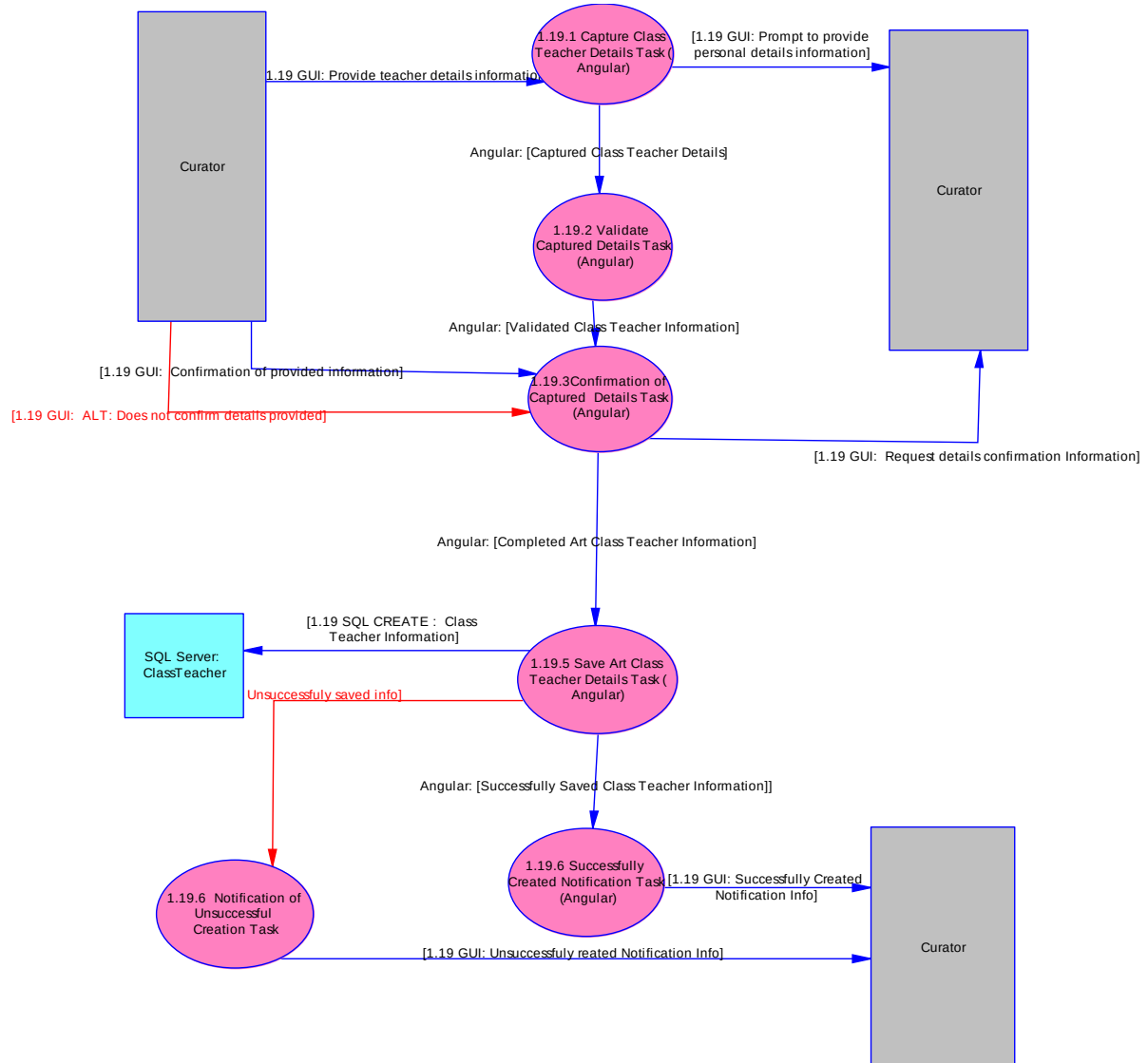
3.3.3.1.17 Update Class



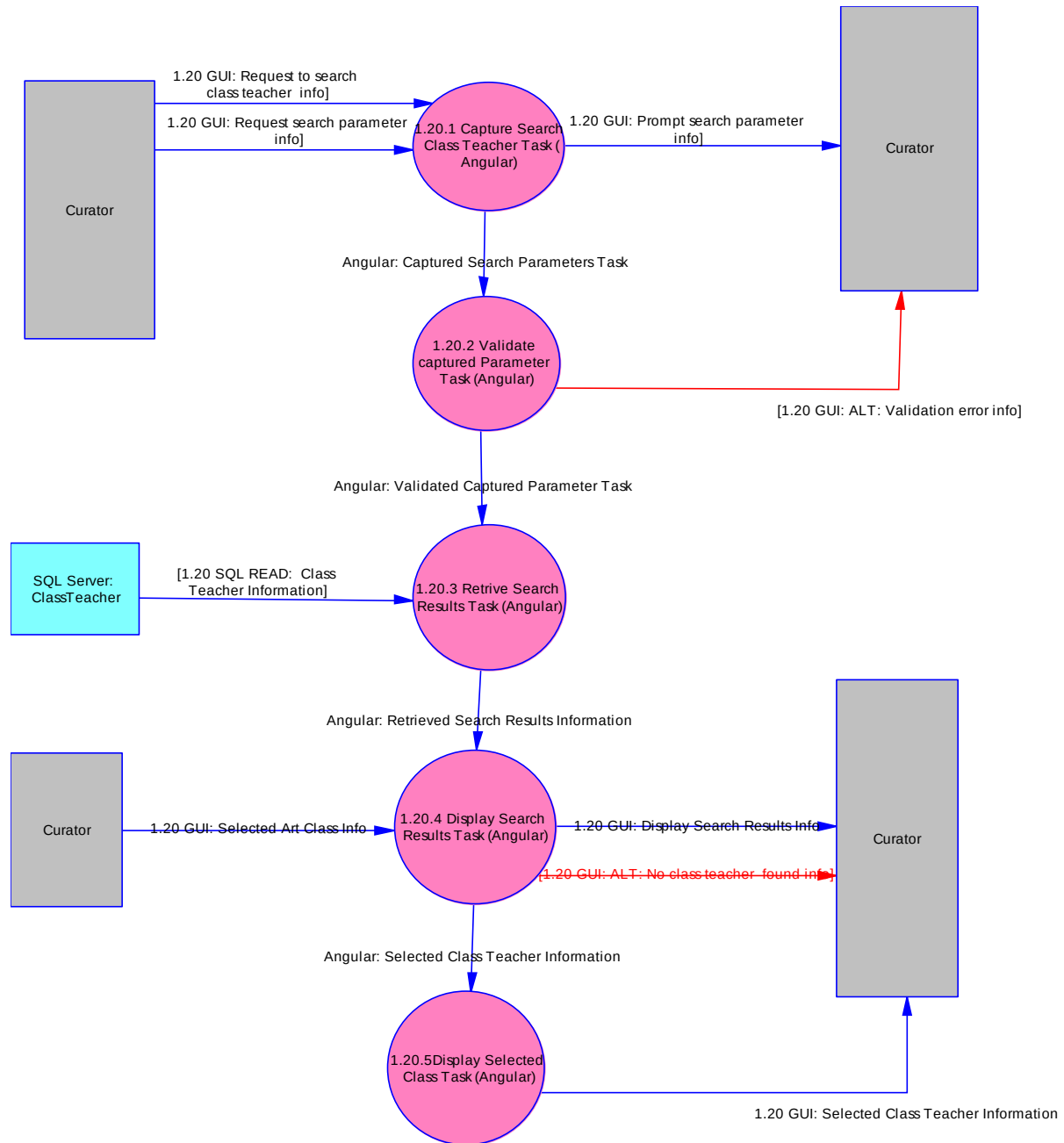
3.3.3.1.18 Delete Class



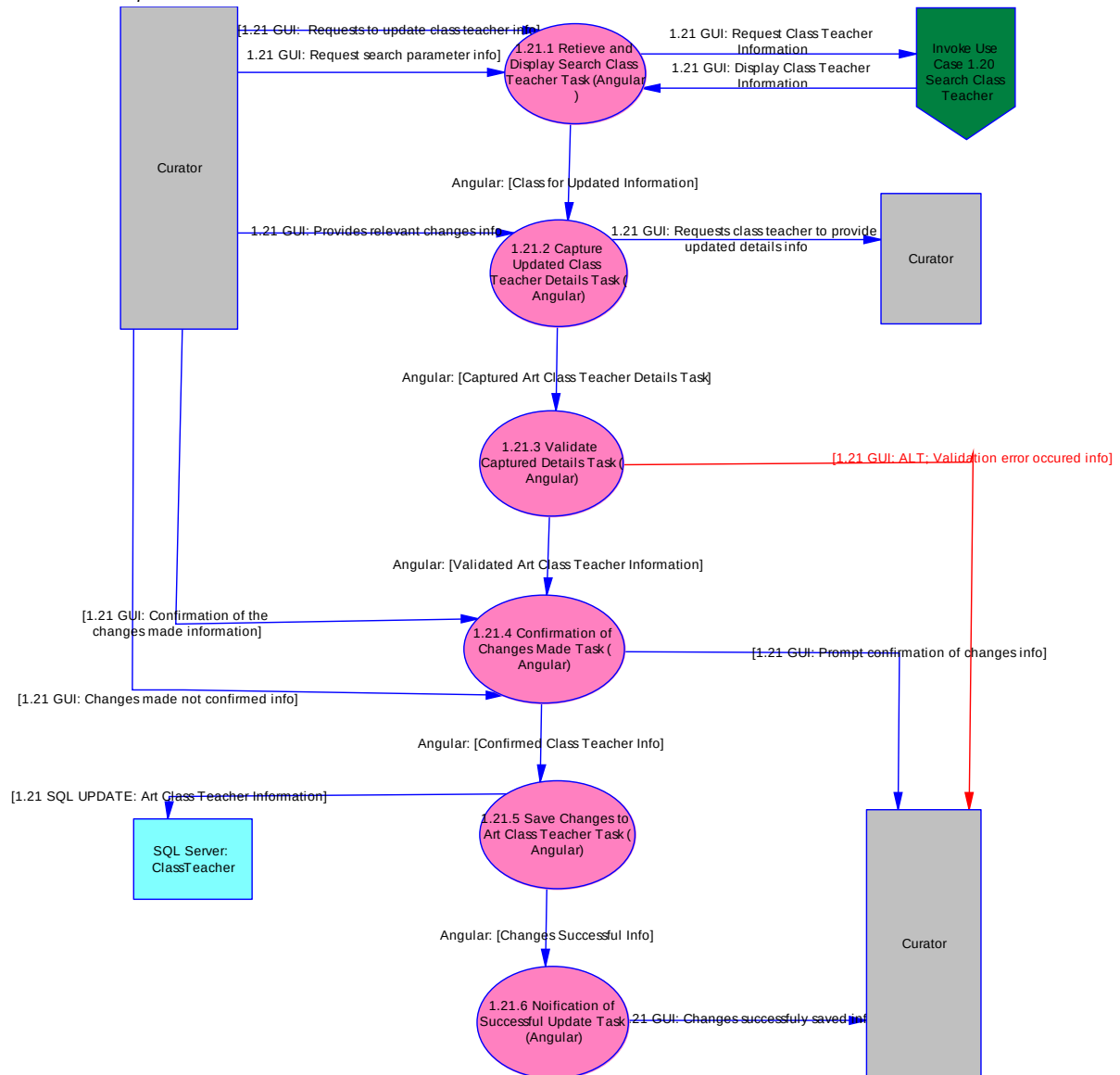
3.3.3.1.19 Add Class Teacher



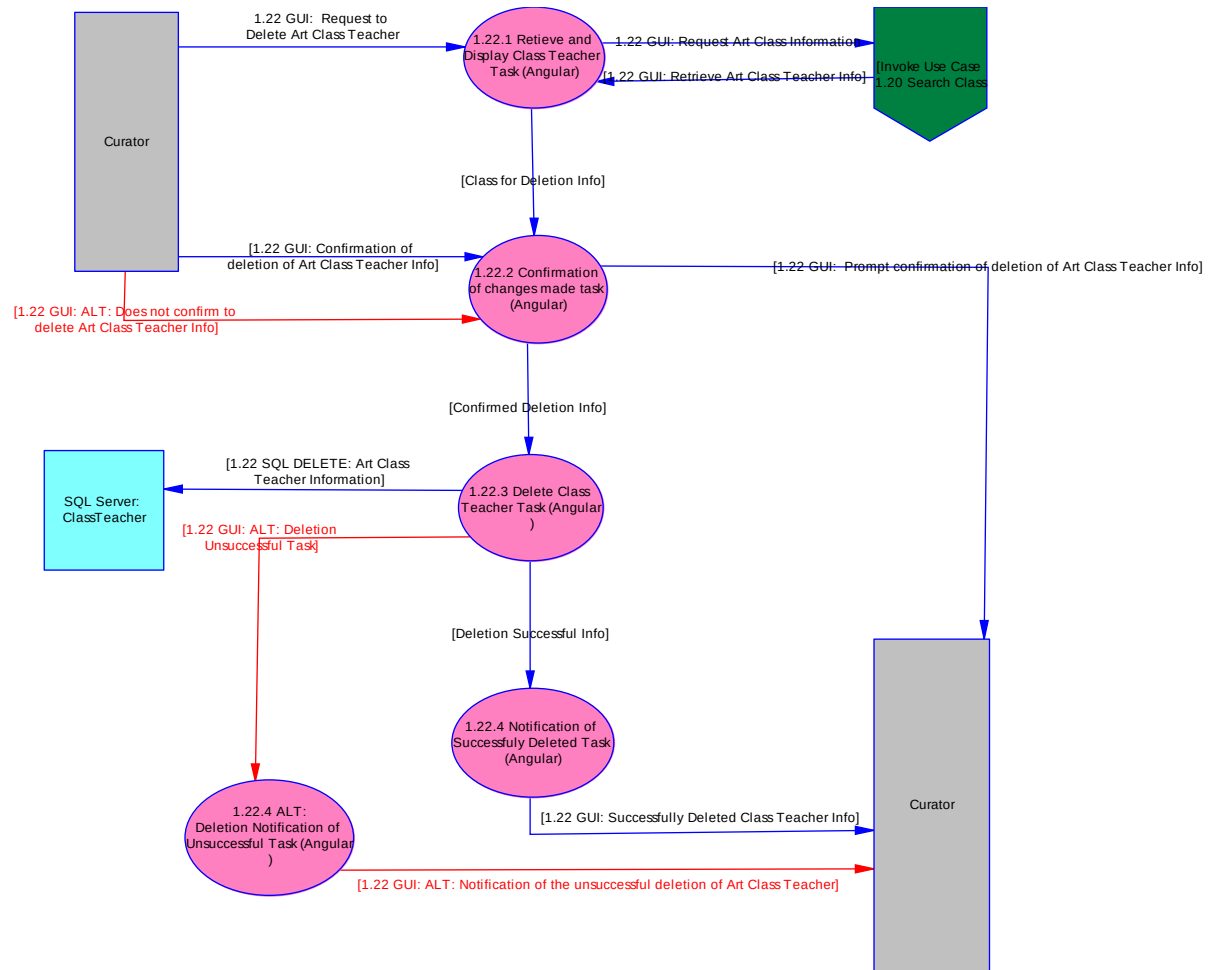
3.3.3.1.20 Search Class Teacher



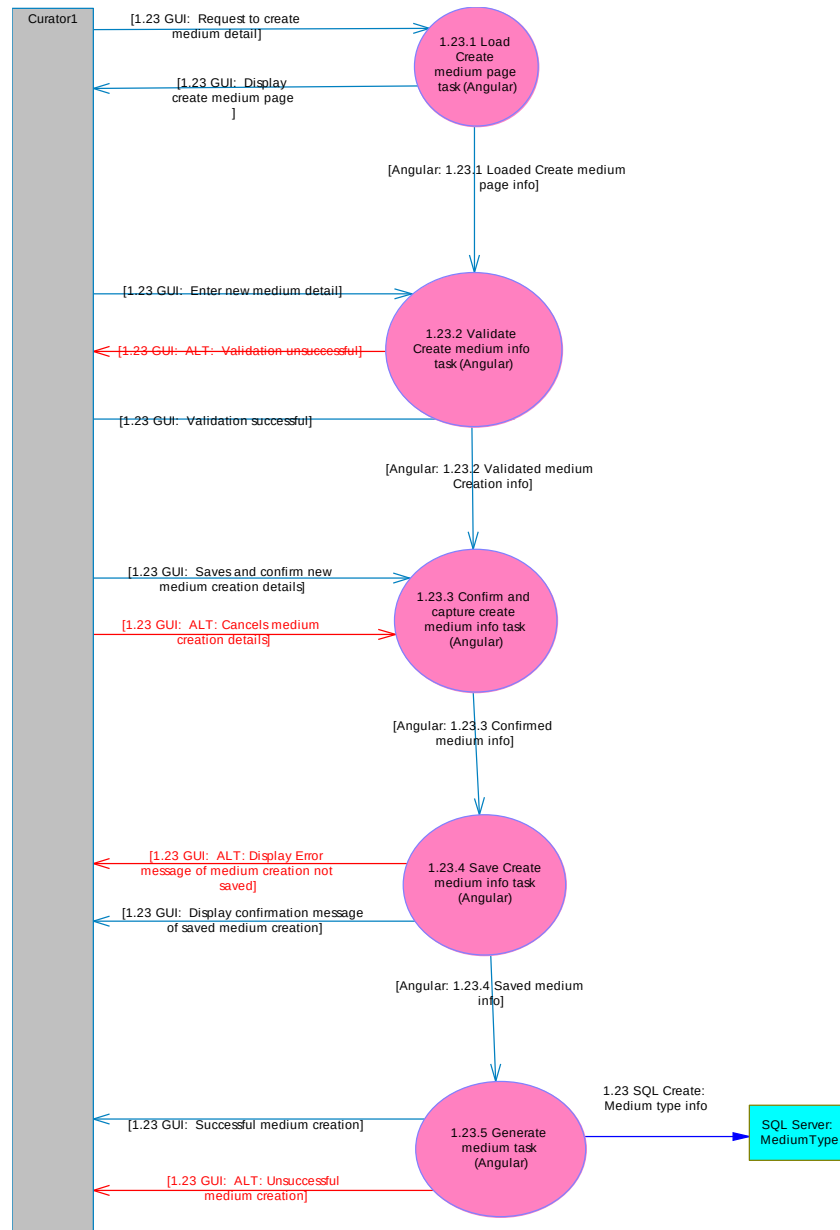
3.3.3.1.21 Update Class Teacher



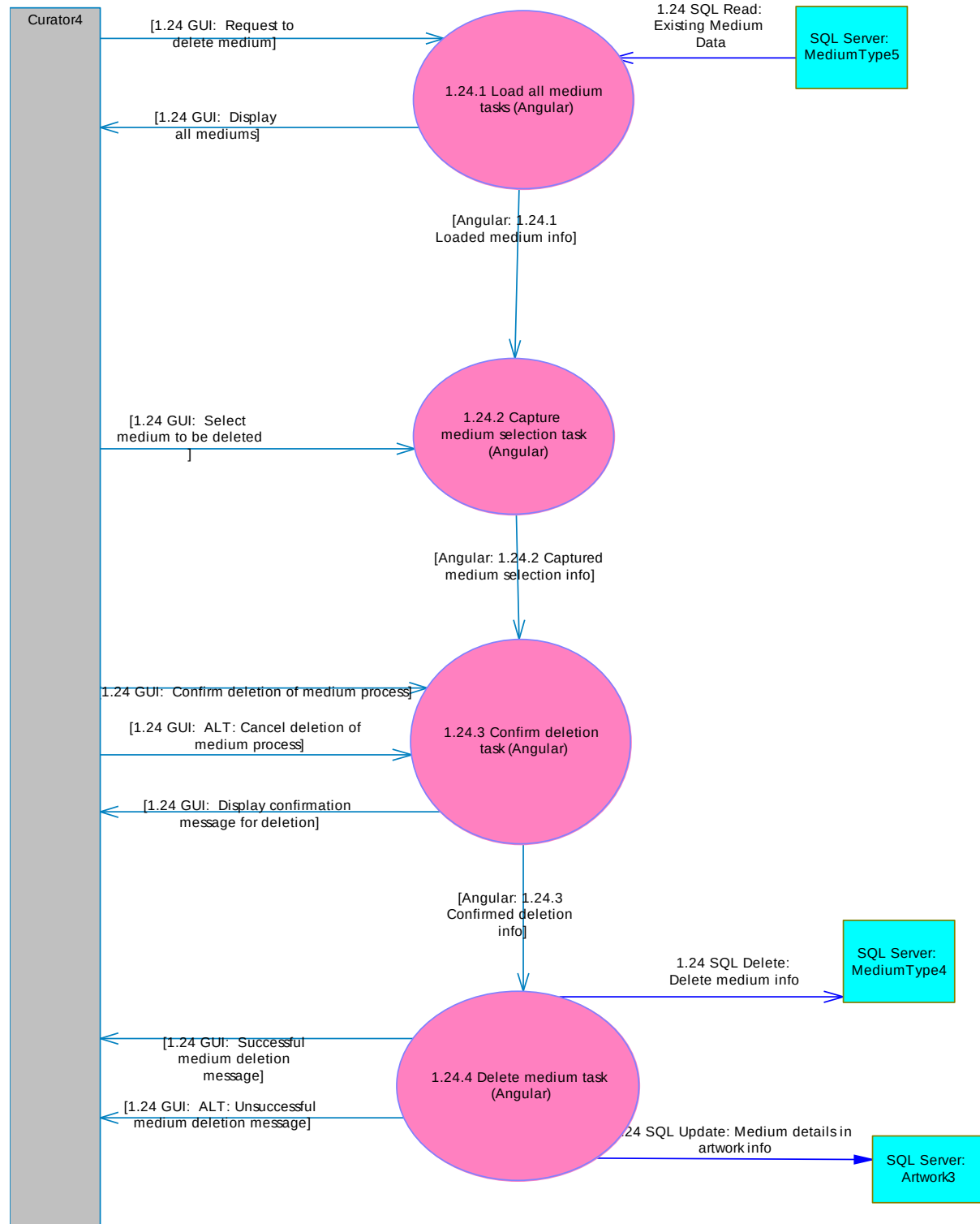
3.3.3.1.22 Delete Class Teacher



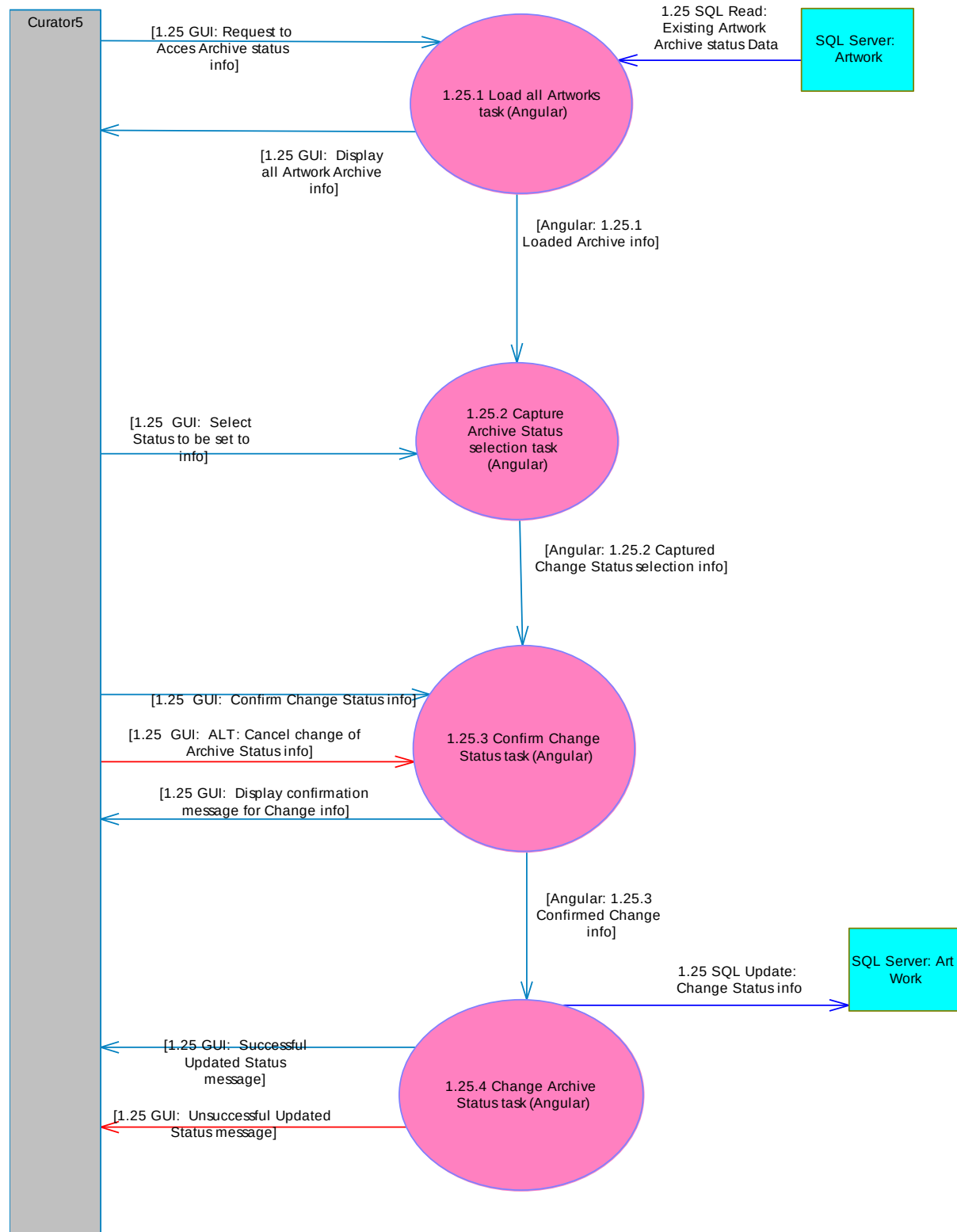
3.3.3.1.23 Create Medium



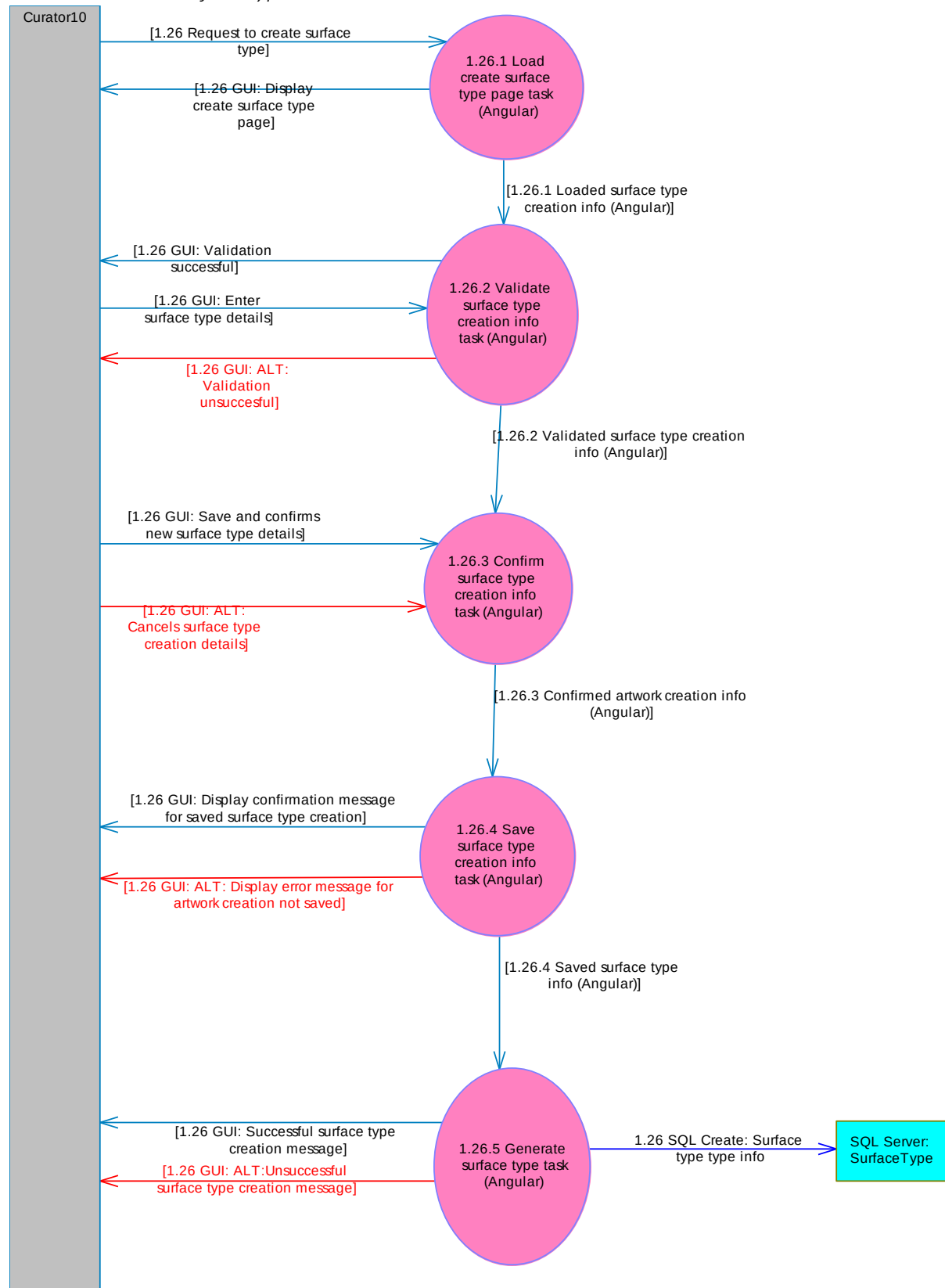
3.3.3.1.24 Delete Medium



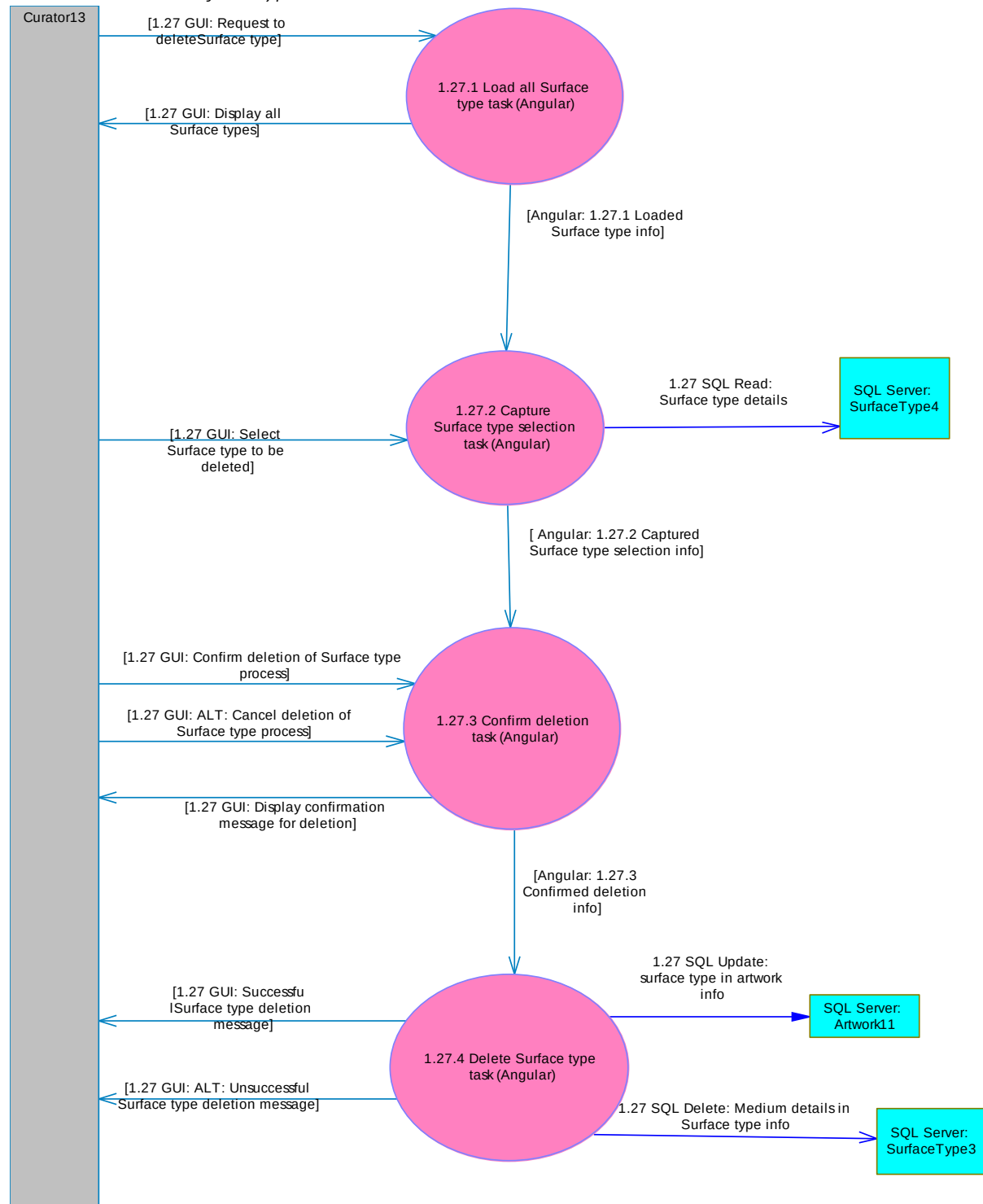
3.3.3.1.25 Archive status



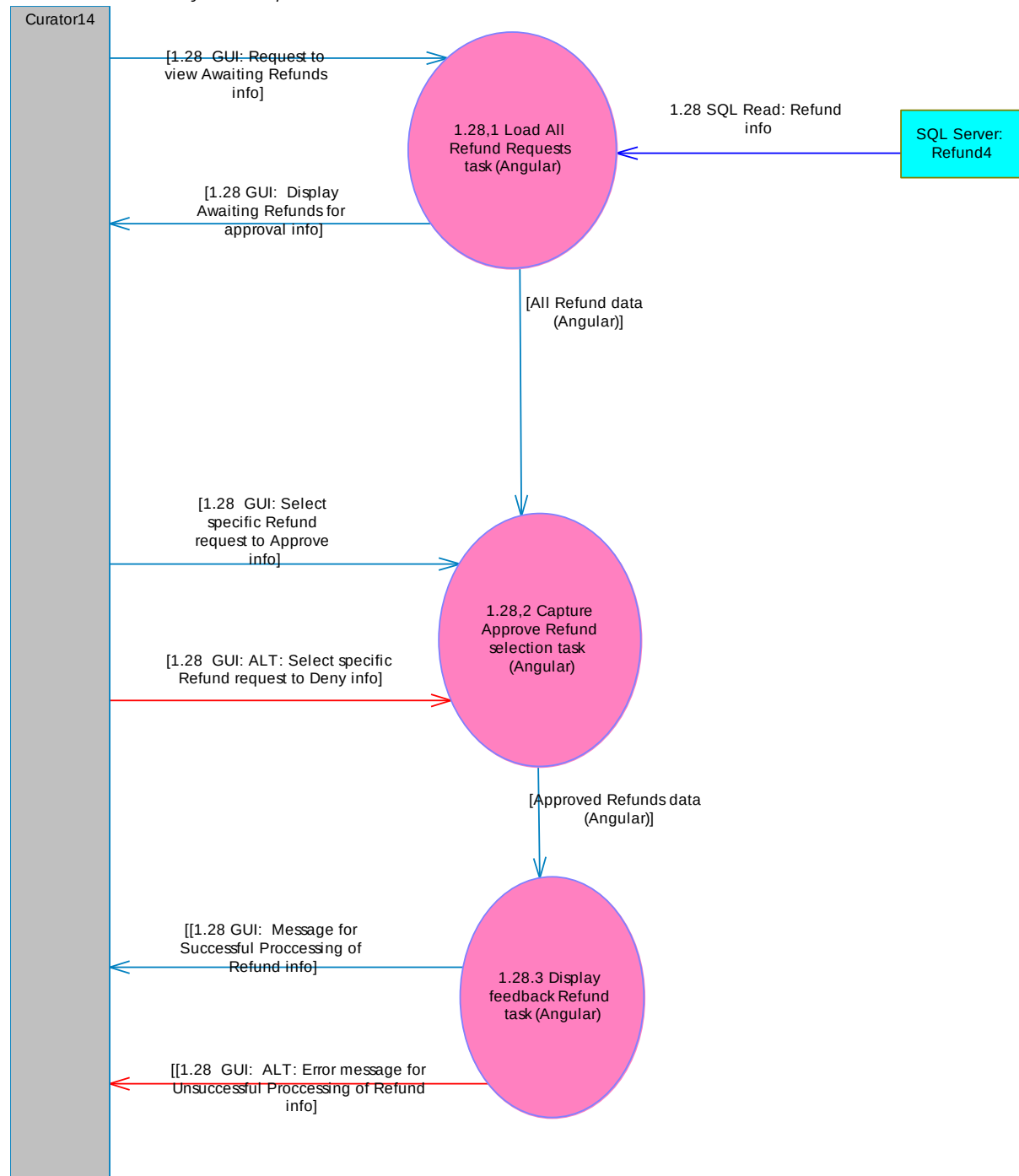
3.3.3.1.26 Create Surface Type



3.3.3.1.27 Delete Surface Type

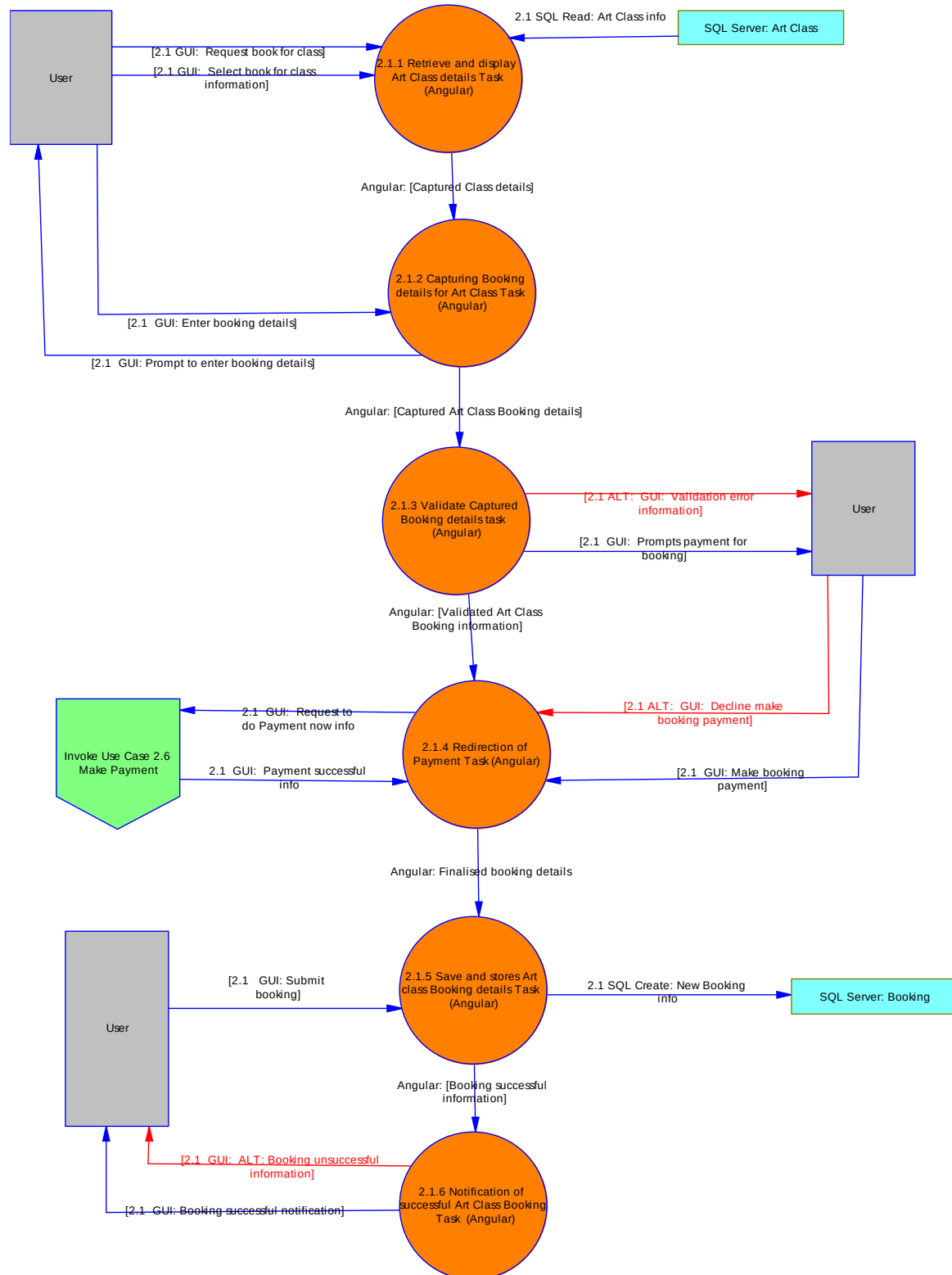


3.3.3.1.28 View Refund Requests

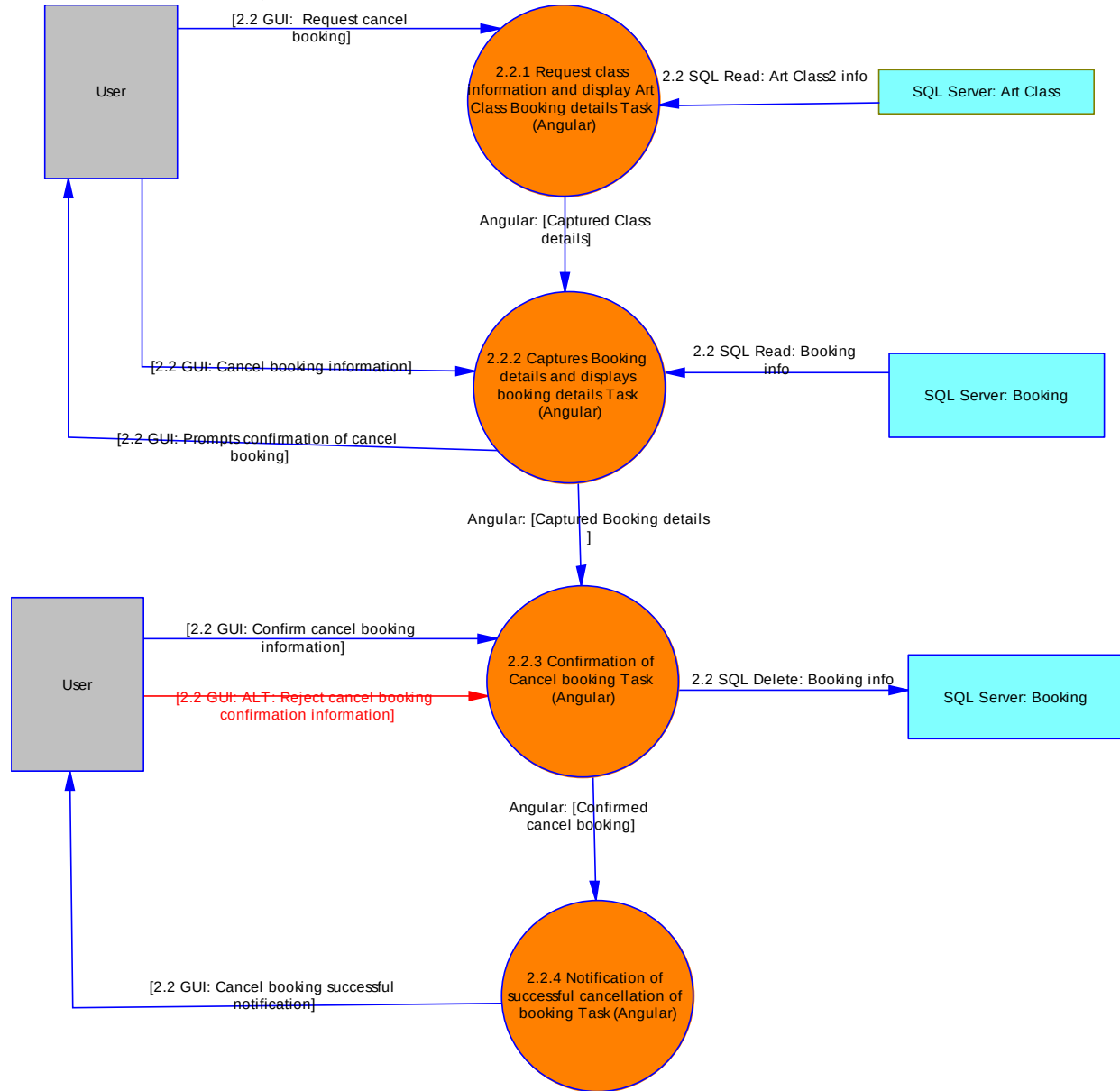


3.3.3.2 Art Class Subsystem

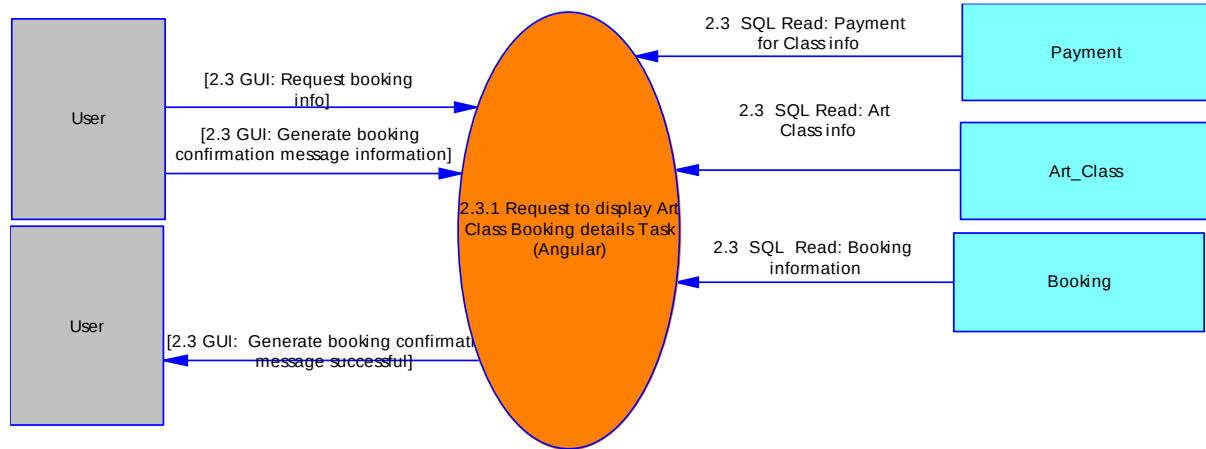
3.3.3.2.1 Book Art Class



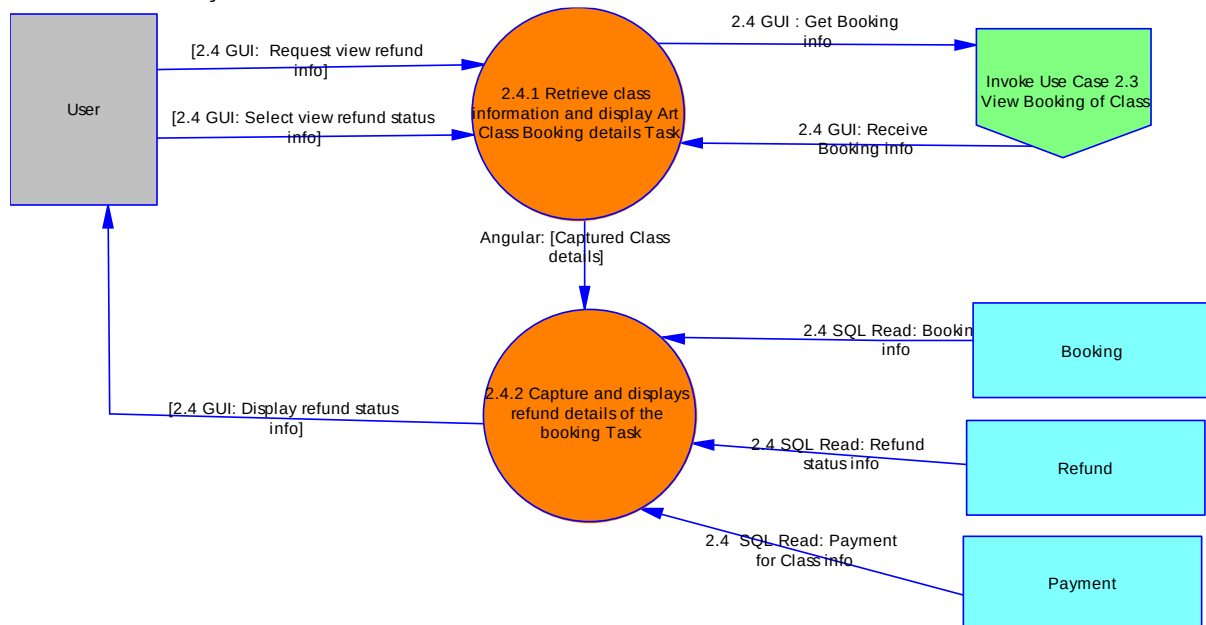
3.3.3.2.2 Cancel Booking



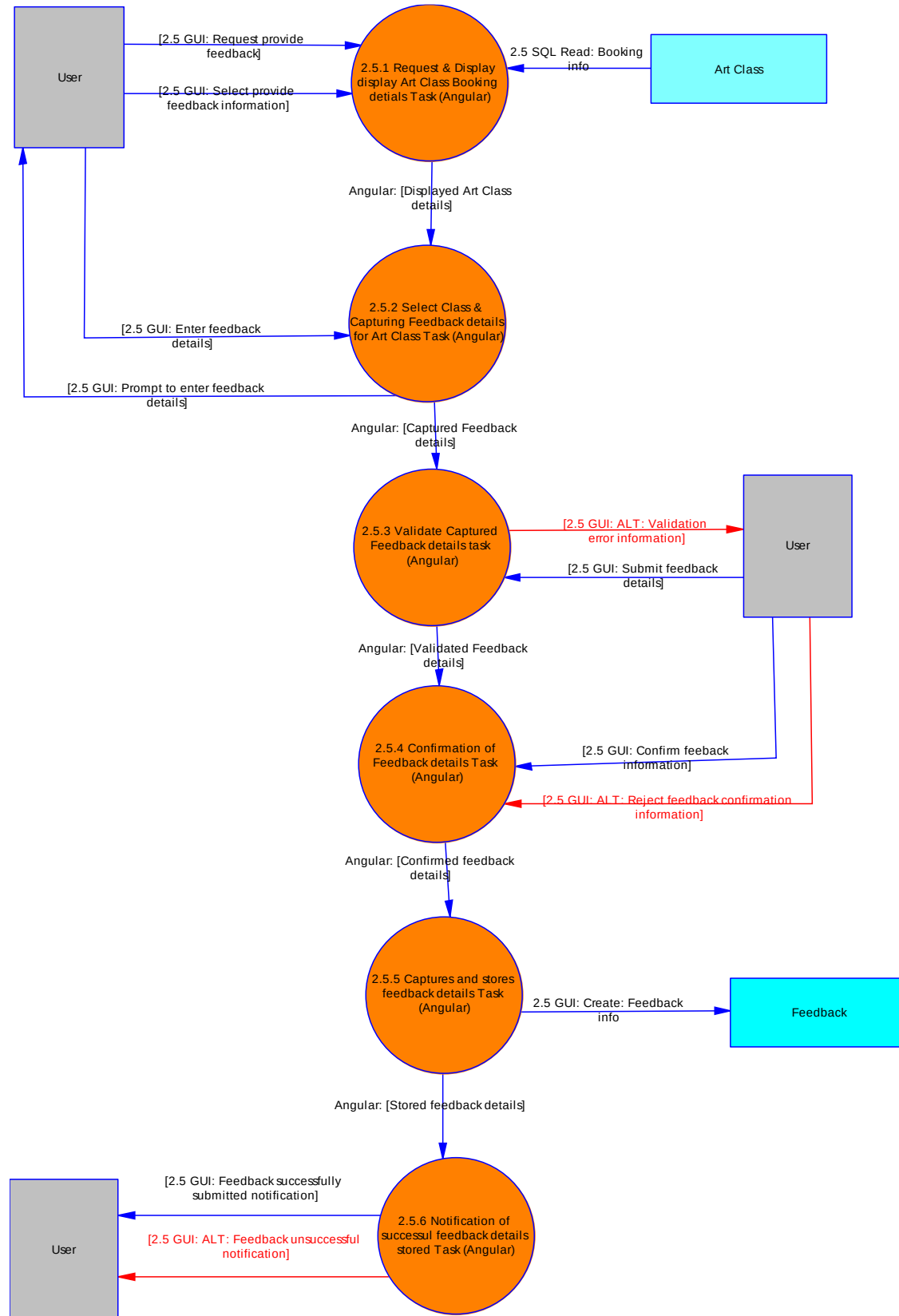
3.3.3.2.3 View Booking of Class



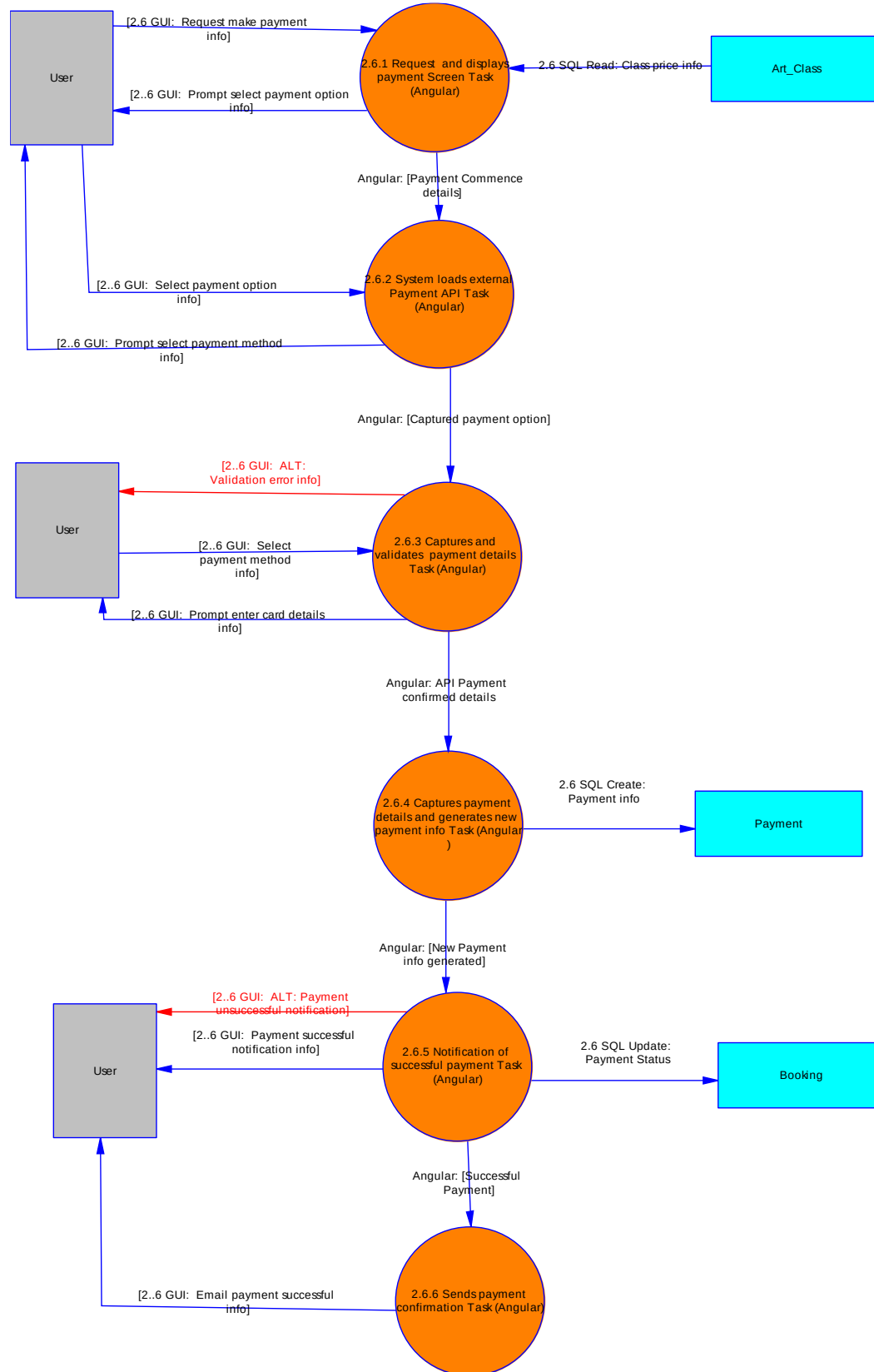
3.3.3.2.4 View Refund Status



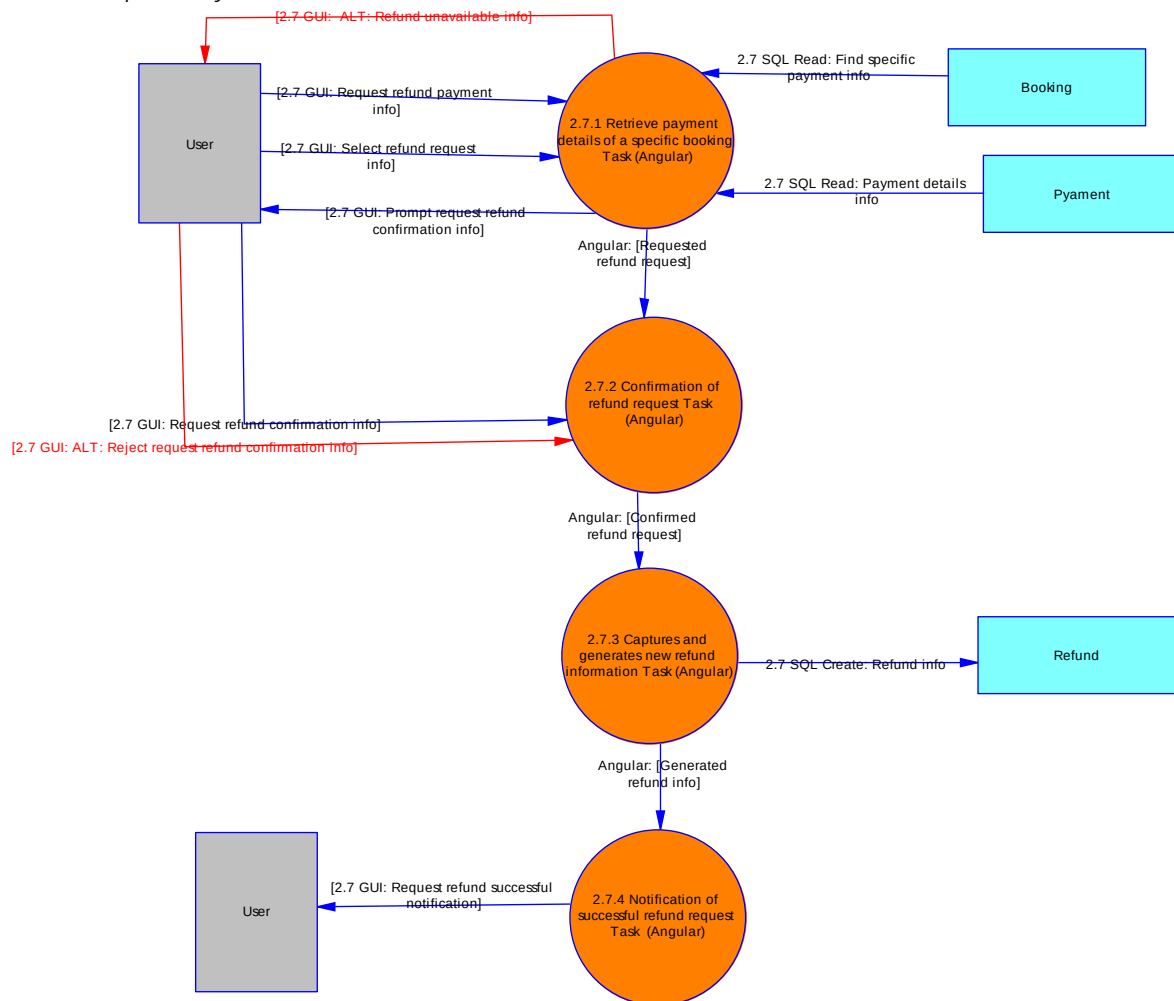
3.3.3.2.5 Capture Class Feedback



3.3.3.2.6 Make payment

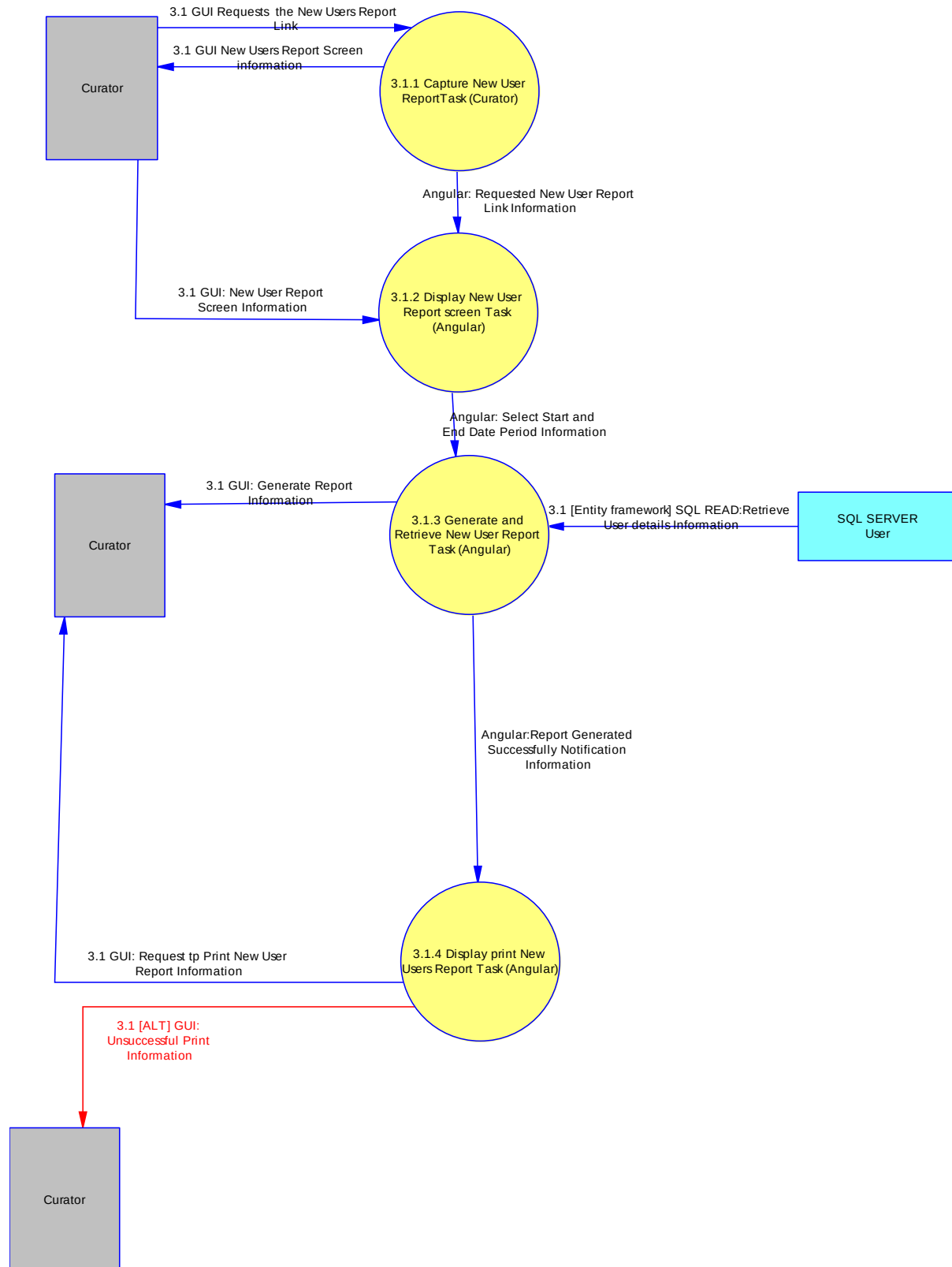


3.3.3.2.7 Request Refund

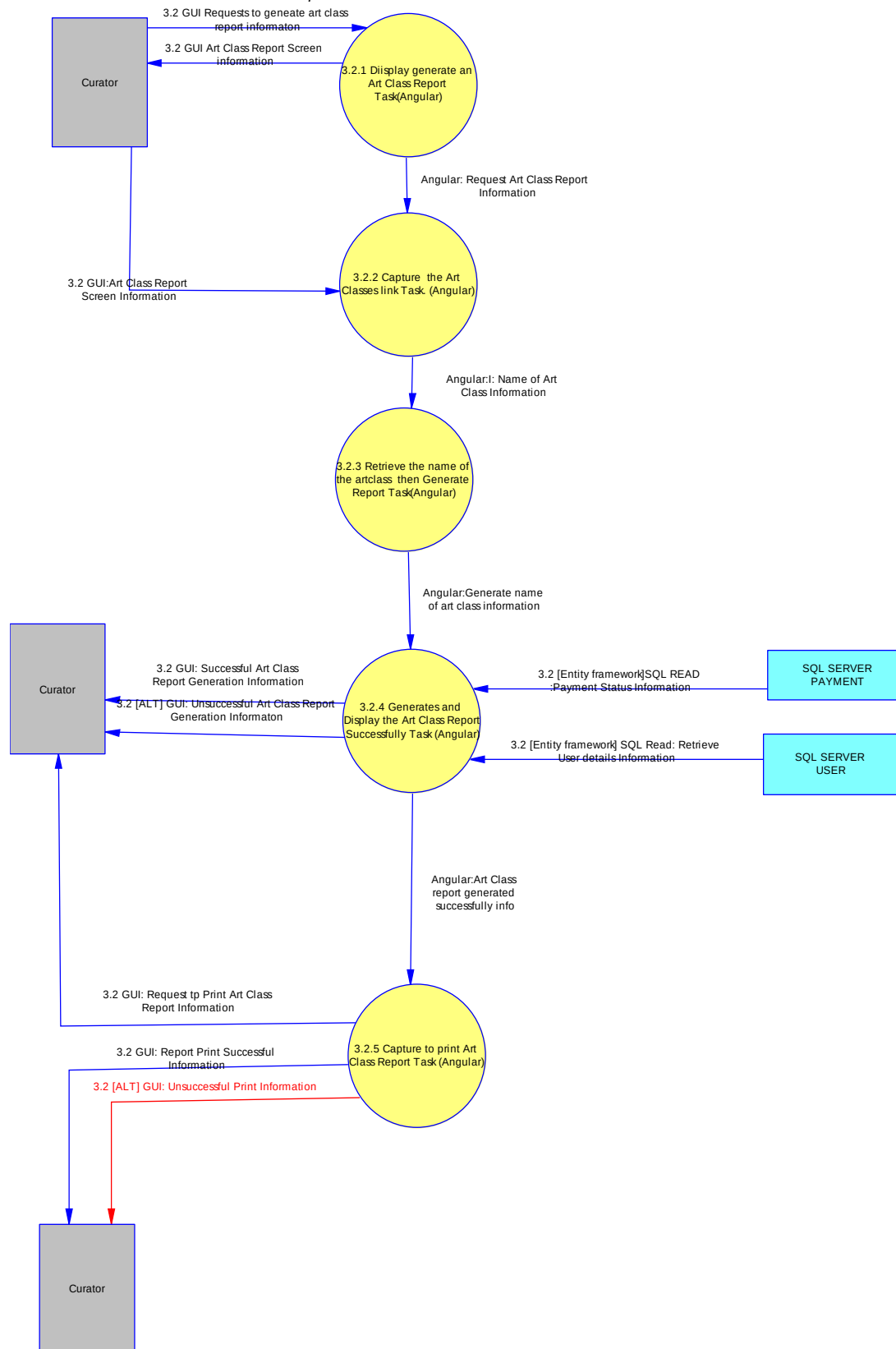


3.3.3.3 Reporting Subsystem

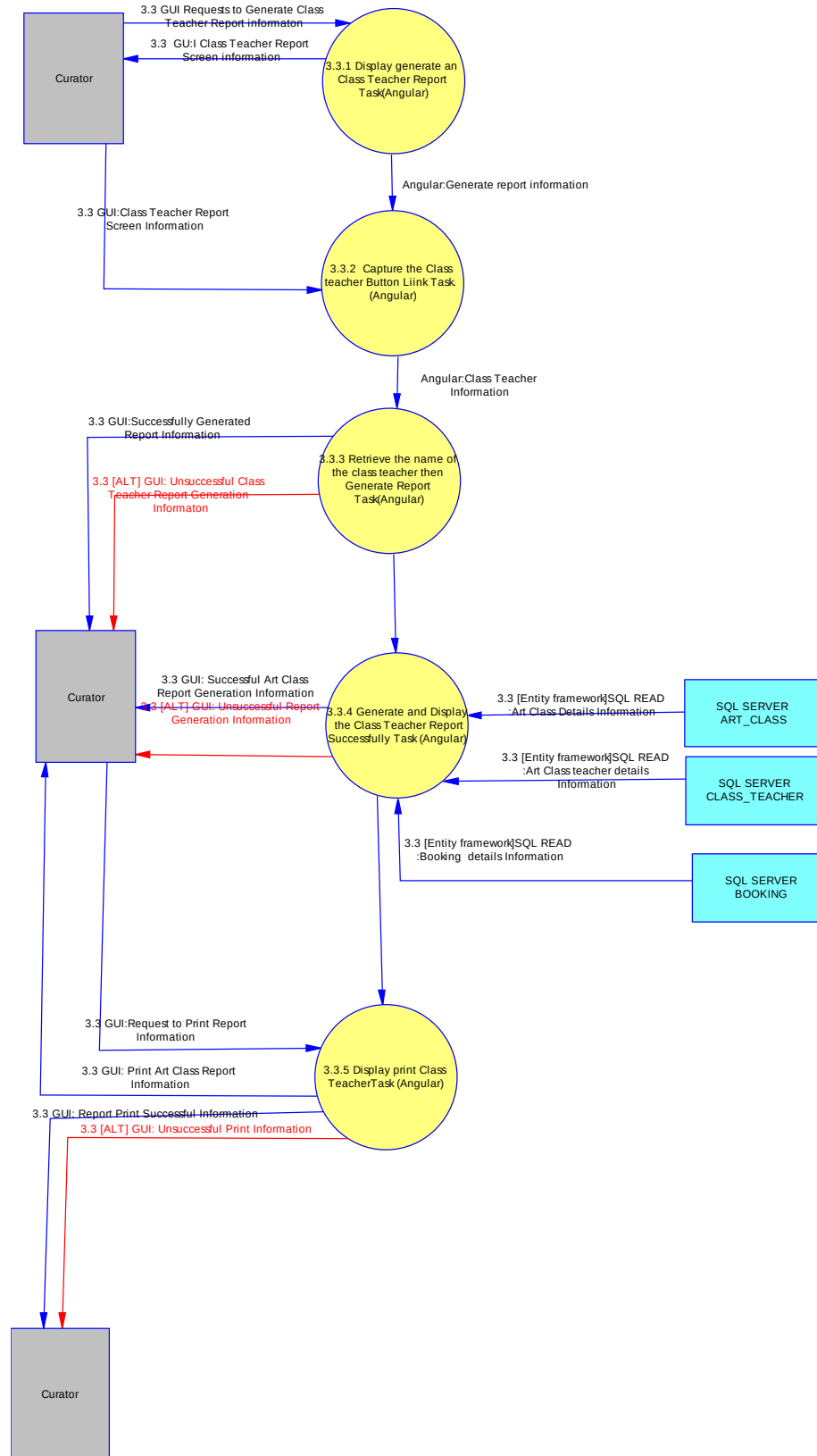
3.3.3.3.1 Generate New User Report



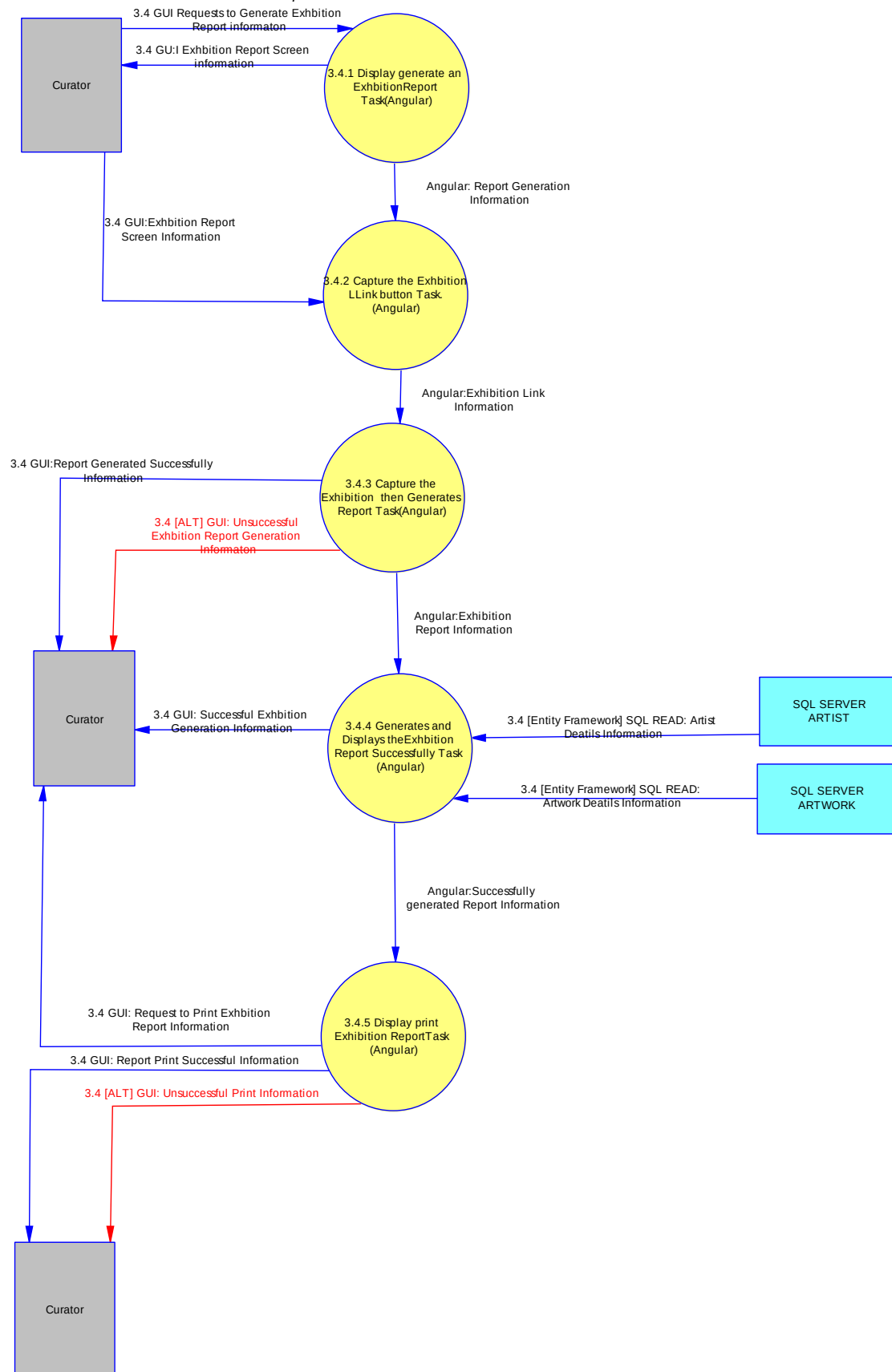
3.3.3.3.2 Generate Art Class Report



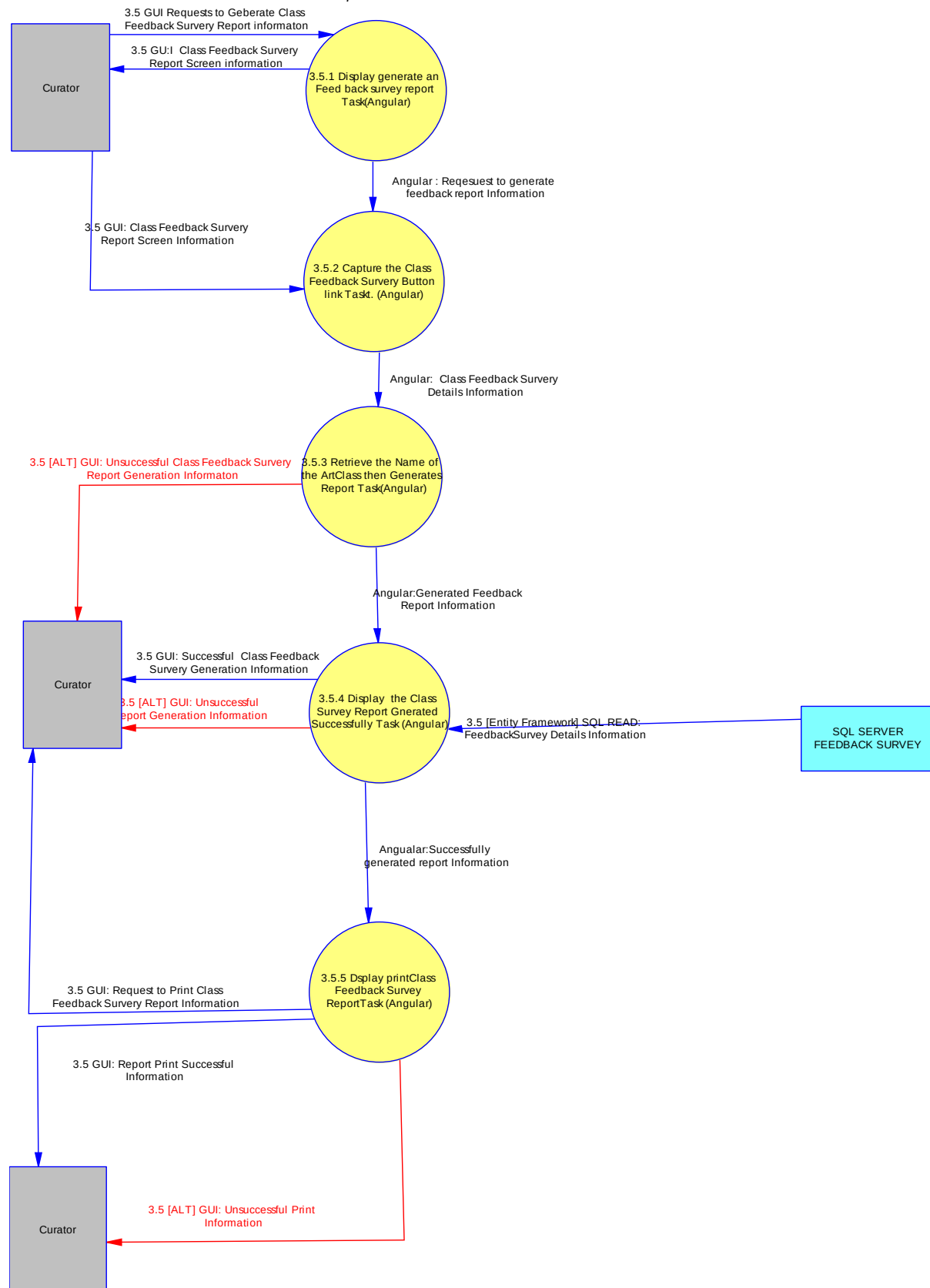
3.3.3.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report



3.3.3.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report

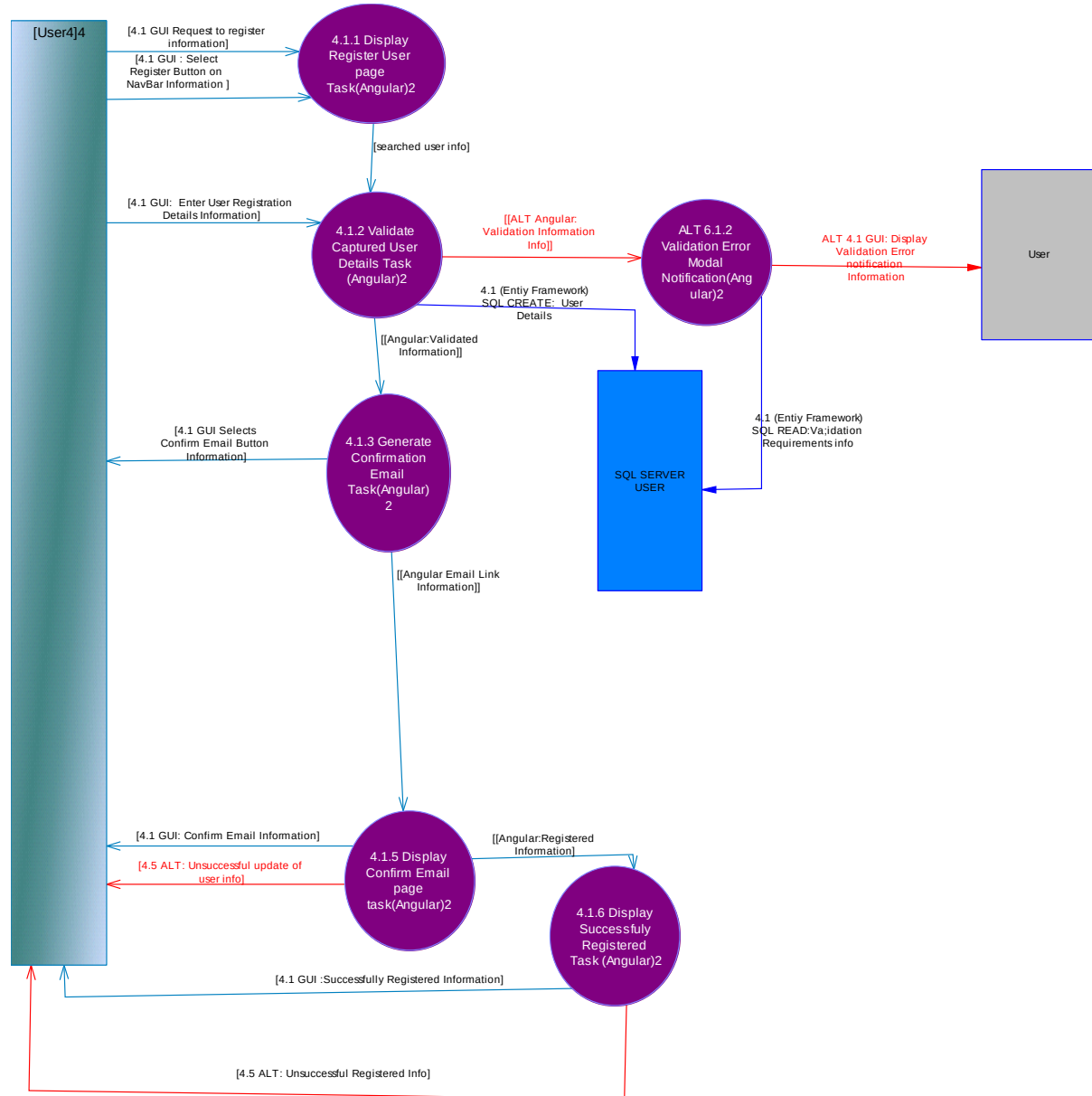


3.3.3.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report

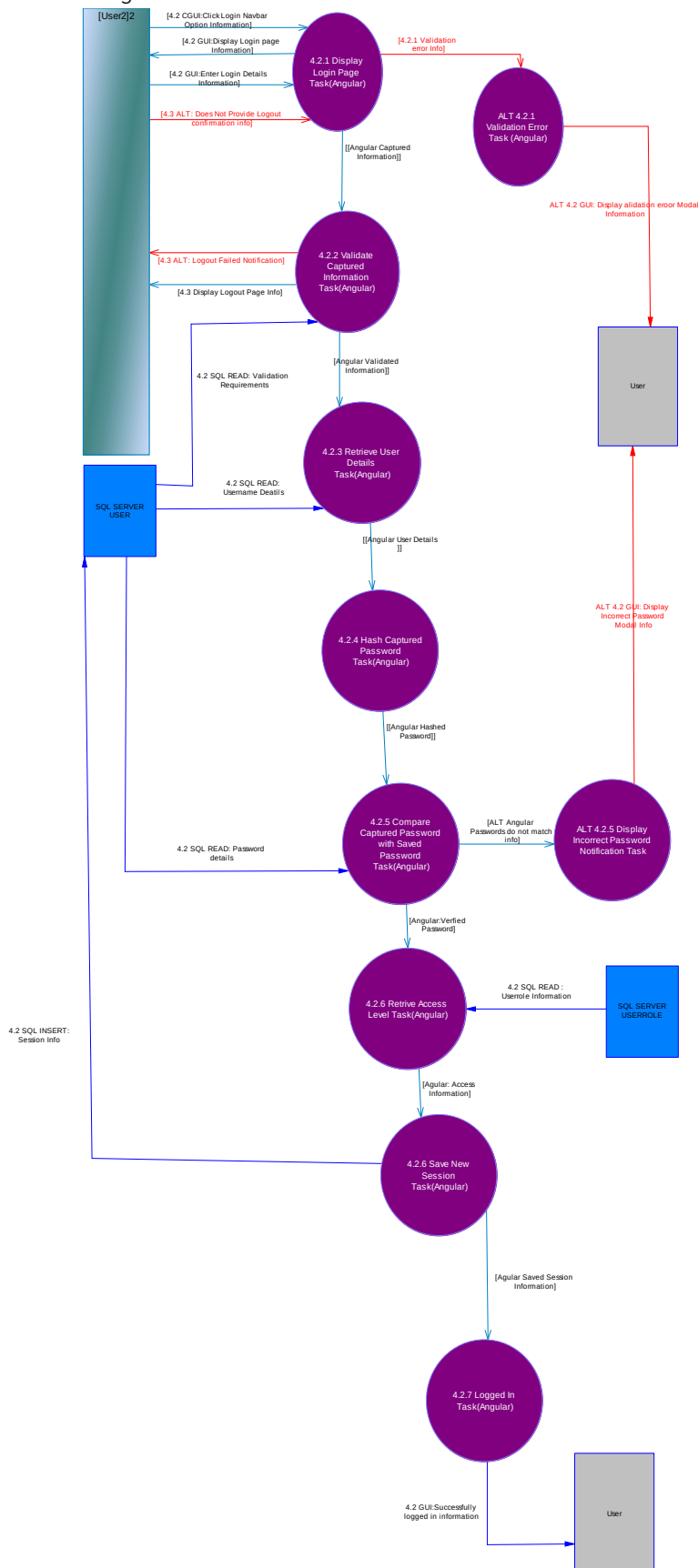


3.3.3.4 User Subsystem

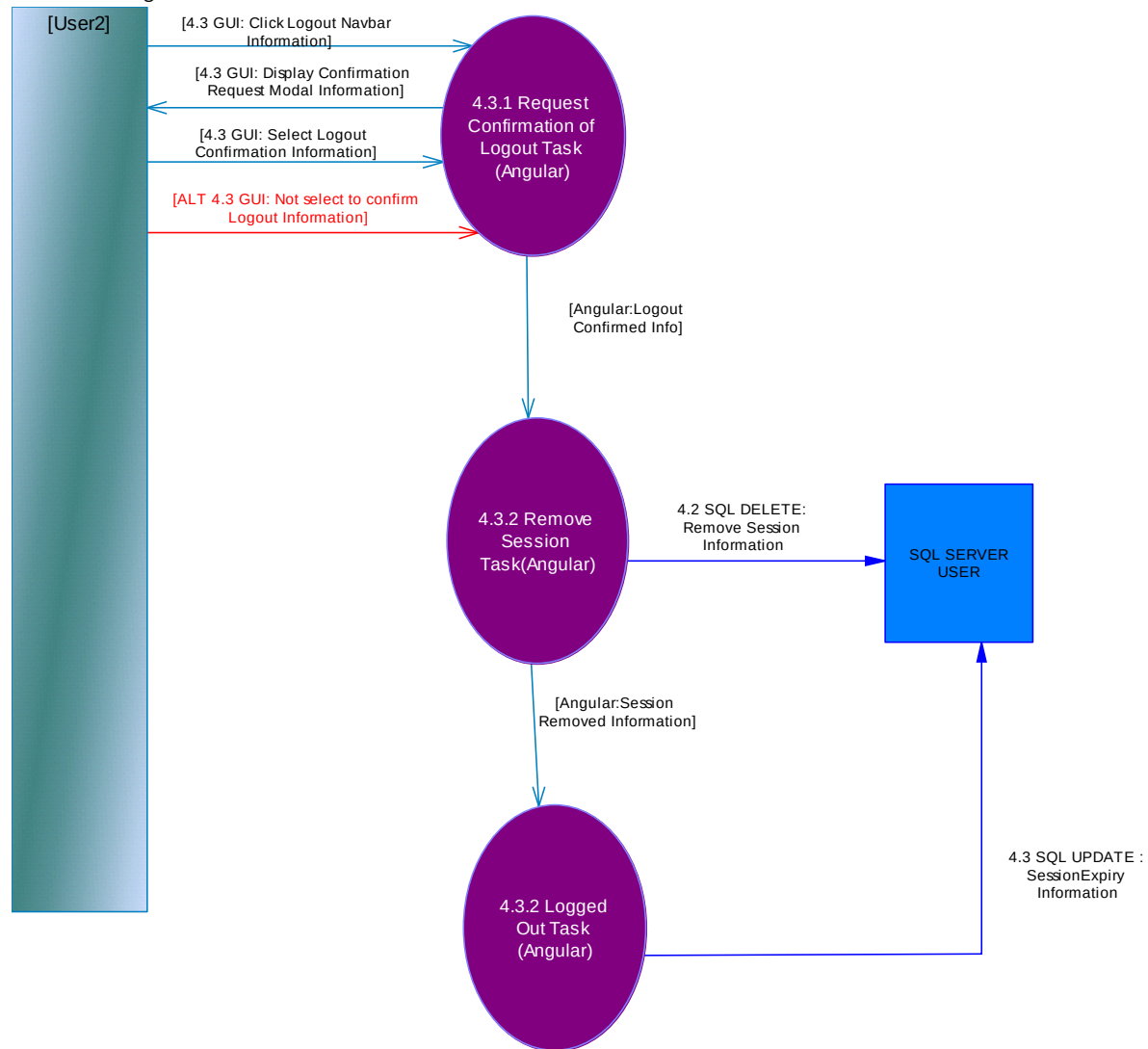
3.3.3.4.1 Register User



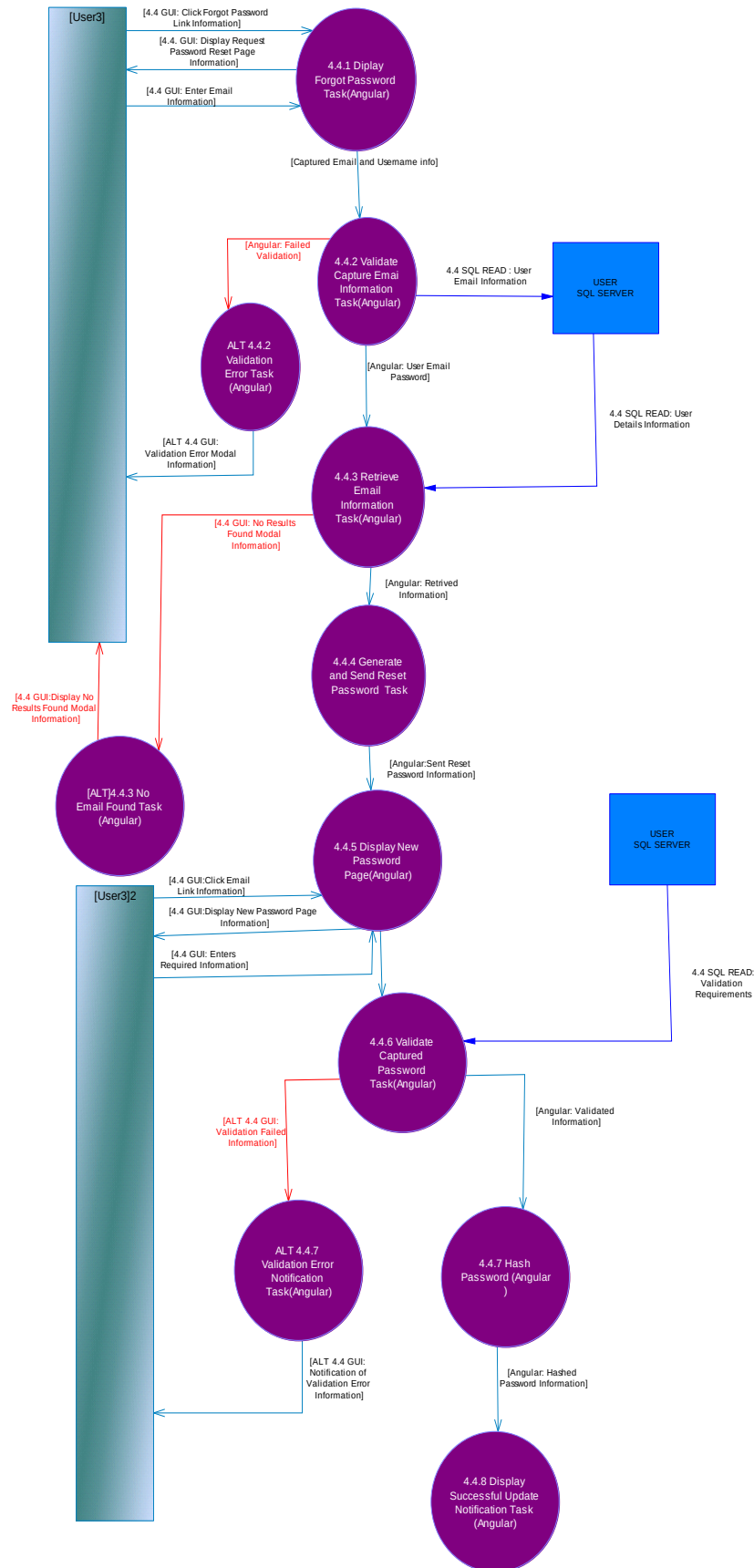
3.3.3.4.2 Log in



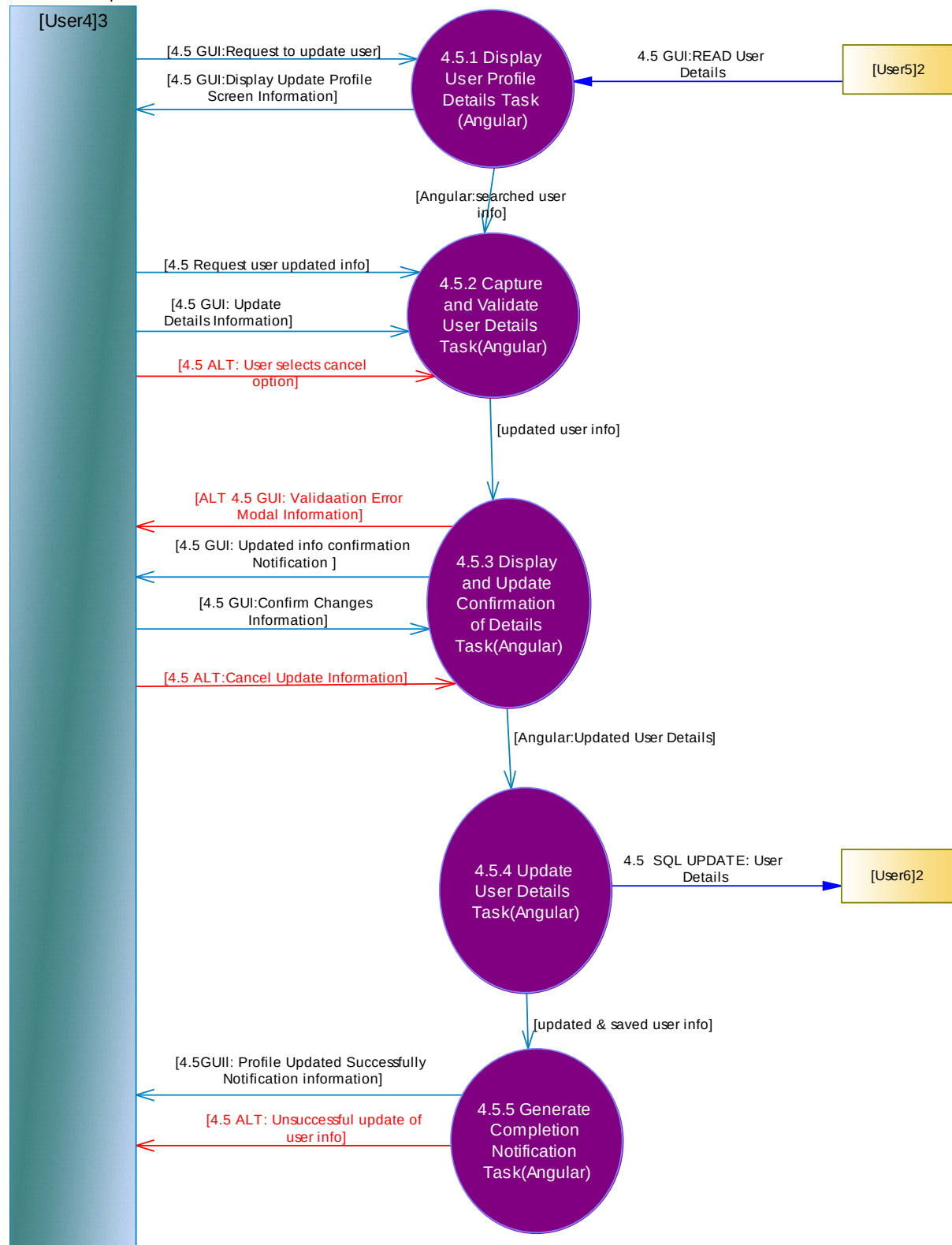
3.3.3.4.3 Log out



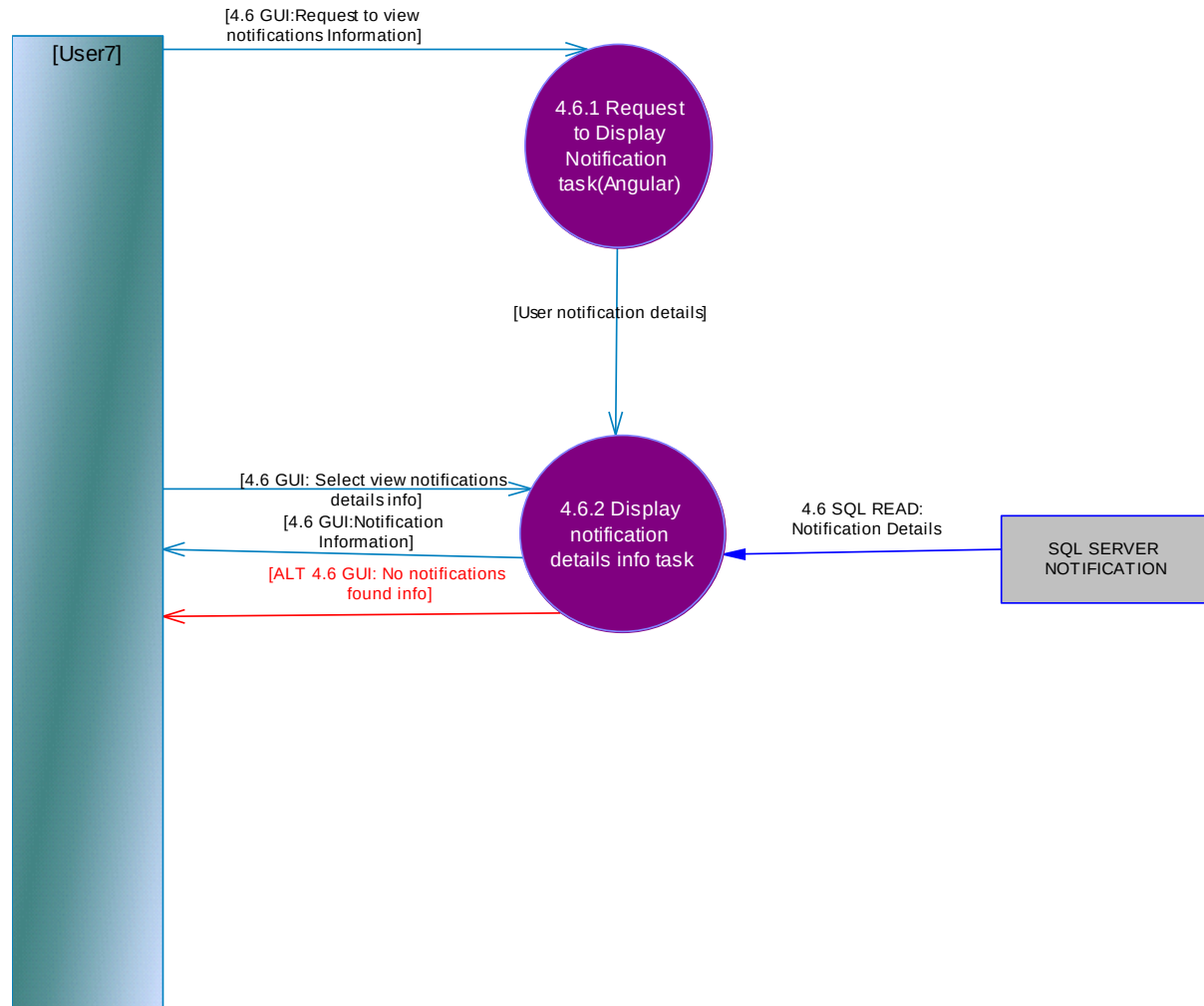
3.3.3.4.4 Reset Password



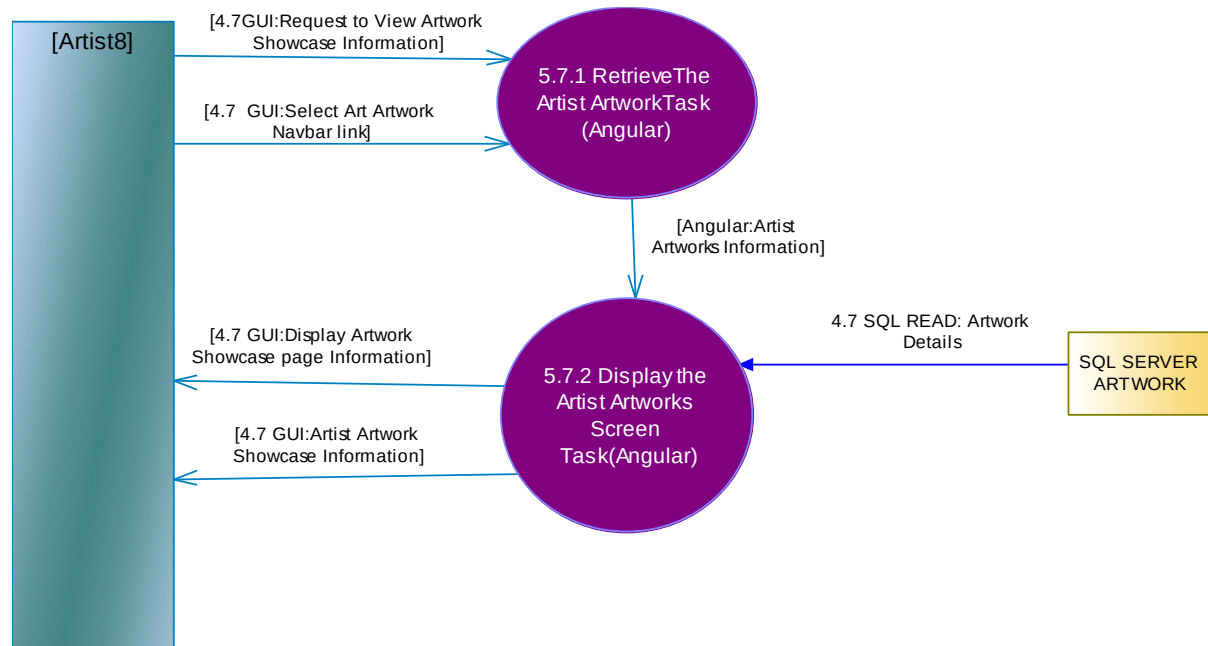
3.3.3.4.5 Update User



3.3.3.4.6 View Notification

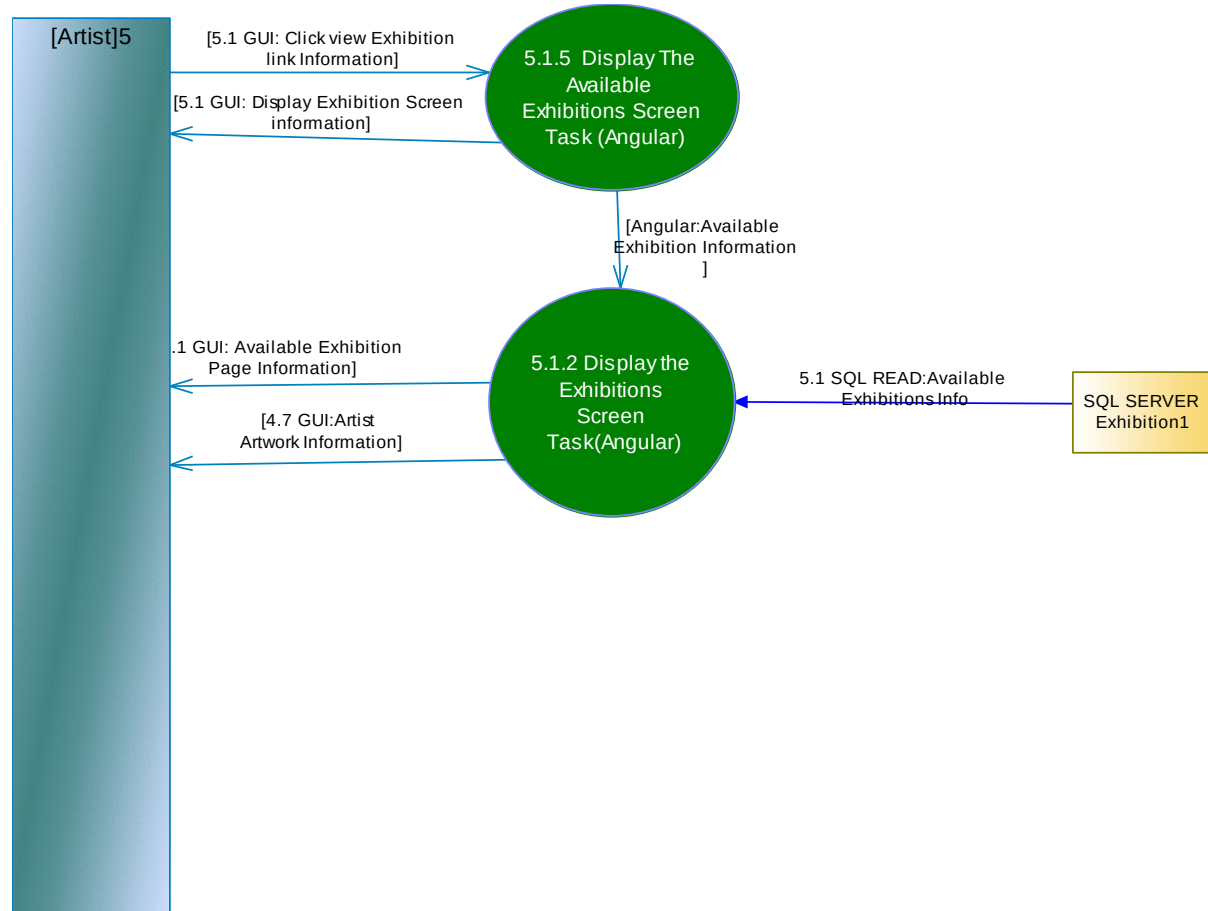


3.3.3.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase

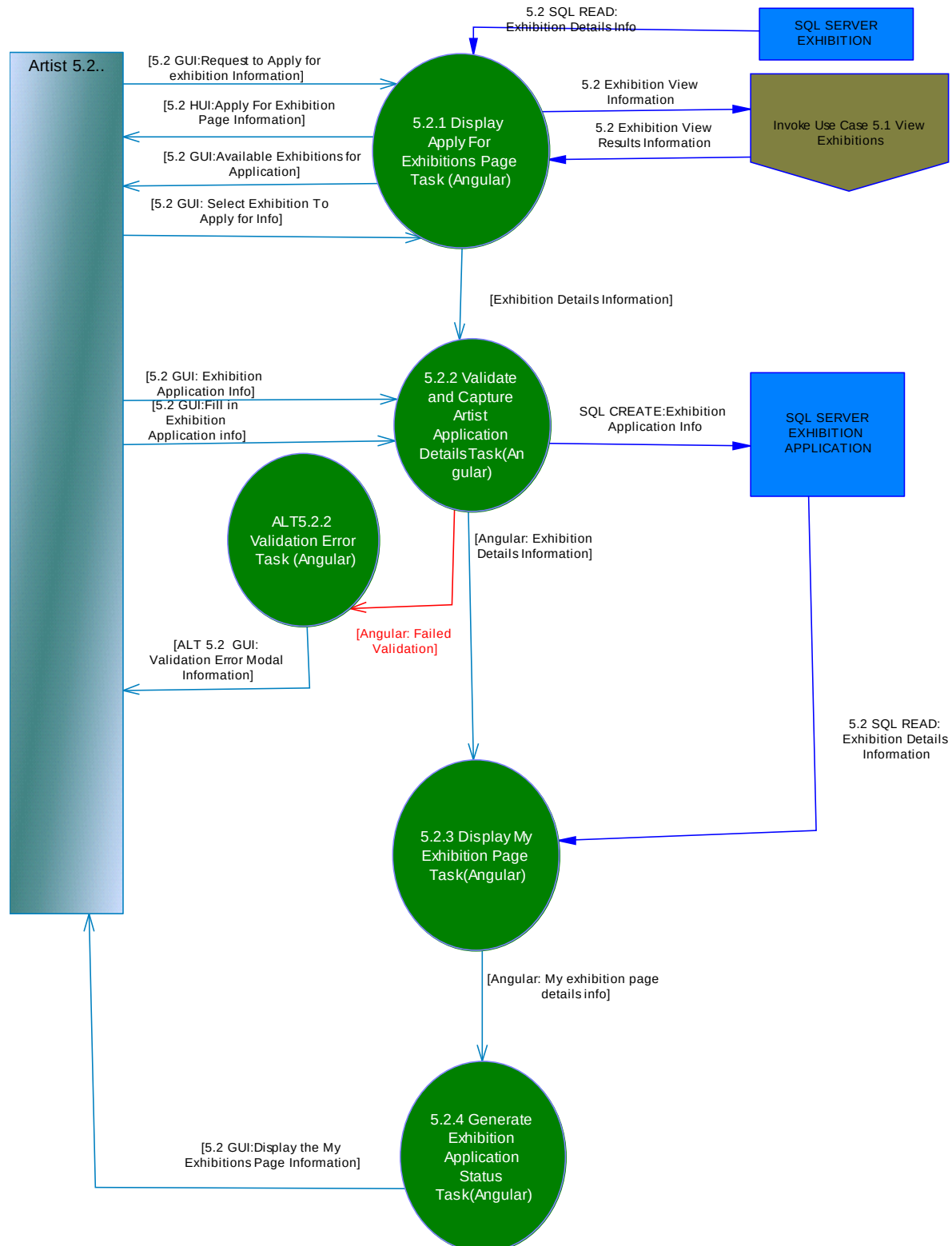


3.3.3.5 Artist Subsystem

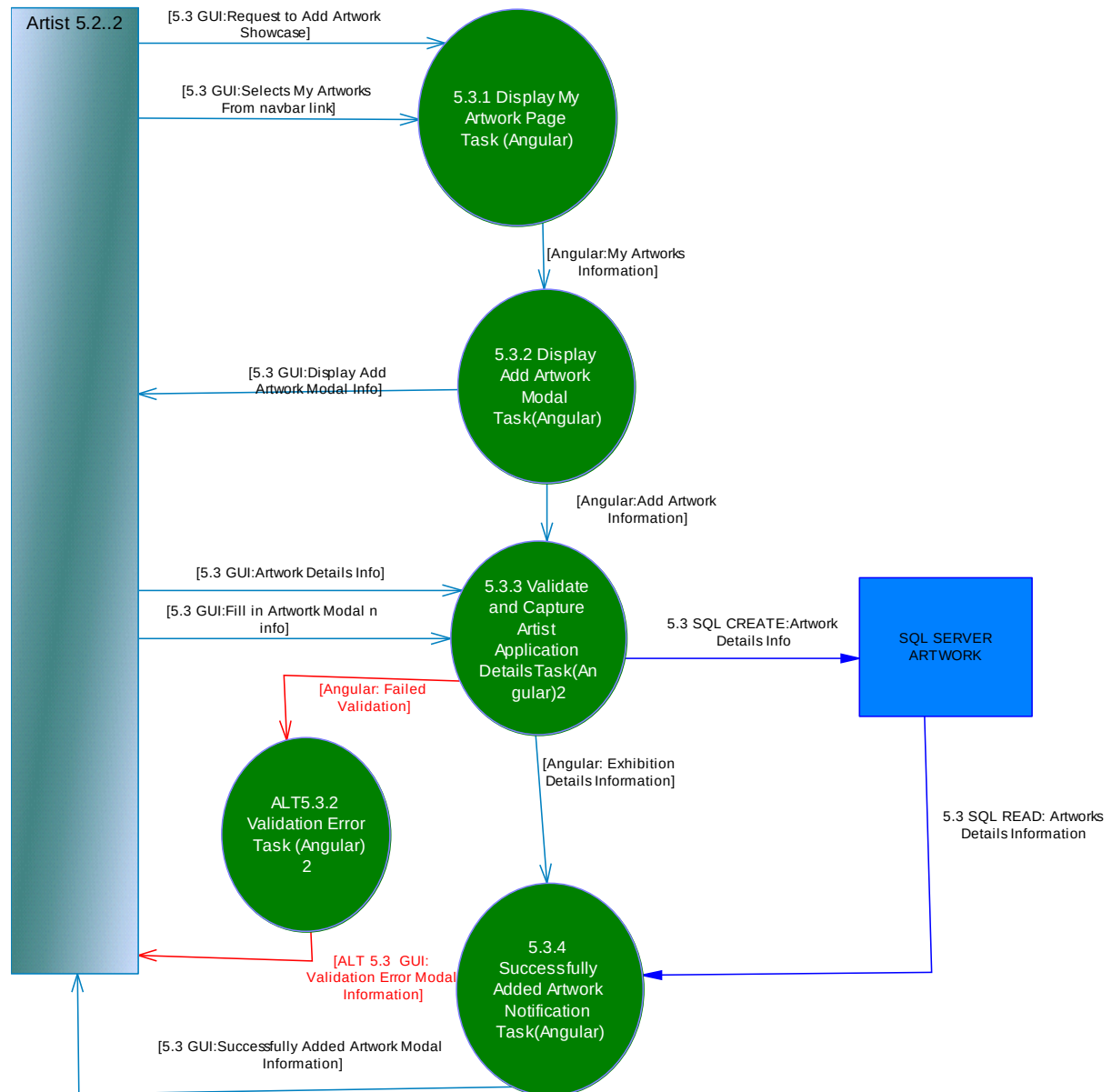
3.3.3.5.1 View Available Exhibitions



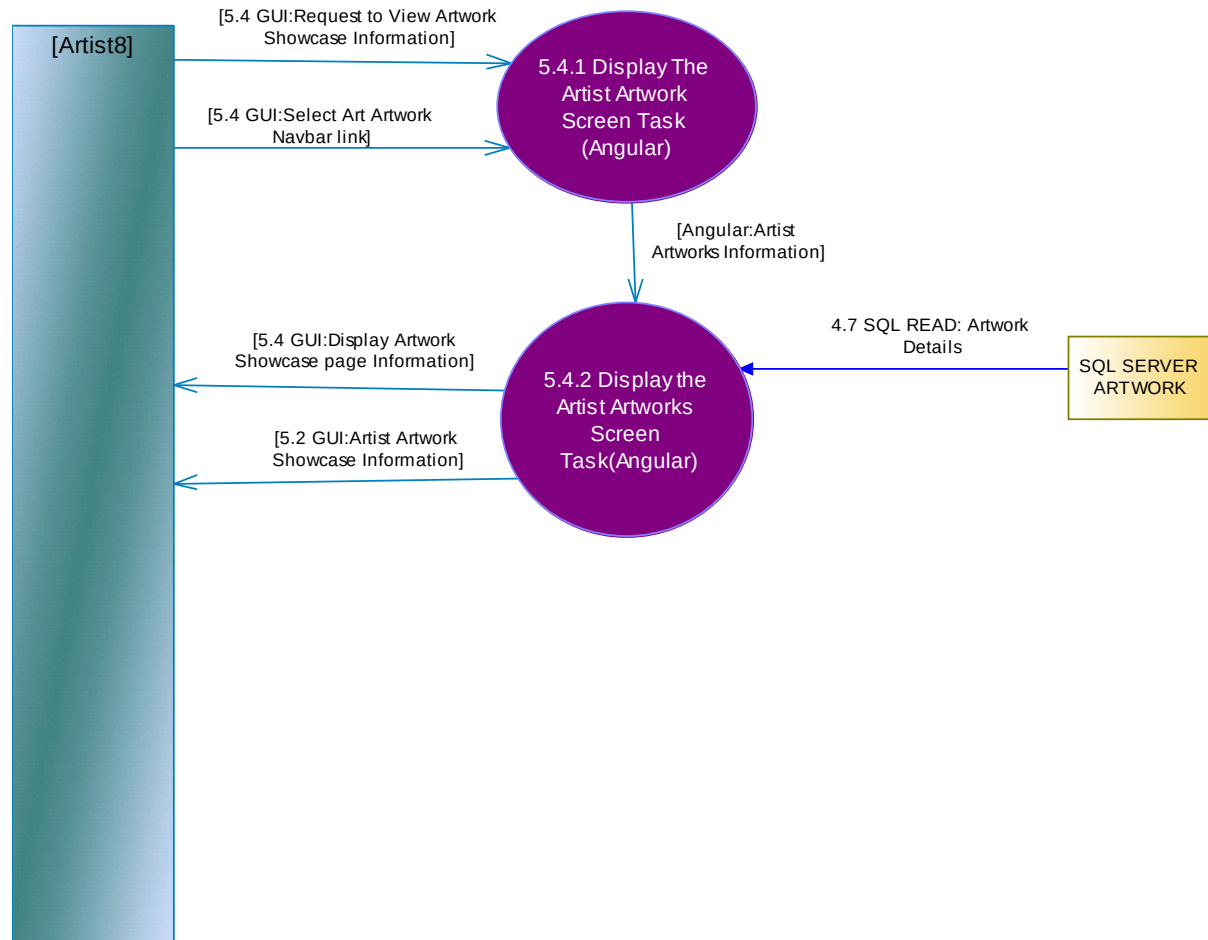
3.3.3.5.2 Apply for Exhibition



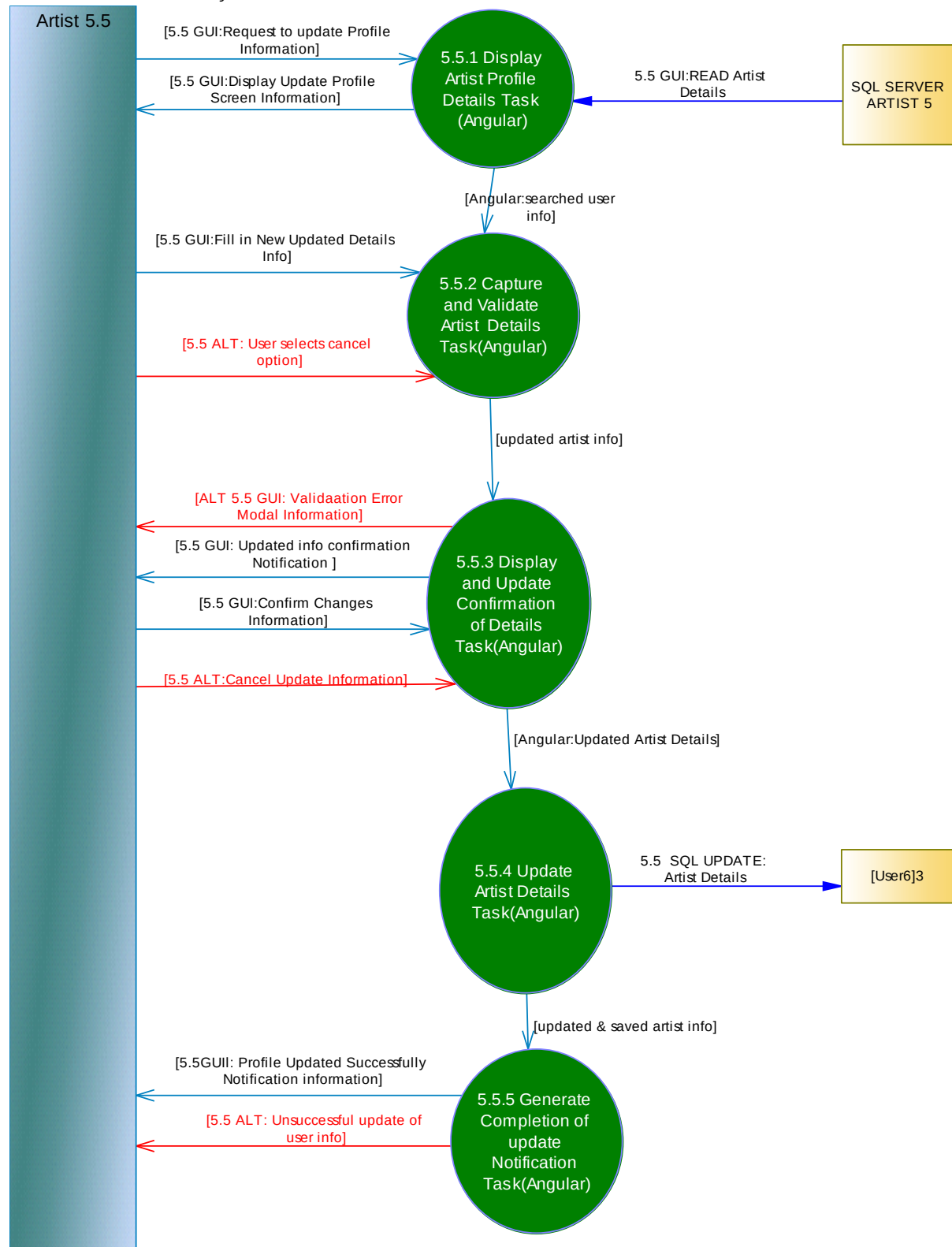
3.3.3.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork



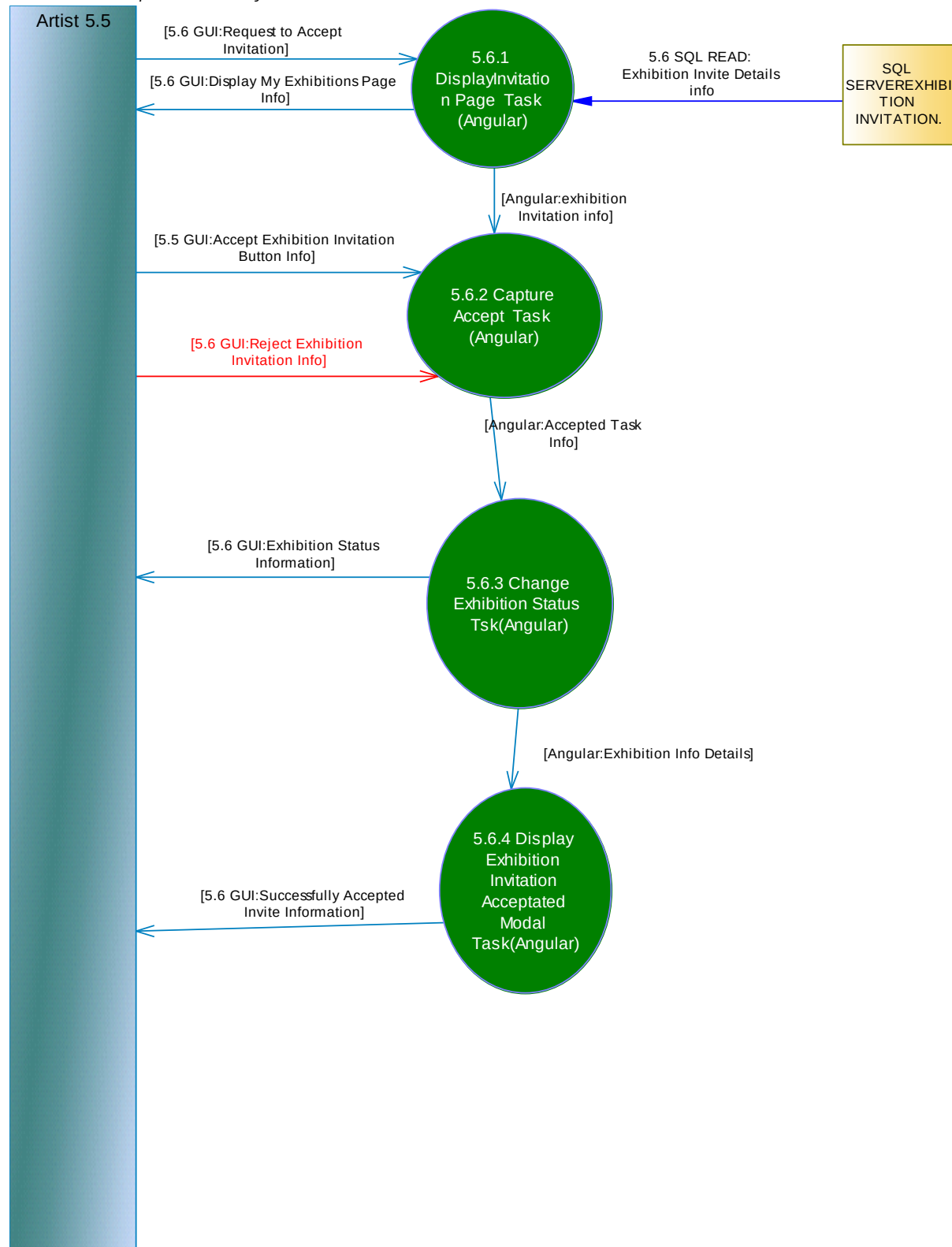
3.3.3.5.4 View Artwork showcase



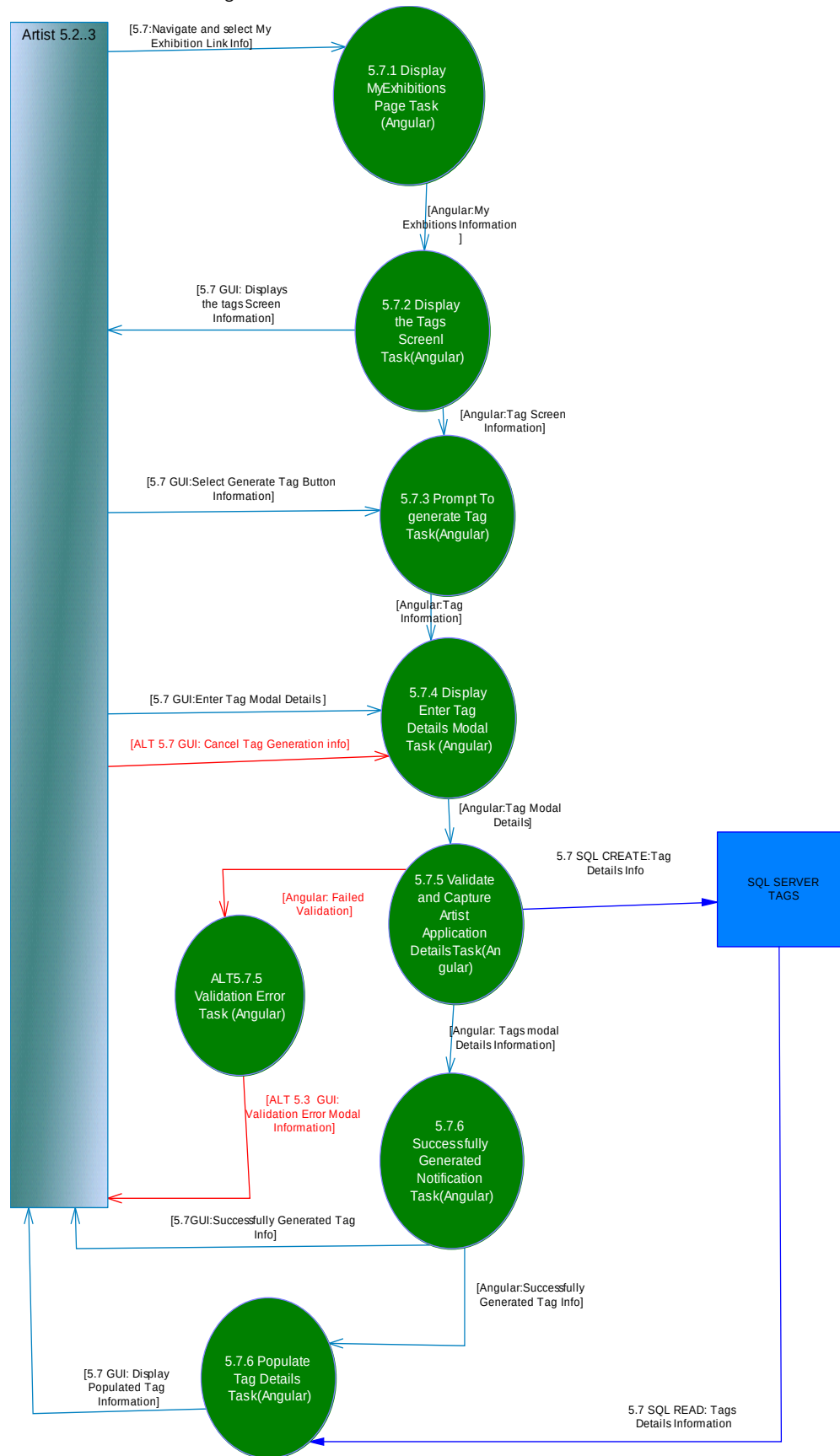
3.3.3.5.5 Edit artist Profile



3.3.3.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition



3.3.3.5.7 Generate Tag



3.4 Pseudo Code

3.4.1 Admin Subsystem

3.4.1.1 Approve exhibition application

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.1 Approve Exhibition User	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.1.1 Retrieve and Display Applications
Pseudo Code:	On click "Exhibitions" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibitions Displays all Exhibitions with data and buttons.
Process:	1.1.2 Display Specific Applications
Pseudo Code:	On click "View Applications" button on Exhibition card Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM ExhibitionApplication Displays all Applications for Specific Exhibition.
Process:	1.1.3 Confirmation & Validation of Application Approval
Pseudo Code:	On click "Accept" button on the Application card Displays "Accept Application" Modal IF(accept) Click "Yes" button Proceed to process 1.1.4 ELSE Click "No" button SQL Remove ArtistID, ApplicationDescription, ExhibitionPicture1, ExhibitionPicture2 ExhibitionPicture3 FROM ExhibitionApplication Displays "Application Declined" pop-up END IF
Process:	1.1.4 Save Exhibition User
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT Artist UserName, UserSurname, UserEmail and UserPhoneNumber INTO Exhibition Displays "Application Accepted" pop-up
Process:	1.1.5 Notification to Users
Pseudo Code:	Send notification to ArtistID

3.4.1.2 Search Exhibition User

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.2 Search Exhibition User	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.2.1 Capture Search Exhibition User
Pseudo Code:	On click "Exhibitions" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibitions Displays all Exhibitions with data and buttons. On click "Participants" button on Exhibition Card Retrieve data from database. SELECT ArtistID FROM Exhibition On click "Search Icon" next to search input Capture Search textbox value
Process:	1.2.2 Validate Search Exhibition User
Pseudo Code:	IF (Input not null) Proceed to process 1.2.3 ELSE Display 'No Searches found' label
Process:	1.2.3 Retrieve Search Results
Pseudo Code:	IF(matching artist details found) Proceed to process 1.2.4 ELSE Display ("No Searches found") label
Process:	1.2.4 Display Search Exhibition User results
Pseudo Code:	Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM User WHERE User = User Search

3.4.1.3 Delete exhibition user

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.3 Delete Exhibition User	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.3.1 Retrieve and display Exhibition Users
Pseudo Code:	On click "Search Icon" next to search input IF(matching artist details found) Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM User WHERE User = User Search ELSE Display ("No Searches found") label
Process:	1.3.2 Confirmation & Validation of Delete Exhibition User
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button

	IF (certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" button
Process:	1.3.3 Delete Exhibition User
Pseudo Code:	SQL DELETE from Exhibition WHERE Artits = Selected Artist
Process:	1.3.4 Notification of Delete Exhibition user
Pseudo Code:	IF (Delete Successful) Display All Selected Artists successfully remove form exhibition pop- up ELSE Display Could Not Remove Selected Artist from Exhibition

3.4.1.4 Create new Exhibition

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.4 Create New Exhibition	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.4.1 Capture New Exhibition
Pseudo Code:	On click "Exhibitions" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibitions Displays all Exhibitions with data and buttons. On click "New Exhibition" button on Exhibitions page Display "Create New Exhibition" page with Title Textbox Exhibition Description textbox Exhibition Type dropdown Announcement RadioButton Date Datepicker Time Textbox Venue Dropdown Image Folder
Process:	1.4.2 Confirm & Validate New Exhibition
Pseudo Code:	On click "Submit" IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 1.4.3 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.4.3 Save New Exhibition Task
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT ExhibitionName, ExhibitionDescription, ExhibitionTypeID, ExhibitionDate, ExhibitionTime, VenueID, Exhibition_Image INTO Exhibition
Process:	1.4.4 Announce New Exhibition Task
Pseudo Code:	IF(Announcement = YES) Display "Enter Announcement" modal with Announcement Textbox ELSE Only Save Exhibition

	On click “Confirm” SQL INSERT ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID INTO Exhibition IF(Insert Successful) Display Exhibition Successful pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Create Exhibition pop-up

3.4.1.5 Search Exhibition

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.5 Search Exhibition	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.5.1 Capture Search Exhibition
Pseudo Code:	On click “Exhibitions” button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibitions Displays all Exhibitions with data and buttons. On click “Search Icon” button Capture search textbox value
Process:	1.5.2 Validate Search Exhibition
Pseudo Code:	IF (Input not null) Proceed to process 1.5.3 ELSE Display No Searched found label
Process:	1.5.3 Retrieve Search Exhibition
Pseudo Code:	IF (matching exhibition details found) Proceed to process 1.5.4 ELSE Display No Searches found label
Process:	1.5.4 Display Search Exhibition
Pseudo Code:	Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibition WERE Exhibition = Exhibition Search

3.4.1.6 Update Exhibition

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.6 Update Exhibition	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.6.1 Retrieve & Display Exhibition Search
Pseudo Code:	On click “Exhibitions” button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibitions Displays all Exhibitions with data and buttons.
Process:	1.6.2 Capture Exhibition Update details

Pseudo Code:	On click “Update” button on Exhibition card Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibition WHERE Exhibition = Selected Exhibition Display “Update Exhibition” page with populated values Title Textbox Exhibition Description textbox Exhibition Type dropdown Date Datepicker Time Textbox Venue Dropdown Image Folder INSERT updated info into provided “Update Exhibition” page Title Textbox Exhibition Description textbox Exhibition Type dropdown Announcement RadioButtons Date Datepicker Time Textbox Venue Dropdown Image Folder
Process:	1.6.3 Confirm & Validate Exhibition Update details
Pseudo Code:	On click “Update Exhibition” button on Update Exhibition page IF (correct details) Display “Enter Announcement” modal with Announcement Textbox Proceed to process 1.6.4 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.6.4 Save Exhibition Update details
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT ExhibitionName, ExhibitionDescription, ExhibitionTypeID, ExhibitionDate, ExhibitionTime, VenueID, Exhibition_Image, ExhibitionAnnouncement_ID INTO Exhibition
Process:	1.6.5 Display Exhibition Update details
Pseudo Code:	IF (Update Successful) Display Exhibition Successfully updated pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Update Exhibition pop-up

3.4.1.7 Delete Exhibition

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.7 Delete Exhibition	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.7.1 Retrieve & Display Search Exhibition Delete
Pseudo Code:	On click “Exhibitions” button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database.

	SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibitions Displays all Exhibitions with data and buttons.
Process:	1.7.2 Select Exhibition Delete
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button on Exhibition card Display Delete Exhibition Modal
Process:	1.7.3 Confirmation & Validation Exhibition Delete
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button IF (certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" Button
Process:	1.7.4 Delete Exhibition Task
Pseudo Code:	SQL DELETE from Exhibition WHERE Exhibition = selected Exhibition IF(Delete Successful) Display Exhibition Successfully Deleted pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Delete Exhibition pop-up

3.4.1.8 Create Artist exhibition Invitation

Subsystem: Admin		Typescript
Use Case: 1.8 Create Artist Exhibition Invitation		
Process:	1.8.1 Capture Artist Exhibition Invitation Details	
Pseudo Code:	Onclick "Invitation" dropdown button on Exhibitions Displays "Send Invitation" page with Input fields Select Exhibition dropdown Enter message textbox	
Process:	1.8.2 Validate and Confirm Artist Exhibition Invitation	
Pseudo Code:	Onclick "Send" button IF (Valid) Proceed to process 1.8.3 ELSE Return process 1.8.1	
Process:	1.8.3 Save new Artist Exhibition Invitation details	
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT InvitationStatusDescription INTO InvitationStatus	
Process:	1.8.4 Display New Artist Exhibition Invitation	
Pseudo Code:	Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT UserName, UserSurname FROM User	

	On click "Send" Button FOREACH Artist that is selected Send Invitation

3.4.1.9 View Artist

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.9 View Artist	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.9.1 Capture Artist View details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Artist" on Navigation bar Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT ArtistID, ArtistTypeID FROM Artists SELECT UserName, UserSurname, UserEmail, UserPhoneNumber FROM User Search bar and button
Process:	1.9.2 Process & Validate Artist View Details
Pseudo Code:	IF (Artist not null) Proceed to process 1.9.3 ELSE Display No Artists on the system
Process:	1.9.3 Retrieve View Artist details
Pseudo Code:	On click "View Profile" button on Artist table Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT UserName, UserSurname FROM User SELECT ArtistBio, ArtistTypeID, ArtistPicture1, ArtistPicture2, ArtistPicture3
Process:	1.9.4 Display View Artist details
Pseudo Code:	Display Artist Profile page with populated values Profile Picture First Name Label Last Name Label Artist Type Label Artist Bio read only Textbox Artist Picture 1 Artist Picture 2 Artist Picture 3

3.4.1.10 Add showcase Artwork

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.10 Add showcase artwork	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.10.1 Capture Add Showcase Artwork details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Artworks" dropdown button on Navigation bar On click "Add Artwork" button on Artworks Page Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM Artwork Display "Add Artwork" Modal

	On click "Submit" button Capture values in Artwork input form Artwork Title Textbox Medium used Textbox Surface used Textbox Dimensions Textbox Price Textbox Upload Image folder
Process:	1.10.2 Validate & Confirm Add Showcase Artwork details
Pseudo Code:	Display "Confirm Artwork Modal" On click "Yes" button IF (Input = valid*) Proceed to 1.10.3 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.10.3 Save New Showcase Artwork details
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT ArtworkTitle, MediumTypeID, SurfaceTypeID, ArtworkDimensionsID, ArtworkPrice, ArtworkPicture INTO Artwork
Process:	1.10.4 Display Showcase Artwork Successfully added
Pseudo Code:	IF (Insert Successful) Display Artwork Successfully created pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Create Artwork pop-up

3.4.1.11 Update Showcase Artwork

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.11 Update Showcase Artwork	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.11.1 Retrieve & Display Showcase Artwork details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Artworks" dropdown button on Navigation bar Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM Artwork On click "Update" button on Artworks Page Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT ArtworkTitle, MediumTypeID, SurfaceTypeID, ArtworkDimensionsID, ArtworkPrice, ArtworkPicture FROM Artwork Display "Add Artwork" Modal with populated values Artwork Title Textbox Medium used Textbox Surface used Textbox Dimensions Textbox Price Textbox Upload Image folder
Process:	1.11.2 Capture Updated Showcase Artwork details
Pseudo Code:	Insert updated info into provided "Update Artwork" modal Artwork Title Textbox Medium used Textbox

	Surface used Textbox Dimensions Textbox Price Textbox Upload Image folder
Process:	1.11.3 Validate & Confirm Updated Showcase Artwork details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Save Changes" button IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 1.11.4 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.11.4 Save Updated Showcase Artwork details
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT ArtworkTitle, MediumTypeID, SurfaceTypeID, ArtworkDimensionsID, ArtworkPrice, ArtworkPicture INTO Artwork
Process:	1.11.5 Updated Showcase Artwork details announcement
Pseudo Code:	IF (Update Successful) Display Artwork Successfully updated pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Update Artwork pop-up

3.4.1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.12 Delete Showcase Artwork	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.12.1 Retrieve & Display Artwork
Pseudo Code:	On click "Artworks" dropdown button on Navigation bar Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM Artwork
Process:	1.12.2 Delete Criteria Artwork
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button on Artwork card Display Delete Artwork Modal
Process:	1.12.3 Confirm & Validate Delete Artwork
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button IF (certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" Button
Process:	1.12.4 Delete Artwork
Pseudo Code:	SQL DELETE from Artwork WHERE Artwork = selected Artwork
Process:	1.12.5 Notification of Delete Artwork
Pseudo Code:	IF(Delete Successful) Display Artwork Successfully Deleted pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Delete Artwork pop-up

3.4.1.13 Print Tag

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.13 Print Tag	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.13.1 Compile Tag Details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Exhibitions" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Exhibitions Displays all Exhibitions with data and buttons. On click "View Tags" on the Exhibition Card. Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT ArtistID, UserName, UserSurname FROM User SELECT ArtworkTitle, MediumTypeID, ArtworkPrice FROM Tag SELECT SurfaceTypeID, ArtworkDimensions FROM Artwork
Process:	1.13.2 Print Preference details
Pseudo Code:	Display "Exhibition Tags" with table Title Medium Type Price Surface Type Dimensions View Picture button Select Tag Checkbox
Process:	1.13.3 Compile & Print Tag details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Print" button Send a command to print the Tag ALT: Report print failed

3.4.1.14 View Schedule

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.14 View Schedule	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.14.1 Gather Schedule Type data
Pseudo Code:	On click "Schedule" button on the Navigation bar IF (Selected Exhibition) Provide date values in Start-Date Datepicker and End-Date Datepicker For Exhibition ELSE IF(Selected Art Class) Provide date values in Start-Date Datepicker and End-Date Datepicker for Art Class
Process:	1.14.2 Compile & Display Schedule data
Pseudo Code:	On click "View" button IF(Selected Exhibition) Retrieve data from database SQL ExhibitionDate FROM Exhibition

	Displays “Exhibition Calendar” ELSE IF(Selected Art Class) Retrieve data from database SQL ArtClassStartDate, ArtClassEndDate FROM Art_Class Displays “Art Class Calendar”

3.4.1.15 Create Class

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.15 Create Class	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.15.1 Capture ArtClass details
Pseudo Code:	On click “Art Classes” dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM ArtClass Displays all Art Class with data and buttons. On click “New Class” button on Art Class page Display “Create New Art Class” page with Title Textbox Class Description textbox Start-Date Datepicker End-date Datepicker Class Type dropdown Announcement RadioButton Teacher Dropdown Class Limit Textbox Refund Limit Textbox Time Textbox Venue Dropdown Payment Reminder RadioButtons Class Reminder RadioButtons Image Folder
Process:	1.15.2 Validate & Confirm ArtClass details
Pseudo Code:	On click “Submit” IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 1.15.3 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.15.3 Save ArtClass details
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT ArtClassName, ArtClassDescription, ArtClassStartDate, ArtClassEndDate, ArtClassType, ClassTeacherID, ClassLimit, RefundDayLimit, ArtClassTime, VenueID, SetPaymentReminder, SetClassReminder, ArtClassImage INTO Art_Class
Process:	1.15.4 Announce New ArtClass
Pseudo Code:	IF(Announcement = YES)

	Display “Enter Announcement” modal with Announcement Textbox ELSE Only Save Art Class On click “Confirm” SQL INSERT ArtClassAnnouncement_ID INTO Art_Class IF(Insert Successful) Display Art Class Created Successfully pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Create Art Class pop-up

3.4.1.16 Search Class

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.16 Search Class	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.16.1 Capture Search Class
Pseudo Code:	On click “Art Class” dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Art_Class Displays all Art Class with data and buttons. On click “Search Icon” button Capture search textbox value
Process:	1.16.2 Validate captured Parameter
Pseudo Code:	IF (Input not null) Proceed to process 1.16.3 ELSE Display No Searched found label
Process:	1.16.3 Retrieve search results
Pseudo Code:	IF (matching art class details found) Proceed to process 1.16.4 ELSE Display No Searches found label
Process:	1.16.4 Display Search Results
Pseudo Code:	Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM Art_Class WHERE Art_Class = Art Class Search

3.4.1.17 Update Class

Subsystem: Admin	Language: TypeScript

Use Case: 1.17 Update Class	
Process:	1.17.1 Retrieve & Display Search Class
Pseudo Code:	On click "Art Classes" dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Art_Class Displays all Art Class with data and buttons.
Process:	1.17.2 Capture Update Class details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Update" button on Art Class card Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT * FROM Art_Class WHERE Art_Class = Selected Art Class Display "Update Art Class" page with populated values Title Textbox Class Description textbox Start-Date Datepicker End-date Datepicker Class Type dropdown Announcement RadioButton Teacher Dropdown Class Limit Textbox Refund Limit Textbox Time Textbox Venue Dropdown Payment Reminder RadioButtons Class Reminder RadioButtons Image Folder INSERT updated info into provided "Update Art Class" page Title Textbox Class Description textbox Start-Date Datepicker End-date Datepicker Class Type dropdown Announcement RadioButton Teacher Dropdown Class Limit Textbox Refund Limit Textbox Time Textbox Venue Dropdown Payment Reminder RadioButtons Class Reminder RadioButtons Image Folder
Process:	1.17.3 Validate Captured details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Update Art Class" button on Update Art Class page IF (correct details)

	Display "Enter Announcement" modal with Announcement Textbox Proceed to process 1.6.4 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.17.4 Confirmation of Changes made
Pseudo Code:	On click "Confirm" button in Enter Announcement Modal
Process:	1.17.5 Save Changes to Art Class Task
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT ArtClassName, ArtClassDescription, ArtClassStartDate, ArtClassEndDate, ArtClassType, ClassTeacherID, ClassLimit, RefundDayLimit, ArtClassTime, VenueID, SetPaymentReminder, SetClassReminder, ArtClassImage INTO Art_Class
Process:	1.17.6 Notification of Successful Update
Pseudo Code:	IF (Update Successful) Display Art Class Successfully updated pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Update Art Class pop-up

3.4.1.18 Delete Class

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.18 Delete Class	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.18.1 Retrieve & Display Class
Pseudo Code:	On click "Art Classes" dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Art_Class Displays all Art Class with data and buttons. On click "Delete" button on Exhibition card Display Delete Art Class Modal
Process:	1.18.2 Confirmation of changes made
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button IF (certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" Button
Process:	1.18.3 Delete Class
Pseudo Code:	SQL DELETE from Art_Class WHERE Art_Class = selected Art Class
Process:	1.18.4 Notification of Successful Deleted
Pseudo Code:	IF(Delete Successful) Display Art Class Successfully Deleted pop-up ELSE Proceed to process 1.18.4 [ALT]
Process:	1.18.4 [ALT] Deletion Notification of Unsuccessful

Pseudo Code:	Display Could Not Delete Art Class pop-up

3.4.1.19 Add Class Teacher

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.19 Add Class Teacher	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.19.1 Capture Class Teacher Details
Pseudo Code:	On click “Teachers” dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail, TeacherPhoneNumber FROM Class_Teacher Displays all Teachers with data and buttons. On click “Add Teacher” button on Teachers page Display “Add Teacher” page with First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Type of Teacher Dropdown Phone number Textbox Email Address Textbox
Process:	1.19.2 Validate Captured Details
Pseudo Code:	On click “Add Teacher” IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 1.19.3 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.19.3 Confirmation of Captured Details
Pseudo Code:	Displays Add Teacher Modal IF (correct details) Click “Add” button ELSE Click “No” button
Process:	1.19.4 Save Art Class teacher Details
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail, TeacherType, TeacherPhoneNumber INTO Class_Teacher
Process:	1.19.5 Successfully Created Notification
Pseudo Code:	IF(Insert Successful) Display Art Class Created Successfully pop-up ELSE Proceed to process 1.19.5 [ALT]
Process:	1.19.5 [ALT] Notification of unsuccessful Creation
Pseudo Code:	Display Could Not Create Art Class pop-up

3.4.1.20 Search Class Teacher

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.20 Search Class Teacher	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.20.1 Capture Search Class Teacher
Pseudo Code:	On click "Teachers" dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail, TeacherPhoneNumber FROM Class_Teacher Displays all Teachers with data and buttons. On click "Search Icon" button Capture search textbox value
Process:	1.20.2 Validate captured Parameter
Pseudo Code:	IF (Input not null) Proceed to process 1.20.3 ELSE Display No Searched found label
Process:	1.20.3 Retrieve search results
Pseudo Code:	IF (matching art class details found) Proceed to process 1.20.4 ELSE Display No Searches found label
Process:	1.20.4 Display Search Results
Pseudo Code:	Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail, TeacherPhoneNumber FROM Class_Teacher WHERE Class_Teacher = Class Teacher Search

3.4.1.21 Update Class Teacher

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.21 Update Class Teacher	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.21.1 Retrieve & Display Search Class Teacher
Pseudo Code:	On click "Art Classes" dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail, TeacherPhoneNumber FROM Class_Teacher Displays all Teachers with data and buttons.
Process:	1.21.2 Capture Update Class Teacher details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Edit" button on Teacher table Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail,

	TeacherType, TeacherPhoneNumber FROM Class_Teacher WHERE Class_Teacher = Selected Class Teacher Display “Update Teacher Details” page with populated values First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Type of Teacher Dropdown Phone number Textbox Email Address Textbox INSERT updated info into provided “Update Teacher Details” page First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Type of Teacher Dropdown Phone number Textbox Email Address Textbox
Process:	1.21.3 Validate Captured details
Pseudo Code:	On click “Save Changes” button on Update Teacher Details page IF (correct details) Proceed to process 1.21.4 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.21.4 Confirmation of Changes made
Pseudo Code:	Displays Update Teacher Modal IF (correct details) Click “Update” button ELSE Click “No” button
Process:	1.21.5 Save Changes to Art Class Teacher Task
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail, TeacherType, TeacherPhoneNumber INTO Class_Teacher
Process:	1.21.6 Notification of Successful Update
Pseudo Code:	IF (Update Successful) Display Class Teacher Successfully updated pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Update Class Teacher pop-up

3.4.1.22 Delete Class Teacher

Subsystem: Admin	Language: TypeScript

Use Case: 1.22 Delete Class Teacher	
Process:	1.22.1 Retrieve & Display Class Teacher
Pseudo Code:	On click “Teachers” dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT TeacherName, TeacherSurname, TeacherEmail, TeacherPhoneNumber FROM Class_Teacher Displays all Teachers with data and buttons. On click “Delete” button on Teachers table Display Delete Teacher Modal
Process:	1.22.2 Confirmation of changes made
Pseudo Code:	On click “Delete” button IF (certain) Click “Yes” button ELSE Click “No” Button
Process:	1.22.3 Delete Class Teacher
Pseudo Code:	SQL DELETE from Class_Teacher WHERE Class_Teacher = selected Teacher
Process:	1.22.4 Notification of Successful Deleted
Pseudo Code:	IF(Delete Successful) Display Class Teacher Successfully Deleted pop-up ELSE Proceed to process 1.22.4 [ALT]
Process:	1.22.4 [ALT] Deletion Notification of Unsuccessful
Pseudo Code:	Display Could Not Delete Class Teacher pop-up

3.4.1.23 Create Medium

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.23 Create Medium	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.23.1 Load Create Medium Page
Pseudo Code:	On click “Medium Types” button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM MediumType Displays all Medium Types with data and buttons. On click “Add Medium” button on Medium Types page Display “Add Medium Type” modal with Medium Name Textbox Medium Description Textbox

Process:	1.23.2 Validate Create Medium info
Pseudo Code:	On click "Submit" IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 1.23.3 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.23.3 Confirm and Capture create medium
Pseudo Code:	Displays Confirm Add Medium Modal IF (correct details) Click "Add" button ELSE Click "No" button
Process:	1.23.4 Save Create medium info
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT MediumType_Name, MediumDescription INTO MediumType
Process:	1.23.5 Generate Medium
Pseudo Code:	IF(Insert Successful) Display Medium Type Successfully generated pop-up ELSE Display could not generate medium type pop-up

3.4.1.24 Delete Medium

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.24 Delete Medium	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.24.1 Load all Medium
Pseudo Code:	On click "Medium Types" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM MediumType Displays all Medium Types with data and buttons.
Process:	1.24.2 Capture Medium Selection
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button next to Medium Type on table Display Delete Medium Type Modal
Process:	1.24.3 Confirm deletion
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button IF (certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" Button
Process:	1.24.4 Delete medium
Pseudo Code:	SQL DELETE from MediumType WHERE MediumType = selected Medium

	IF(Delete Successful) Display Medium Successfully Deleted pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Delete Medium pop-up

3.4.1.25 Archive status

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.25 Archive Status		Typescript
Process:	1.25.1 Load All Artworks	
Pseudo Code:	Onclick "Archive" dropdown button on Artworks Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT ArtworkTitle MediumTypeID SurfaceTypeID ArtworkDimensionsID ArtworkPrice ArtworkStatusID FROM Artwork Display Archive's Table with the following populated columns Title Medium Surface Dimensions Price Status	
Process:	1.25.2 Capture Archive status selection	
Pseudo Code:	On Selection Status dropdown in Archives table	
Process:	1.25.3 Confirm Change Status	
Pseudo Code:	IF (certain) Proceed to process 1.25.4 ELSE Return to process 1.25.2	
Process:	1.25.4 Change Archive Status	
Pseudo Code:	SQL Update ArtworkStatusID IN Artwork	

3.4.1.26 Create Surface Type

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.26 Create Surface Type	Language: TypeScript

Process:	1.26.1 Load Create Surface type Page
Pseudo Code:	On click “Surface Types” button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Surface Type Displays all Surface Types with data and buttons. On click “Add Surface” button on Surface Types page Display “Add Surface Type” modal with Surface Name Textbox Surface Description Textbox
Process:	1.26.2 Validate Surface type creation info
Pseudo Code:	On click “Submit” IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 1.23.3 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	1.26.3 Confirm Surface type creation
Pseudo Code:	Displays Confirm Add Surface Modal IF (correct details) Click “Add” button ELSE Click “No” button
Process:	1.26.4 Save surface type creation info
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT SurfaceType_Name, SurfaceDescription INTO SurfaceType
Process:	1.26.5 Generate Surface Type
Pseudo Code:	IF(Insert Successful) Display Medium Type Successfully generated pop-up ELSE Display could not generate medium type pop-up

3.4.1.27 Delete Surface Type

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.27 Delete Surface Type	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.27.1 Load all Surface type
Pseudo Code:	On click “Surface Types” button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM SurfaceType Displays all Surface Types with data and buttons.
Process:	1.27.2 Capture Surface type selection
Pseudo Code:	On click “Delete” button next to Surface Type on table

	Display Delete Surface Type Modal
Process:	1.27.3 Confirm deletion
Pseudo Code:	On click "Delete" button IF (certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" Button
Process:	1.27.4 Delete surface type
Pseudo Code:	SQL DELETE from SurfaceType WHERE SurfaceType = selected Surface IF(Delete Successful) Display Surface Type Successfully Deleted pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Delete Surface Type pop-up

3.4.1.28 View Refund Requests

Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 1.28 View Refund Request	Language: TypeScript
Process:	1.28.1 Load All Refund Requests
Pseudo Code:	On click "Refunds" dropdown button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Refund Amount FROM Payment UserName, UserSurname FROM User Displays all Requested Refunds with data and buttons.
Process:	1.28.2 Capture Approve Refund selection
Pseudo Code:	On click "Approve" button on the Refund table Display Delete Medium Type Modal IF (certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" Button
Process:	1.28.3 Display Feedback Refund
Pseudo Code:	IF(Request Successful) Display Refund Approve feedback pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Approve Refund feedback pop-up

3.4.2 Art Class Subsystem

3.4.2.1 Book Art Class

Subsystem: Art Class Language: TypeScript Use Case: 2.1 Book Art Class	
Process:	2.1.1 Retrieve and display Art Class Details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Art Classes" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT ArtClassName, ArtClassDescription, ArtClassImage FROM Art_Class Displays all Art Classes with data and buttons. On Click "View Class" button on Art Class card Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT ArtClassName, ArtClassDescription, ArtClassImage, ArtClassStartDate, ArtClassEndDate, ClassPrice, ArtClassType, VenueID, OrganisationID, ClassTeacherID, RefundDayLimit FROM Art_Class Displays Art Class details page
Process:	2.1.2 Capturing Booking details for Art Class
Pseudo Code:	On click "Book Class" button on the Art Class details page
Process:	2.1.3 Validate Captured booking details
Pseudo Code:	IF(Seats are open) Proceed to process 2.1.4 ELSE Display Error Modal
Process:	2.1.4 Redirection of payment
Pseudo Code:	Display Confirm Booking Modal IF (Want to Make Payment) Click "Make Payment" button Route Redirects to Outside Payment System ELSE Click "Only Book" Button
Process:	2.1.5 Save and stores Art Class Booking details
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT UserID, ArtClassID, Date, Time, PaymentTypeID, BookingNotificationID, PaymentStatus, ClassStatus INTO Booking
Process:	2.1.6 Notification of Successful Art Class Booking
Pseudo Code:	IF(Booking Successful) Display Booking Successful pop-up ELSE Display Booking Unsuccessful pop-up

3.4.2.2 Cancel Booking

Subsystem: : Art Class Language: TypeScript Use Case: 2.2 Cancel Booking	
Process:	2.2.1 Request class information and display Art Class Booking details
Pseudo Code:	On click "My Bookings" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Booking SELECT * FROM Refund Displays all Options for Booking, Refunds and Completed Classes with data and buttons.
Process:	2.2.2 Captures Booking details and displays booking details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Bookings" button on the Sub-Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT ArtClassImage, ArtClassName, PaymentStatus FROM Art_Class
Process:	2.2.3 Confirmation of Cancel booking
Pseudo Code:	On click "Cancel" displays Confirm Cancel Booking Modal IF(certain) Click "Yes" button ELSE Click "No" button
Process:	2.2.4 Notification of successful cancellation of booking
Pseudo Code:	IF(Cancellation Successful) Display Cancellation Successful pop-up ELSE Display Could Not Cancel Booking Unsuccessful pop-up

3.4.2.3 View Booking of Class

Subsystem: : Art Class Language: TypeScript Use Case: 2.3 View Booking of Class	
Process:	2.3.1 Request to display Art Class Booking details
Pseudo Code:	On click "My Bookings" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Booking SELECT * FROM Refund Displays all Options for Booking, Refunds and Completed Classes with data and buttons.
Process:	2.3.2 Captures and gathers Booking and Art Class details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Bookings" button on the Sub-Navigation bar Retrieve data from database.

	SQL SELECT ArtClassImage, ArtClassName, PaymentStatus FROM Art_Class
Process:	2.3.3 Successfully generated Art class and booking information
Pseudo Code:	Displays Users Booking details on My Bookings page with data and buttons
Subsystem: Admin Use Case: 2.3 View Booking of Class	Language: TypeScript
Process:	2.3.1 Request to display Art Class Booking details
Pseudo Code:	On click "My Bookings" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Booking SELECT * FROM Refund Displays all Options for Booking, Refunds and Completed Classes with data and buttons.
Process:	2.3.2 Captures and gathers Booking and Art Class details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Bookings" button on the Sub-Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT ArtClassImage, ArtClassName, PaymentStatus FROM Art_Class
Process:	2.3.3 Successfully generated Art class and booking information
Pseudo Code:	Displays Users Booking details on My Bookings page with data and buttons

3.4.2.4 View Refund Status

Subsystem: : Art Class Use Case: 2.4 Refund Status	Language: TypeScript
Process:	2.4.1 Retrieve class information and display Art Class Booking details
Pseudo Code:	On click "My Bookings" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Booking SELECT * FROM Refund Displays all Options for Booking, Refunds and Completed Classes with data and buttons.
Process:	2.4.2 Capture and display refund details of the booking
Pseudo Code:	On click "Refunds" button on the Sub-Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT RefundID FROM Booking SELECT RefundStatus FROM Refund

	Displays Refund details in table format

3.4.2.5 Capture Class Feedback

Subsystem: Art Class Language: TypeScript Use Case: 2.5 Capture Class Feedback	
Process:	2.5.1 Request to display Art Class Booking details
Pseudo Code:	On click "My Bookings" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. <pre>SQL SELECT * FROM Booking SELECT * FROM Refund</pre> Displays all Options for Booking, Refunds and Completed Classes with data and buttons. On click "Completed" button on Sub-navigation bar Retrieve data from database <pre>SQL SELECT ArtClassID, UserID FROM Booking SELECT ArtClassImage, ArtClassName, ArtClassType FROM Art_Class</pre>
Process:	2.5.2 Select Class & Capturing Feedback details for Art Class
Pseudo Code:	On click "Provide Feedback" button on the completed classes table Capture values in Feedback input form <pre>Teacher Rating Numeric Dropdown Difficulty Rating Numeric Dropdown Overall Rating Numeric Dropdown Comment Textbox</pre>
Process:	2.5.3 Validate Captured Feedback details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Submit Feedback" button IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 2.5.4 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	2.5.4 Confirmation of Feedback details
Pseudo Code:	Displays Confirm Feedback Modal IF(certain) Click "Confirm" button ELSE Click "No" button
Process:	2.5.5 Captures and Stores feedback details
Pseudo Code:	<pre>SQL INSERT RatingTeacher, RatingDifficulty, OverallRating, FeedbackComment INTO Feedback</pre>
Process:	2.5.6 Notification of successful feedback details
Pseudo Code:	IF(Feedback Successful) Display Feedback Successfully submitted pop-up

	ELSE Display Could Not Submit Feedback pop-up

3.4.2.6 Make payment

Subsystem: : Art	Language: TypeScript
Class	
Use Case: 2.6	
Make Payment	
Process:	2.6.1 Request and display payment screen
Pseudo Code:	Display Confirm Booking Modal On click "Make Payment" button on Confirm booking Modal
Process:	2.6.2 System loads external Payment API
Pseudo Code:	Captures values in external Payment API Enter Card Number Textbox Enter Expired Date Textbox Enter CVV Textbox
Process:	2.6.3 Captures and validates payment details
Pseudo Code:	On click "Make Payment" button IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 2.6.4 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	2.6.4 Captures payment details and generates new payment info
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT Amount, Date, Time, PaymentTypeID, BookingID, PaymentStatus INTO Payment
Process:	2.6.5 Notification of successful payment
Pseudo Code:	IF(Payment Successful) Display Payment Successful pop-up ELSE Display Payment Unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	2.6.6 Sends payment confirmation
Pseudo Code:	SQL SELECT userEmail FROM User Sends payment details to user.

3.4.2.7 Request Refund

Subsystem: : Art	Language: TypeScript
Class	
Use Case: 2.7	
Request Refund	
Process:	2.7.1 Retrieve payment details of a specific booking
Pseudo Code:	On click "My Bookings" button on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT * FROM Booking SELECT * FROM Refund Displays all Options for Booking, Refunds and Completed Classes with data and buttons.

	On click “Refunds” button on the Sub-Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT RefundID FROM Booking SELECT RefundStatus FROM Refund Displays Refund details in table format
Process:	2.7.2 Confirmation of refund request
Pseudo Code:	On click “Request Refund” displays Confirm Request Refund Modal IF(certain) Click “Confirm” button ELSE Click “No” button
Process:	2.7.3 Captures and generates new refund information
Pseudo Code:	SQL INSERT BookingID, RefundStatus INTO Refund
Process	2.7.4 Notification of successful refund request
Pseudo Code:	IF(Request Successful) Display Request Successful pop-up ELSE Display Cannot Make Request pop-up

3.4.3 Reporting Subsystem

3.4.3.1 Generate New User Report

Subsystem: Reports Language: TypeScript Use Case: 3.1 Generate New User Report	
Process:	3.1.1 Curator navigates to the New User Report and selects it
Pseudo Code:	On selection of “New User Report” tab from the “Reports” tab on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT UserName, UserSurname, UserEmail, UserType FROM User
Process:	3.1.2 The System loads the New user Report Screen
Pseudo Code:	Displays table with populated values First Name Column Last Name Column Email Column Username Column User Type Column
Process:	3.1.3 Generate New User Report
Pseudo Code:	On click “Generate New User Report” IF(StartDate != Null && EndDate != Null) Retrieve data from User table in given start and end date input values

	UserName = [From User table] UserSurname = [From User table] UserEmail = [From User table] User_Name = [From User table] UserType = [From User table] ELSE Retrieve data from User table in today's date UserName = [From User table] UserSurname = [From User table] UserEmail = [From User table] User_Name = [From User table] UserType = [From User table] Display Generation Successful pop-up
Process	3.1.3 [ALT] The System is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	3.1.4 Request to print New User Report
Pseudo Code:	On selection of "Print" button Send a command to print the report Display print Succeeded pop-up
Process:	3.1.4 [ALT] New User Report Print failed
Pseudo Code:	Report print failed Display print failed pop-up

3.4.3.2 Generate Art Class Report

Subsystem: Reports Language: TypeScript Use Case: 3.2 Generate Art Class Report	
Process:	3.2.1 Request to generate an Art Class Report
Pseudo Code:	On Click "Reports" dropdown tab and displays all report options
Process:	3.2.2 Navigate to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Art Class link under it
Pseudo Code:	On selection of "Art Class Report" tab from the "Reports" tab on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT UserID, PaymentStatus FROM Booking SELECT UserName, UserSurname, UserEmail, UserPhoneNumber FROM User Displays table with populated values Student Column Email Column

	Phone Number Column Payment Status Column
Process:	3.2.3 Selects the name of the Art Class from the dropdown then generate Report
Pseudo Code:	On Select Art Class from dropdown or Search On click "Generate Art Class Report" Retrieve data from User and Booking table in given start and end date input values UserName = [From User table] UserSurname = [From User table] UserEmail = [From User table] UserPhoneNumber = [From User table] PaymentStatus = [From Booking table]
Process	3.2.3 [ALT] The System is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	3.2.4 The System generates the Art Class Report Successfully
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation Successful pop-up
Process:	3.2.5 Request to print Art Class Report Task
Pseudo Code:	On selection of "Print" button Send a command to print the report Display print Succeeded pop-up
Process:	3.2.5 [ALT] Art Class Report print failed
Pseudo Code:	Report print failed Display print failed pop-up

3.4.3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report

Subsystem: Reports Language: TypeScript Use Case: 3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report	
Process:	3.3.1 Request to generate an Class Teacher Report
Pseudo Code:	On Click "Reports" dropdown tab and displays all report options
Process:	3.3.2 Navigate to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Class Teacher link under it
Pseudo Code:	On selection of "Class Teacher Report" tab from the "Reports" tab on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database.

	SQL <pre>SELECT ArtClassID FROM Class_Teacher SELECT ArtClassName, ArtClassType FROM Art_Class SELECT ClassStatus FROM Booking</pre> Displays table with populated values ClassName Column Class Type Column Number of Students Column Class Status Column
Process:	3.3.3 Selects the name of the Class Teacher from the dropdown then generate Report
Pseudo Code:	On Selection of a Class Teacher from dropdown or Search On click "Generate Teacher Report" Retrieve data from Art_Class and Booking table in given start and end date input values ArtClassName = [From Art_Class table] ArtClassType = [From Art_Class table] NumberOfStudents = [From Counting BookingID in Booking table] ClassStatus = [From Booking table]
Process	3.3.3 [ALT] The System is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	3.3.4 The System generates the Class Teacher Report Successfully
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation Successful pop-up
Process:	3.3.5 Request to print Class Teacher Report Task
Pseudo Code:	On selection of "Print" button Send a command to print the report Display print Succeeded pop-up
Process:	3.3.5 [ALT] Class Teacher Report print failed
Pseudo Code:	Report print failed Display print failed pop-up

3.4.3.4 Generate Exhibition Report

Subsystem: Reports **Language: TypeScript**

Use Case: 3.4

Generate Exhibition Report

Process:	3.4.1 Request to generate an Exhibition Report
Pseudo Code:	On Click “Reports” dropdown tab and displays all report options
Process:	3.4.2 Navigate to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Exhibition link under it
Pseudo Code:	On selection of “Exhibition Report” tab from the “Reports” tab on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. <pre>SQL SELECT ArtistID FROM Exhibition SELECT UserRoleID FROM Artist SELECT UserName, UserSurname FROM User SELECT ArtworkTitle, ArtworkPrice, SurfaceTypeID, MediumTypeID, ArtworkDimensionsID FROM Artwork</pre> Displays table with populated values - Artist Column - Artwork Title Column - Surface Type Column - Medium Type Column - Dimension Column - Price Column
Process:	3.4.3 Selects the name of the Exhibition from the dropdown then generate Report
Pseudo Code:	On Selection of a Exhibition from dropdown or Search On click “Generate Exhibition Report” Retrieve data from User and Artwork table in given start and end date input values <pre>UserName = [From User table] UserSurname = [From User table] ArtworkTitle = [From Artwork SurfaceTypeID = [From Artwork table] MediumTypeID = [From Artwork table] ArtworkDimensionsID [From Artwork table] ArtworkPrice = [From Artwork table]</pre>
Process	3.4.3 [ALT] The System is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	3.4.4 The System generates the Exhibition Report Successfully
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation Successful pop-up
Process:	3.4.5 Request to print Exhibition Report Task
Pseudo Code:	On selection of “Print” button Send a command to print the report

	Display print Succeeded pop-up
Process:	3.4.5 [ALT] Exhibition Report print failed
Pseudo Code:	Report print failed Display print failed pop-up

3.4.3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report

Subsystem: Reports Language: TypeScript Use Case: 3.5 Generate Feedback Report	
Process:	3.5.1 Request to generate an Feedback Report
Pseudo Code:	On Click "Reports" dropdown tab and displays all report options
Process:	3.5.2 Navigate to the Reports link from the navigation bar and selects the Class Feedback link under it
Pseudo Code:	On selection of "Feedback Report" tab from the "Reports" tab on the Navigation bar Retrieve data from database. SQL SELECT RatingTeacher, RatingDifficulty, OverallRating, FeedbackDate FROM Feedback Displays table with populated values Date Column Difficulty RatingColumn Teacher RatingColumn Overall Rating Column
Process:	3.5.3 Selects the name of the Feedback from the dropdown then generate Report
Pseudo Code:	On Selection of a Feedback from dropdown or Search On click "Generate Feedback Report" Retrieve data from User and Artwork table in given start and end date input values RatingTeacher = [From Feedback table] RatingDifficulty = [From Feedback table] OverallRating = [From Feedback] FeedbackDate = [From Feedback]
Process	3.5.3 [ALT] The System is unable to generate the report and an appropriate error message is displayed
Pseudo Code:	Display Generation unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	3.5.4 The System generates the Exhibition Report Successfully

Pseudo Code:	Display Generation Successful pop-up
Process:	3.5.5 Request to print Class Feedback Report Task
Pseudo Code:	On selection of "Print" button Send a command to print the report Display print Succeeded pop-up
Process:	3.5.5 [ALT] Class Feedback Report print failed
Pseudo Code:	Report print failed Display print failed pop-up

3.4.4 User Subsystem

3.4.4.1 Register User

Subsystem: User Use Case: 4.1 Register User		Typescript
Process:	4.1.1 Display Register User page	
Pseudo Code:	On click "Register" button on login page IF(clicked "Register as User") SQL Update UserType INTO "User" ELSE IF(clicked "Register as Artist") SQL Update UserType INTO "Artist" IF(UserType = 'User') Retrieve Data from the database. SQL SELECT PublicUserID, UserName, UniqueUserName, UserSurname, UserEmail, UserPhoneNumber, UserPassword, SuburbID, UserAddressLine1, PostacIcCode FROM User Capture values in Register input form First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Email Address Textbox Username Textbox User Type Dropdown (Prepopulated) Phone Number Textbox Country Dropdown Province Textbox City Textbox Suburb Textbox Address Line Textbox Postal Code Textbox ELSE IF(UserType = 'Artist') Retrieve Data from the database.	

	SQL SELECT PublicUserID, UserName, UniqueUserName, UserSurname, UserEmail, UserPhoneNumber, UserPassword, SuburbID, UserAddressLine1, PostaclCode, BankDetails FROM User Capture values in Register input form First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Email Address Textbox Username Textbox User Type Dropdown (Prepopulated) Phone Number Textbox Country Dropdown Province Textbox City Textbox Suburb Textbox Address Line Textbox Postal Code Textbox Bank Textbox Branch Code Textbox Account Name Textbox Account Type Textbox Account Number Textbox
Process:	4.1.2 Validate Captured User Details Task
Pseudo Code:	On click "Register" Display "Confirm Registration Modal" On click "Confirm" button in modal IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 4.1.3 ELSE Proceed to process 1.4.2 [ALT] IF(UserType = 'User') SQL INSERT PublicUserID, UserName, UniqueUserName, UserSurname, UserEmail, UserPhoneNumber, UserPassword, SuburbID, UserAddressLine1, PostaclCode INTO User INSERT UserRoleID INTO PublicUser ELSE IF(UserType = 'Artist') SQL INSERT PublicUserID, UserName, UniqueUserName, UserSurname, UserEmail, UserPhoneNumber, UserPassword, SuburbID, UserAddressLine1, PostaclCode, BankDetails INTO User INSERT UserRoleID INTO Artist
	4.1.2 [ALT] Validation Error Modal Notification
	Display Invalid input error modal

Process:	4.1.3 Generate Confirmation Email
Pseudo Code:	SQL SELECT userEmail FROM User Sends confirmation email to selected userEmail
Process:	4.1.4 Display Confirm Email page
Pseudo Code:	IF (Email Verified) Proceed to process 4.1.5 ELSE Display Invalid input error modal
Process:	4.1.5 Display Confirm Email page
Pseudo code	IF (Registration Successful) Display Registration Successful pop-up ELSE Proceed to process 4.1.5 [ALT]
Process	4.1.5 [ALT] Display Unsuccessfully Registered
Pseudo code	Display Could Not Create Exhibition pop-up

3.4.4.2 Log in

Subsystem: User Use Case: 4.2 Login		Typescript
Process:	4.2.1 Display Login Form	
Pseudo Code:	Display Login Screen	
Process:	4.2.2 Verify Blank Fields Details	
Pseudo Code:	IF (UserEmail Textbox = NULL) UserEmail Textbox ="Please enter your username" ELSE IF (Password Textbox =NULL) Password Textbox ="Please enter your password" ELSE Proceed to Process 4.2.3	
Process:	4.2.3 Capture User Login Details	
Pseudo Code:	On Click Of "Sign In" Button UserEmail = userEmail Textbox Password = Password Textbox [ALT] On Click Of "Forgot Password" Link Invoke Use Case 4.4 "Forgot Password"	
Process:	4.2.4 Verify and Compare Captured Password with Saved Password	
Pseudo Code:	READ from User Table IF (UserEmail = Captured userEmail AND Password= Captured Password) Proceed to Process 4.2.5 ELSE Display Error Toast Notification Message Box("Your Email Address or Password is incorrect, please try again")	
Process:	4.2.5 Logged in Task	
Pseudo Code:	READ UserRole Table Display User Home Screen	
Process:		

3.4.4.3 Log out

Subsystem: User Use Case: 4.3 Logout		Typescript
Process:	4.3.1 Display Logout Confirmation Prompt	
Pseudo Code:	On Click Of "Logout" Button on the Side Navigation Bar Display Logout Confirmation Prompt	
Process:	4.3.2 Logout User from System	
Pseudo Code:	IF (Click of "Confirm" Button) Proceed to Process 16.2.3 ELSE IF (On Click of "Cancel" Button) Return to Form	
Process:	4.3.3 Display Login Form	
Pseudo Code:	Remove User Access Token Display Login Screen	

3.4.4.4 Reset Password

Subsystem: User Use Case: 4.4 Reset Password		Typescript
Process:	4.4.1 Display Forgot Password	
Pseudo Code:	On click "Forgot Password" link on login page Display Forgot password input form Email Textbox	
Process:	4.4.2 Validate Captured Email Information	
Pseudo Code:	On click "Confirm" IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 1.4.3 ELSE Proceed to process 4.4.2 [ALT]	
	4.4.2 [ALT] Validation Error	
	Display Invalid input error modal	
Process:	4.4.3 Retrieve Email Information	
Pseudo Code:	SQL SELECT userEmail FROM User IF (Email = userEmail) Sends confirmation email to selected userEmail Proceed to process 4.4.4 ELSE Display input validation error	
Process:	4.4.3 [ALT] No Email found	
Pseudo Code:	Display Invalid input error modal	
Process:	4.4.4 Generate and Send Reset Password	
Pseudo code	On Click "Reset Password" in email received	
Process	4.4.5 Display New Password Page	
Pseudo code	Display Reset Password page with input fields New Password Textbox Confirm Password Textbox	
Process	4.4.6 Validate Captured Password	

Pseudo code	On click "Confirm" IF (Input = Valid*) Proceed to process 4.47 ELSE Proceed to process 4.4.6 [ALT]
Process	4.4.6 [ALT] Validation Error Notification
Pseudo code	Display Invalid input error modal
Process	4.4.7 Hash Password
Pseudo code	SQL UPDATE UserPassword IN User
Process	4.4.8 Display Successful Update Notification
Pseudo code	IF(Reset Password Successful) Display Reset Password Successful pop-up ELSE Display password could not ber reset pop-up

3.4.4.5 Update User

Subsystem: User Use Case: 4.5 Update User Profile		Typescript
Process:	4.5.1 Display User Profile Details	
Pseudo Code:	On Click "Profile" Link on Side Navigation Menu Display User Profile Screen First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Email Address Textbox Username Textbox User Type Dropdown (Prepopulated) Phone Number Textbox Country Dropdown Province Textbox City Textbox Suburb Textbox Address Line Textbox Postal Code Textbox Continue to Process 4.5.2	
Process:	4.5.2 Capture and Validate User Details	
Pseudo Code:	On Click "Update" Button IF(Input Fields are Valid) Proceed to Process 4.5.3 ELSE Display Invalid Input Message ALT On Click "Cancel" Button Return to Process 4.5.1	
Process:	4.5.3 Display and Update Confirmation of Details	
Pseudo Code:	Display Confirmation Prompt IF (Click Confirm Button) Proceed to Process 4.5.4 ELSE (Click Cancel Button) Return to Process 4.5.2	
Process:	4.5.4 Update User Details	

Pseudo Code:	Update User Where UserID = UserID First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Email Address Textbox Username Textbox User Type Dropdown (Prepopulated) Phone Number Textbox Country Dropdown Province Textbox City Textbox Suburb Textbox Address Line Textbox Postal Code Textbox Update Artist Where UserID = ArtistID First Name Textbox Last Name Textbox Email Address Textbox Username Textbox User Type Dropdown (Prepopulated) Phone Number Textbox Country Dropdown Province Textbox City Textbox Suburb Textbox Address Line Textbox Postal Code Textbox Continue to Process 4.5.5
Process:	4.5.5 Generate Completion Notification
Pseudo Code:	IF (Updated Successfully) Display Updated Successful Toast Notification ("Profile Updated Successfully") ELSE Display Update Unsuccessful Toast Notification ("Failed to Update Profile") Return to Process 4.5.1

3.4.4.6 View Notification

Subsystem: User		Typescript
Use Case: 4.6 View Notifications		
Process:	4.6.1 Request to Display Notification	
Pseudo Code:	Display view notifications screen	
Process:	4.6.2 Display notification details info	
Pseudo Code:	On Click "View Notifications Details" Button IF (Notifications found) Display View Notification Success Toast Notification ("View Notifications")	

	ELSE Display View Notifications Unsuccessful Toast Notification (“Notifications Not Found”) Return to Process 4.5.1

3.4.4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase

Subsystem: User		Typescript
Use Case: 4.7 View Artist Artwork showcase		
Process:	4.7.1 Retrieve the Artist Artwork	
Pseudo Code:	Onclick “Artwork” button on the navbar SQL SELECT* FROM Artworks Display Artwork with populated values Artwork Title Price Picture Surface used Medium Type Artwork Dimensions Artist name	
Process:	4.7.2 Display the Artist Artworks	
Pseudo Code:	Onclick “Artist Artwork” link on the Navbar SQL SELECT* FROM Showcase_Artwork Display artworks screen	

3.4.5 Artist Subsystem

3.4.5.1 View Available Exhibitions

Subsystem: User		Typescript
Use Case: 5.1 View Available Exhibitions		
Process	5.1.1 Display the Available Exhibitions Screen	
Pseudo	Onclick “Exhibitions” button on the navigation bar Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT Exhibition_Image ExhibitionName	

	ExhibitionDescription ExhibitionDate
	Displays All Exhibitions with data and buttons
Process	5.1.2 Display the Exhibitions Screen
Pseudo	Onclick "Exhibitions" link on the Navbar Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT* FROM Exhibitions Display Exhibitions screen

3.4.5.2 Apply for Exhibition

Subsystem: User Use Case: 5.2 Apply for Exhibition		Typescript
Process:	5.2.1 Display Apply for Exhibitions Page	
Pseudo:	Onclick "Apply for Exhibition" on the View Exhibition Page Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT* FROM ExhibitionApplication Display ExhibitionApplication Page Exhibition Motivation Textbox Upload Picture 1 file Upload Picture 2 file Upload Picture 3 file	
Process:	5.2.2 Validate and Capture Artist Application Details	
Pseudo:	Onclick "Apply" Display Confirm Application Modal Onclick "YES" IF (Input=Valid) SQL INSERT ApplicationDescription ExhibitionPicture1 ExhibitionPicture2 ExhibitionPicture3 INTO ExhibitionApplication Proceed to process 5.2.3 Display Exhibition Application success pop-up	

	ELSE Display Invalid Input Error Modal Display Exhibition application unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	5.2.3 Display My Exhibition Page
Pseudo:	Onclick "My Exhibition" page Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT ExhibitionImage ExhibitionName FROM Exhibition SELECT AplicationStatusID Display table with populated values Exhibition Image column Exhibition Name column Application Status column Withdraw button column View Exhibition button column
Process:	5.2.4 Generate Exhibition Application Status
Pseudo:	SQL SELECT ApplicationStatusID FROM EhibitionApplication

3.4.5.3 Create Artist showcase artwork

Subsystem: Artist Use Case: 5.3 View Artworks showcase		Typescript
Process:	5.3.1 Display My Artwork Page	
Pseudo:	Onclick "My Artwork" page on the navbar SQL SELECT* FROM Artworks Display Artwork with populated values Artwork Title Artwork Price Artwork Picture Surface Type Medium Type Artwork Dimensions Artist name	
Process:	5.3.2 Display Add Artwork Modal	
Pseudo:	Onclick "Add Artwork" modal	

	Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT ArtworkTitle ArtworkPrice ArtworkPicture SurfaceTypeID MediumTypeID ArtworkDimensionsID ArtistID FROM Artworks Display modal with populated values Artwork Title Artwork Price Artwork Picture Surface Type Medium Type Artwork Dimensions
Process:	5.3.3 Validate and Capture Artist Application Details
Pseudo:	Onclick "Add Artwork" button from My Artwork page Display Add Artwork Modal SQL INSERT ArtworkTitle ArtworkPrice ArtworkPicture SurfaceTypeID MediumTypeID ArtworkDimensionsID INTO Artworks Proceed to process 5.3.4 Display Artwork Added Success pop-up ELSE Display Invalid Input Error Modal Display Artwork added unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	5.3.4 Successfully Added Artwork Notification
Pseudo:	IF (Insert successful) Display Successful Added Artwork Toast Notification ELSE Display Unsuccessful Added Artwork Toast Notification END

3.4.5.4 View Artwork showcase

Subsystem: Artist Use Case: 5.4 View Artist showcase Artwork		Typescript
Process:	5.4.1 Display the Artist Artwork Screen	
Pseudo:	Onclick "Artist Artwork" link on the Navbar SQL SELECT* FROM Showcase_Artwork	
Process:	5.4.2 Display the Artist Artworks Screen	
Pseudo:	Onclick "Artist Artworks" link on the Navbar SQL SELECT* FROM Showcase_Artwork	

3.4.5.5 Edit artist Profile

Subsystem: Artist Use Case: 5.5 Edit Artist profile		Typescript
Process:	5.5.1 Display Artist Profile Details	
Pseudo:	Onclick "Edit" Artist Display Artist Account SQL SELECT UserName UserSurname UserEmail UserPhoneNumber ProfilePicture FROM User SELECT ArtistBio AddPicture1 AddPicture2	

	AddPicture3 FROM Artist Display "Artist Profile" screen
Process:	5.5.2 Capture and Validate Artist Details
Pseudo:	Onclick "Edit Artist" Profile button Display Artist "My Account" page Onclick "UPDATE" IF (Input=Valid) SQL INSERT UserName UserSurname UserEmail UserPhoneNumber ProfilePicture INTO User INNER JOIN SQL INSERT ArtistBio AddPicture1 AddPicture2 AddPicture3 INTO Artist Proceed to process 5.2.3 Display Artist Profile Update success pop-up ELSE Display Invalid Input Error Modal Display ARTIST UPDATE unsuccessful pop-up On click "Cancel" button
Process:	5.5.3 Display and Update Confirmation of Details
Pseudo:	IF (correct details) Click "Confirm" button ELSE Click "Cancel" button End
Process:	5.5.4 Update Artist Details
Pseudo:	On Click "Update Info" button on My Account page Retrieve data from database SQL SELECT UserName UserSurname UserEmail

	UserPhoneNumber ProfilePicture FROM User SELECT ArtistBio AddPicture1 AddPicture2 AddPicture3 FROM Artist Display "Updated Artist Details" with populated values UserName Textbox UserSurname Textbox UserEmail Textbox UserPhoneNumber Textbox ProfilePicture Upload parameters ArtistBio Text box AddPicture1 Upload parameters AddPicture2 Upload parameters AddPicture3 Upload parameters
Process:	5.5.5 Generate Completion of update Notification
Pseudo:	IF (Artist Details Updated Successfully) Display Successful Artist Details Update Notification ("Artist Details Updated Successfully") ELSE Display Artist Update Details Unsuccessful Notification ("Failed to Update Artist Details") END

3.4.5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition

Subsystem: Artist Use Case: 5.6 Edit Artist profile		Typescript
Process:	5.6.1 Display Invitation Page	
Pseudo:	OnClick "Invitation" link under Exhibitions on the Navbar Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT* FROM Invite Display Invitation page	
Process:	5.6.2 Capture Accept	
Pseudo:	On Click "INVITATION ACCEPTED" Button IF(Exhibition Invitation Accepted) Proceed to Process 5.6.3	

	ELSE Display Exhibition Invitation Rejected ALT On Click "Cancel" Button Return to Process 5.6.1
Process:	5.6.3 Change Exhibition Status
Pseudo:	Change Exhibition Status Where ApplicationStatusID=ApplicationStatusID ExhibitionApplication= Cancelled Continue to Process 5.6.5
Process:	5.6.4 Display Exhibition Invitation Accepted Modal
Pseudo:	IF (Insert successful) Display Successful Exhibition Invitation Accepted Toast Notification ELSE Display Unsuccessful Exhibition Invitation Accepted Toast Notification END

3.4.5.7 Generate Tag

Subsystem: Artist Use Case: 5.7 Generate Tag		Typescript
Process:	5.7.1 Display My Exhibitions Page	
Pseudo:	Onclick "Exhibitions" link on the Navbar Retrieve Data from Database SQL SELECT* FROM Exhibitions Display Exhibitions screen	
Process:	5.7.2 Display the Tags Screen	
Pseudo:	Onclick "View Exhibition Tags" button Retrieve Data from database SQL SELECT* FROM Tags Display Tags Screen	
Process:	5.7.3 Prompt To generate Tag	
Pseudo:	On Click of "Generate TAG" Button Proceed to Process 5.7.4 [ALT] On Click of "Cancel" Button Return to Process 5.7.2	
Process:	5.7.4 Display Enter Tag Details Modal	

Pseudo:	Onclick "Generate Tags" button Retrieve Data from Database <pre>SQL SELECT ArtworkTitle MediumTypeID ArtworkPrice FROM Tags SELECT ArtworkDimensions_Description FROM ArtworkDimensions</pre> Display tag details with populated values Artwork Title Medium Type Artwork Price Artwork Dimensions Display Enter tag modal details
Process:	5.7.5 Validate and Capture Artist Application Details
Pseudo:	Onclick "Generate Tags" button Display Enter Tag Details modal IF (Input=Valid) <pre>SQL INSERT ArtworkTitle MediumTypeID ArtworkPrice INTO Tags INSERT ArtworkDimensions_Description INTO ArtworkDimensions</pre> Proceed to process 5.2.3 Display Tag Generation success pop-up ELSE Display Invalid Input Error Modal Display Exhibition application unsuccessful pop-up
Process:	5.7.6 Successfully Generated Notification

Pseudo:	IF (Insert successful) Display Successful Tag Generation Toast Notification ELSE Display Unsuccessful Tag Generation Toast Notification END Display populated Tag details with Values Title Medium Price Size

Conclusion

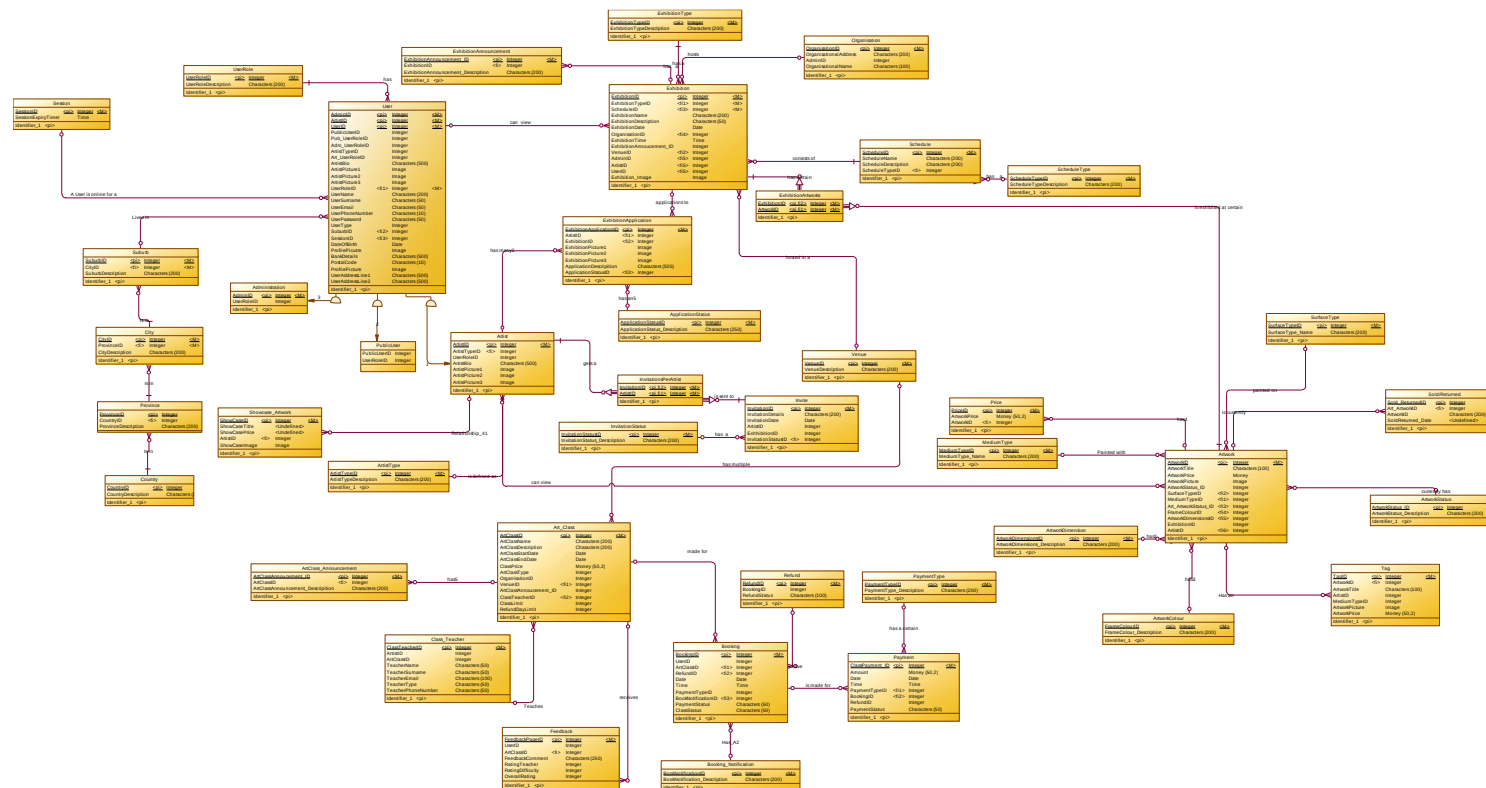
This section of the deliverable contained all High to Low level Data Flow Diagrams to illustrate the flow of data in our system together with technology used and database storage facilities. Pseudocode was used to describe the high-level logic of the system

4. Entity Relationship Model

Introduction

This section is all about the entity relationship diagram. It is a graphical representation of an information system that depicts the relationships among different entities within the system. It includes the technical ERD for the proposed system, which shows datatypes along with the relationship between entities.

4.1 Entity Relationship Diagram





GROUP 23 DELIVERABLE 04



Conclusion

This concludes the data model section of the deliverable, which contained the entity relationship model for the proposed system.



GROUP 23 DELIVERABLE 04



5. Size Estimation of Database

Introduction

This section of the deliverable contains the size estimations of our system variables and attributes at the current moment as well as projecting the size in a Five-Year Projection plan.

5.1 Size Estimations

Entity Name	Expected rows	Entity Size (Bytes)	Total Size (Bytes)
User	1000	50002690	50002690000
UserRole	3	210	630
Session	50	30	1500
Suburb	60	220	1320
City	15	220	3300
Province	10	220	2200
Country	60	220	1320
Administration	5	40	200
PublicUser	800	16	12800
ArtistType	30	16	480
Artist	200	30000560	6000112000
Showcase_Artwork	5000	1000240	5001200000
InvitationsPerArtist	3	20	60
Invite	600	270	162000
InvitationStatus	4	205	820
ExhibitionApplication	480	30000580	14400278400
ApplicationStatus	4	270	1080
Exhibition	100	10000380	1000038000
ExhibitionAnnouncement	100	40	4000

ExhibitionType	4	220	880
Organisation	2	340	680
ExhibitionArtworks	2500	40	10000
ScheduleType	3	220	660
Schedule	3	420	1260
Venue	10	220	2200
Artwork	2000	10000280	20000560000
Surfacetype	20	220	4400
Sold/Returned	2000	250	500000
Price	2500	60	150000
MediumType	20	220	4400
ArtworkStatus	6	220	1320
Tag	2500	10000200	25000500000
ArtworkDimension	2500	220	550000
ArtworkColour	2500	220	550000
Art_Class	50	600	30000
ArtClass_Announcement	50	240	12000
Class_Teacher	50	360	18000
Feedback	500	370	185000
Booking_Notification	500	220	110000
Booking	500	230	115000
Refund	250	140	35000
Payment	500	220	110000
PaymentType	3	150	450
TOTAL:			108463742800

5.2 Five Year Projection

Year	Estimated Growth	Total Size (Bytes)
Current Year	N/A	108463742800
End of Year 1	2%	110633017656
End of Year 2	5%	113886929940
End of Year 3	9%	118225479652
End of Year 4	14%	123648666792
End of Year 5	19%	129071853932

Conclusion

This section contained the Five year and current estimations of our database in terms of variable size and the type of growth that can be expected for capacity concerns.

6. System Interface Design

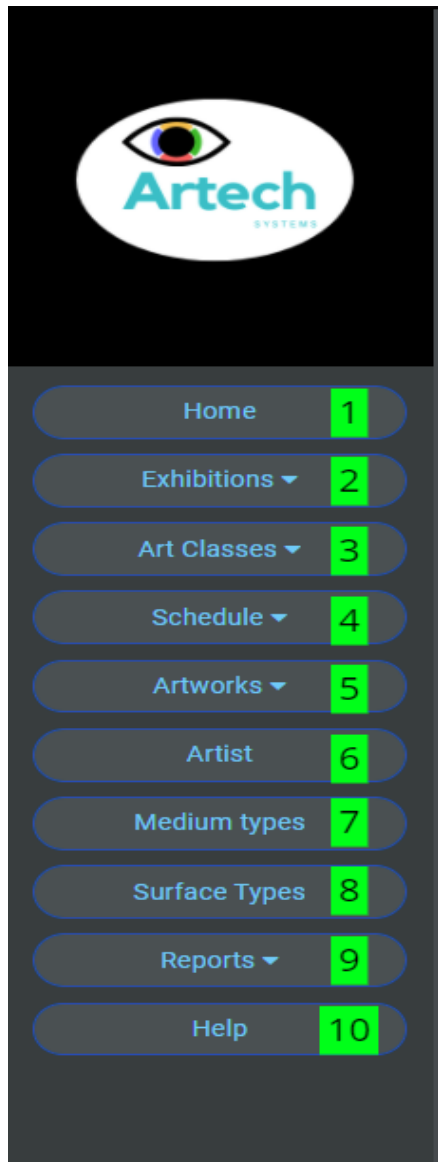
Introduction

This section of the deliverable contains the physical screens or interface design of the entire system. Detail is given on exactly what each part of the screen does to clarify coding details like element type and size.

6.1 All Screen for Input Design

6.1.1 ADMIN SUBSYSTEM

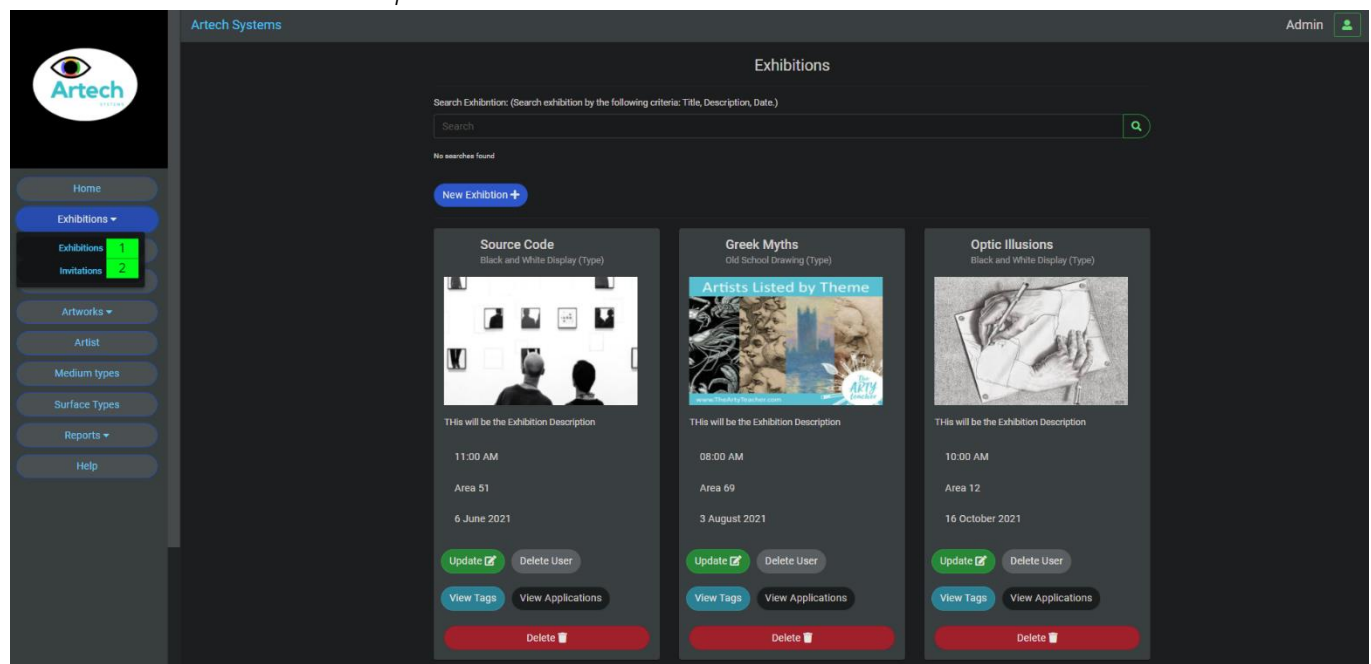
6.1.1.1 Admin Navbar screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Home	Button	Allows the Curator to view the Home Page
2	Exhibitions	Link	Allows the Curator to view Exhibitions
3	Art Classes	Link	Allows the Curator to view Art Classes
4	Schedule	Link	Allows the Curator to view the Schedule
5	Artworks	Link	Allows the Curator to view Artworks
6	Artist	Button	Allows the Curator to view Artists
7	Medium Types	Button	Allows the Curator to view Medium Types
8	Surface Types	Button	Allows the Curator to view Surface Types
9	Reports	Link	Allows the Curator to view Reports
10	Help	Button	Allows the Curator to view the Help Page

EXHIBITIONS

6.1.1.2 View Exhibitions with Dropdown screen

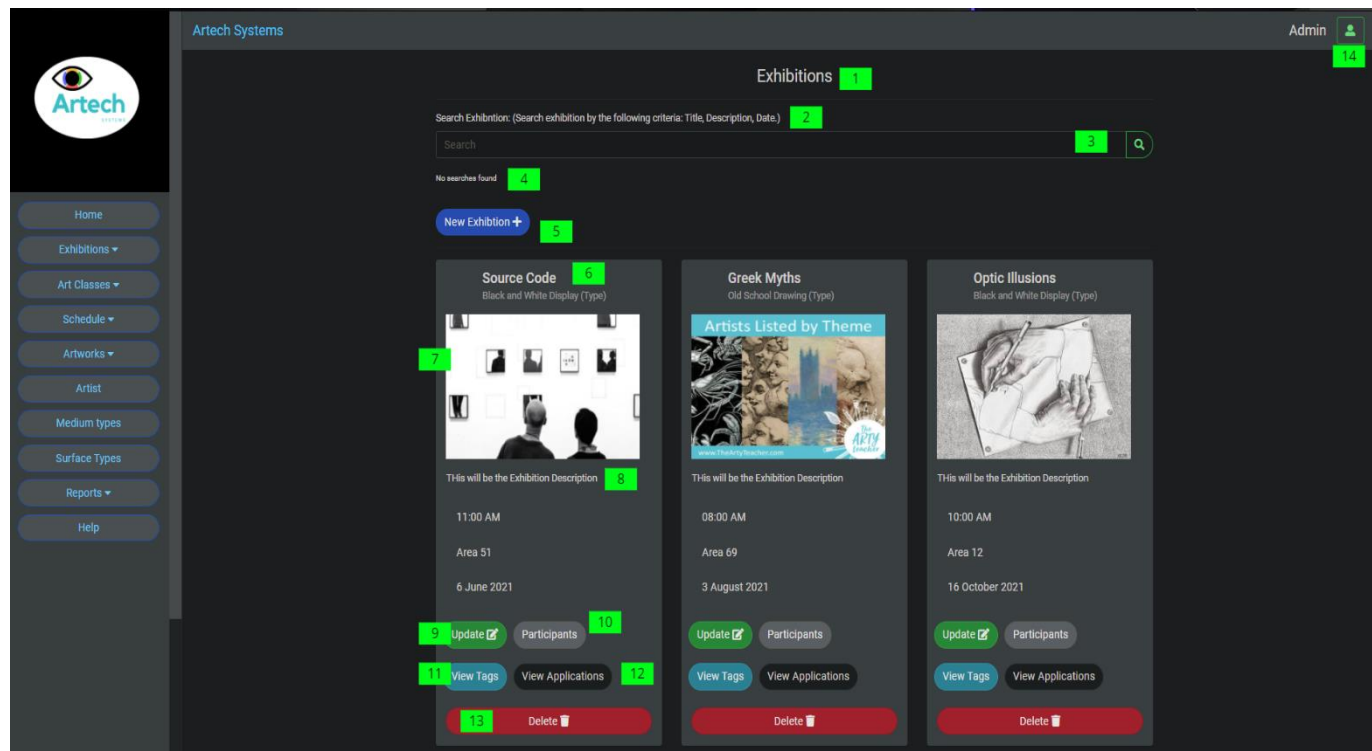


The screenshot displays the 'Artech Systems' web application interface for managing exhibitions. On the left is a sidebar with a navigation menu containing links for Home, Exhibitions (highlighted), Artworks, Artist, Medium types, Surface Types, Reports, and Help. The main content area is titled 'Exhibitions' and features a search bar with the placeholder text 'Search Exhibition: (Search exhibition by the following criteria: Title, Description, Date.)'. Below the search bar, it indicates 'No searches found' and provides a 'New Exhibition' button. The central part of the interface shows a grid of three exhibition cards. Each card includes a thumbnail image, a title, a subtitle, a description, a time slot, an area, a date, and a set of action buttons: 'Update' (with a checkmark icon), 'Delete User', 'View Tags', 'View Applications', and 'Delete' (with a trash icon).

Exhibition Title	Subtitle	Time Slot	Area	Date
Source Code	Black and White Display (Type)	11:00 AM	Area 51	6 June 2021
Greek Myths	Old School Drawing (Type)	08:00 AM	Area 69	3 August 2021
Optic Illusions	Black and White Display (Type)	10:00 AM	Area 12	16 October 2021

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibitions	Dropdown Link	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the exhibitions page under Exhibitions
2	Invitations	Dropdown Link	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Invitations page under Exhibitions.

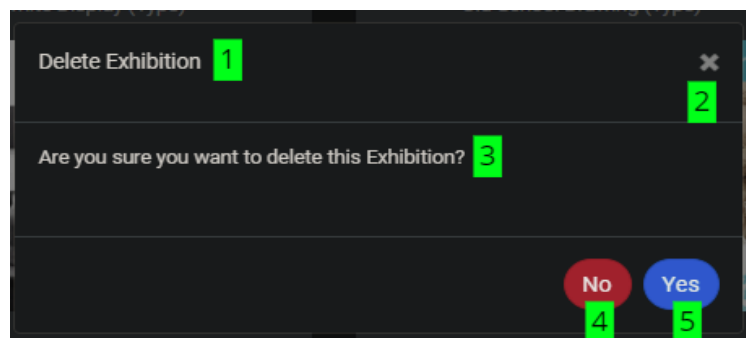
6.1.1.3 View Exhibitions screen



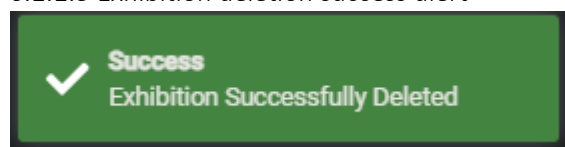
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibitions	Header	Displays the Header pf the page
2	Search Exhibition	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Search Exhibition Textbox	Search Textbox	This input will allow the Curator to search for an item
4	No searches found	Label	Returns no results if no searches were found
5	New Exhibition	Button	Button that directs Curator to creating a new exhibition
6	Source Code	Label	Artwork name

7	Exhibition Artwork	image	Displays Exhibition artwork
8	Exhibition Description	label	Details about the exhibition
9	Update	Button	This Button will direct Curator to the Update exhibition page
10	Participants	Button	This Button will direct Curator to the Participants page
11	View Tags	Button	This button will direct Curator to the View Tags page
12	View Applications	Button	This button will direct Curator to the View Participants page
13	Delete	Button	This button will allow Curator to delete an exhibition
14	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.4 Delete Exhibitions Modal

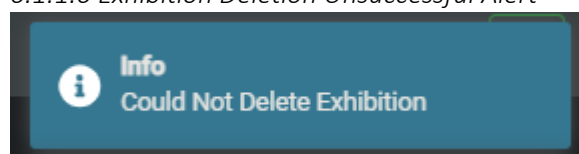


6.1.1.5 Exhibition deletion success alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibition Successfully Deleted	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "Exhibition Successfully Deleted"

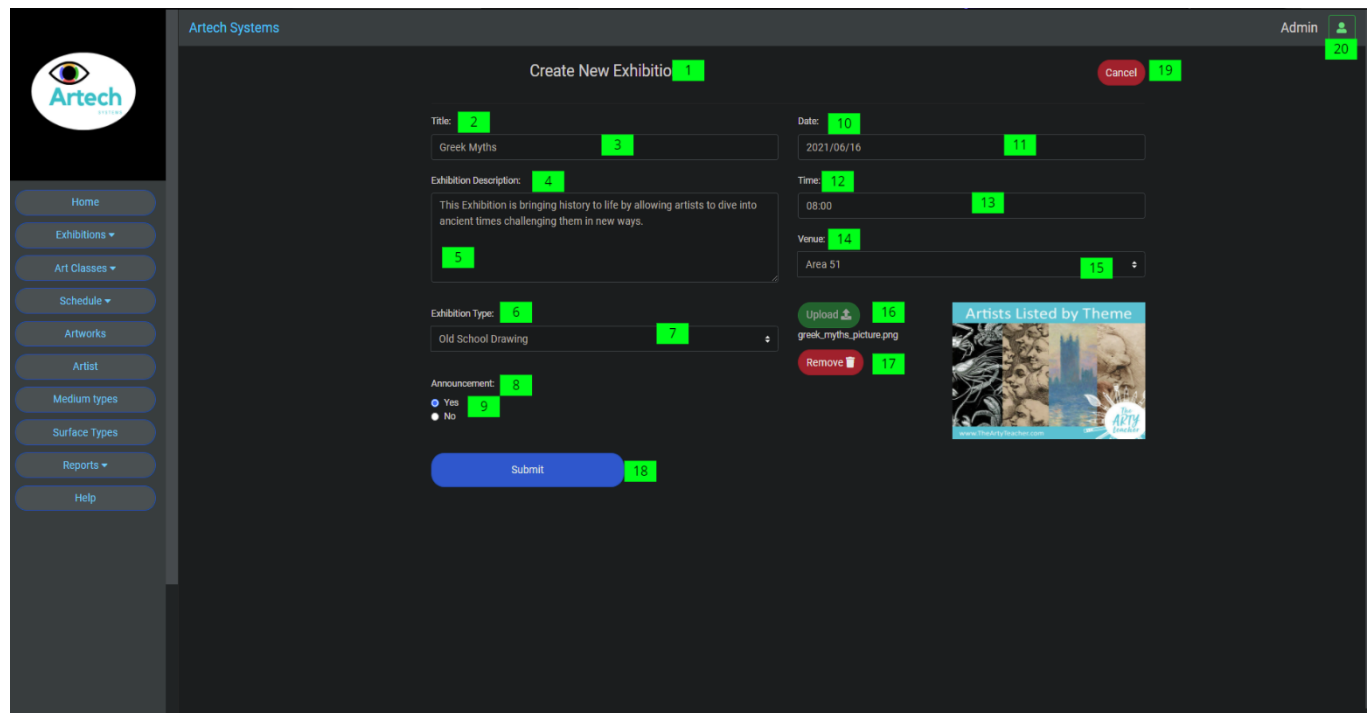
6.1.1.6 Exhibition Deletion Unsuccessful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not Delete Exhibition	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled “Could not Delete Exhibition”

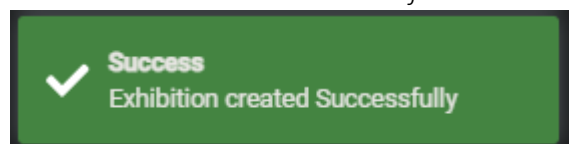
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Delete Exhibition	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure want to Cancel Exhibition	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Delete
4	NO	Button	Do not Delete Exhibition by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Delete Exhibition by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.1.7 Create New Exhibition screen



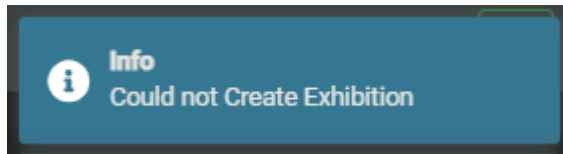
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Create New Exhibition	Header	Displays the Header of the age
2	Title	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Title Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the Exhibition title
4	Exhibition Description	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Exhibition Description Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the Exhibition description
6	Exhibition Type	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Exhibition Type Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the Exhibition type
8	Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	Announcement List Radio button	List with Radio Button	Announcement list linked to Curator logged in from the Exhibition table to select with a radio button
10	Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Date Input Box	Date picker	Curator selects the date of the Exhibition event
12	Time	Label	Displays the name of the component
13	Time Input Box	Time picker	Curator selects the time of the Exhibition event
14	Venue	Label	Displays the name of the component
15	Venue Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the Curator to enter the venue of the Exhibition event
16	Upload	Upload parameters	This parameter will allow the Curator to upload images
17	Remove	Button	This button will allow the Curator to remove the image
18	Submit	Button	This button will allow Curator to submit the create new exhibitions details
19	Cancel	Button	This button will allow Curator to cancel if they so wish
20	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.8 Exhibition creation successful alert



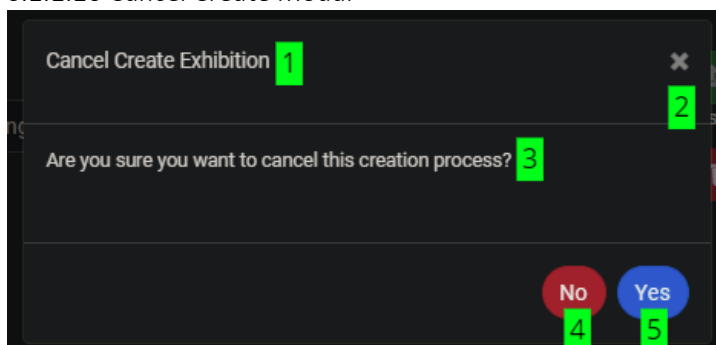
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibition Successfully Created	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Exhibition Successfully created"

6.1.1.9 Could not create exhibition alert



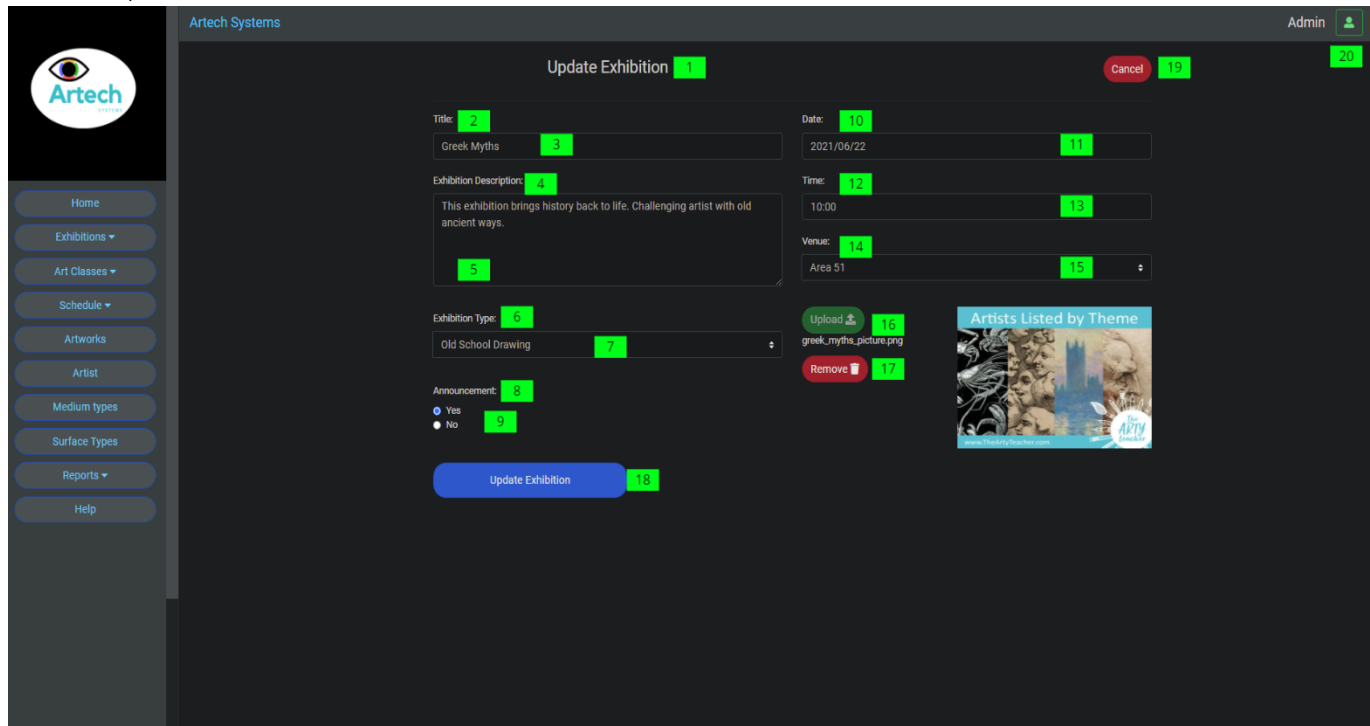
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not Create Exhibition	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not Create Exhibition"

6.1.1.10 Cancel Create Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Create Exhibition	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure want to Cancel Exhibition	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Cancel Exhibition
4	NO	Button	Do not Cancel Exhibition by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Cancel Exhibition by clicking the "YES" button

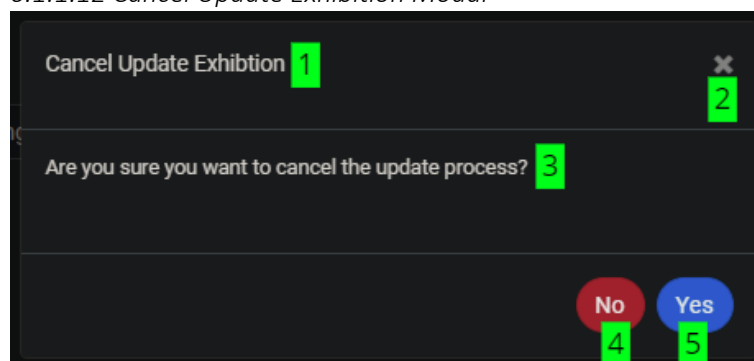
6.1.1.11 Update Exhibitions screen



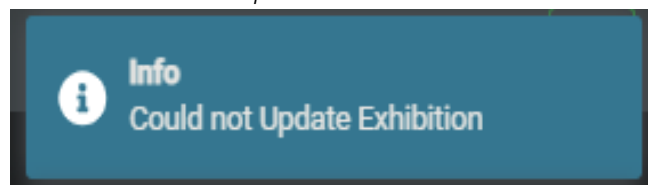
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update Exhibition	Header	Displays the Header of the page
2	Title	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Title Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the Exhibition title
4	Exhibition Description	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Exhibition Description Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the Exhibition description
6	Exhibition Type	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Exhibition Type Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the Exhibition type
8	Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	Announcement List Radio button	List with Radio Button	Announcement list linked to user logged in from the Exhibition table to select with a radio button
10	Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Date Input Box	Date picker	Curator selects the date of the Exhibition event
12	Time	Label	Displays the name of the component

13	Time Input Box	Time picker	Curator selects the time of the Exhibition event
14	Venue	Label	Displays the name of the component
15	Venue Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the Curator to enter the venue of the Exhibition event
16	Upload	Upload parameters	This parameter will allow the Curator to upload images
17	Remove	Button	This button will allow the Curator to remove the image
18	Submit	Button	This button will allow Curator to submit the create new exhibitions details
19	Cancel	Button	This button will allow Curator to cancel if they so wish
20	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.12 Cancel Update Exhibition Modal



6.1.1.13 Could Not Update Exhibition alert

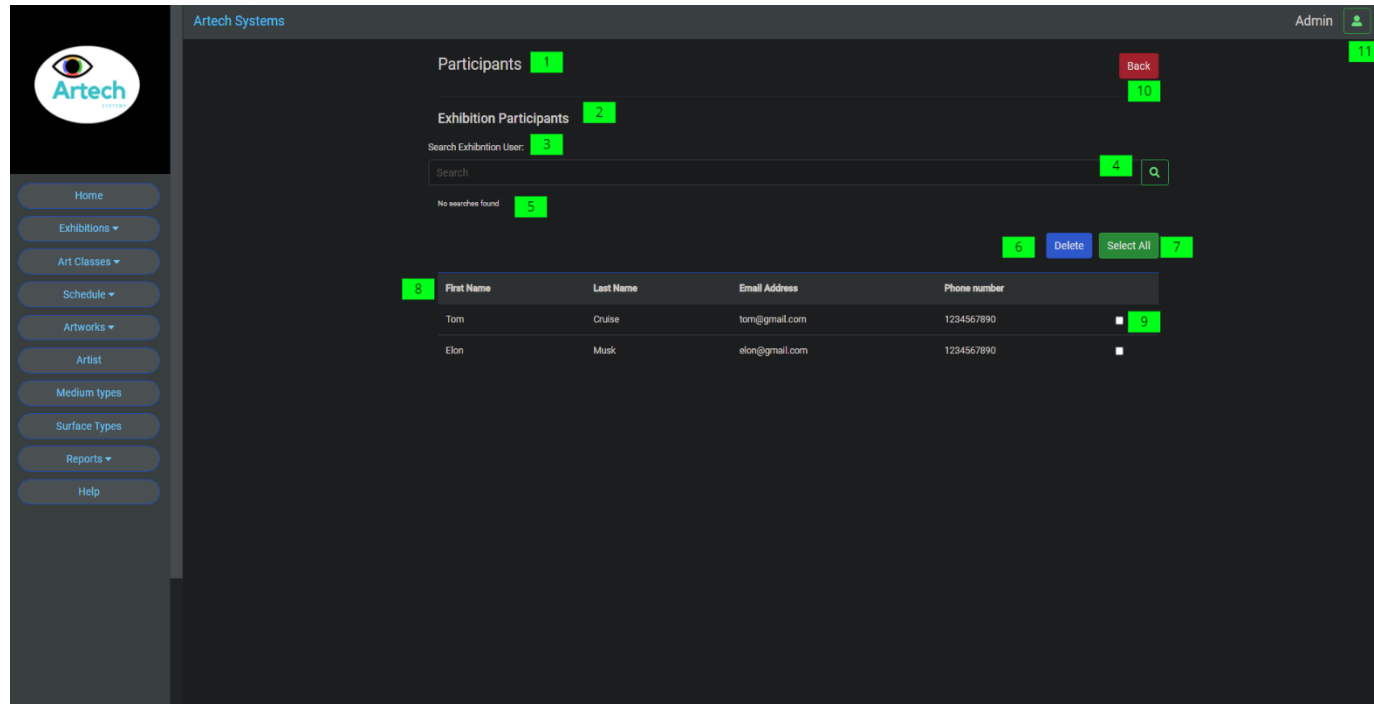


Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Update Exhibition	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not update Exhibition"

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Update Exhibitions	Label	Displays the name of the modal title

2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure want to Cancel Update?	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Cancel Update Exhibition
4	NO	Button	Do not Cancel Update Exhibition by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Cancel Update Exhibition by clicking the “YES” button

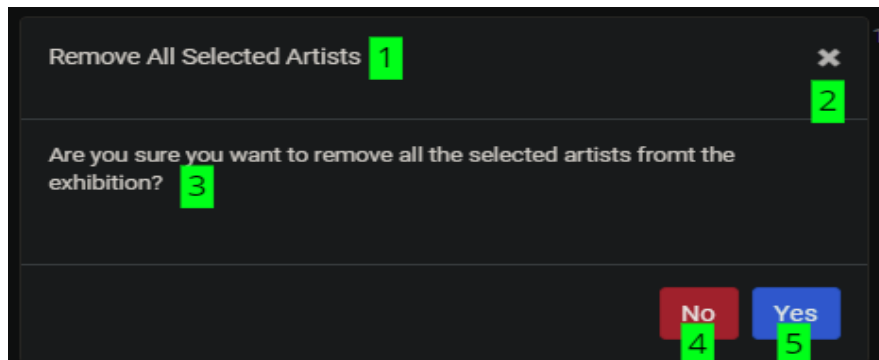
6.1.1.14 View Participants screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Participants	Header	Displays the Header of the page
2	Exhibitions Participants	Label	Displays the name of the participants involved in the exhibitions
3	Search Exhibition User	Label	Displays name of the component
4	Search Exhibition User Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the Curator to search for the Exhibition user
5	No searches found	Label	Returns no results if no searches were found
6	Delete	Button	This button will allow the Curator to delete a participant
7	Select all	Button	This input allows the Curator to select all the participants

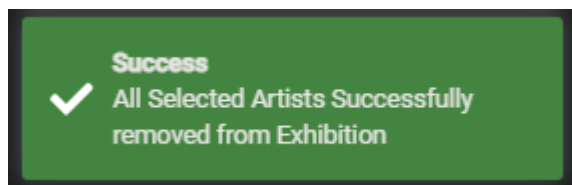
8	Participants table	Table	Table displaying all the available participants
9	Table Checkbox	Checkbox	Curator can select or unselect a participant with a checkbox
10			
11	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.15 Remove All Selected Artists Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Remove all selected artists	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you to Remove All Artists	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Remove All Artists
4	NO	Button	Do not Remove All selected Artists by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Remove All Selected Artists by clicking the "YES" button

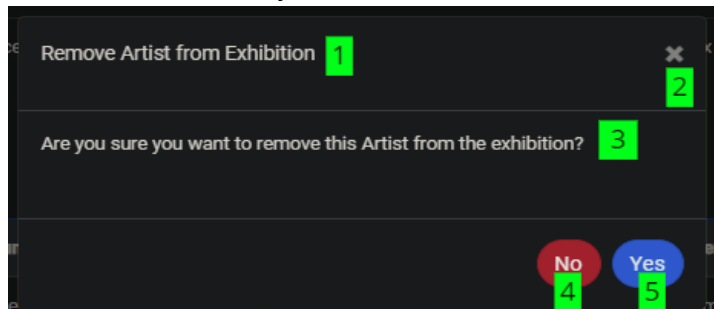
6.1.1.16 Remove All selected Artists success Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	All Selected Artists Successfully	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "All Selected Successfully removed from Exhibition"

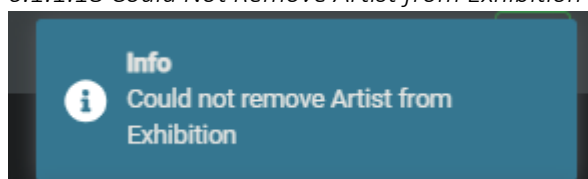
	removed from Exhibition		

6.1.1.17 Remove Artist from Exhibition Modal



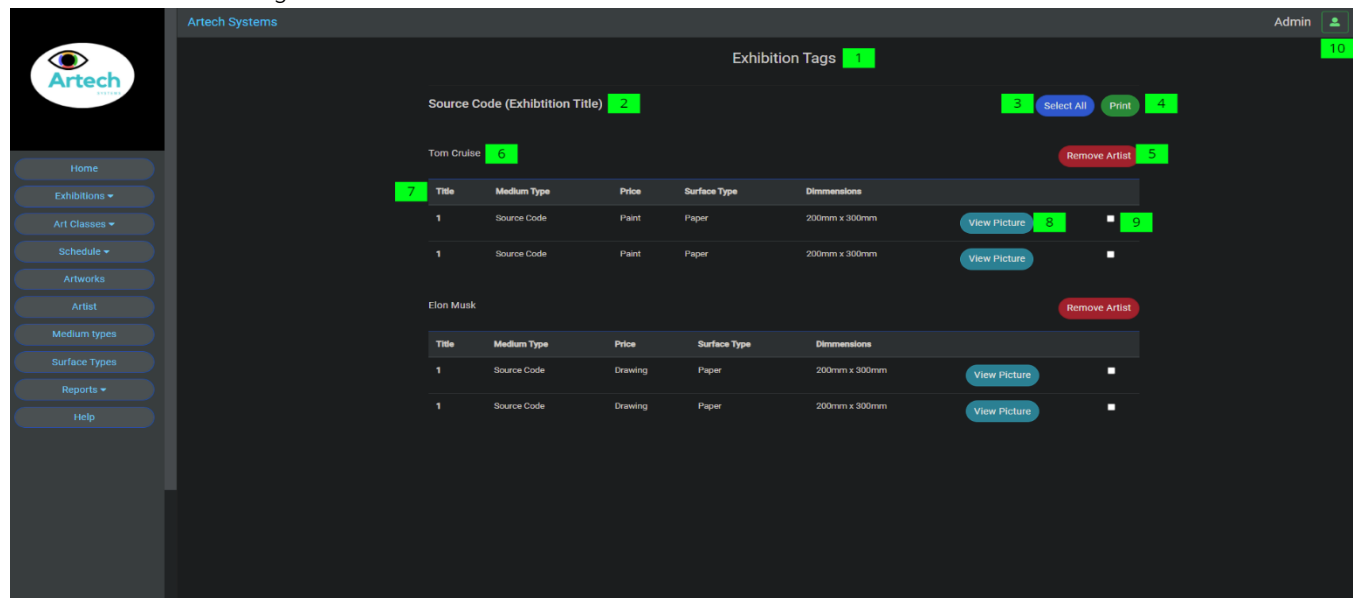
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Remove Artists from Exhibition	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you to Remove Artists	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Remove Artists
4	NO	Button	Do not Remove Artists by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Remove Artists by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.18 Could Not Remove Artist from Exhibition Alert



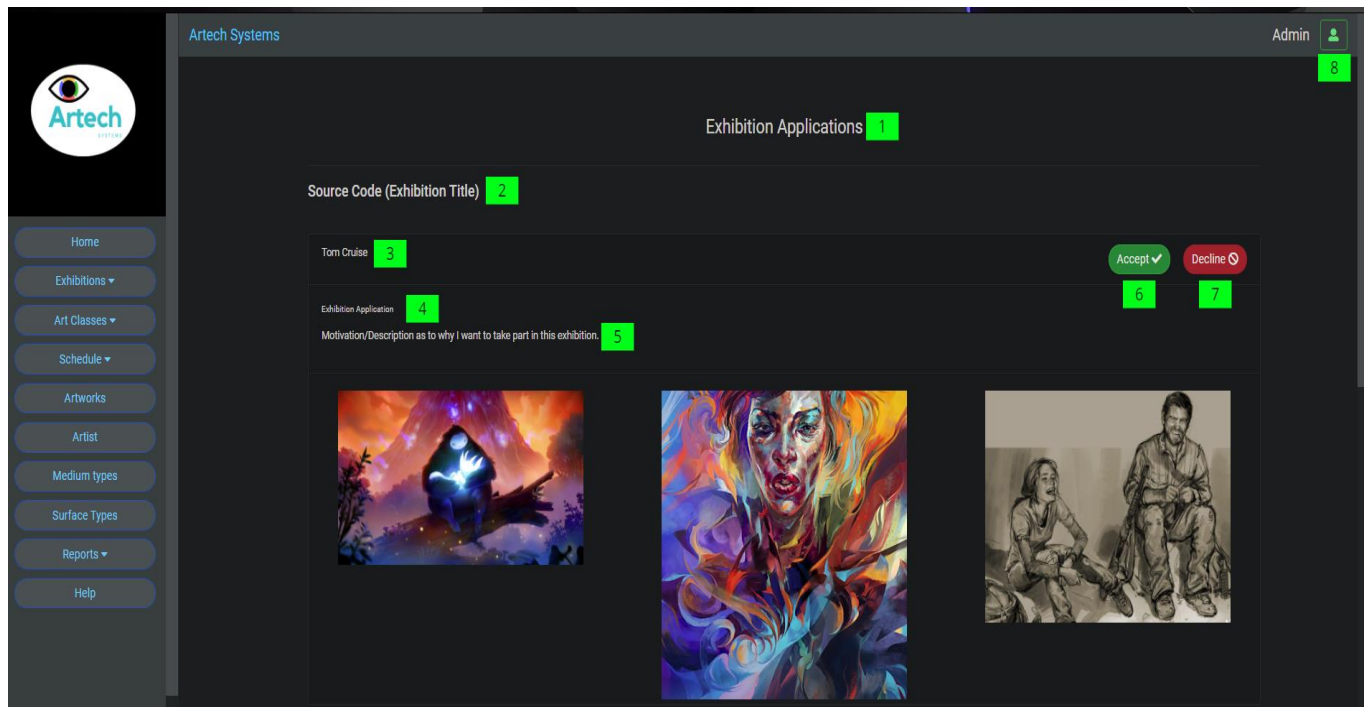
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not remove artist	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "All Selected Successfully removed from Exhibition"

6.1.1.19 Exhibitions Tags screen



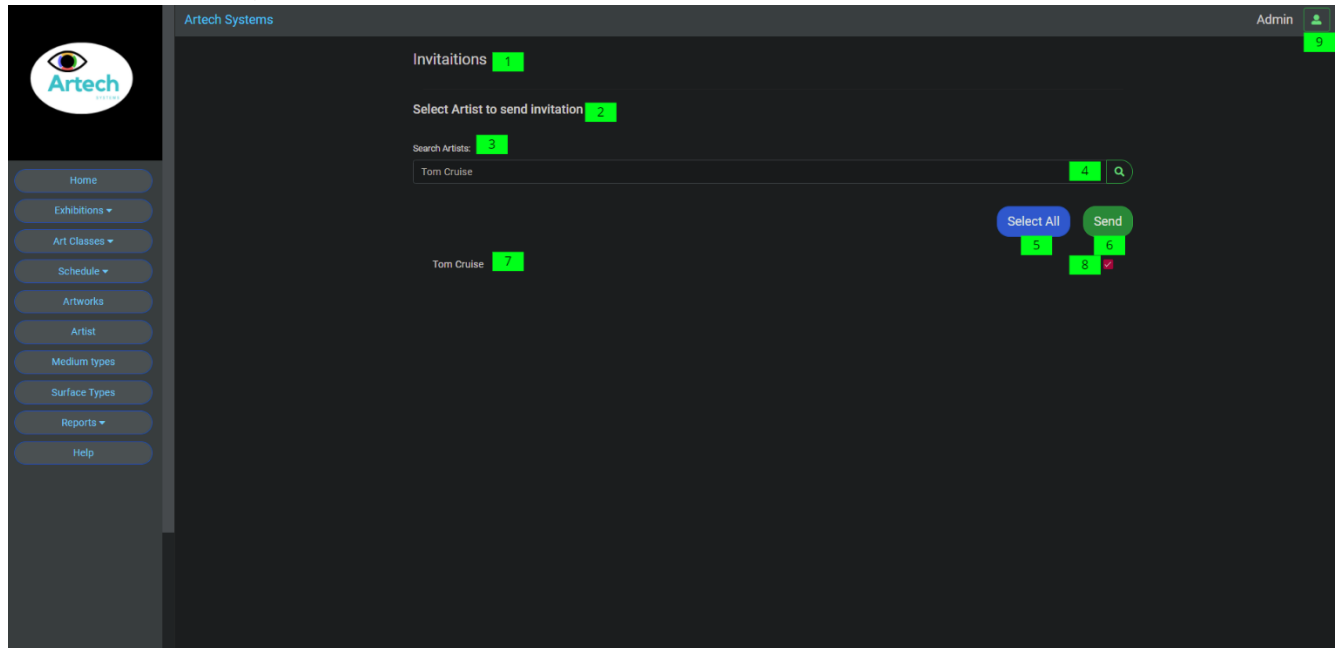
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibition Tag	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Exhibition Title	Label	Displays the title of the page
3	Select All	Button	Curator clicks this button to select all tags
4	Print	Button	Curator clicks this print tag
5	Remove Artist	Button	Curator clicks this button to Remove artist
6	Table title	label	Title of the table
7	Tag Table	Table	Table displaying all the data relating to tags
8	View Picture	Button	Curator clicks this button to view picture
9	Table Checkbox	Checkbox	Curator can select or unselect tag
10	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.20 View Application page screen



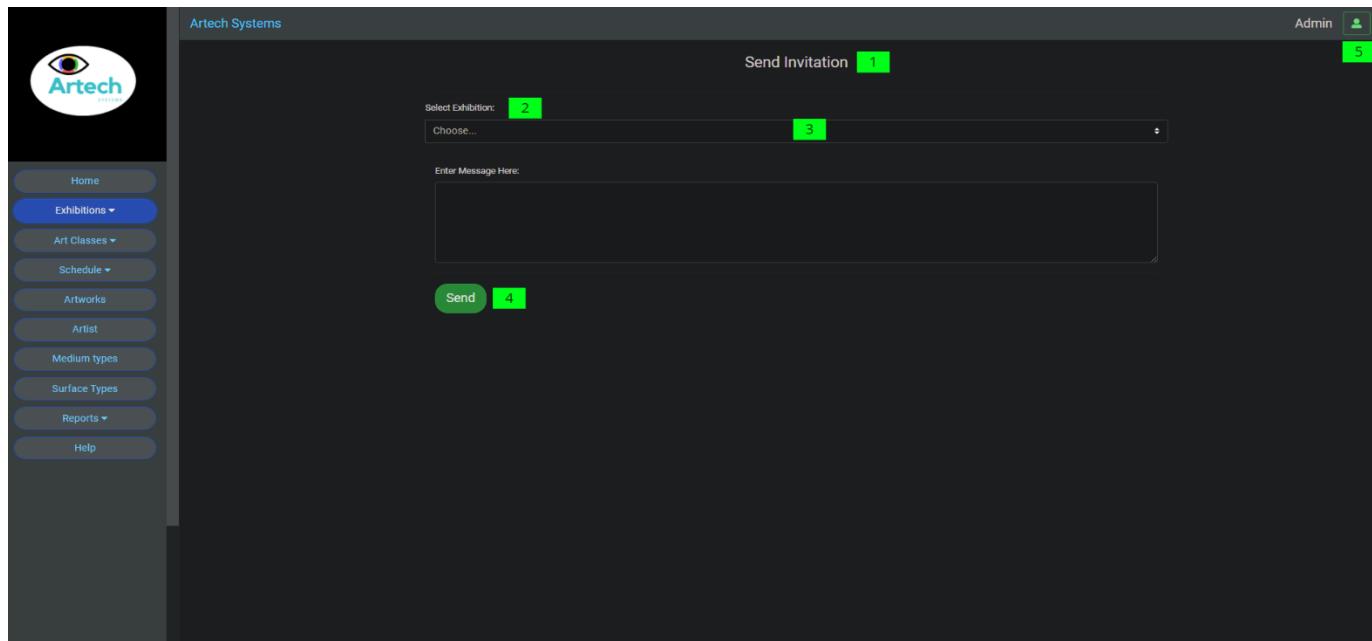
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibition Application	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Exhibition title	Label	Displays the title of the page
3	Exhibition title Textbox	Textbox	This input allows Curator to enter the name of applicant
4	Exhibition Application	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Exhibition Description	Label	Describes the Exhibition Application in detail
6	Accept	Button	Curator clicks this button to accept application
7	Decline	Button	Curator clicks this button to decline application
8	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow user to view their account

6.1.1.21 Select Artist for Invitation screen



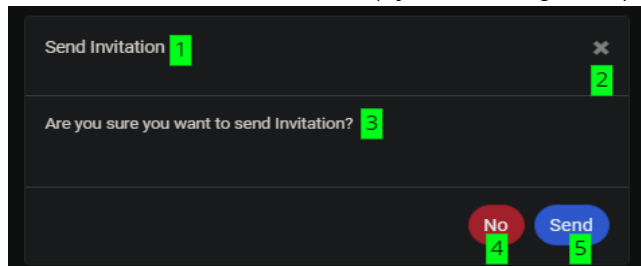
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Invitations	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Select Artists to send invitations	Label	Instructs Curator to select artists to send invites
3	Search Artists		Instructs Curator to search artists if needed
4	Search Artists Textbox	Search Artists Search Textbox	This input allows the Admin r to search for artists
5	Select	Button	This button allows the us Curator er to select
6	Send	Button	This button allows the Curator to send invitation
7	Invitee	Label	Displays the name of the person being invited e.g. Tom Cruise
8	Invitee Checkbox	checkbox	Allows the Curator to select the name of the invitee
9	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.22 View Send Invitation screen

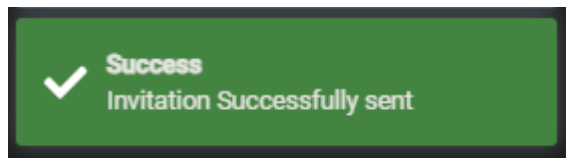


Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Send Invitation	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Select Exhibition	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Select Exhibition Drop down	Dropdown list	This input allows the Curator to select an Exhibition
4	Enter message here	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Enter Message here Textbox	Textbox	This textbox will allow the Curator to enter message
6	Send		This button will allow the Curator to send Invitation
7	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.23 Send Invitation Modal (After Selecting Artist)

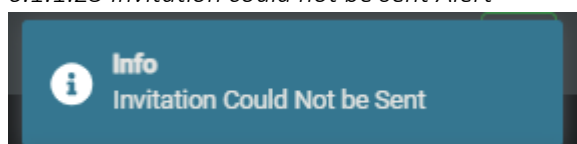


6.1.1.24 Invitation sent success Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Invitation successfully sent	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "Invitation successfully sent"

6.1.1.25 Invitation could not be sent Alert

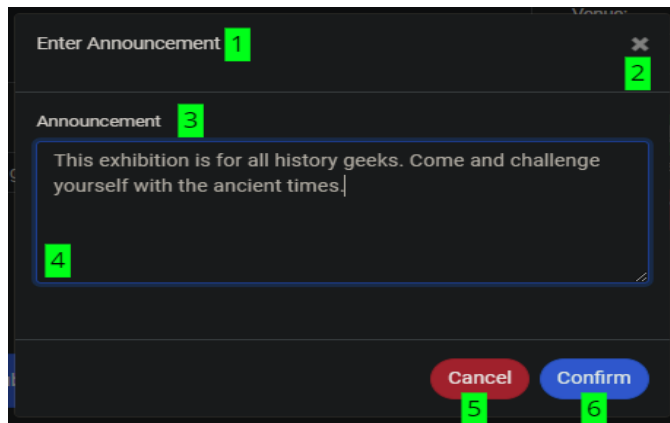


Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Invitation Could not be sent	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "Invitation could not be sent"

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Send Invitation	Label	Displays the name of the modal title

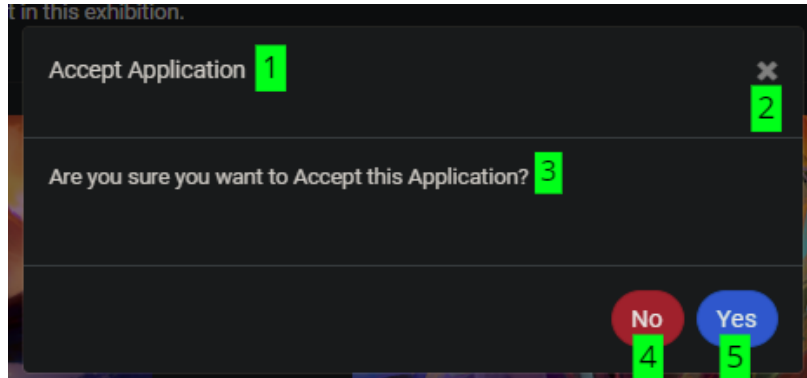
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to send Invitation	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to send an invitation
4	NO	Button	Do not Confirm to Sending Invitation by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Sending Invitation by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.1.26 Enter Announce modal



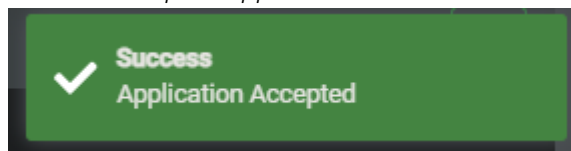
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Enter Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Announcement	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to send an invitation
4	Announcement Textbox	Button	Curator enters the announcement details
5	CANCEL	Button	Cancel Announcement by clicking the “CANCEL” button
6	CONFIRM		Confirm the Announcement by clicking the “CONFIRM” button

6.1.1.27 Accept Application Modal



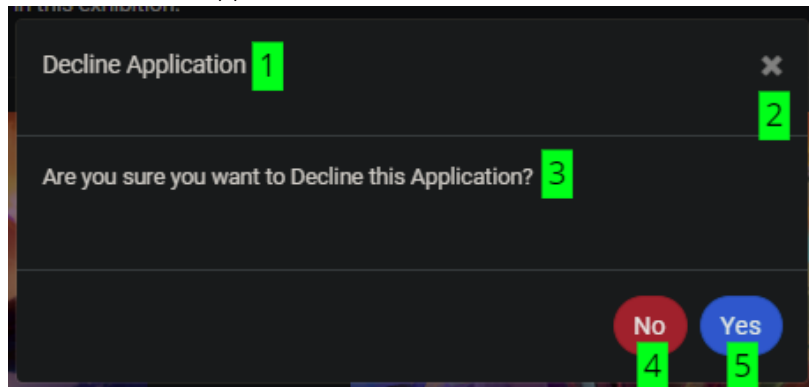
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Accept Application	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure Accept Application	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Accept Application
4	NO	Button	Do not Confirm to Accept Application by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Accept Application by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.28 Accepted Application alert



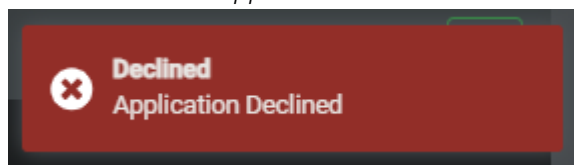
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Accepted Application	Toast Notification	Toast Notification "Labelled" Application Accepted

6.1.1.29 Decline Application Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Decline Application	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you to Decline Application	Label	Asks the Admin if they are sure they want to decline application
4	NO	Button	Do not Decline Application by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Decline Application by clicking the "YES" button

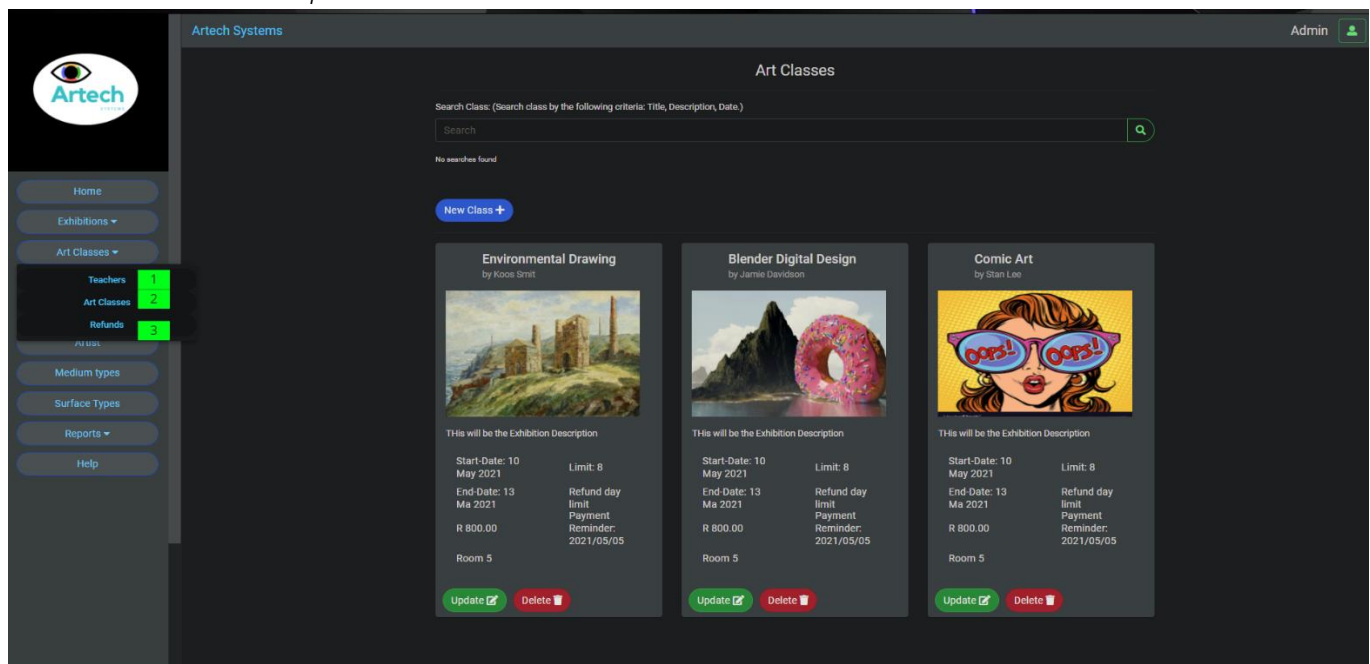
6.1.1.30 Declined Application alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Accepted Declined	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "Application Denied"

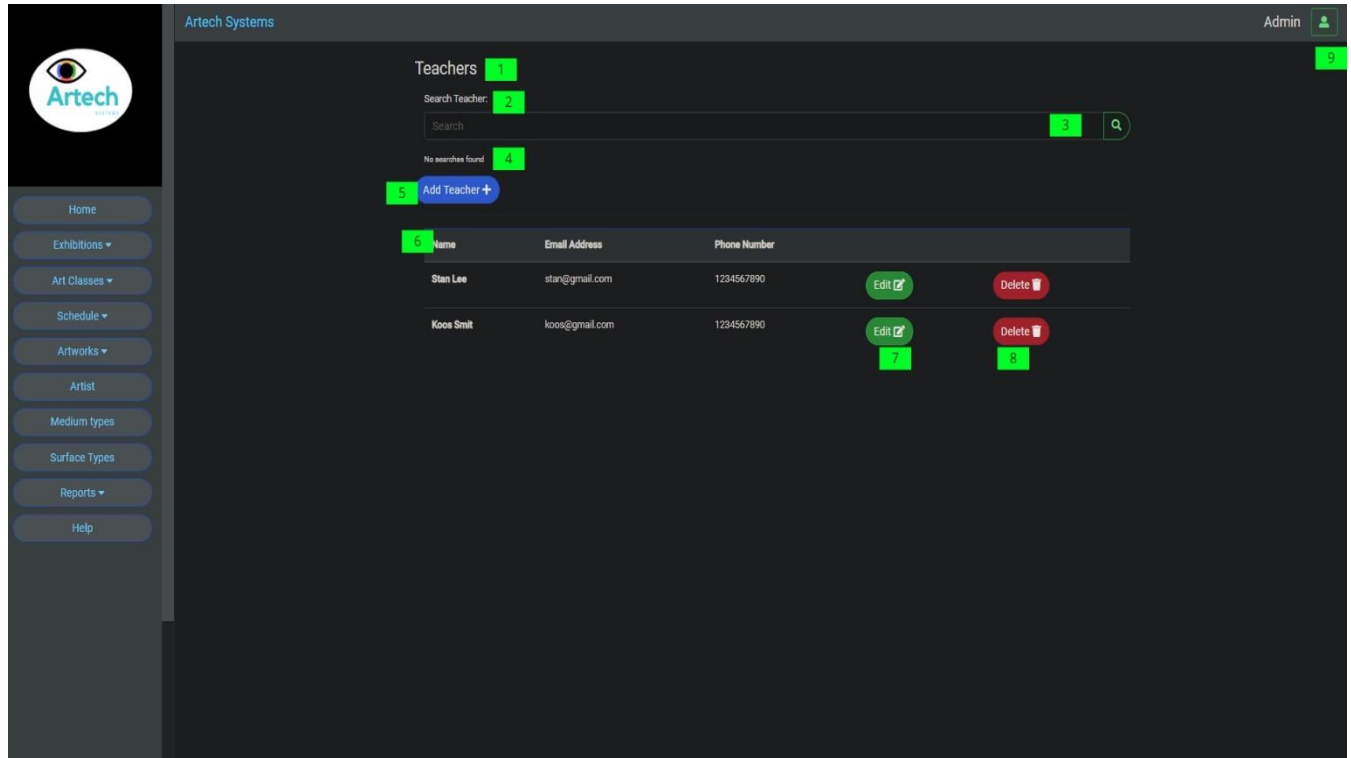
ART CLASSES

6.1.1.31 Art Class and dropdown screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Teachers	Dropdown Link	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Teachers page under Art Classes
2	Art Classes	Dropdown Link	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Art Classes page under Art Classes
3	Refunds	Dropdown Link	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Refunds page under Art Classes

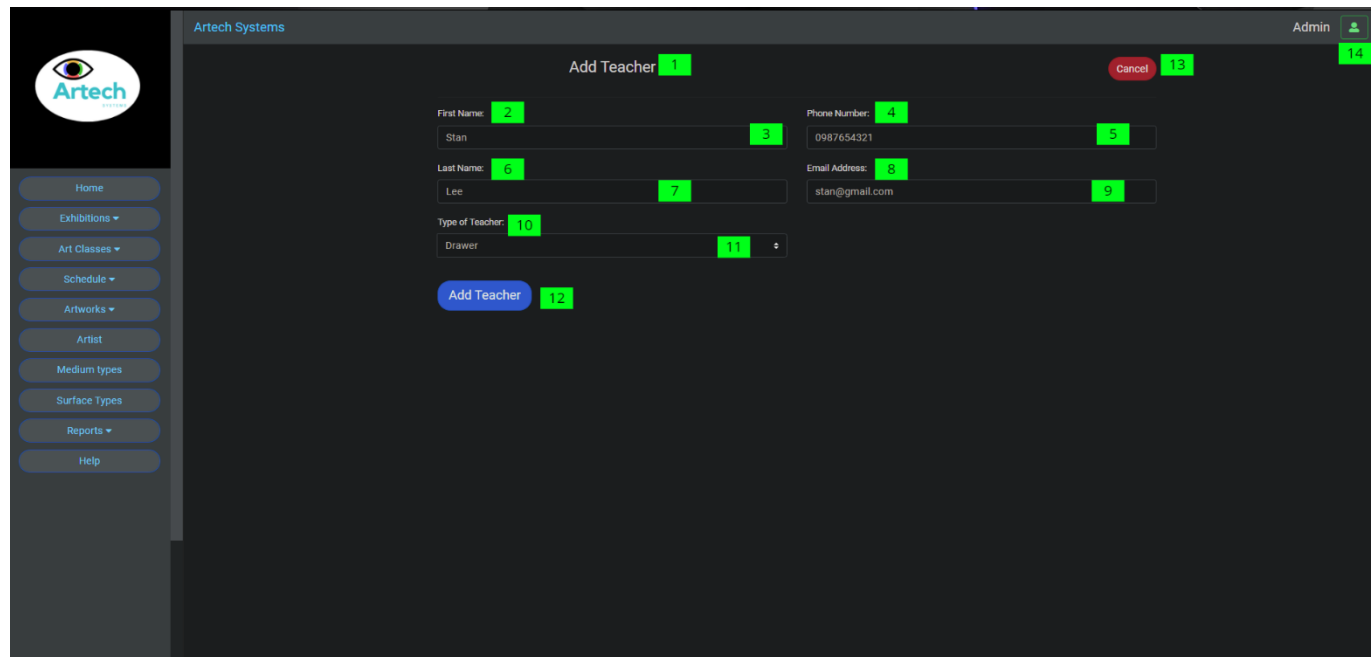
6.1.1.32 View Teacher screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Teachers	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Search Teacher	Button	Curator clicks on this button to add Teacher
3	Search Teacher Textbox	Search Textbox	This input allows the Curator to search for an item
4	No results found	Label	Returns in no results are found
5	Add Teacher	Button	Curator clicks this button that directs her to the add teacher page
6	Teacher Table	table	Table with all the data pertaining to Teacher
7	Edit	Button	Curator clicks this button to edit teacher details
8	Delete	Button	Curator clicks this button to delete a teacher from the table

9	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

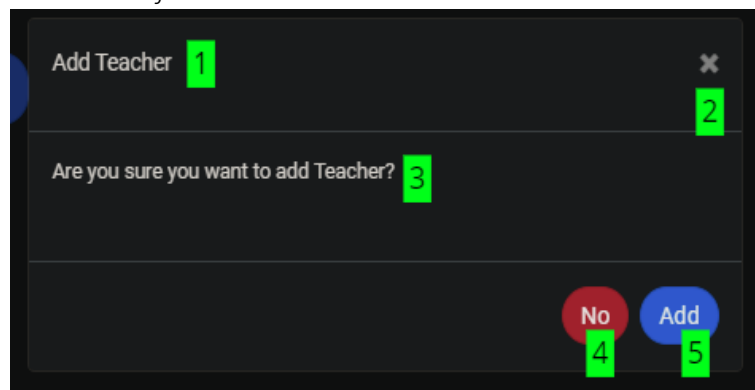
6.1.1.33 Add Teacher screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Add Teacher	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	First Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	First Name Textbox		Allows for the provision of the teacher first name
4	Last Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Last Name Textbox		Allows for the provision of the Teacher last name
6	Phone Number	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Phone Number Textbox		Allows for the provision of the teacher cell Phone Number
8	Email Address	Label	
9	Email Address textbox		Allows for the provision of the teacher email address

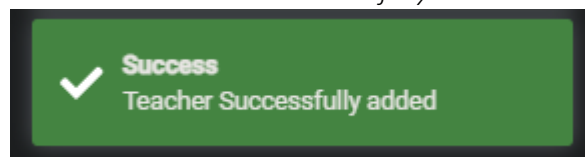
10	Type of Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Type of Teacher dropdown	Dropdown list	The Curator can select the type of teacher she wants
12	Add Teacher	Button	The Curator will click this button to add Teacher
13	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.34 Confirm Add Teacher Modal



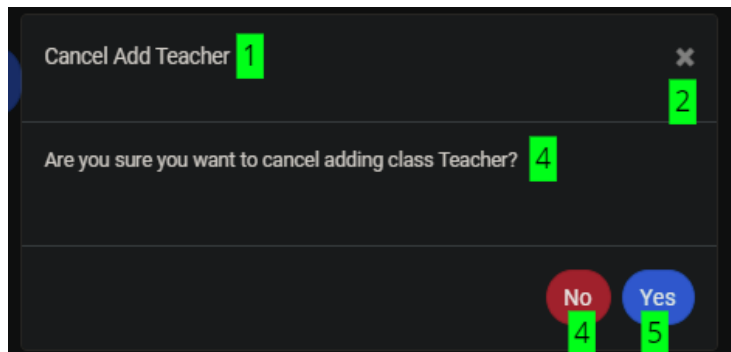
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Add Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure want to Add Teacher	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Add Teacher
4	NO	Button	Do not Add Teacher by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Add Teacher by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.35 Teacher added successfully Alert



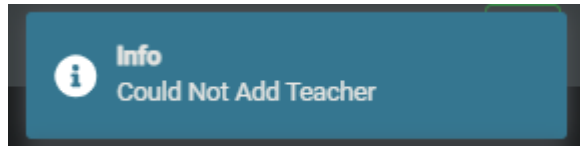
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Teacher Added Successfully	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "Teacher Successfully added"

6.1.1.36 Cancel Add Teacher Modal



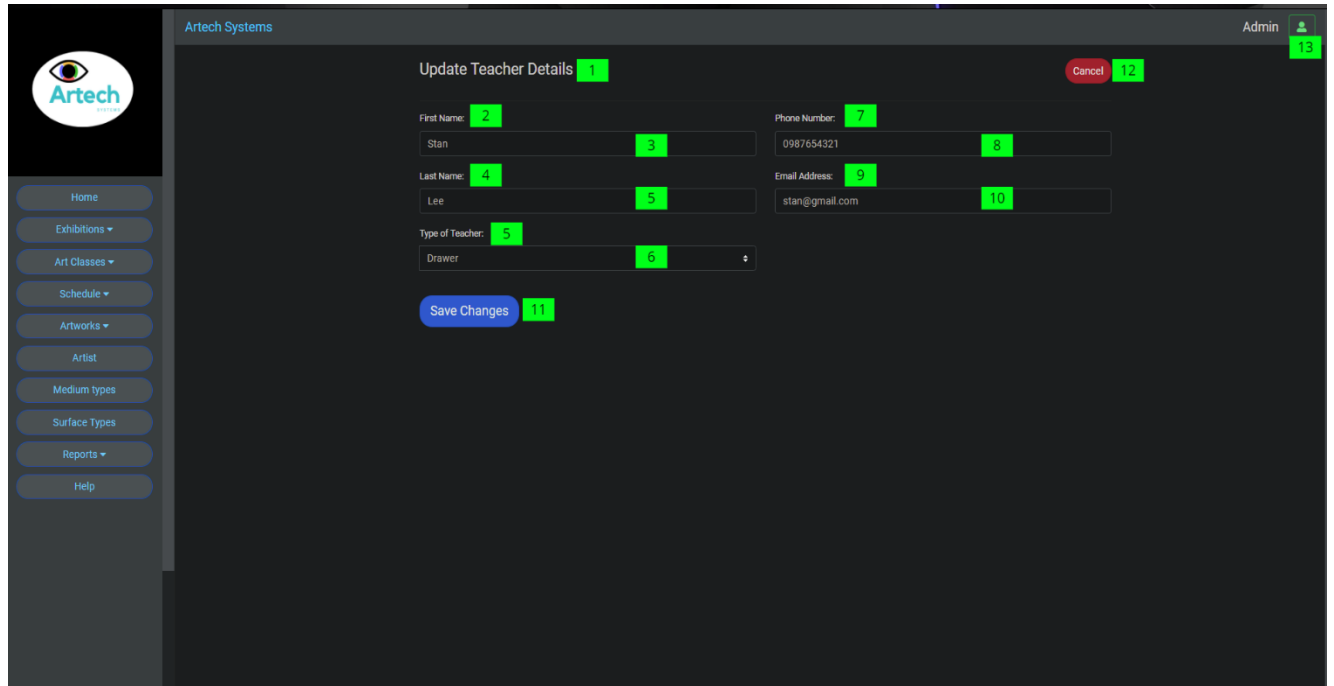
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Add Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure want to Cancel Add Teacher	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Cancel Add Teacher
4	NO	Button	Do not Cancel Add Teacher by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Cancel Add Teacher by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.37 Could Not Add Teacher Alert



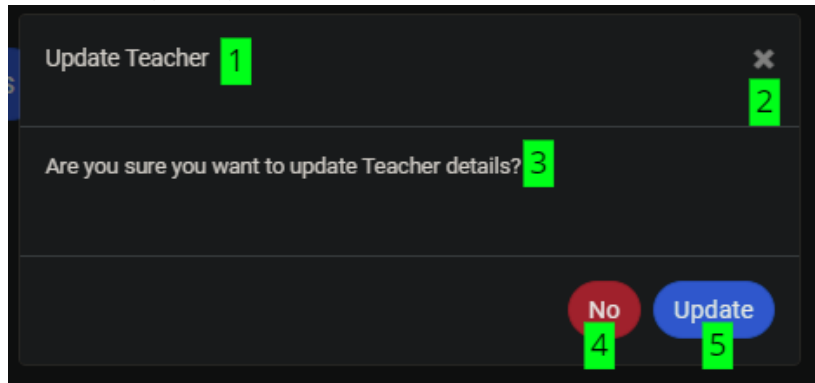
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Add Teacher	Toast Notification	Toast Notification Labelled "Could Not Add Teacher"

6.1.1.38 Update Teacher screen



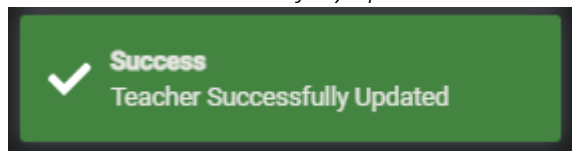
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update Teacher Details	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	First Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	First Name Textbox		Allows for the provision of the teacher first name
4	Last Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Last Name Textbox		Allows for the provision of the Teacher last name
6	Phone Number	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Phone Number Textbox		Allows for the provision of the teacher cell Phone Number
P	Email Address	Label	
9	Email Address textbox		Allows for the provision of the teacher email address
10	Type of Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Type of Teacher dropdown	Dropdown list	The Curator can select the type of teacher she wants
12	Save Changes	Button	The Curator will click this button to Save Changes
13	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.39 Confirm Update Teacher Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure want to Update Teacher	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Update Teacher
4	NO	Button	Do not Update by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Update Teacher by clicking the “YES” button

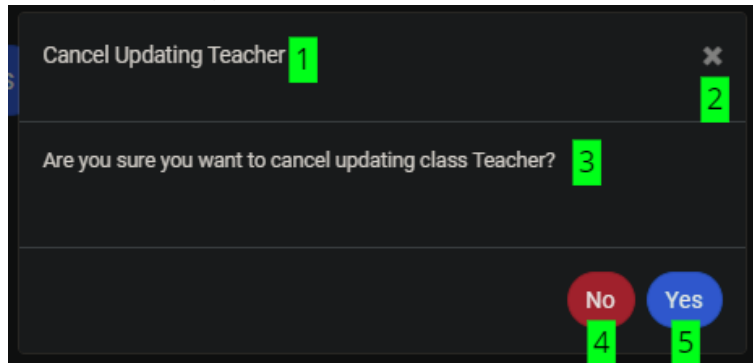
6.1.1.40 Teacher successfully updated alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description

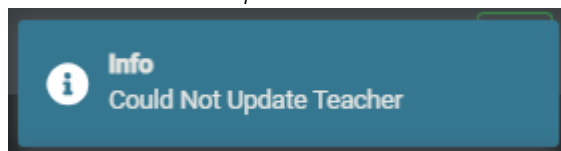
1	Teacher Successfully Updated	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled “Teacher Successfully updated”

6.1.1.41 Cancel Update Teacher Modal



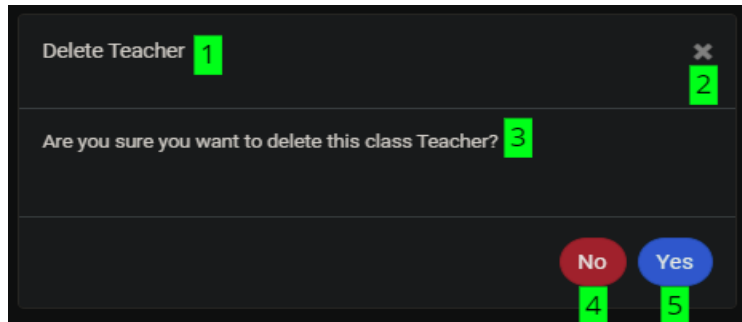
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Update Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure want to Cancel Update Teacher	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Cancel Update Teacher
4	NO	Button	Do not Cancel Update by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Cancel Update Teacher by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.1.42 Could not update teacher alert



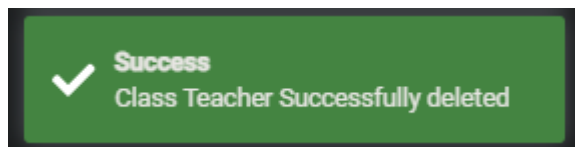
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Update Teacher	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled “Could Not Update Teacher”

6.1.1.43 Delete Class Teacher Modal



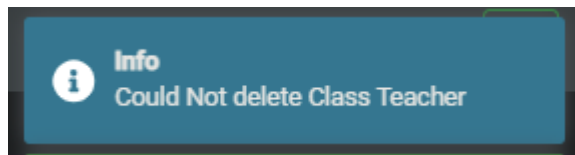
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Delete Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you to delete Class Teacher	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Delete Class Teacher
4	NO	Button	Do not Delete Class Teacher by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	not Delete Class Teacher by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.44 Delete Class Teacher Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Class Teacher Deleted Successfully	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled " Class Teacher deleted successfully"

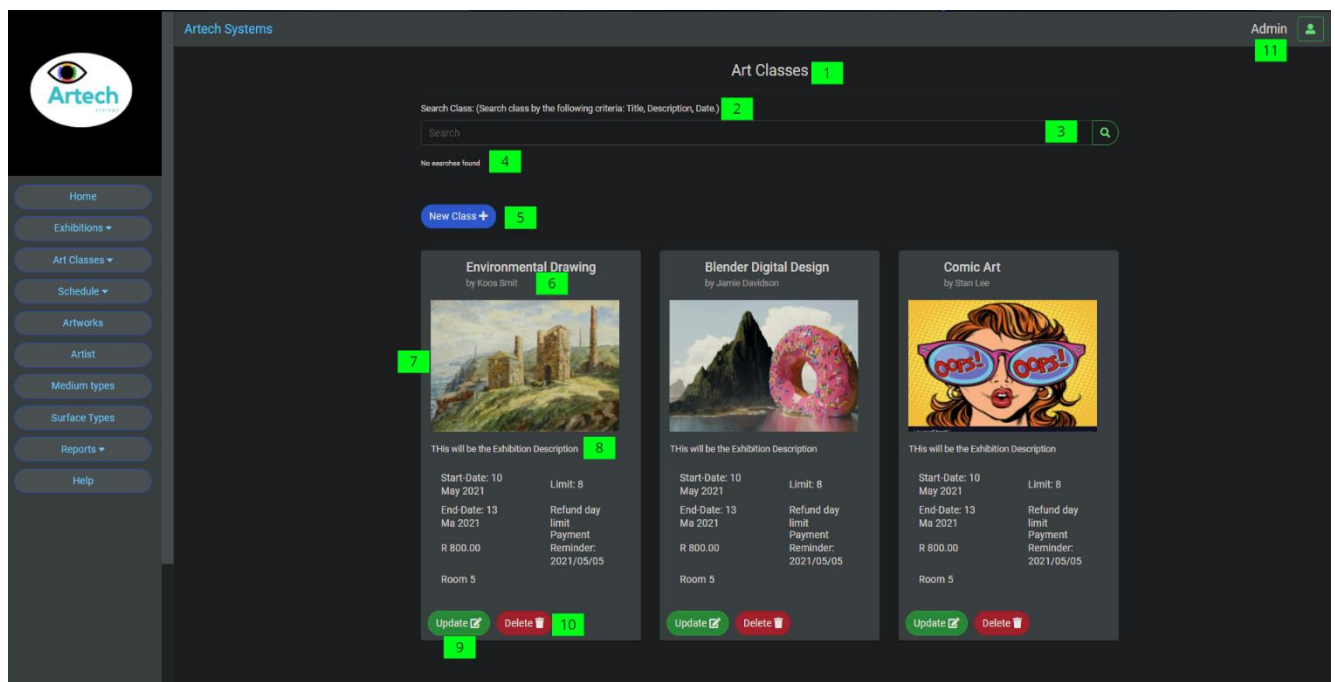
6.1.1.45 Could not delete class teacher alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not delete Class Teacher	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled " Could not delete class teacher"

ART CLASSES

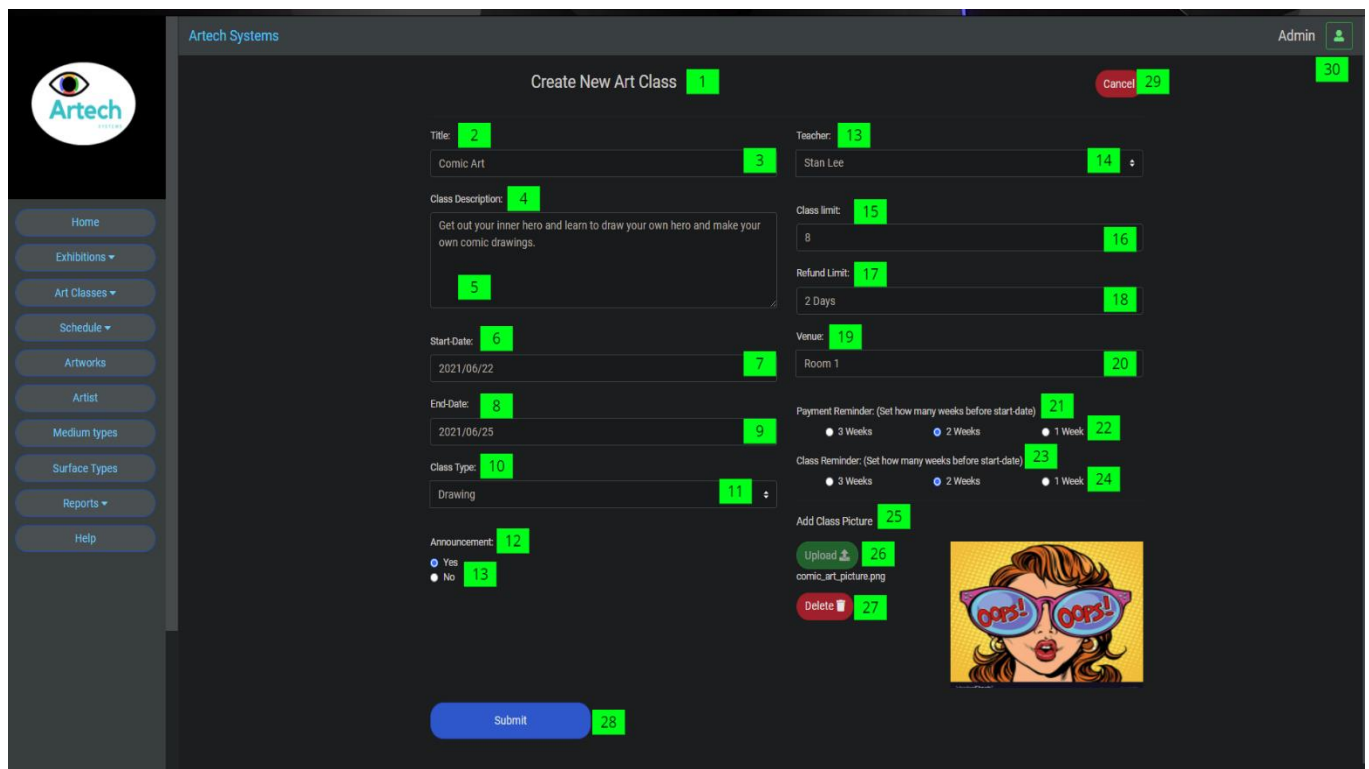
6.1.1.46 View Art Classes screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Classes	Header	Displays the Header of the page
2	Search Class	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Search Class Textbox	Search Textbox	This input will allow the curator to search for an item

4	No Results found	Label	Returns null when is found
5	New Class	Button	Curator clicks this button to add new class
6	Artwork Title	Label	Artwork title
7	Artwork Image	image	Image
8	Artwork Description	Label	Description of artwork in detail
9	Update	Button	Curator clicks this Button to go to the Update page
10	Delete	Button	Curator clicks this button to delete an art class
11	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.47 Create New Art Class screen



Artech Systems

Create New Art Class

Cancel

Title: Comic Art

Teacher: Stan Lee

Class Description: Get out your inner hero and learn to draw your own hero and make your own comic drawings.

Class limit: 8

Refund Limit: 2 Days

Start Date: 2021/06/22

End Date: 2021/06/25

Class Type: Drawing

Announcement: Yes

Payment Reminder: (Set how many weeks before start-date) 3 Weeks, 2 Weeks, 1 Week

Class Reminder: (Set how many weeks before start-date) 3 Weeks, 2 Weeks, 1 Week

Add Class Picture

Upload comic_art_picture.png

Delete

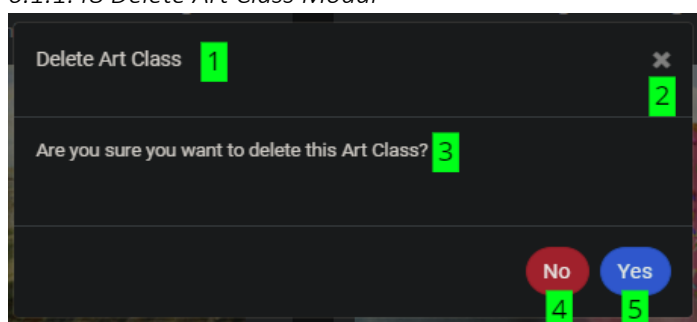
Submit

Preview: A cartoon illustration of a woman with blonde hair, wearing large blue sunglasses and a yellow shirt, with the word 'oops!' written on the sunglasses.

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Create New Art Class	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Title	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Title Textbox	Textbox	The Curator will use this input to enter the title of the class
4	Class Description	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Class Description Textbox	Textbox	The Curator will use this input to enter the description of the class
6	Start Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Start Date Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the start date for class
8	End Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	End Date Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the end date of class
10	Class Type	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Class Type Dropdown List	Drop down	Curator will use this dropdown list to select the type of class
12	Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the component
13	Announce list radio button	Radio Button List	Curator will use the radio button list to indicate yes or no for the announcement
13	Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the component
14	Teacher Dropdown	Dropdown List	Curator will use the dropdown list to select the teacher she wants
15	Class Limit	Label	Displays the name of the component
16	Class Limit Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the class limit per class
17	Refund Limit	Label	Displays the name of the component
18	Refund Limit Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the amount refundable per class
19	Venue	Label	Displays the name of the component
20	Venue Textbox		Curator will use this input to enter the venue for the event
21	Payment Reminder	Label	Displays the name of the component
22	Payment Reminder Radio Button List	Radio Button List	Curator will use this radio button list as a payment reminder
23	Class Reminder	Label	Displays the name of the component
24	Class Reminder Radio Button List	Radio Button List	Curator will use this radio button list as a Class reminder

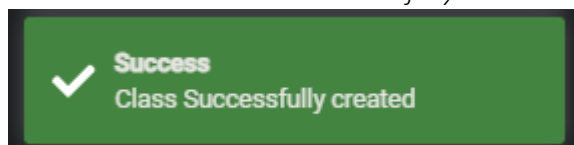
25	Add Class Picture	Button	Displays name of the component
26	Upload	Button	Curator will use the upload parameters to add class picture
27	Delete	Button	Curator will click the delete button to remove picture from the system
28	Submit	Button	Curator will use the Submit button to submit all the Create Art Class details
29	Cancel	Button	Curator can choose to terminate the whole process If they so wish
30	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.48 Delete Art Class Modal



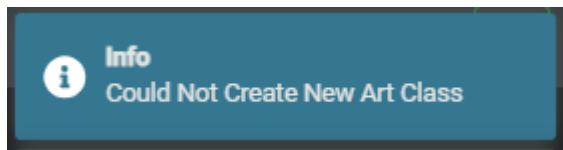
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Delete Art Class	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to delete Art Class	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Delete Art Class
4	NO	Button	Do not Delete Art Class by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Delete Art Class by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.49 New Class Added Successfully Alert



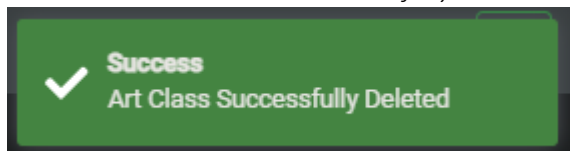
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Class Successfully created	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Class Successfully Created"

6.1.1.50 Could not add class Alert



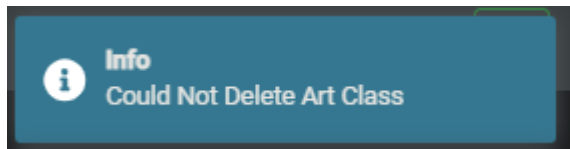
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not create art class	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not create art class"

6.1.1.51 Art Class Deleted Successfully alert



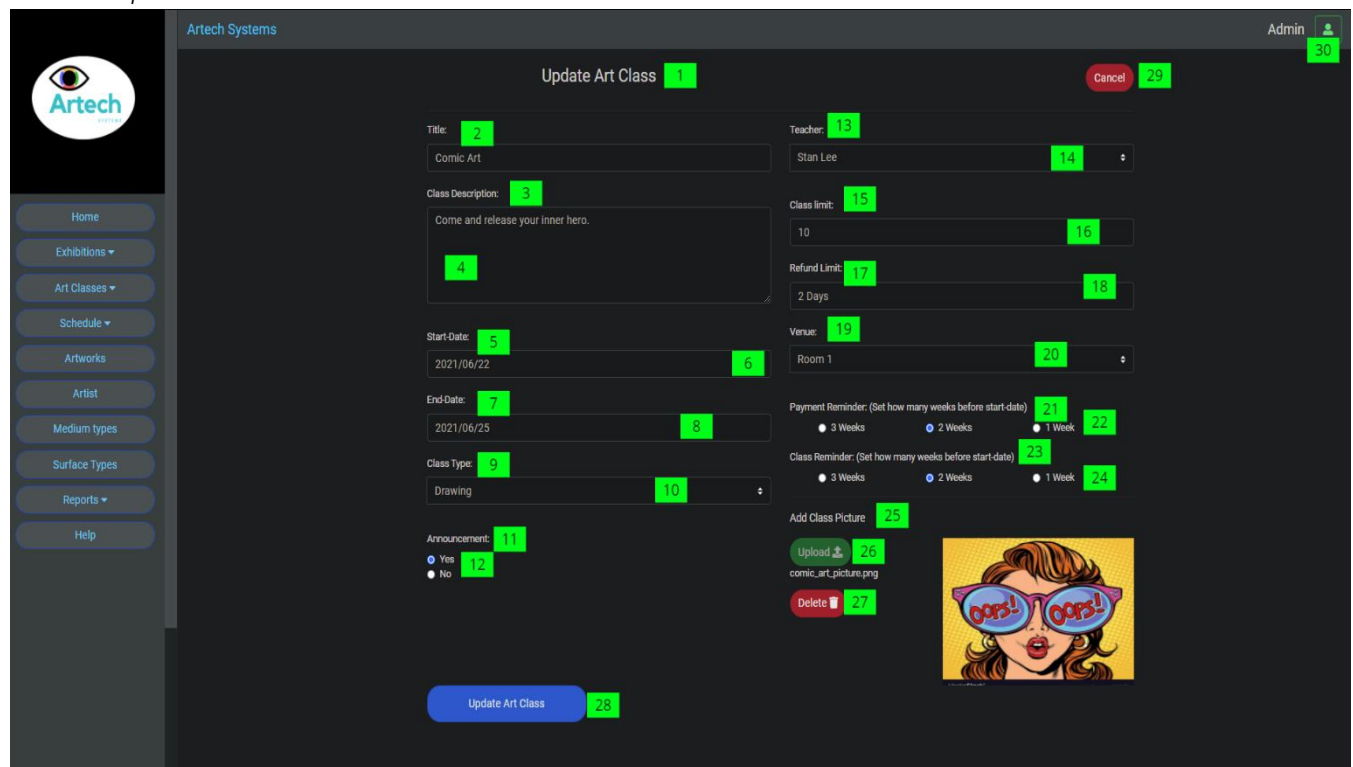
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Class Deleted Successfully	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Art Class Successfully Deleted"

6.1.1.52 Could not delete art class alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not Delete Art Class	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not Delete Art Class"

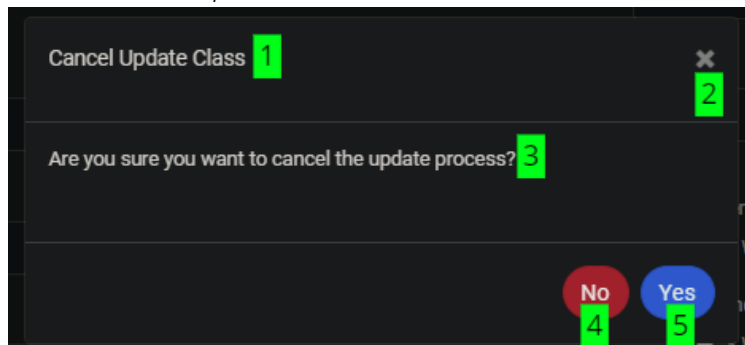
6.1.1.53 Update Art Class screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update Art Class	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Title	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Title Textbox	Textbox	The Curator will use this input to enter the title of the class
4	Class Description	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Class Description Textbox	Textbox	The Curator will use this input to enter the description of the class
6	Start Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Start Date Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the start date for class
8	End Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	End Date Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the end date of class
10	Class Type	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Class Type Dropdown List	Drop down	Curator will use this dropdown list to select the type of class
12	Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the component
13	Announce list radio button	Radio Button List	Curator will use the radio button list to indicate yes or no for the announcement

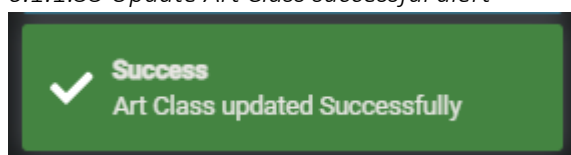
13	Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the component
14	Teacher Dropdown	Dropdown List	Curator will use the dropdown list to select the teacher she wants
15	Class Limit	Label	Displays the name of the component
16	Class Limit Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the class limit per class
17	Refund Limit	Label	Displays the name of the component
18	Refund Limit Textbox	Textbox	Curator will use this input to enter the amount refundable per class
19	Venue	Label	Displays the name of the component
20	Venue Textbox		Curator will use this input to enter the venue for the event
21	Payment Reminder	Label	Displays the name of the component
22	Payment Reminder Radio Button List	Radio Button List	Curator will use this radio button list as a payment reminder
23	Class Reminder	Label	Displays the name of the component
24	Class Reminder Radio Button List	Radio Button List	Curator will use this radio button list as a Class reminder
25	Add Class Picture	Button	Displays name of the component
26	Upload	Button	Curator will use the upload parameters to add class picture
27	Delete	Button	Curator will click the delete button to remove picture from the system
28	Update Art Class	Button	Curator will use the Submit button to submit all the Create Art Class details
29	Cancel	Button	Curator can choose to terminate the whole process If they so wish
30	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.54 Cancel Update Class Modal



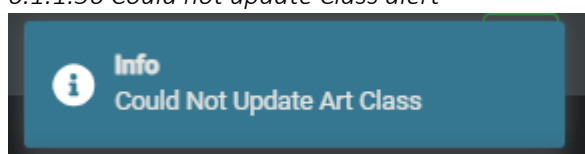
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Update Class	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Cancel Update Art Class	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Cancel Update Art Class
4	NO	Button	Do not Cancel Update Class by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Cancel Update Class by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.55 Update Art Class successful alert



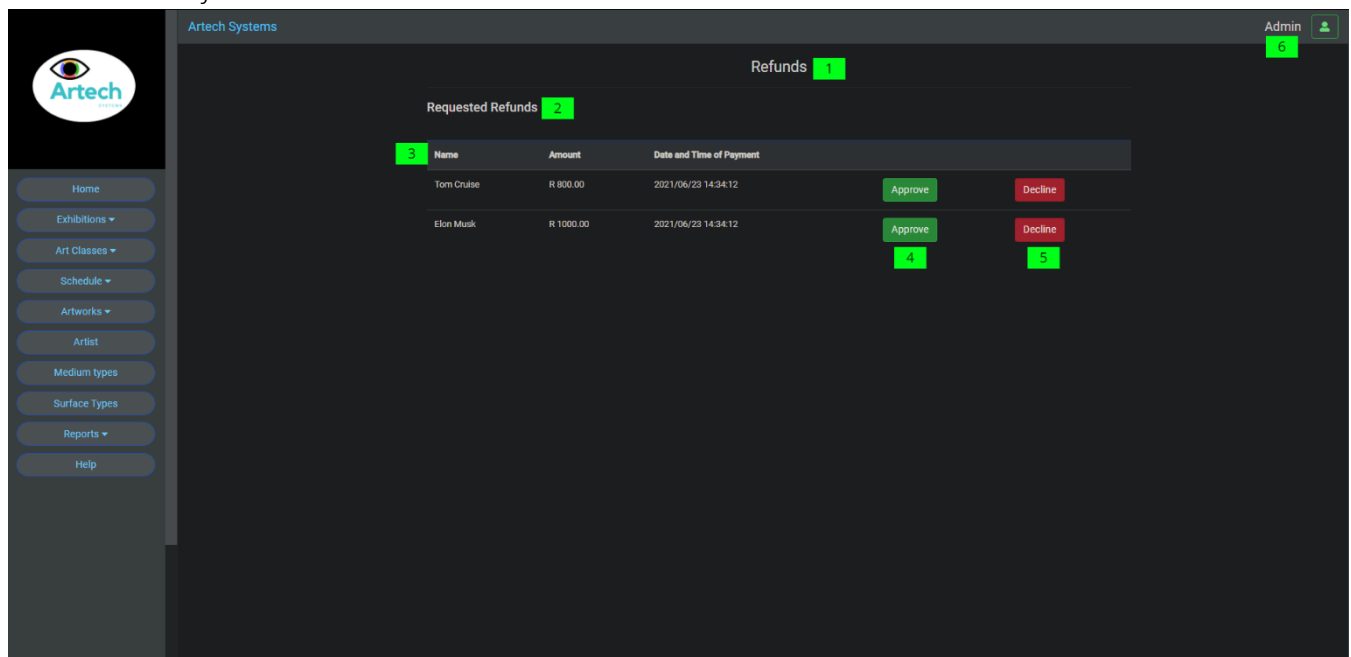
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Class Updated successfully	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Art Class Updated Successfully"

6.1.1.56 Could not update Class alert



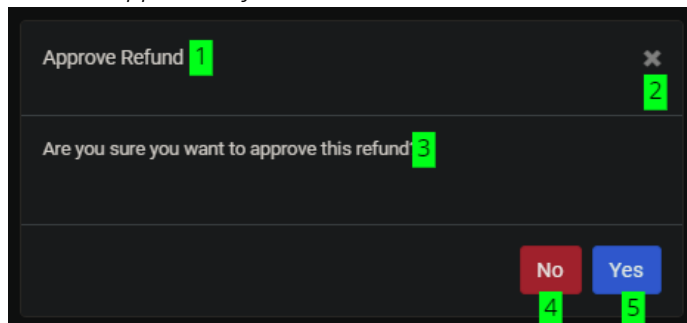
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Update Art Class	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Update Art Class"

6.1.1.57 View Refund screen



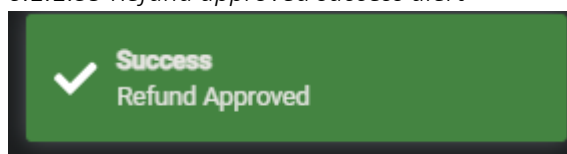
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Refunds	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Requested Refunds	Label	Displays the title of the table
3	Refunds Table	Button	Shows all the data pertaining to the Refunds Table
4	Approve	Button	Curator clicks this button to approve refund request
5	Decline		Curator clicks this button to decline refund request
6	Admin	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.58 Approve Refund Modal



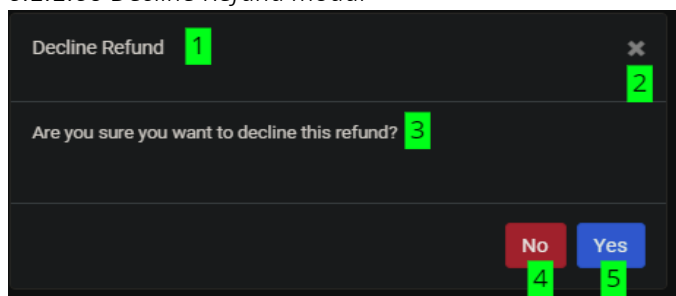
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Approve Refunds	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Approve Refund	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Approve this refund
4	NO	Button	Do not Approve Refund by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Refund by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.59 Refund approved success alert



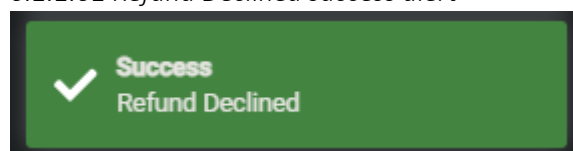
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Refund Approved	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Refund Approved"

6.1.1.60 Decline Refund modal



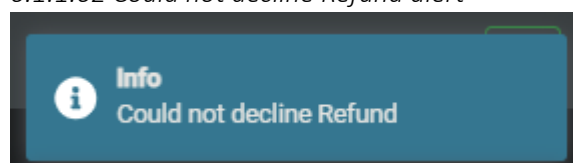
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Decline Refund	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Decline Refund	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want to Decline this refund
4	NO	Button	Do not Decline Refund by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Decline Refund by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.1.61 Refund Declined success alert



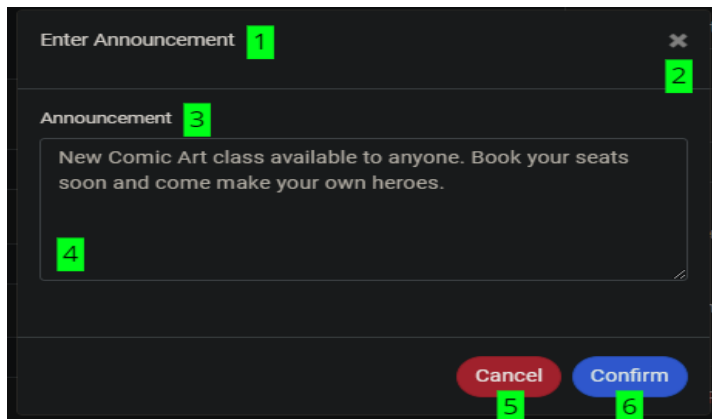
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Refund Declined	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled “Declined”

6.1.1.62 Could not decline Refund alert



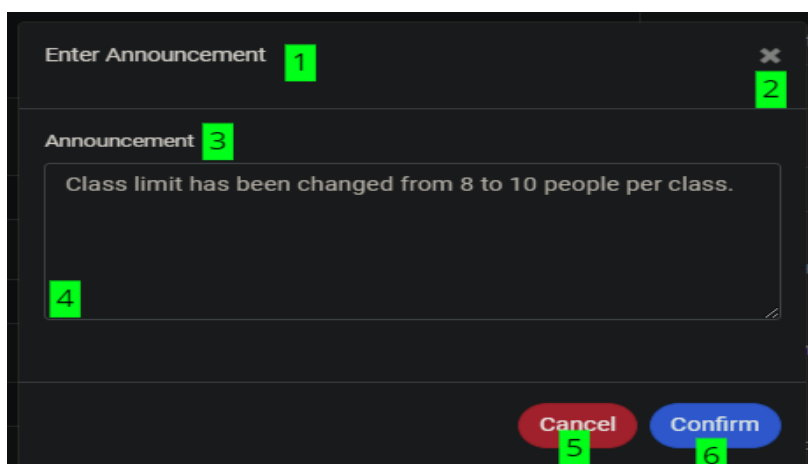
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not Decline Refund Alert	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled “Could not Decline Refund Alert”

6.1.1.63 Create Class Announcement modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Enter Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the component
4	Announcement Description	Textbox	Describes the announcement in detail
5	CANCEL	Button	Confirm announcement by clicking the "CANCEL" button
6	CONFIRM	Button	Confirm the announcement by clicking the "CONFIRM" button

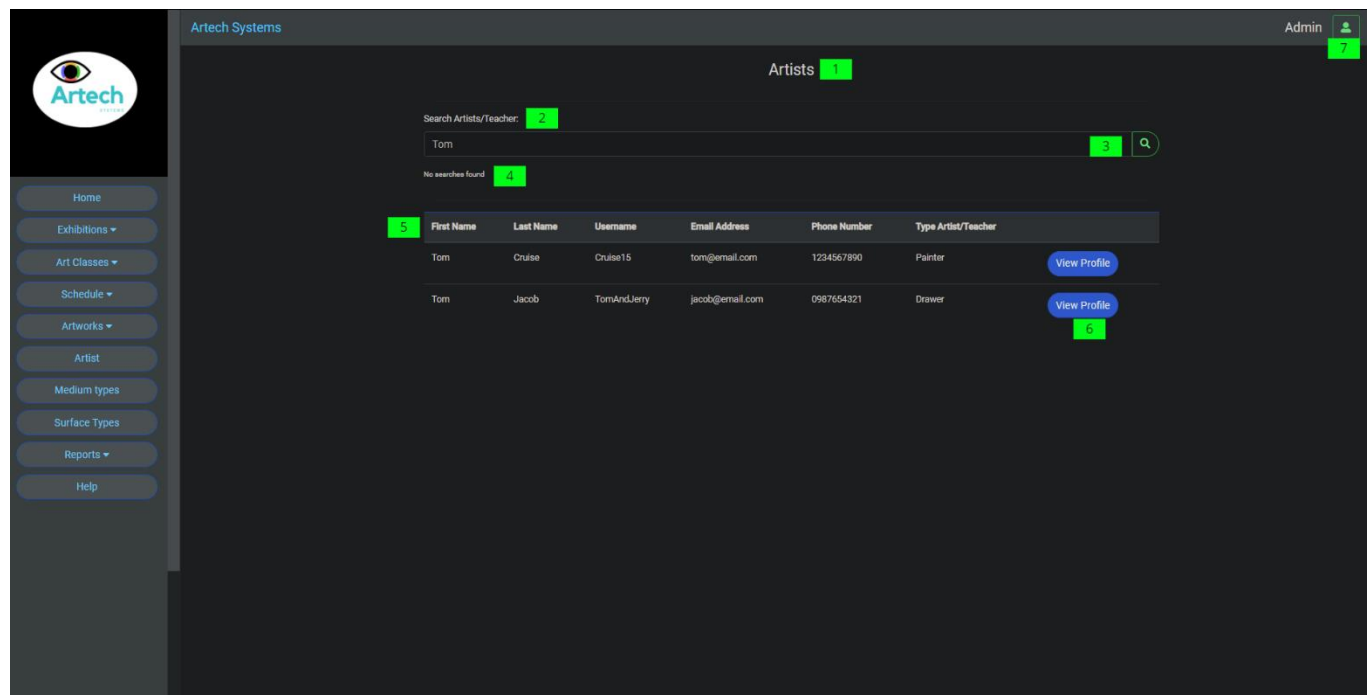
6.1.1.64 Update Class announcement modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Enter Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Announcement	Label	Displays the name of the component
4	Announcement Description	Textbox	Describes the announcement in detail
5	CANCEL	Button	Confirm announcement by clicking the "CANCEL" button
6	CONFIRM	Button	Confirm the announcement by clicking the "CONFIRM" button

ARTIST

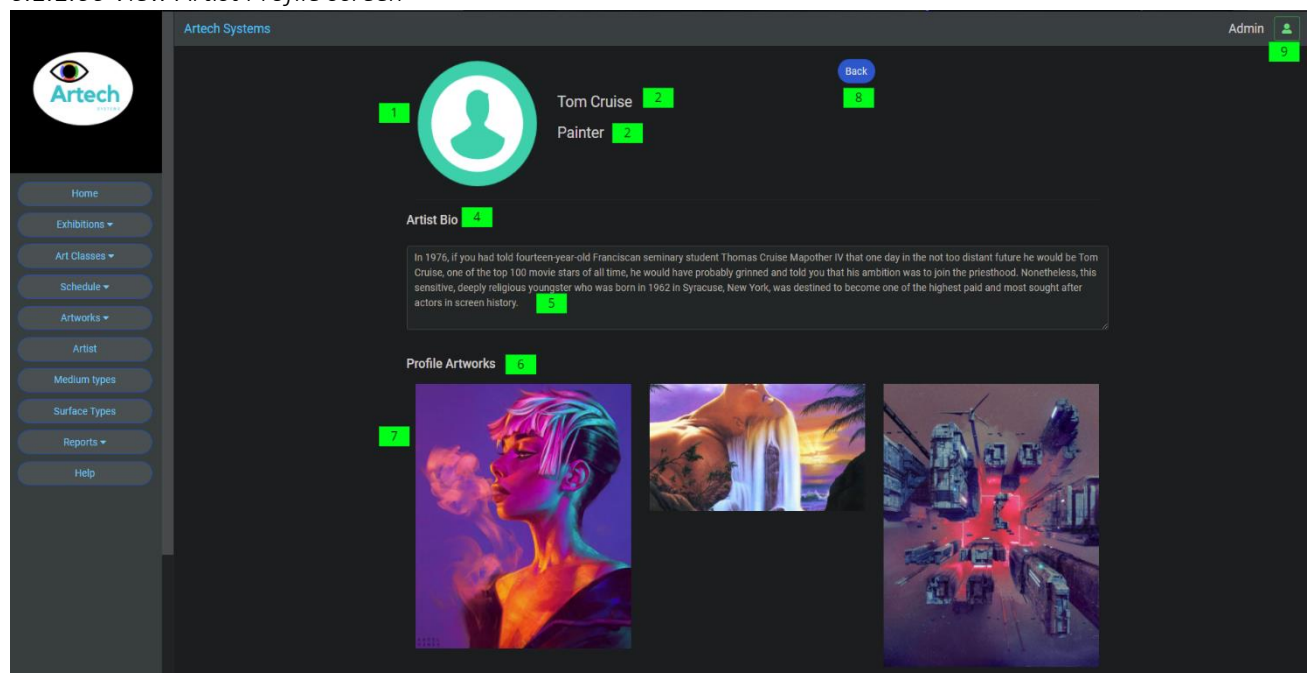
6.1.1.65 View Artist screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artists	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Search Artists/Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the component

3	Search Artists Textbox	Search Textbox	This input allows the Curator to search for an artist
4	Artist Table	Table	This table contains all the data pertaining to the Artists
5	View Profile	View Profile	This button allows the curator to view the artist profile
6	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.66 View Artist Profile screen

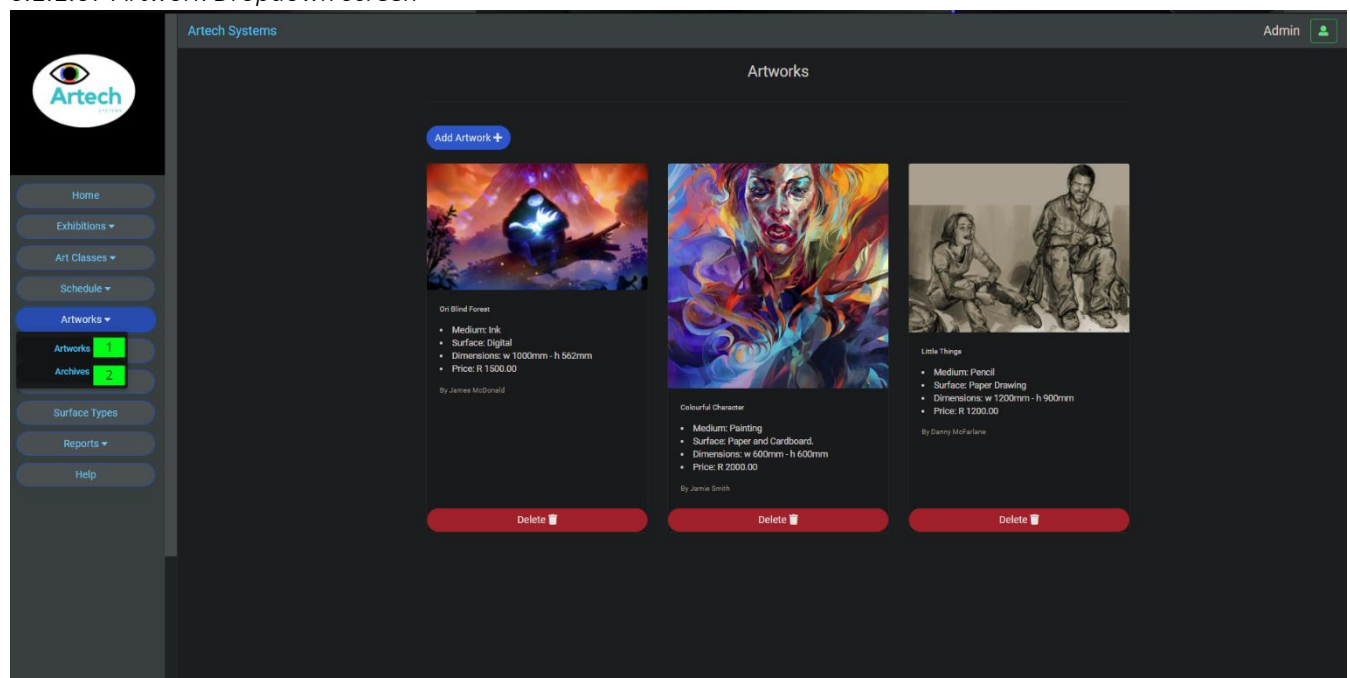


Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Label	Displays the default profile picture for artist
2	Name of the Artist	Label	Displays the name of the artist e.g. Tom

3	Type of Artist	Label	Displays the type of artist e.g. Painter
4	Artist Bio	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Artist Bio Textbox	Textbox	This allows the artist to enter a short description of their biography
6	Profile Artworks	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Artwork	image	Displays the artwork
8	Back	Button	This button can be clicked to go back to the previous page
9	Admin	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

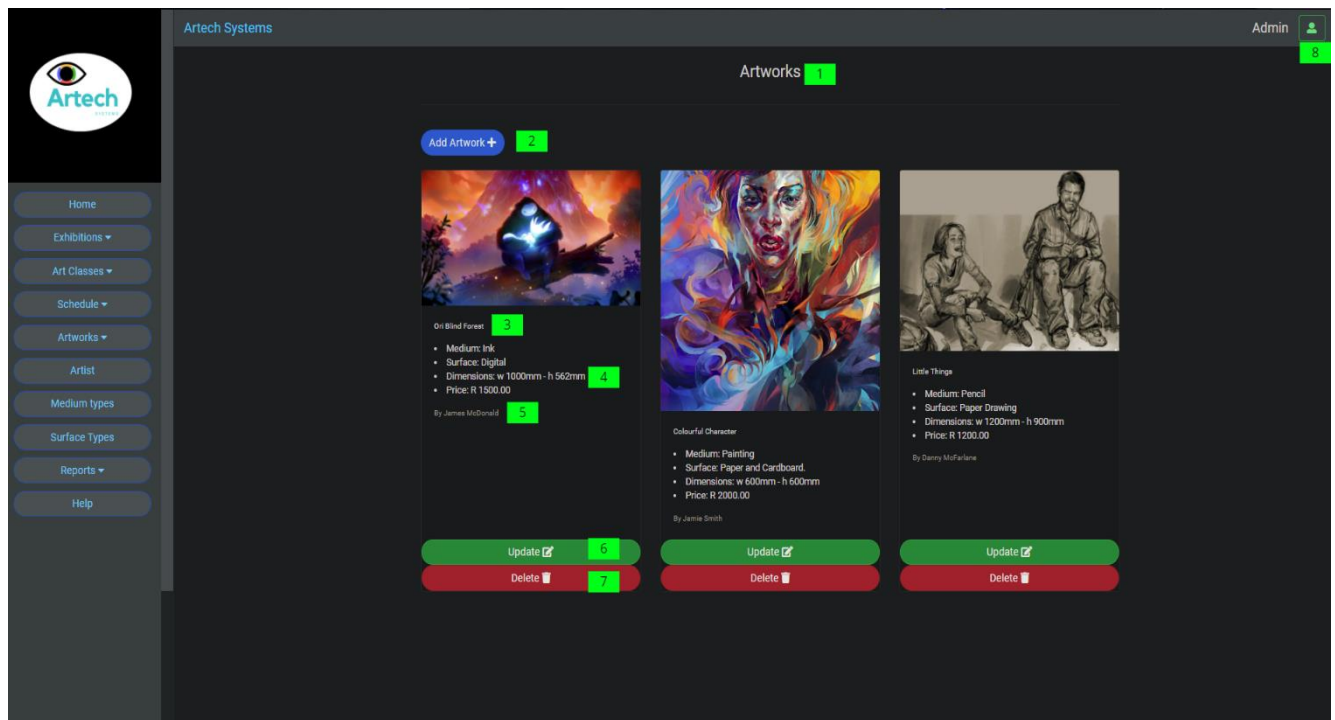
ARTWORKS

6.1.1.67 Artwork Dropdown screen



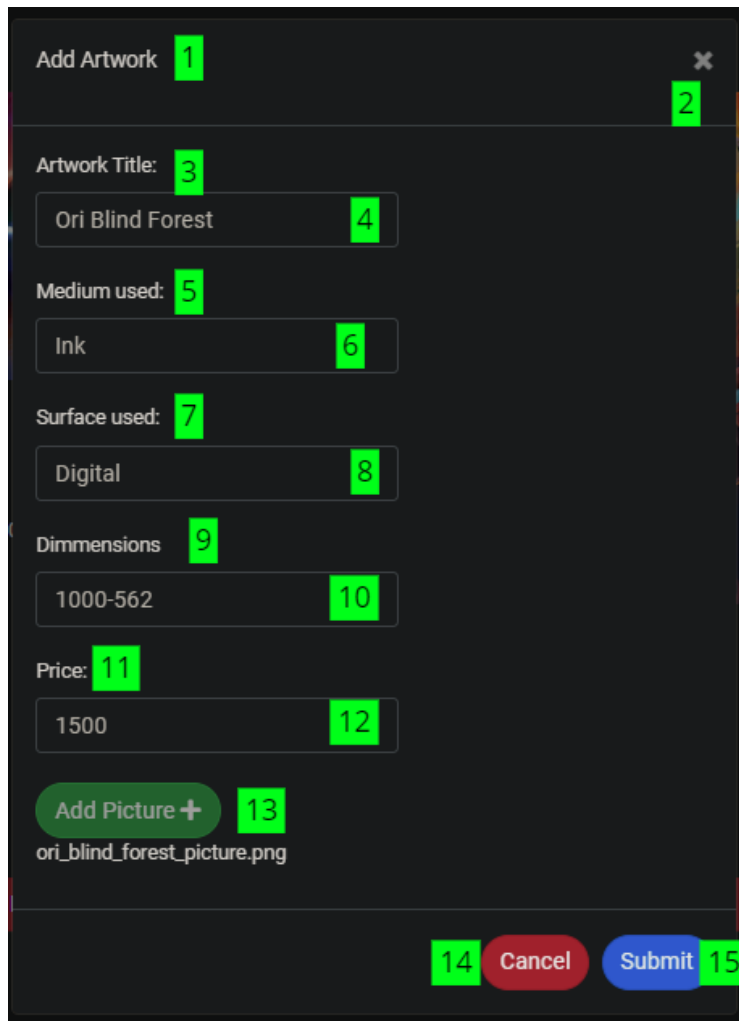
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artworks	Links	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Artworks page under Artworks
2	Archive	Links	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Archive page under Artworks

6.1.1.68 View Artwork screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artworks	Header	Displays the header of the page
2	Add Artwork	Button	Click this button to add artwork
3	Artwork Title	Label	Displays the title of the artwork
4	Artwork Description	Label	Detailed Description of the artwork
5	Artwork by Artist	Label	Artist responsible for the artwork
6	Update	Button	Click the update button to go to the update artwork page
7	Delete	Button	Click the Delete button to remove artwork from system
8	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.69 Add Artwork Modal

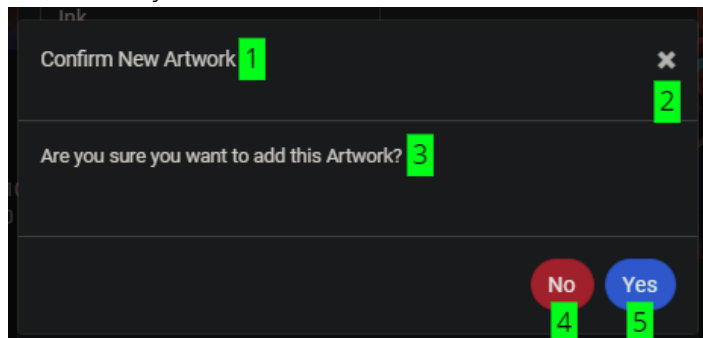


The screenshot shows a dark-themed modal window titled "Add Artwork" (1). At the top right is a close button (2). The form contains several input fields: "Artwork Title:" (3) with a text input containing "Ori Blind Forest" (4); "Medium used:" (5) with a text input containing "Ink" (6); "Surface used:" (7) with a text input containing "Digital" (8); "Dimmensions" (9) with a text input containing "1000-562" (10); and "Price:" (11) with a text input containing "1500" (12). Below these is a green button labeled "Add Picture +" (13) with a file name "ori_blind_forest_picture.png" below it. At the bottom are two buttons: a red "Cancel" button (14) and a blue "Submit" button (15).

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Add Artwork	Header	Displays the header of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Artwork Title	Label	Displays the name of component
4	Artwork Title Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the artwork title
5	Medium Used	Label	Displays the name of the medium
6	Medium Used Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the type of medium used
7	Surface Used	Label	Displays the name of the Medium
8	Surface Used Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the name of the surface type used
9	Dimensions	Label	Displays the name of the component
10	Dimensions Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the artwork dimensions
11	Price	Label	Displays the name of the component

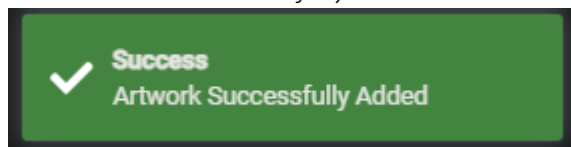
12	Price Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the price for the artwork
13	Add Picture	Button	Curator clicks on this button to add picture
14	Cancel	Button	Curator clicks this button to cancel the add artwork process
15	Submit	Button	Curator clicks this button to submit the Add Artwork Details

6.1.1.70 Confirm Add Artwork modal



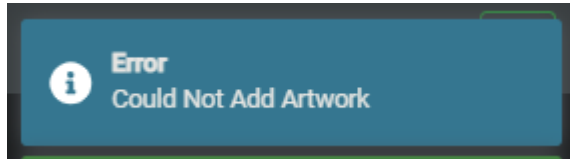
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm New Artwork	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Confirm new Artwork	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want Confirm new artwork
4	NO	Button	Do not Confirm new Artwork by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm new Artwork by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.71 Artwork successfully added alert



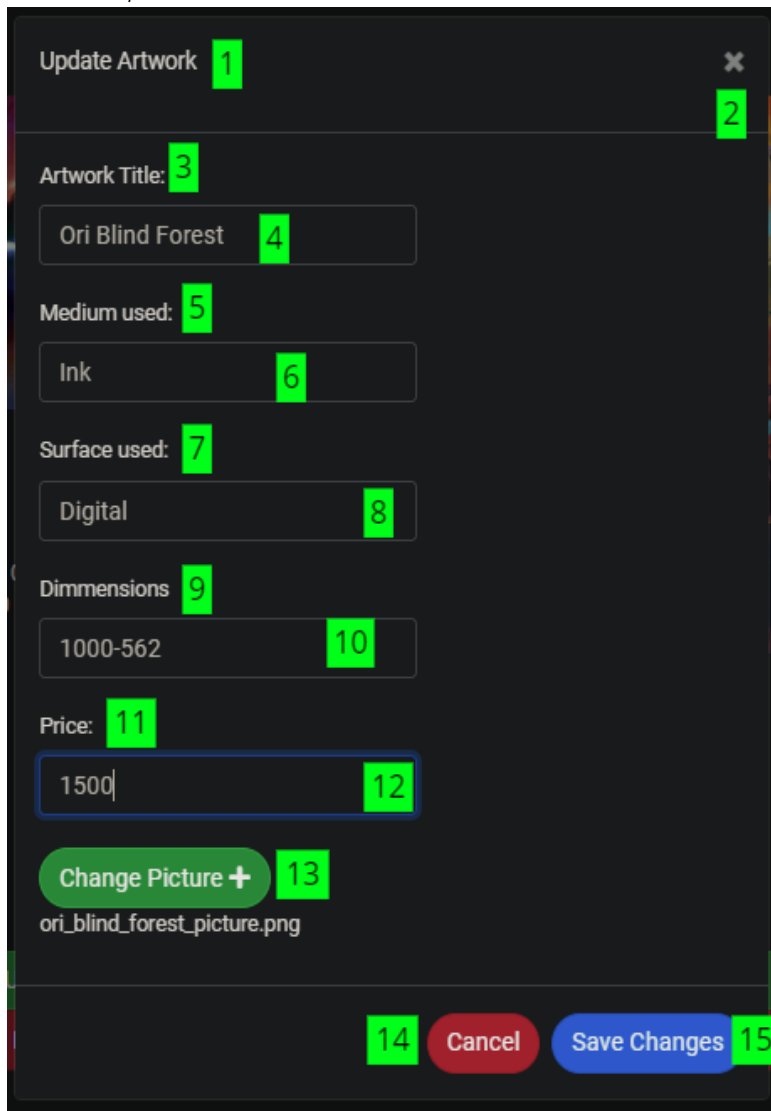
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artwork Successfully added	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Artwork successfully added"

6.1.1.72 Could not add artwork Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not add Artwork	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not add artwork"

6.1.1.73 Update Artwork Modal



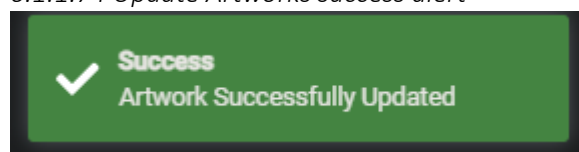
The "Update Artwork" modal form contains the following elements:

- 1**: Modal title "Update Artwork"
- 2**: Close button (X icon)
- 3**: "Artwork Title:" label
- 4**: Text input field containing "Ori Blind Forest"
- 5**: "Medium used:" label
- 6**: Text input field containing "Ink"
- 7**: "Surface used:" label
- 8**: Text input field containing "Digital"
- 9**: "Dimensions" label
- 10**: Text input field containing "1000-562"
- 11**: "Price:" label
- 12**: Text input field containing "1500"
- 13**: "Change Picture +" button
- 14**: "Cancel" button
- 15**: "Save Changes" button

The form also displays a preview of the artwork: "ori_blind_forest_picture.png".

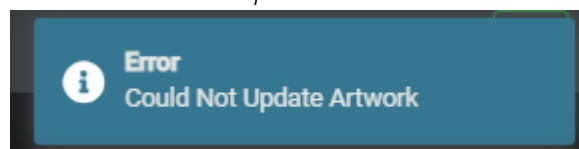
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update Artwork	Header	Displays the header of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Artwork Title	Label	Displays the name of component
4	Artwork Title Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the artwork title
5	Medium Used	Label	Displays the name of the medium
6	Medium Used Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the type of medium used
7	Surface Used	Label	Displays the name of the Medium
8	Surface Used Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the name of the surface type used
9	Dimensions	Label	Displays the name of the component
10	Dimensions Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the artwork dimensions
11	Price	Label	Displays the name of the component
12	Price Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the price for the artwork
13	Add Picture	Button	Curator clicks on this button to add picture
14	Cancel	Button	Curator clicks this button to cancel the add artwork process
15	Save Changes	Button	Curator clicks this button to Save the updated the Artwork Details

6.1.1.74 Update Artworks success alert



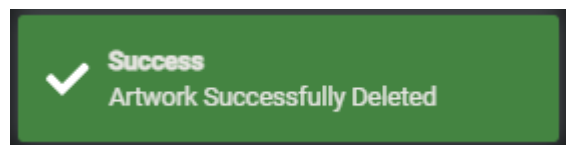
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artwork Successfully Updated	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Artwork successfully updated"

6.1.1.75 Could Not Update Artwork Alert



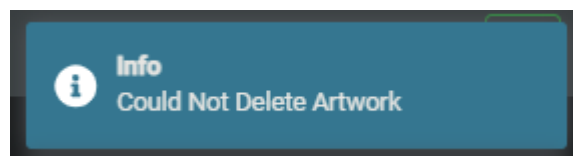
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not update Artwork	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not update artwork"

6.1.1.76 Artwork Deleted Success alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artwork Successfully deleted	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Artwork Successfully deleted"

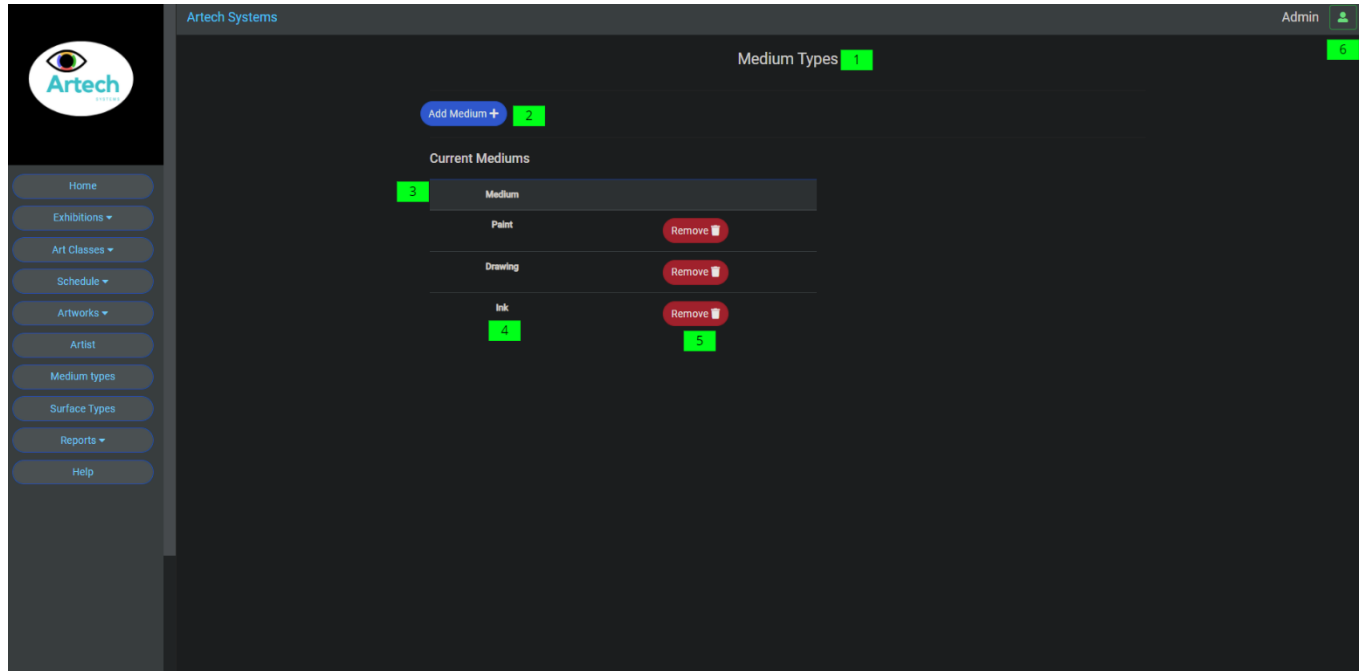
6.1.1.77 Could Not Delete Artwork Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Delete Artwork	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Delete Artwork"

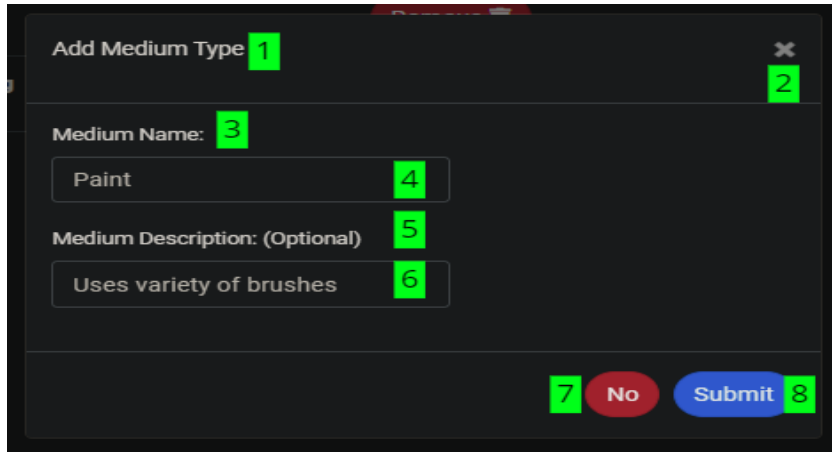
MEDIUM TYPES

6.1.1.78 View medium type screen



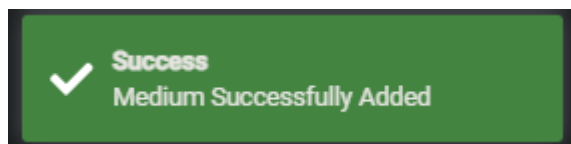
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Medium Types	Header	Displays the header of the table
2	Add Medium	Button	Curator clicks this button to add medium
3	Medium table	table	Table that contains all the medium type data
4	Mediums	labels	List of all the available mediums
5	Remove	Button	Curator clicks this button to remove the medium from the system
6	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.79 Add Medium Modal



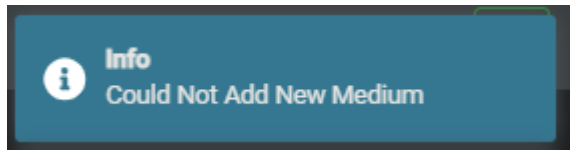
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Add medium types	Header	Displays the header of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Medium Type	Label	Displays the name of the component
4	Medium type Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the medium type
5	Medium Type description	Label	Displays the name of the component
6	Medium Type description Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to provide a description of the medium type
7	No	Button	Curator clicks this button if they choose not to proceed with adding the medium type
8	Submit	Button	Curator clicks this button in order to submit the added medium type details

6.1.1.80 Medium Added Success Alert



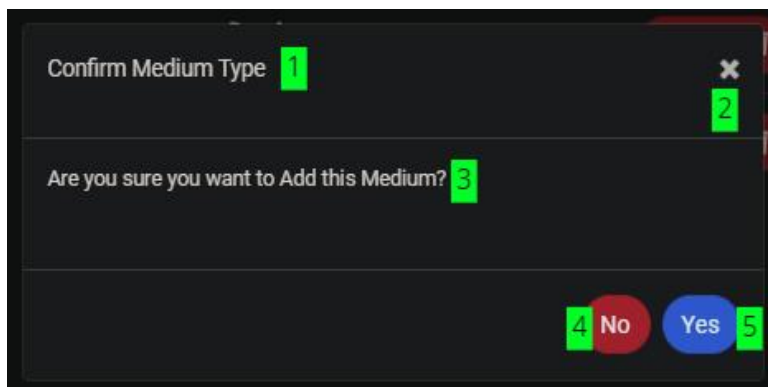
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Medium successfully added	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Medium successfully added"

6.1.1.81 Could Not Add Medium Alert



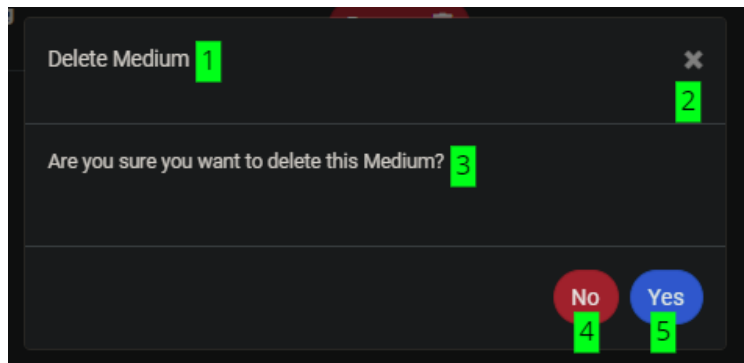
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not add new Medium	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not add new Medium"

6.1.1.82 Confirm Add Medium Modal



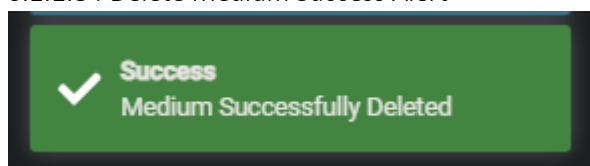
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Medium Type	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Confirm Medium Type	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want Confirm Medium Type
4	NO	Button	Do not Confirm Medium Type by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm Medium Type by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.83 Delete Medium Modal



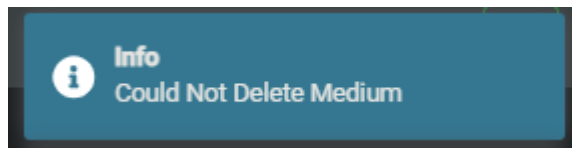
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Delete Medium	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Delete Medium	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want Delete Medium
4	NO	Button	Do not Delete Medium by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Delete Medium by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.84 Delete Medium Success Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Medium successfully deleted	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Medium successfully deleted"

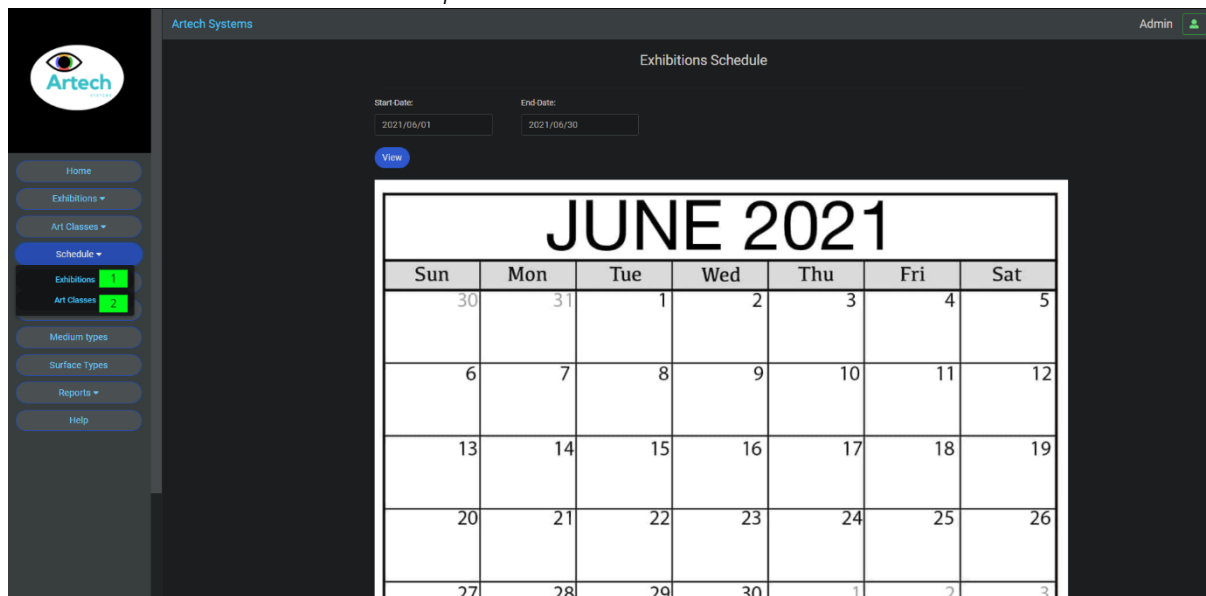
6.1.1.85 Could Not Delete Medium Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Delete medium	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Delete medium"

SCHEDULE

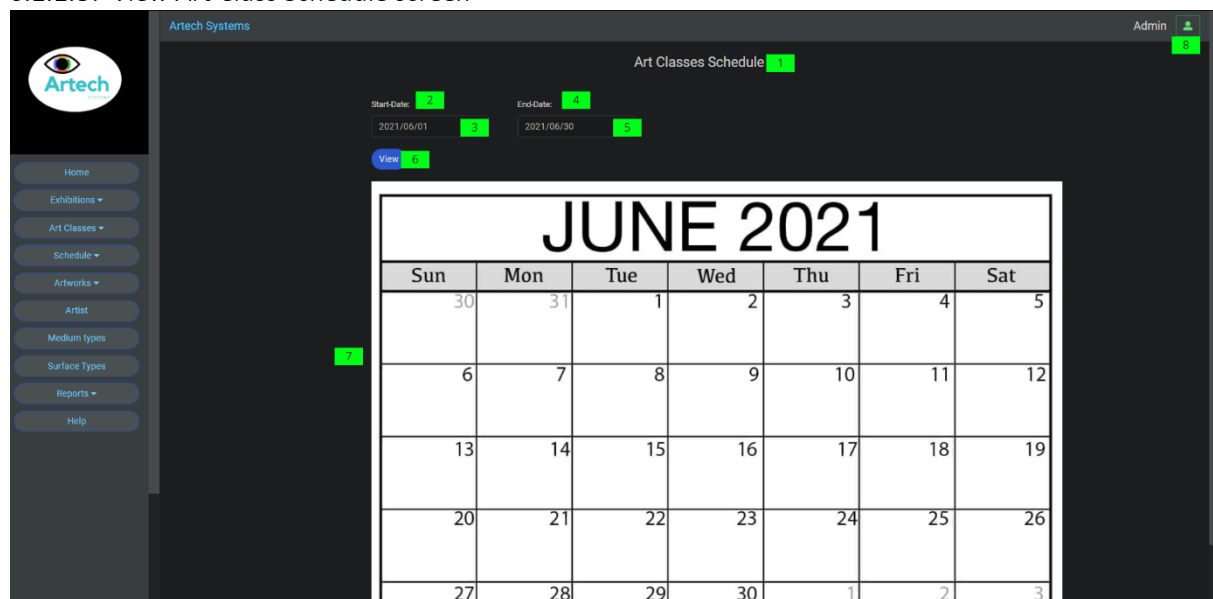
6.2.1.86 Exhibition Schedule with Dropdown screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibitions	Dropdown Link	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Exhibition page under Schedule

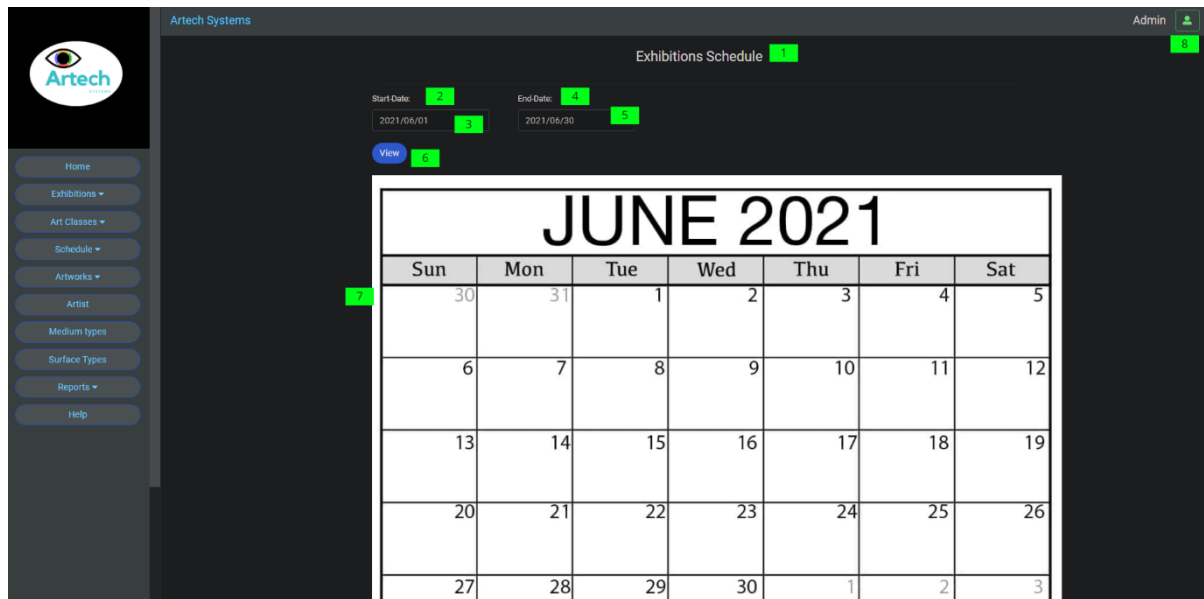
2	Art Classes	Dropdown Link	This dropdown link will direct Curator to the Art Classes under Schedule

6.1.1.87 View Art Class Schedule screen



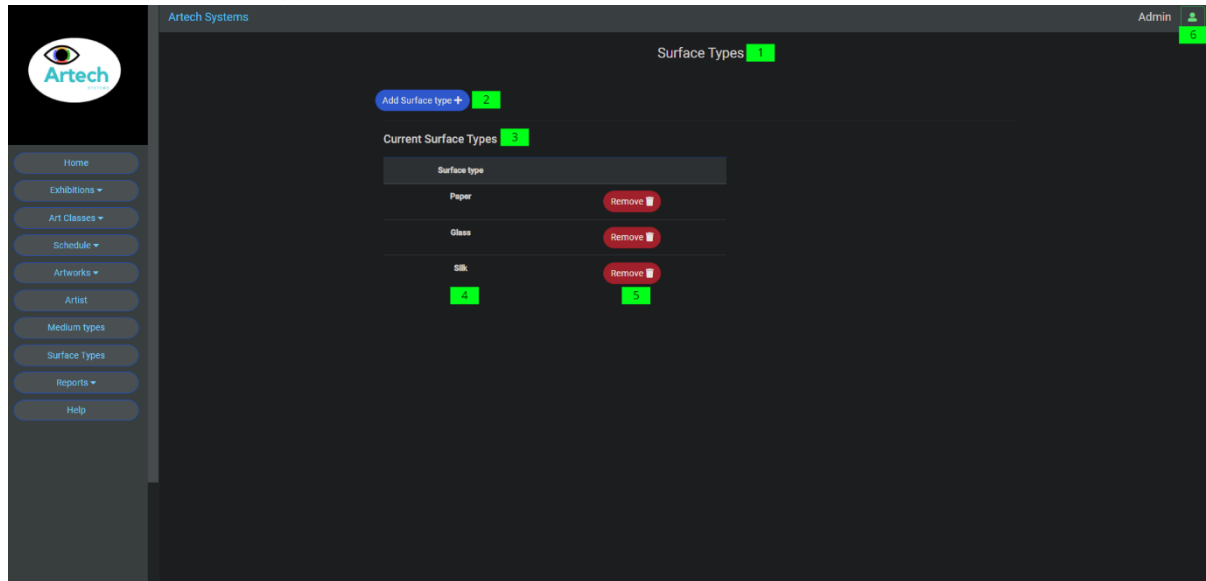
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Classes Schedule	Header	Displays the header of the table
2	Start Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Start Date Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the start date for the Art Class
4	End Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	End Date Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the end date end the Art Class
6	View	Button	Curator clicks this button to View the schedule
6	Calendar	calendar	Displays the schedule in a calendar format
7	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.88 View Exhibition Schedule screen



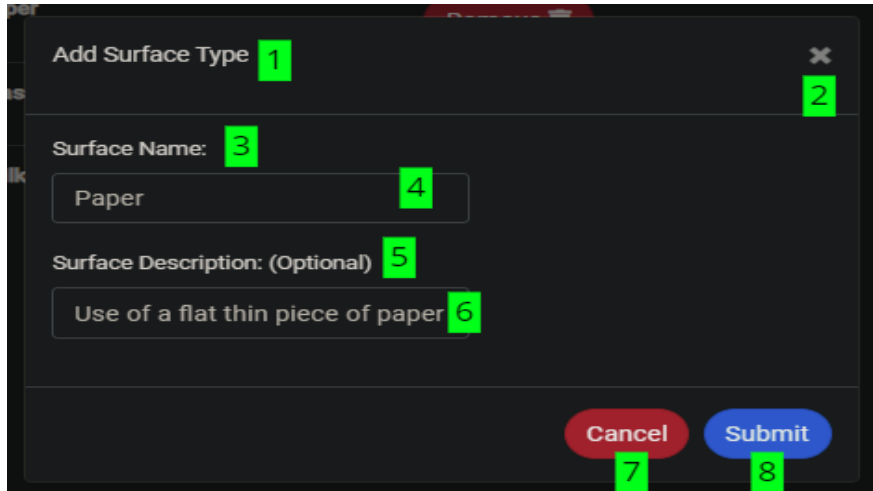
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibition Schedule	Header	Displays the header of the table
2	Start Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Start Date Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the start date for the Exhibition
4	End Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	End Date Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the end date end the Exhibition
6	View	Button	Curator clicks this button to View the schedule
7	Calendar	calendar	Displays the schedule in a calendar format
8	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.89 View Surface Type screen



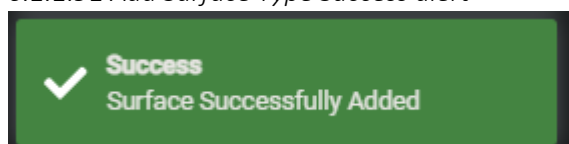
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Medium Types	Header	Displays the header of the table
2	Add Medium	Button	Curator clicks this button to add medium
3	Current Surface Type	Label	Displays the name of the component
4	Surface Types	labels	List of all the available mediums
5	Remove	Button	Curator clicks this button to remove the surface type from the system
6	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.1.90 Add surface type modal



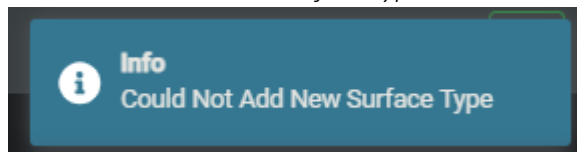
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Add Surface types	Header	Displays the header of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Surface name	Label	Displays the name of the component
4	Surface name Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to enter the Surface type
5	Surface type description	Label	Displays the name of the component
6	Surface type description Textbox	Textbox	This input allows the Curator to provide a description of the Surface type
7	No	Button	Curator clicks this button if they choose not to proceed with adding the Surface type
8	Submit	Button	Curator clicks this button in order to submit the added Surface type details

6.1.1.91 Add Surface Type Success alert



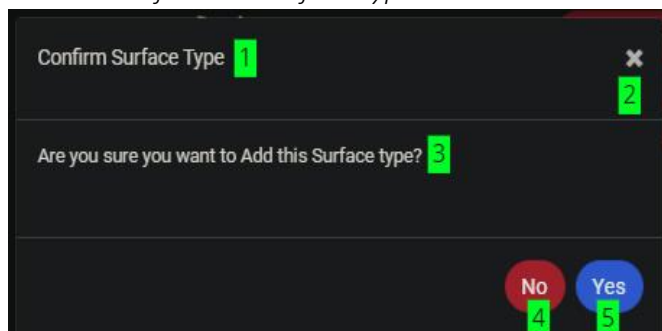
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Surface successfully added	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Surface successfully added"

6.2.1.92 Could not add surface type alert



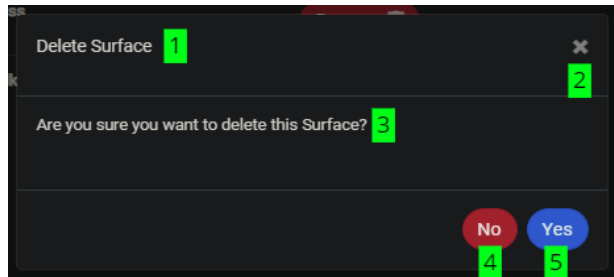
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not add new surface type	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not new add surface type"

6.1.1.93 Confirm Add Surface Type Modal



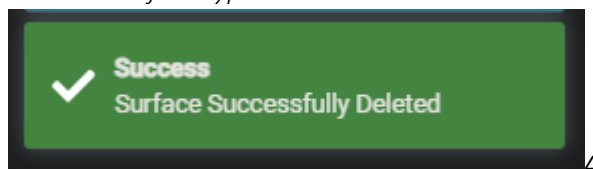
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Surface Type	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Confirm Surface Type	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want Confirm Surface Type
4	NO	Button	Do not Confirm Surface Type by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm Surface Type by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.1.94 Delete Surface type modal



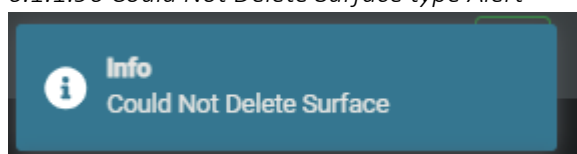
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Delete Surface	Label	Displays the name of the modal title
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Allows the Curator to terminate the entire process
3	Sure you want to Delete Surface	Label	Asks the Curator if they are sure they want Delete Surface
4	NO	Button	Do not Delete Surface by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Delete Surface by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.1.95 Surface type Delete Success Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Surface successfully Deleted	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled “Surface successfully Deleted”

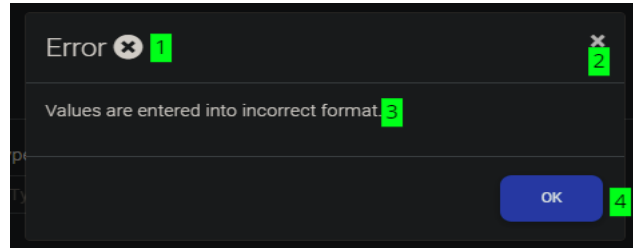
6.1.1.96 Could Not Delete Surface type Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description

1	Could Not Delete Surface	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Delete Surface"

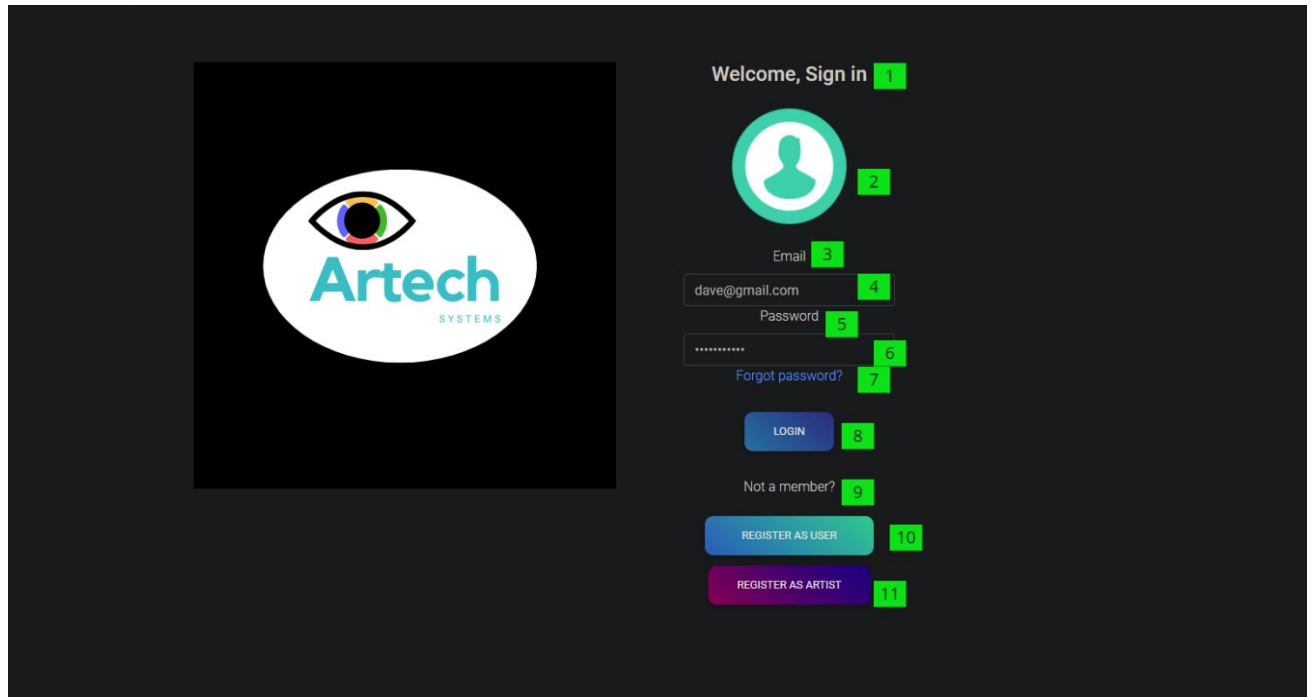
6.1.1.97 Error Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Error	Label	Shows the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Artist clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Values entered into incorrect format	Label	Message indicating that values have been entered into incorrect format
4	OK	Button	Artist clicks the OK button to confirm the process

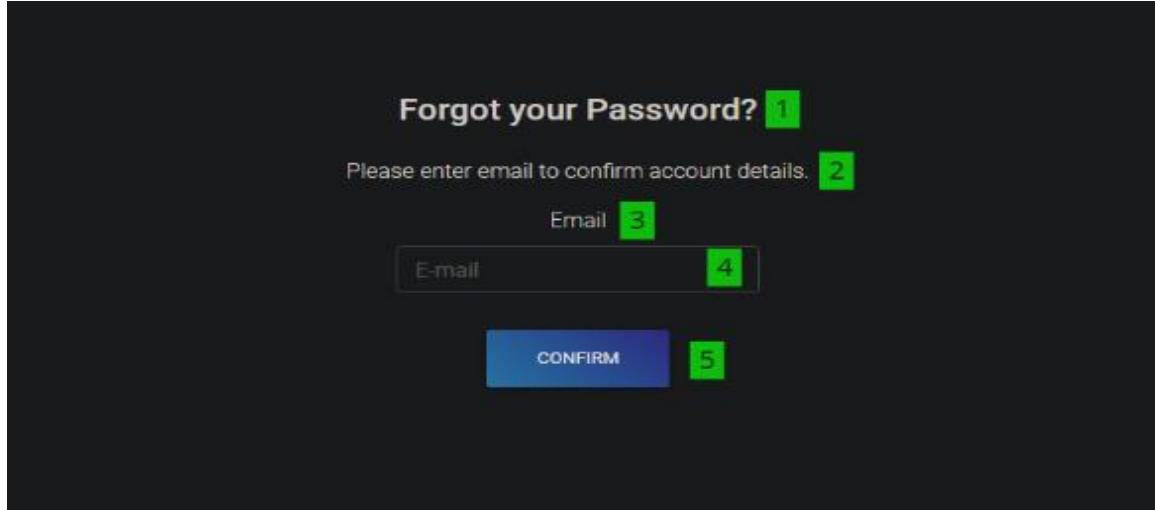
6.1.2 USER SUBSYSTEM

6.1.2.1 Login



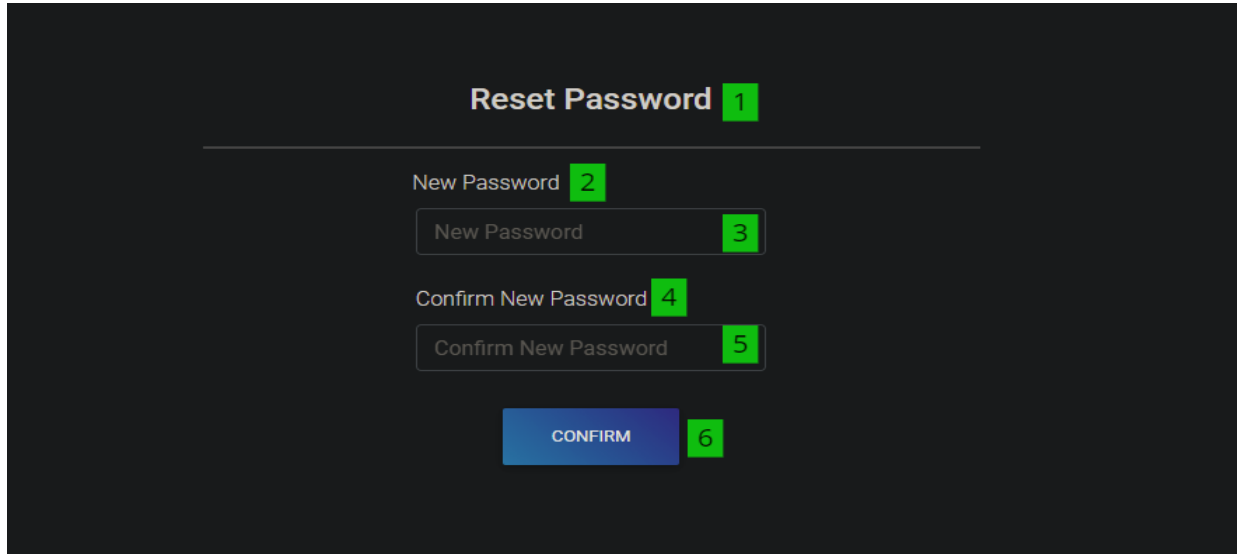
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Welcome, Sign In	Header	Displays the Header of the page.
2	Default Profile Picture	image	Displays the profile picture of the user
3	Username	label	Displays the name of the component
4	Username Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter the name that the User will have
5	Password	Label	Label titled "Password"
6	Password Textbox	Textbox	Allow user to input their password
7	Forgot Password?	Link	Opens Forgot Password Page
8	Login User	Link	Opens the page to login as a user
9	Login Artist	Link	Opens the page to login as an artist
10	Not a member yet?	Label	Label titled "Not a member yet?". If not, then user can register
11	Register	Link	Opens the page where a new user can register.

6.1.2.2 Forgot Password-Email



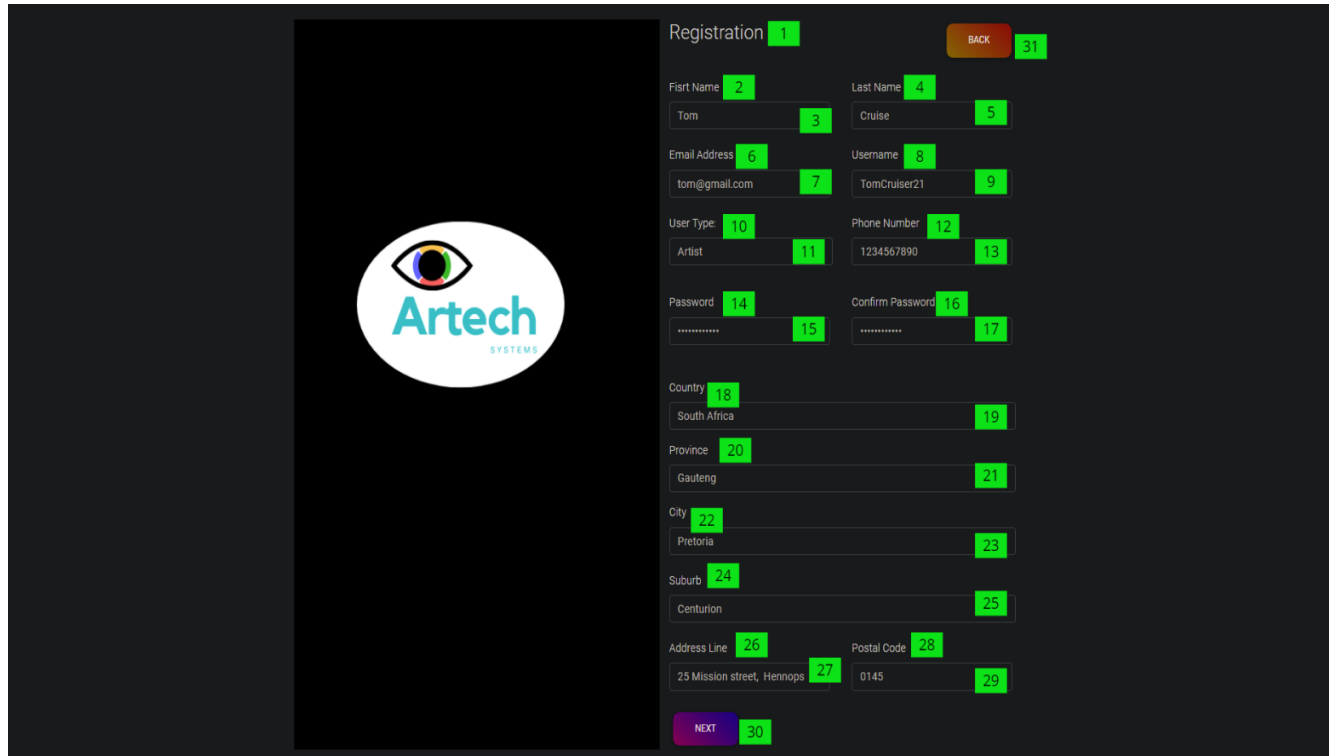
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Forgot your password?	Label	Label that asks a user if they have forgotten their password
2	Forgotten password instructions	Label	Gives the user instructions of what to do on the page
3	Email	Label	Label titled "Email"
4	Email Textbox	Textbox	Allows user to input their email address.
5	Confirm	Button	Allows user to confirm their email

6.1.2.3 Reset Password: New Password



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Reset Password	Label	Instructs the user of the purpose of the page
2	New Password	Label	Instructs the user to enter a new password
3	New Password Textbox	Textbox	Allows the User to enter a new password
4	Confirm New Password	Label	Instructs the user to confirm their password
5	Confirm New Password Textbox	Textbox	Allows the user to confirm their new password
6	Confirm	Button	Allows users to confirm password and loads the login page

6.1.2.4 User Registration



The screenshot shows a user registration form for Artech Systems. The form is titled 'Registration' and includes a 'BACK' button. The form fields are as follows:

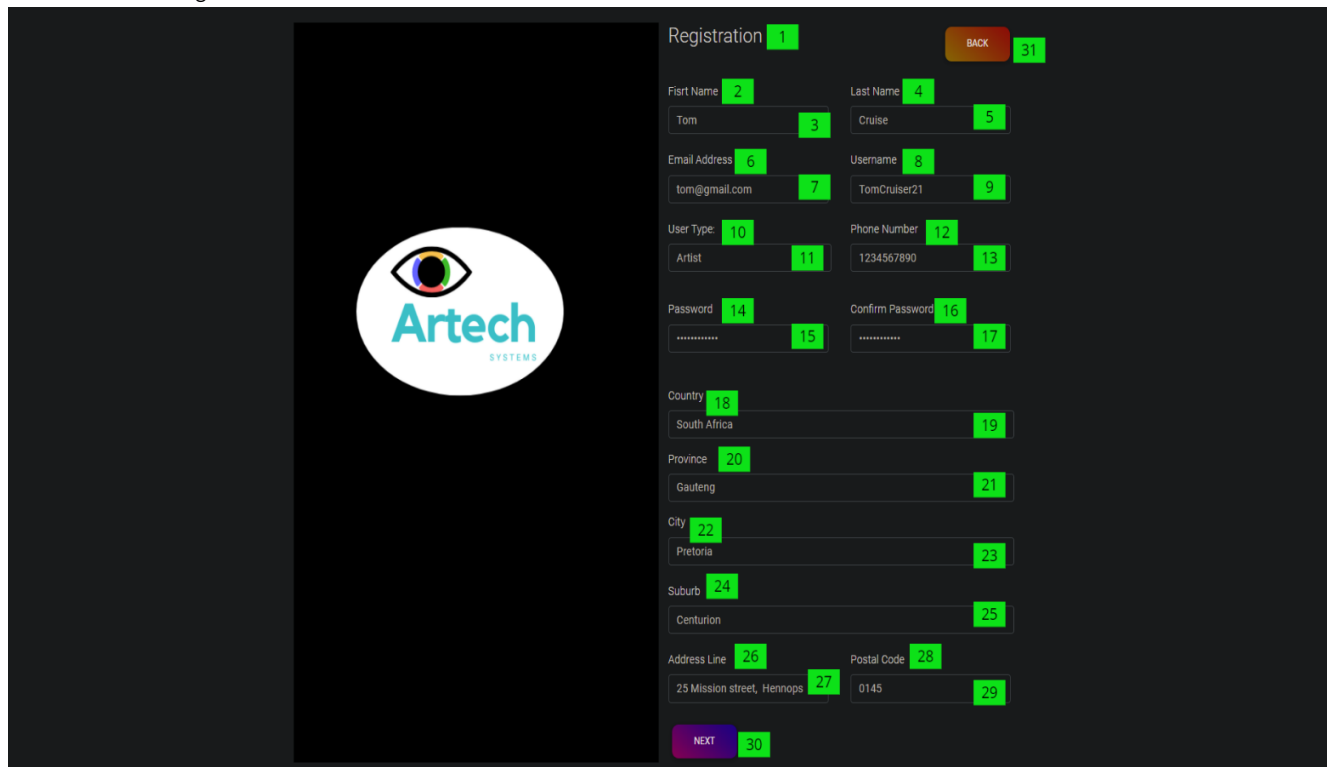
- First Name:** Labeled 'First Name', with a text input containing 'Tom'.
- Last Name:** Labeled 'Last Name', with a text input containing 'Cruise'.
- Email Address:** Labeled 'Email Address', with a text input containing 'tom@gmail.com'.
- Username:** Labeled 'Username', with a text input containing 'TomCruiser21'.
- User Type:** Labeled 'User Type', with a dropdown menu showing 'Artist'.
- Phone Number:** Labeled 'Phone Number', with a text input containing '1234567890'.
- Password:** Labeled 'Password', with a text input containing '*****'.
- Confirm Password:** Labeled 'Confirm Password', with a text input containing '*****'.
- Country:** Labeled 'Country', with a dropdown menu showing 'South Africa'.
- Province:** Labeled 'Province', with a dropdown menu showing 'Gauteng'.
- City:** Labeled 'City', with a dropdown menu showing 'Pretoria'.
- Suburb:** Labeled 'Suburb', with a dropdown menu showing 'Centurion'.
- Address Line:** Labeled 'Address Line', with a text input containing '25 Mission street, Hennops'.
- Postal Code:** Labeled 'Postal Code', with a text input containing '0145'.

The form also includes a 'NEXT' button at the bottom.

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Registration	Label	Displays the Header of the page
2	First Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	First Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their First Name
4	Last Name	Label	Displays the last name of the component
5	Last Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their Last Name
6	Email Address	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Email Address Textbox		This input will allow the user to enter their Email Address
8	Username	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	Username Textbox		This input will allow the user to enter their Username
10	UserType	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	UserType Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their UserType role
12	Phone Number	Label	Displays the name of the component

13	Phone Number Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their Phone Number
14	Password	Label	Displays the name of the component
15	Password Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their registration Password
16	Confirm Password	Label	Displays the name of the component
17	Confirm Password Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their Confirmed registration Password
18	Country	Label	Displays name of the component
19	Country Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their country
20	Province	Label	Displays the name of the component
21	Province Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their Province
22	City	Label	Displays the name of the component
23	City Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their City
24	Suburb	Label	Displays the name of the component
25	Suburb Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their Suburb
26	Address Line	Label	Displays the name of the component
27	Address Line Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their Address details
28	Post Code	Label	Displays the name of the component
29	Post Code Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their post code
30	Next	Button	User will click this button to go the next page
31	Back	Button	User will click this button to go back to the previous page
32			

6.1.2.5 Artist Registration



Registration

BACK

First Name Last Name

Tom Cruise

Email Address Username

tom@gmail.com TomCruiser21

User Type Phone Number

Artist 1234567890

Password Confirm Password

Country

South Africa

Province

Gauteng

City

Pretoria

Suburb

Centurion

Address Line Postal Code

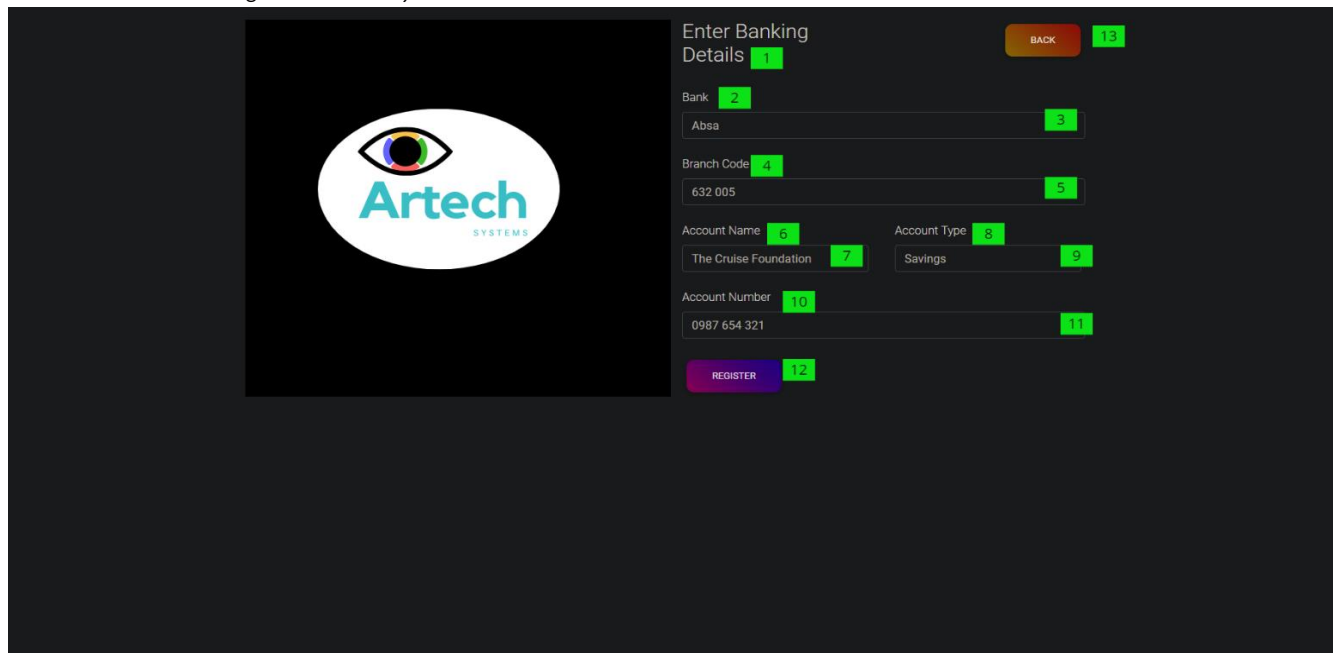
25 Mission street, Hennops 0145

NEXT

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Registration	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	First Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	First Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their First Name
4	Last Name	Label	Displays the last name of the component
5	Last Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Last Name
6	Email Address	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Email Address Textbox		This input will allow the artist to enter their Email Address
8	Username	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	Username Textbox		This input will allow the artist to enter their Username
10	UserType	Label	Displays the name of the component

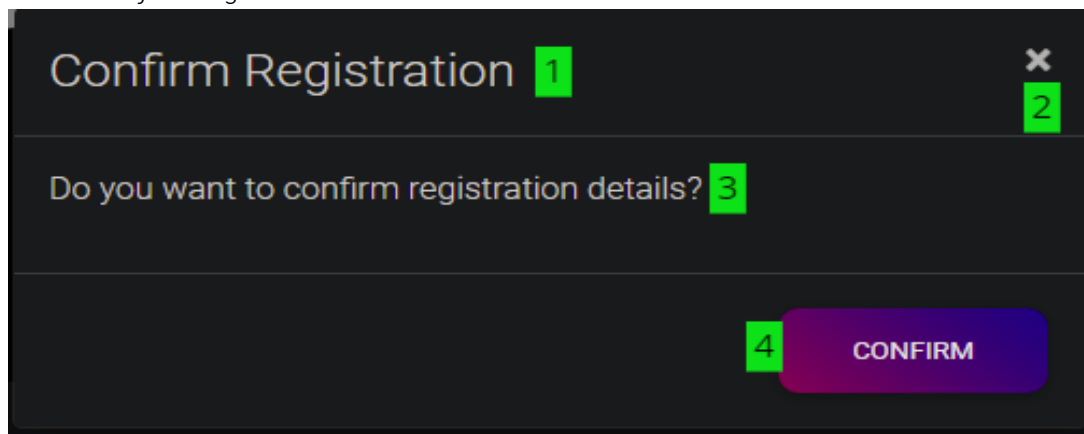
11	UserType Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their UserType role
12	Phone Number	Label	Displays the name of the component
13	Phone Number Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Phone Number
14	Password	Label	Displays the name of the component
15	Password Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their registration Password
16	Confirm Password	Label	Displays the name of the component
17	Confirm Password Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Confirmed registration Password
18	Country	Label	Displays name of the component
19	Country Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their country
20	Province	Label	Displays the name of the component
21	Province Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Province
22	City	Label	Displays the name of the component
23	City Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their City
24	Suburb	Label	Displays the name of the component
25	Suburb Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artis to enter their Suburb
26	Address Line	Label	Displays the name of the component
27	Address Line Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Address details
28	Post Code	Label	Displays the name of the component
29	Post Code Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their post code
30	Next	Button	Artist will click this button to go the next page
31	Back	Button	Artist will click this button to go back to the previous page
32			

6.1.2.6 Artist Banking Details Entry



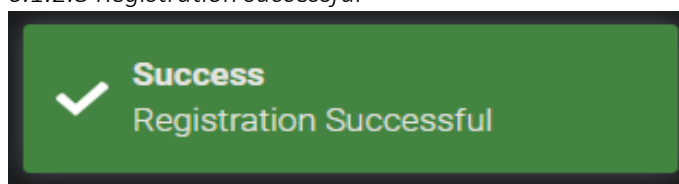
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Enter Banking Details	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	Bank	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Bank Textbox	Dropdown	Instructs artist to select the Bank which they use
4	Branch Code	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Branch Code Textbox	Textbox	Instructs artist to enter their branch code
6	Account Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	Account Name Textbox	Textbox	Instructs user to enter their account name details
8	Account Type	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	Account Type Dropdown	Dropdown	Instructs artist to select their account type.
10	Account Number	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Account Number Textbox	Textbox	Instructs artist to enter their account number
12	Register	Button	Artist will click this button to register
13	Back	Button	Artist will click this button to go back to the previous page

6.1.2.7 Confirm Registration Modal



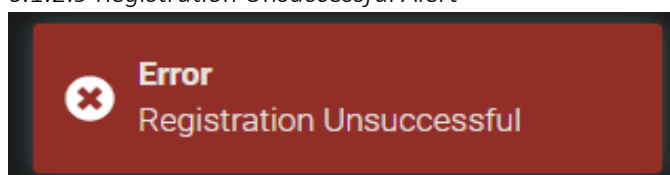
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Registration	Label	Displays the name of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Artist clicks the Cancel Icon button to terminate the whole process
3	Confirm Registration Details	Label	Displays more details about Registration Confirmation
4	Confirm	Button	Artist clicks button to confirm registration

6.1.2.8 Registration successful



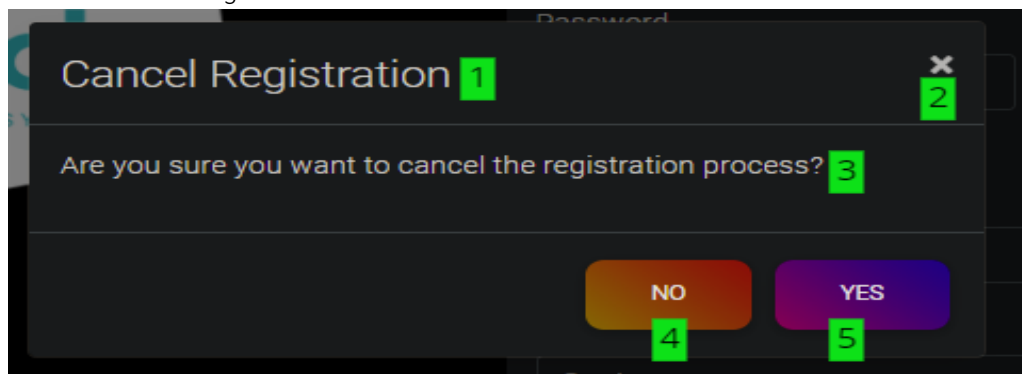
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Registration Success Notification	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Registered Successful"

6.1.2.9 Registration Unsuccessful Alert



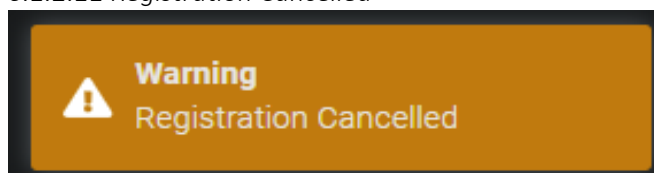
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Registration Unsuccessful Notification	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Registered Unsuccessful"

6.1.2.10 Cancel Registration Modal



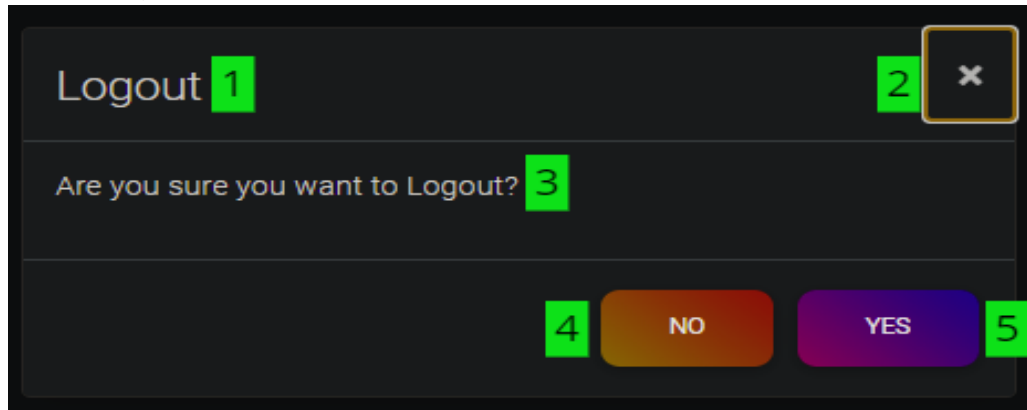
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Registration	Label	Displays the name of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Artist clicks on the Cancel Icon Button to terminate the whole process
3	Cancel Registration Details	Label	Displays more details about Registration cancellation
4	No	Button	Confirm to Not Cancelling Registration by clicking the "NO" button
5	Yes	Button	Confirm to Cancelling Registration by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.2.11 Registration Cancelled



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Registration Cancelled	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Registration Cancelled"

6.1.2.12 Logout



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Logout	Label	Displays the name of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Artist/User clicks on the Cancel Icon Button to terminate the whole process
3	Logout Details	Details	Displays more details about Logging Out
4	NO	Button	Confirm to Not Logging out by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to logging out by clicking the “YES” button

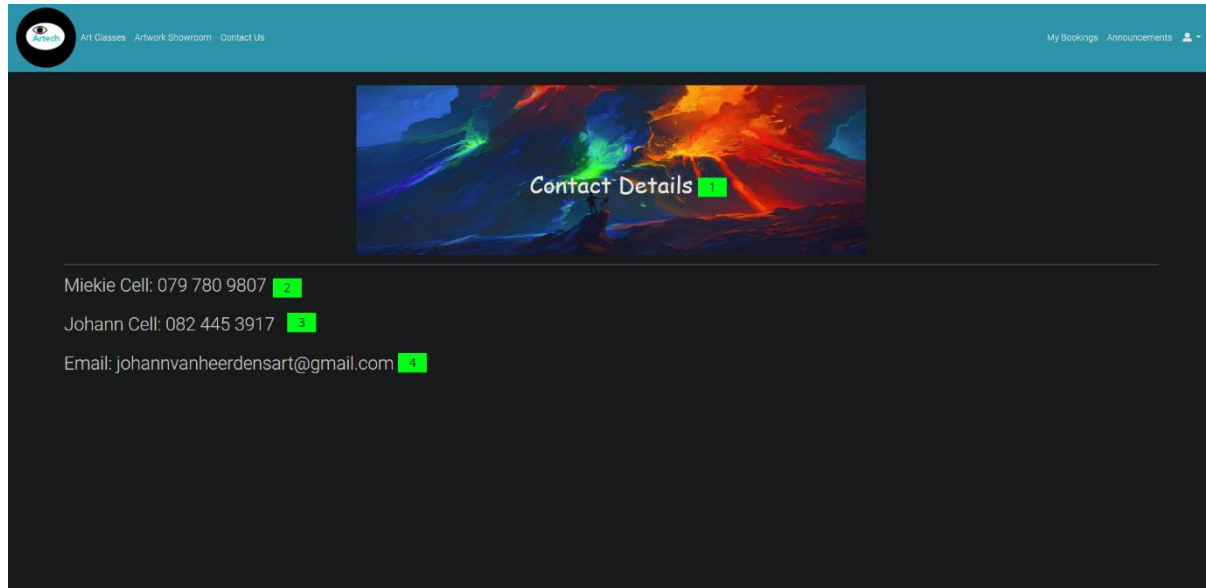
6.1.2.13 User Navbar



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Classes	Link	Link to find more details about Art Classes

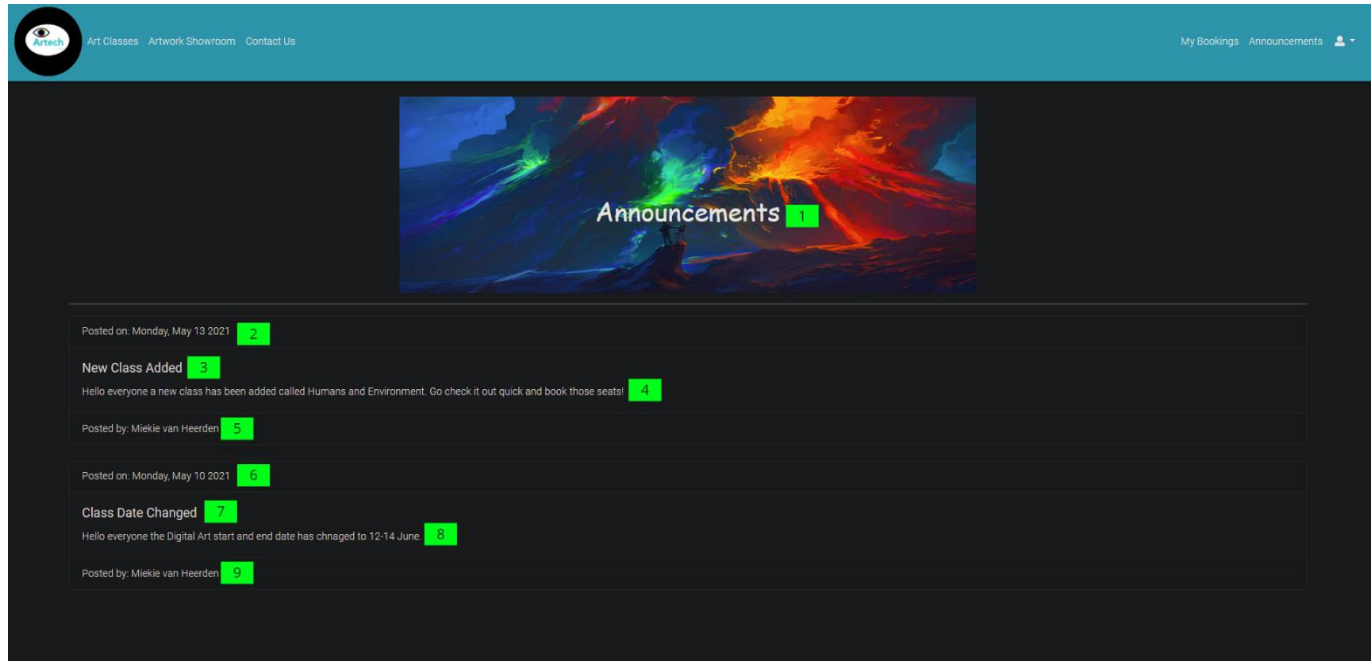
2	Artwork Showroom	Link	Link that directs user to the Artwork Showroom
3	Contact Us	Link	Link that directs user to the Contact Us page
4	My Bookings	Link	Link that directs user to the “My Bookings” page
5	Announcements	Link	Link that directs user to the “Announcement page”
6	Account Icon	Dropdown	Dropdown will contain user Account options

6.1.2.14 View Contact Details



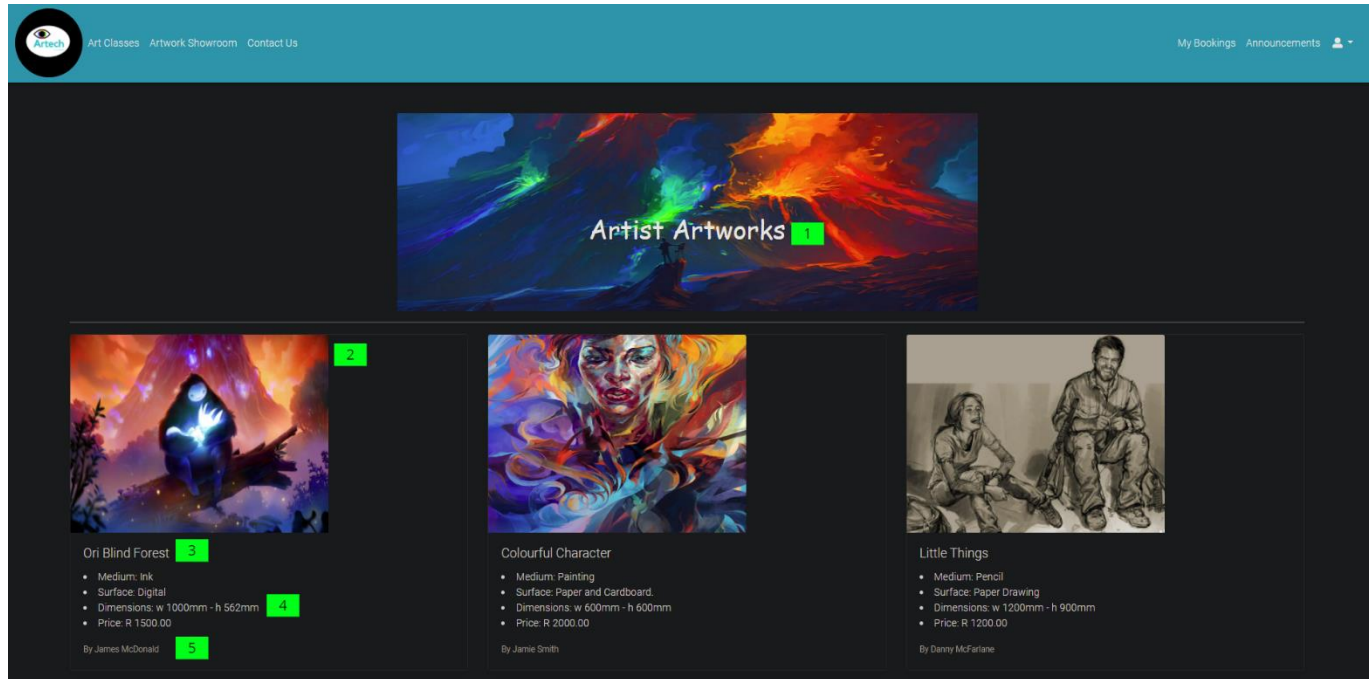
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Contact Details	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Miekie Cell	Text	Text displaying the cell number of the Curator
3	Johann Cell	Text	Text displaying the cell number of the Gallery Owner
4	Email	Text	Text displaying the email address of the Gallery

6.1.2.15 View Announcements



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Announcements	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Posted on:	Label	Shows the date that the Announcement was posted
3	New Class Added	Label	Displays the sub header of the page
4	New Class Added details	Text	Shows more details about the New Class that has been added
5	Posted by:	Label	Displays the person responsible for posting the Announcement
6	Posted on:	Label	Shows the date the Announcement was posted
7	Class Date Changed	Label	Displays the sub header of the page
8	Class Date Changed Details	Text	Shows the details of the newly updated Class Date
9	Posted by:		Shows the date the announcement was made.

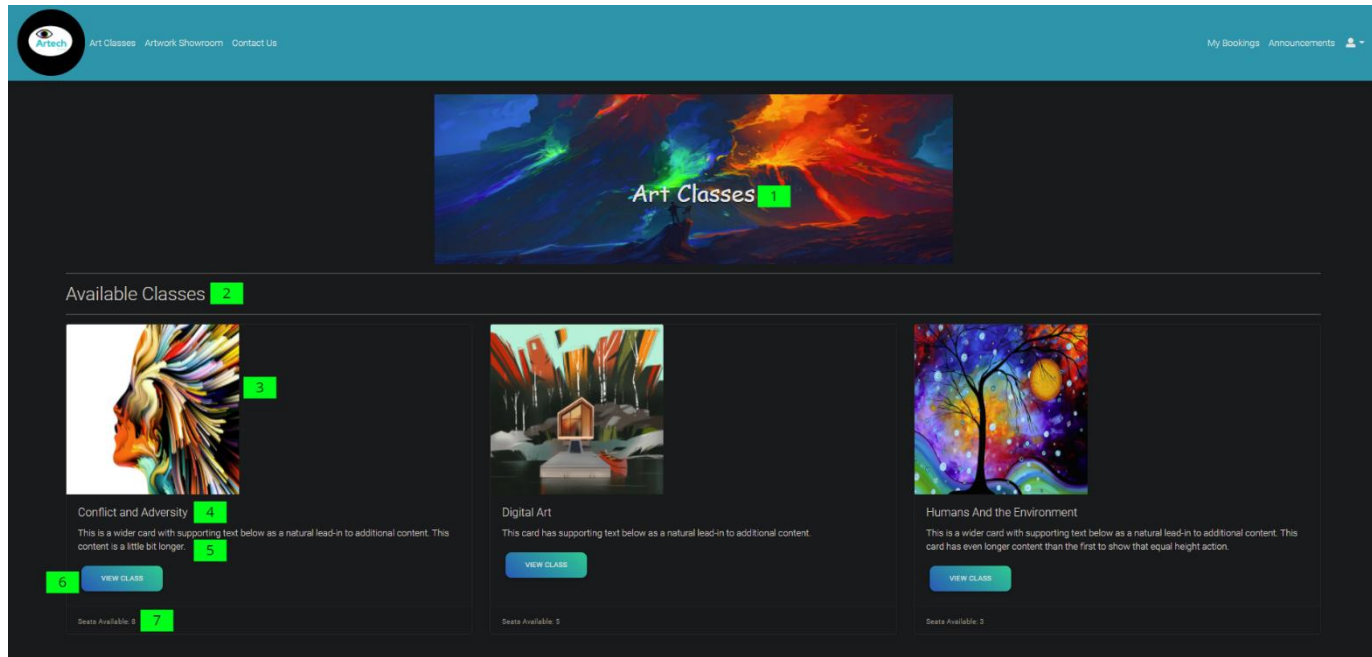
6.1.2.16 View Artwork Showroom: User



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artist Artworks	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Artwork image	Image	Displays the Artwork
3	Name of the Artwork	Label	Displays the name of the artwork e.g. "On Bind Forest"
4	Artwork Details	List	Shows a list of different details pertaining to the Artwork
5	Artist	Label	Displays the name of the artist responsible for the Artwork e.g. "By James McDonald"

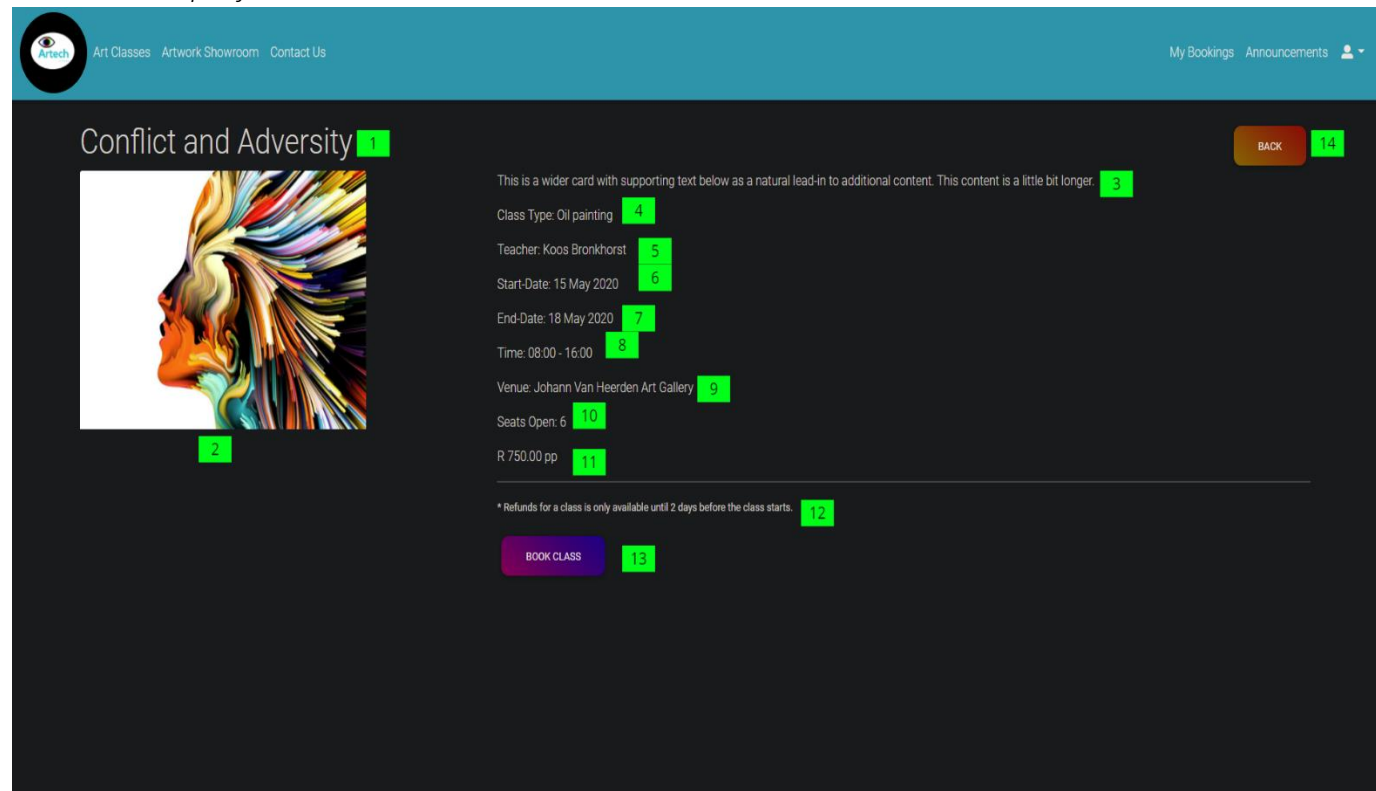
ART CLASSES

6.1.2.17 View Art Classes



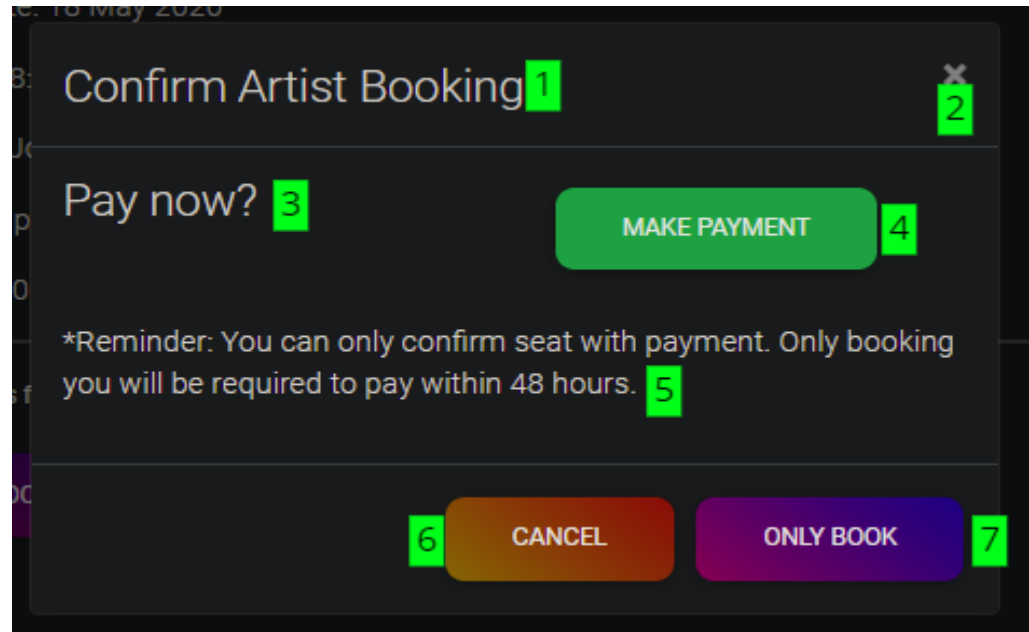
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Classes	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Available Classes	Label	Displays the list of available classes
3	Artwork	image	Displays artwork
4	Artwork Name	label	Displays the name of the Artwork
5	Artwork Details	Text	Shows more details about the Artwork
6	View Class	Button	User clicks the button to view class
7	Seats Available	Label	Displays the number of seats available for that particular class

6.1.2.18 View Specific Art Class



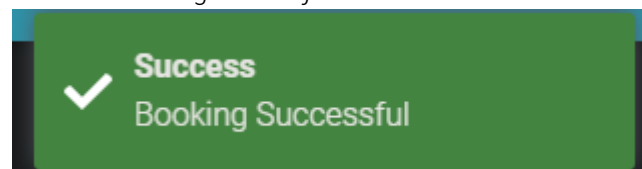
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Conflict and Diversity	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	Artwork	Image	Shows the artwork associated to the class
3	Details about the card	text	More details about the card
4	Class Type	Label	Displays what type it is, e.g. Oil painting Class
5	Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the teacher responsible for class
6	Start Date	Date	Start date for class
7	End Date	Date	End date for class
8	Time	time	Displays the time the class will start
9	Venue	Label	Displays the venue
10	Seats	Label	Displays the number of seats available
11	Price Per Person	Label	Price per class
12	Info about Refunds	Text	Displays more details about Refunds
13	Book Class	Button	User clicks this button to Book a Class
14	Back	Button	User clicks this button to return to the previous page

6.1.2.19 Book Class Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Artist Booking	Label	Displays the title of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks Cancel Icon to terminate the entire process
3	Pay Now?	Label	Asks the user if they would like to make payment now
4	Make Payment	Button	Instructs user to make payment
5	Reminder	Text	Reminds the user that they can only confirm seat with payment.
6	Cancel	Button	User clicks this button to cancel Booking confirmation
7	Only Book	Button	User clicks on this button to make a booking only

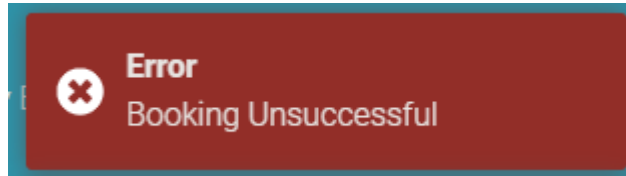
6.1.2.20 Booking Successful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description

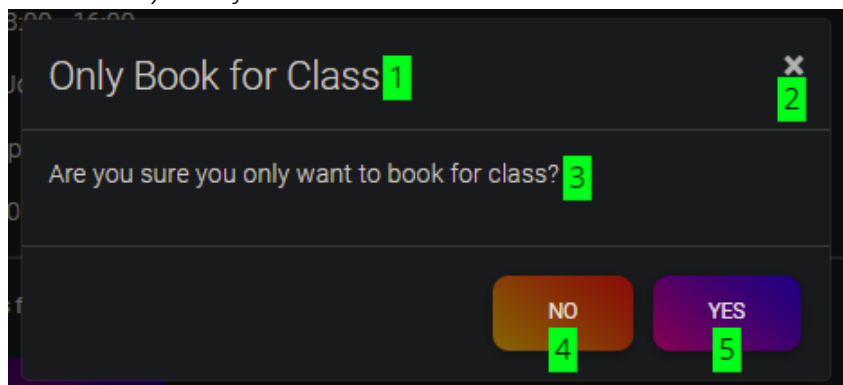
1	Booking Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled “Booking Successful”

6.1.2.21 Booking Unsuccessful alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Booking Unsuccessful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled “Booking Unsuccessful”

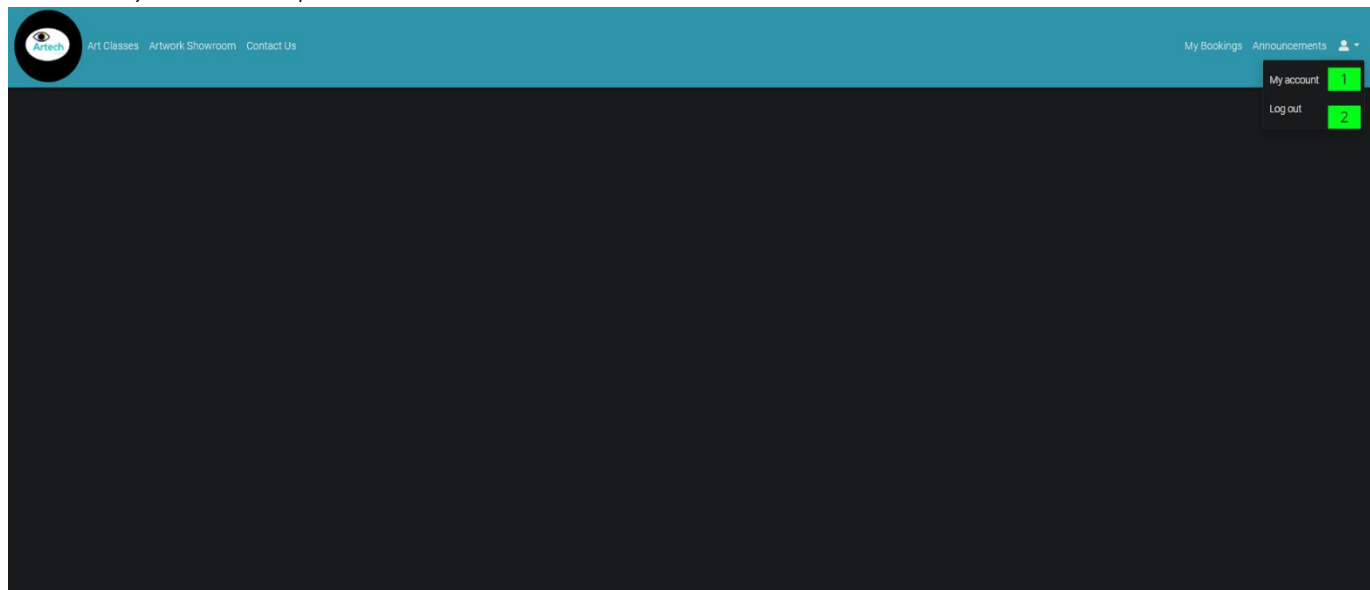
6.1.2.22 Only Book for Class Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Only Book for Class	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Are you sure you want to book for class?	label	Asks the user if they wish to only book for Class and pay later
4	No	Button	Don't confirm to Only Booking for class by clicking the “NO” button
5	Yes	Button	Confirm to Only Booking for Class by clicking the “YES” button

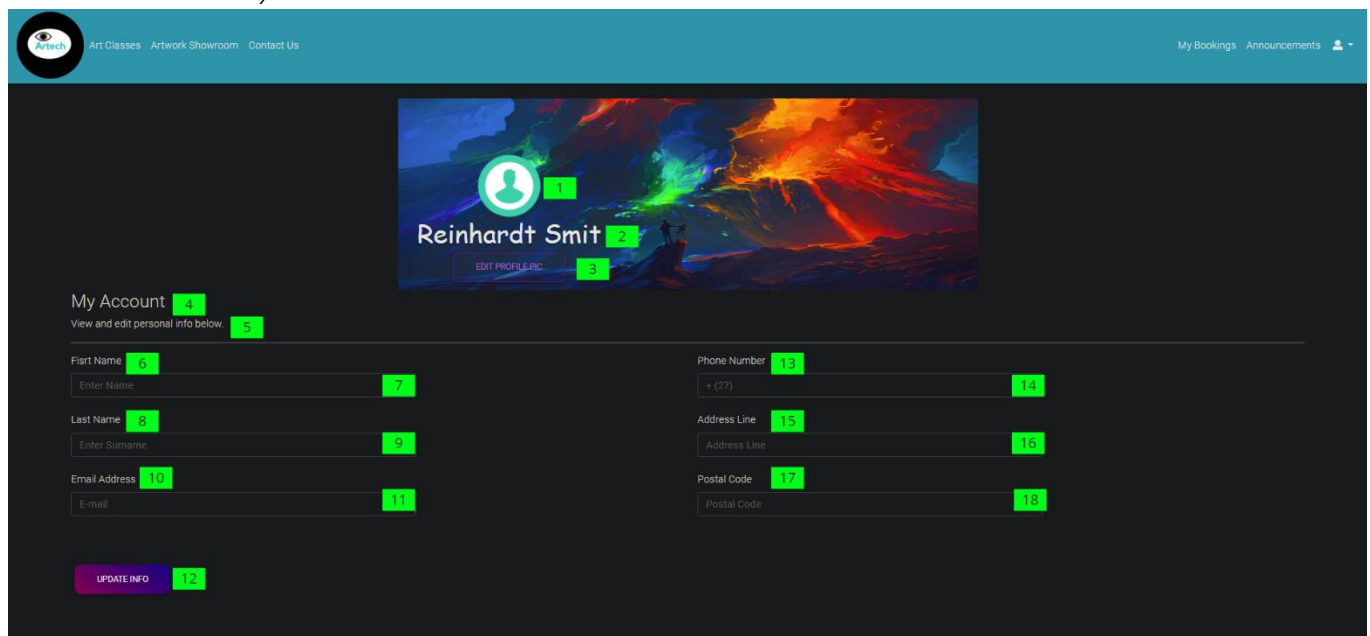
MY ACCOUNT

6.1.2.23 My Account Dropdown: User



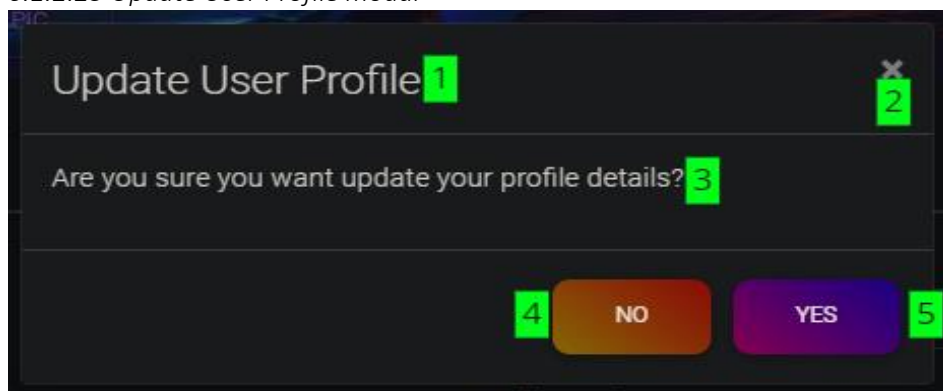
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	My Account	Link	Link that directs user to access their account in full
2	Logout	Link	Link that directs user to logout

6.1.2.24 User View My Account screen



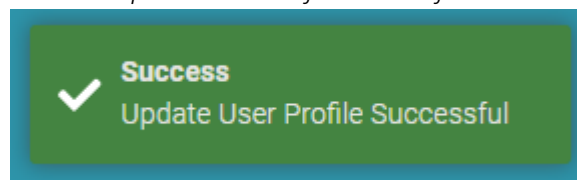
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	image	Displays the default profile pic
2	Username	label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Edit Profile Pic	upload	User can update their profile picture if they want to
4	My Account	Label	Title labelled "My Account"
5	My Account additional Info	Label	Additional info pertaining to "My Account"
6	First Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	First Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their First Name
8	Last Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	Last Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Last Name
10	Email Address	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Email Address Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Email Address
12	Update Info	Button	User clicks this button to update their information
13	Phone Number	Label	Displays the name of the component
14	Phone Number Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Phone number
15	Address Line	Label	Displays the name of the component
16	Address Line Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Physical Address
17	Postal Code	Label	Displays the name of the component
18	Postal Code Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their postal code

6.1.2.25 Update User Profile modal



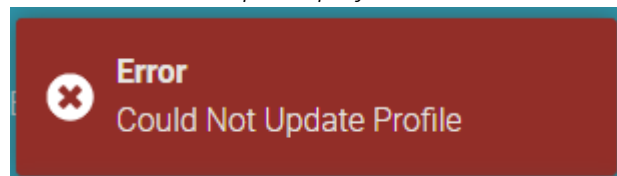
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update User Profile	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Are you sure you want to update profile details	label	Asks the user if they wish to update their profile details
4	No	Button	Confirm to Not Updating User Profile by clicking the "NO" button
5	Yes	Button	Confirm to Updating User Profile by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.2.26 Update User Profile Successful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update User Profile Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Update User Profile Successful"

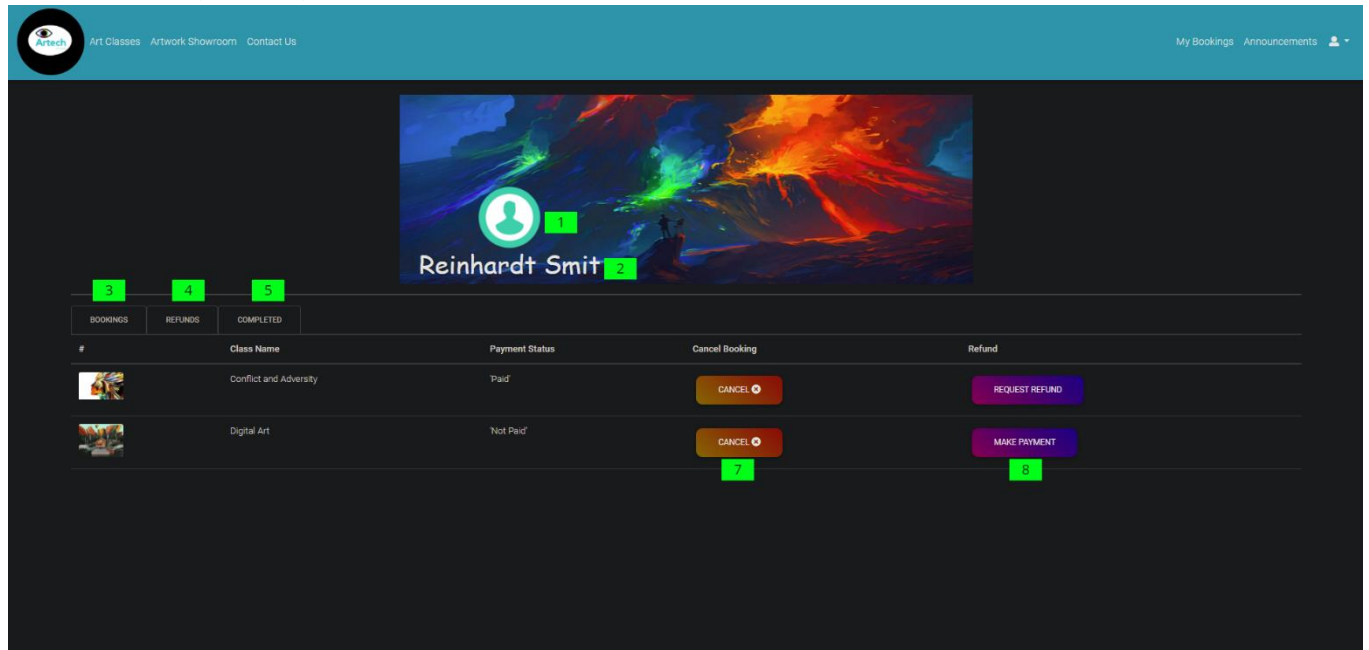
6.1.2.27 Could not Update profile Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update Use Profile Unsuccessful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not Update Profile"

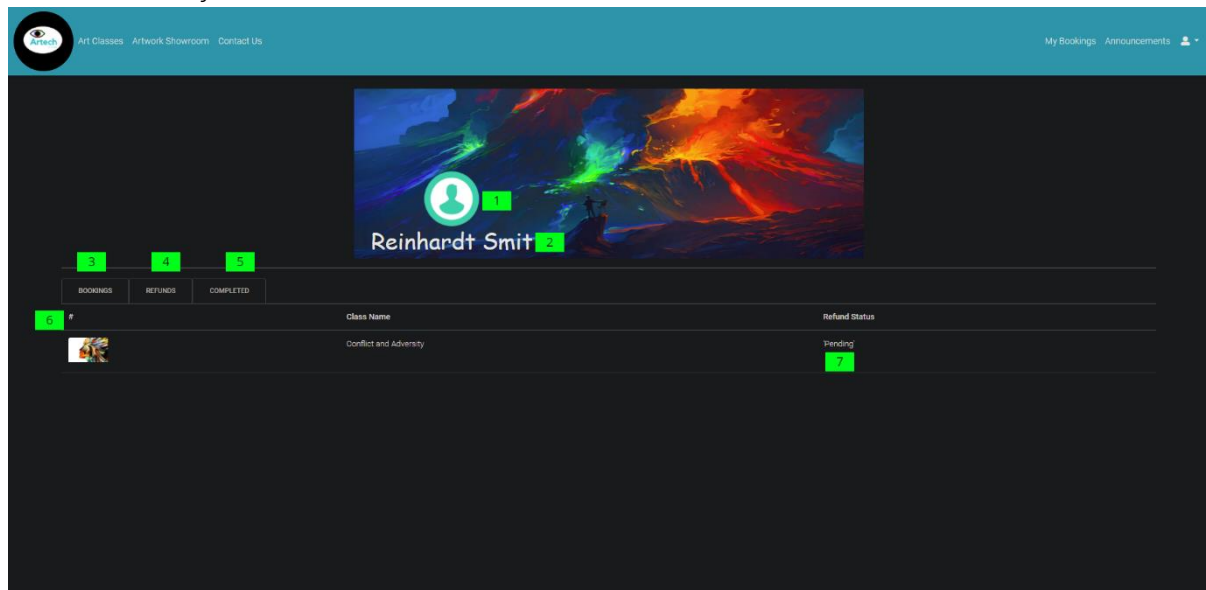
MY BOOKINGS

6.1.2.28 View My Bookings screen



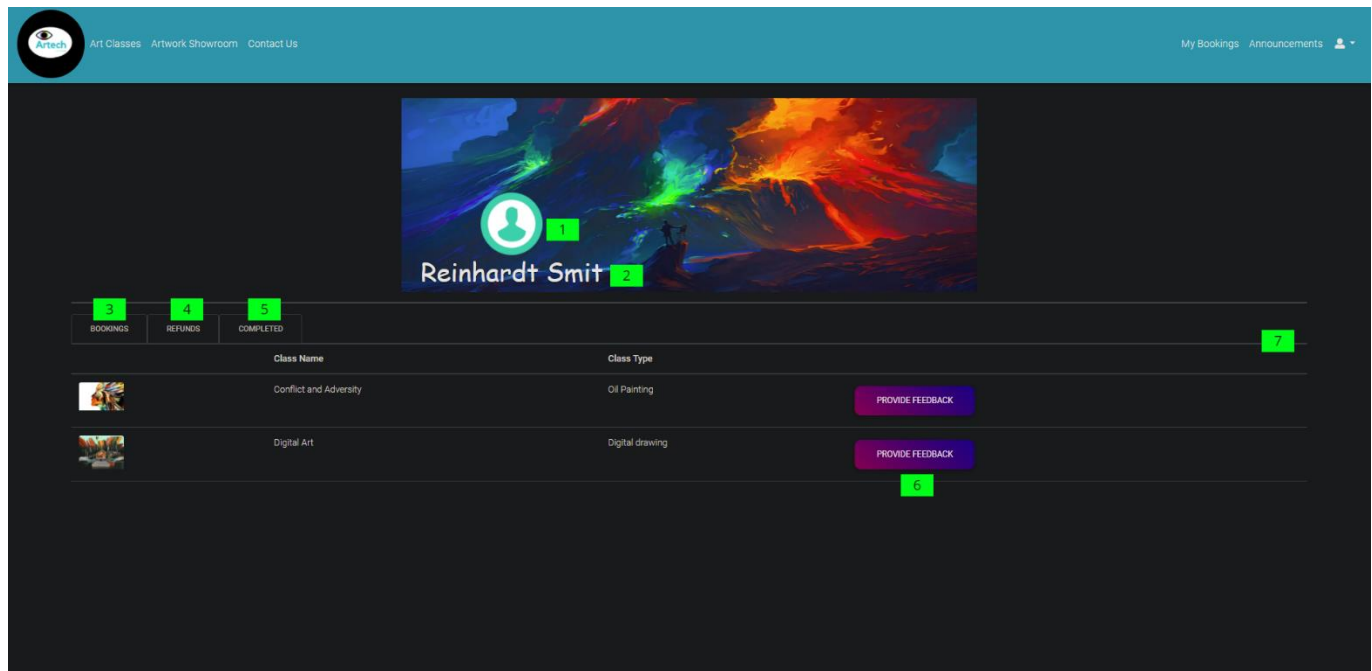
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Cancel	Button	User clicks this button to cancel specific Bookings made

6.1.2.29 View Refunds screen



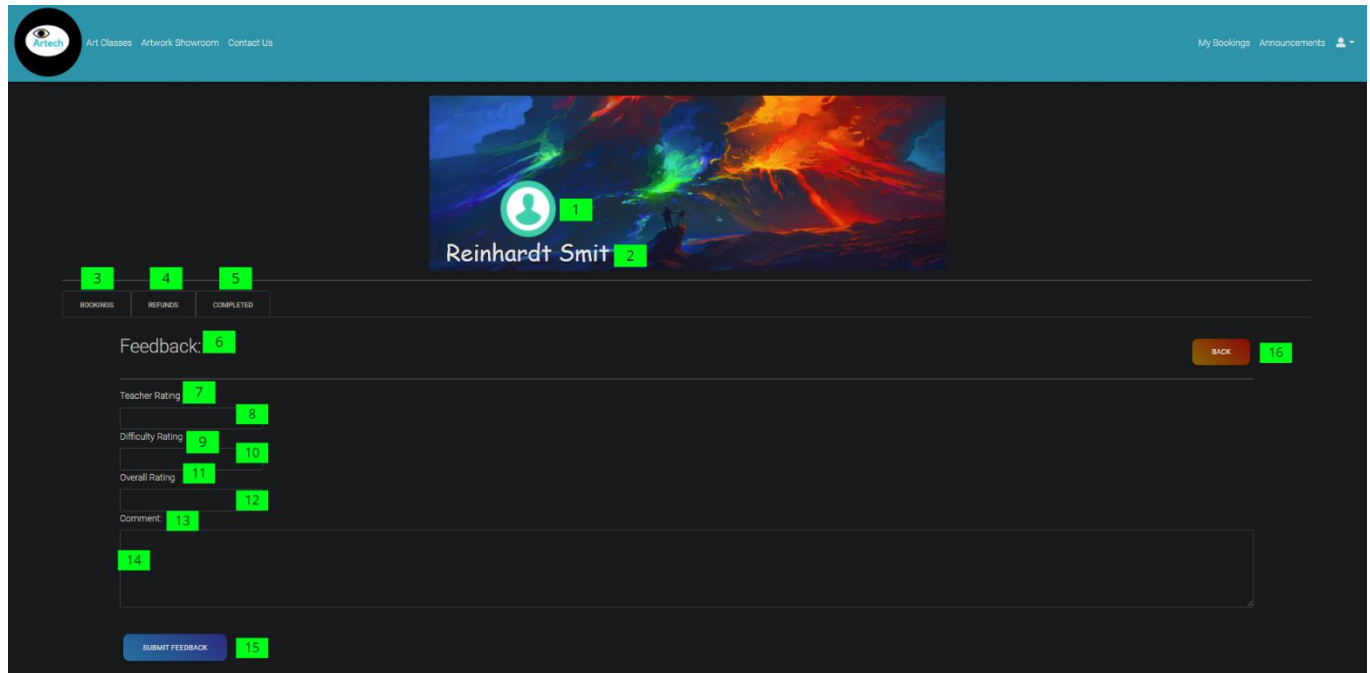
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Refund Table	table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the refunds currently in the system
7	Pending	Label	Shows the status of the refund

6.1.2.30 View Feedback: User



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Provide Feedback	Button	User clicks this button to provide feedback
7	Feedback Table	table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the Feedback currently in the system

6.1.2.31 Feedback Form: User screen

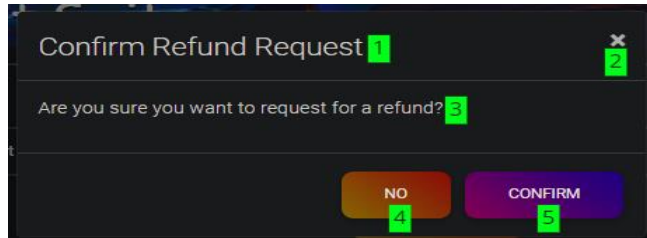


The screenshot shows a user interface for a feedback form. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Artech logo, links to 'Art Classes', 'Artwork Showroom', and 'Contact Us', and a user profile section with 'My Bookings', 'Announcements', and a user icon. The main content area features a large image of a person painting a vibrant, colorful scene. Below the image, the user's name 'Reinhardt Smit' is displayed. A horizontal menu contains three buttons: 'BOOKINGS', 'REFUNDS', and 'COMPLETED'. The 'Feedback' section is highlighted. It includes a 'Feedback' label, a 'Teacher Rating' section with a rating of 7, a 'Difficulty Rating' section with a rating of 9, an 'Overall Rating' section with a rating of 11, and a 'Comment' section with a rating of 13. A 'SUBMIT FEEDBACK' button is at the bottom left, and a 'BACK' button is at the bottom right.

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Feedback	Label	Displays the title of the page
7	Teacher Rating		Displays the name of the component
8	Teacher Rating Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to rate teachers
9	Difficulty Rating	Label	Displays the name of the component
10	Difficulty Rating Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to rate according to difficulty
11	Overall Rating	Label	Displays the name of the component
12	Overall Rating Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to give an overall rating
13	Comment	Label	Displays the name of the component
14	Comment Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to make a comment

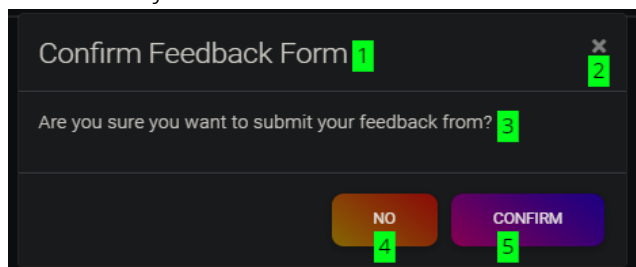
15	Submit Feedback	Button	This button will allow the user to submit their feedback when clicked
16	Back	Button	This button allows the user to go back to the previous page when clicked.

6.1.2.32 Request Refund Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Request Refund	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Want to request refund?	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to request a refund
4	NO	Button	Confirm to Not Request Refund by clicking the "NO" button
5	CONFIRM	Button	Confirm to Request Refund by clicking the "CONFIRM" button

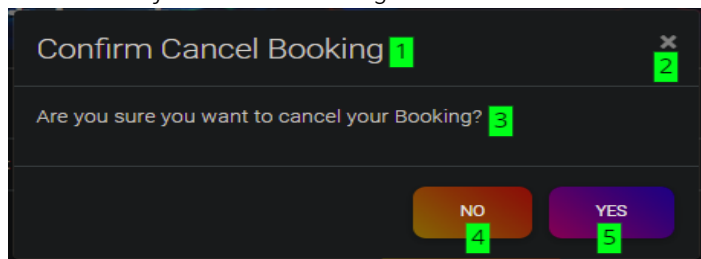
6.1.2.33 Confirm Feedback Form modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Feedback Form	Label	Displays the title of the Modal

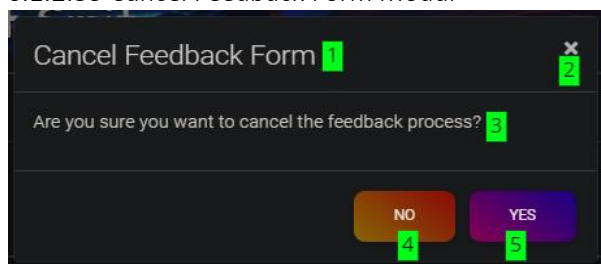
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Want to submit feedback form?	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to submit feedback form
4	NO	Button	Not Confirm Feedback Form by clicking the “NO” button
5	CONFIRM	Button	Confirm Feedback Form by clicking the “CONFIRM” button

6.1.2.34 Confirm Cancel Booking



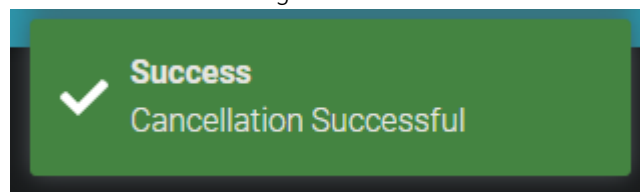
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Cancel Booking	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Want to Cancel Booking?	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to request a refund
4	NO	Button	Confirm Not to Cancel Booking by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Cancel Booking by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.2.35 Cancel Feedback Form Modal



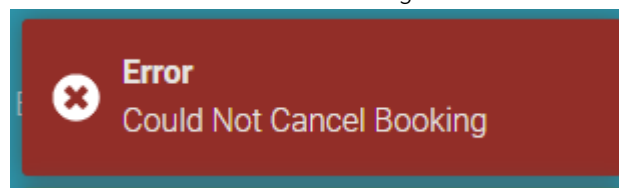
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Feedback Form	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Cancel Feedback Form Additional Info	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to cancel the feedback process
4	NO	Button	Confirm Not to Cancel Feedback Form by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Cancel Feedback Form by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.2.36 Cancel Booking Success Alert



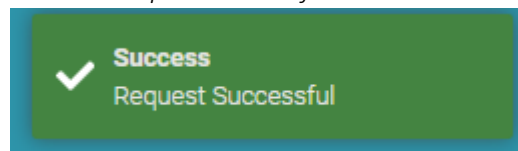
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancellation Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Cancellation Successful"

6.1.2.37 Could Not Cancel Booking Alert



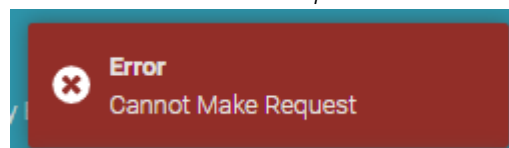
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Cancel Booking	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Cancel Booking"

6.1.2.38 Request Successful Alert



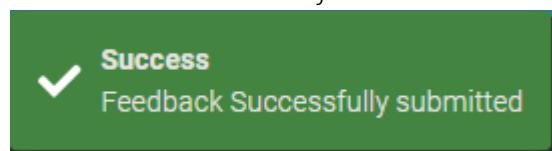
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Request Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Request Successful"

6.1.2.39 Cannot Make Request Alert



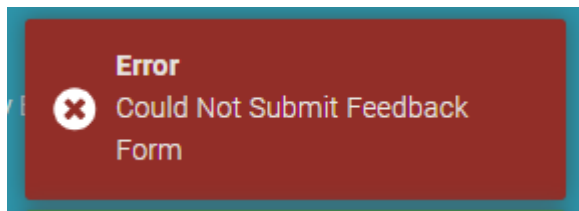
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cannot Make Request	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Cannot Make Request"

6.1.2.40 Feedback Successful Submit Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Feedback Successfully Submitted	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Cannot Make Request"

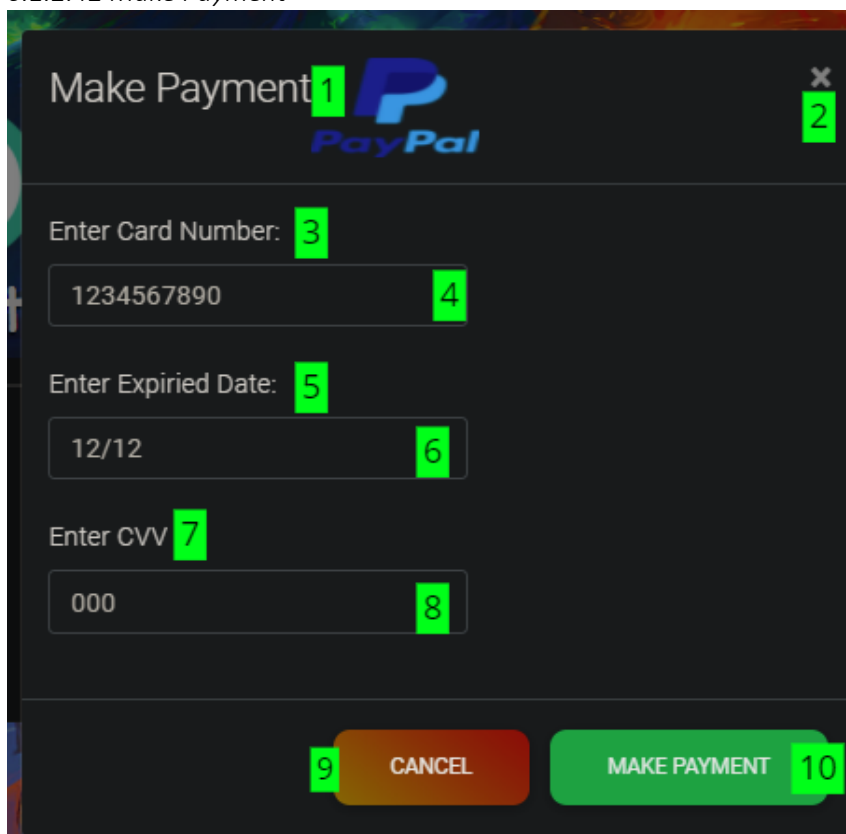
6.1.2.41 Could Not Submit Feedback Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Submit Feedback Form	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Submit Feedback Form"

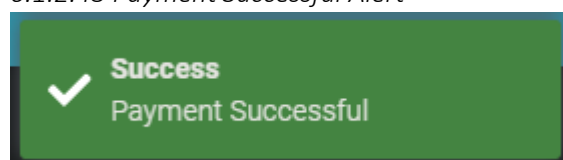
PAYMENT

6.1.2.42 Make Payment



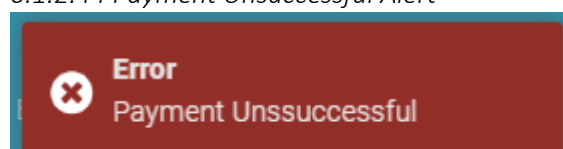
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Make Payment	Label	Displays title of the page
2	Cancel Icon	Textbox	Artist clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Enter Card number	Label	Displays name of the component
4	Enter Card number Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their card number
5	Enter Expiry Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
6	Enter Expiry Date Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their card expiry date
7	Enter CVV	Label	Displays the name of the component
8	Enter CVV Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter the CVV code at their back of their card.
9	CANCEL	Button	Artist clicks the CANCEL button to terminate the make payment process
10	MAKE PAYMENT	button	Artist clicks the Make Payment button to proceed in making payment

6.1.2.43 Payment Successful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Payment Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Payment Successful"

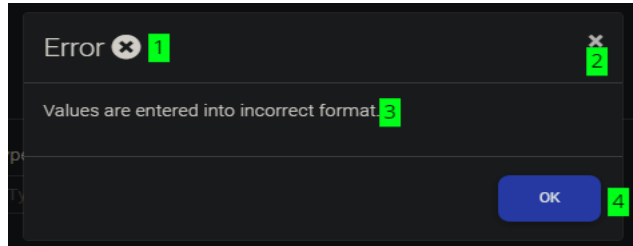
6.1.2.44 Payment Unsuccessful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description

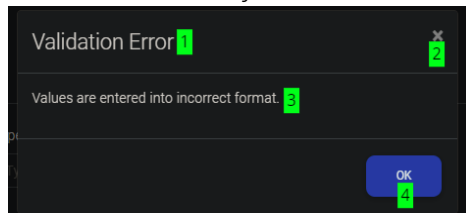
1	Payment Unsuccessful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Payment Unsuccessful"

6.1.2.45 Error Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Error	Label	Shows the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Artist clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Values entered into incorrect format	Label	Message indicating that values have been entered into incorrect format
4	OK	Button	Artist clicks the OK button to confirm the process

6.1.2.46 Validation of Error Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Validation Error	Label	Shows the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Artist clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Values entered into incorrect format	Label	Message indicating that values have been entered into incorrect format
4	OK	Button	Artist clicks the OK button to confirm the process

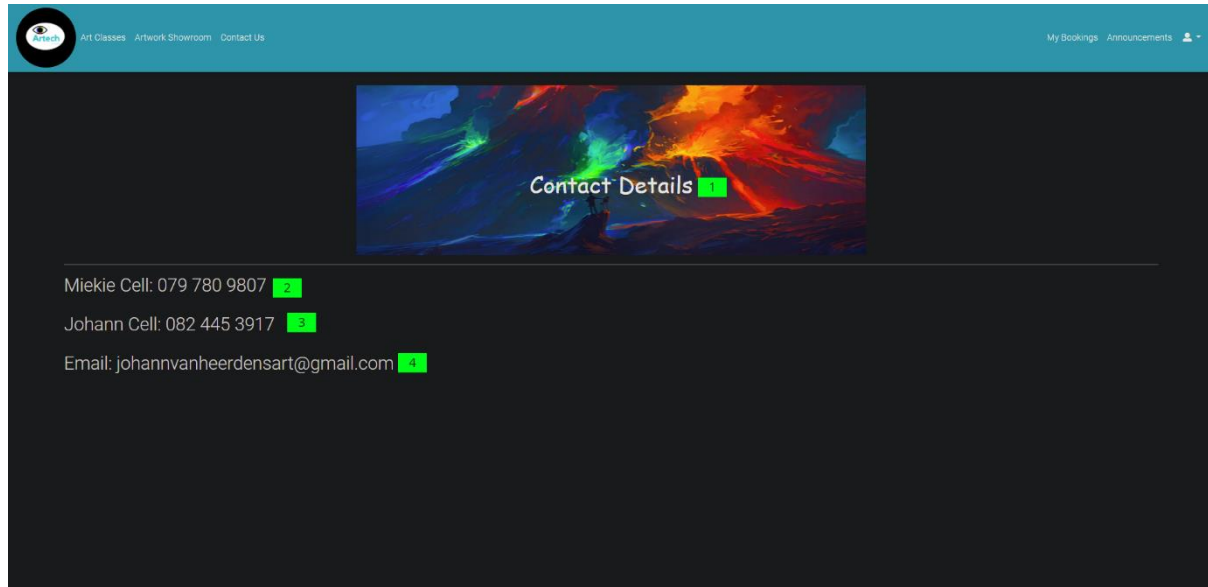
6.1.3 ARTIST SUBSYSTEM

6.1.3.1 Artist Navbar



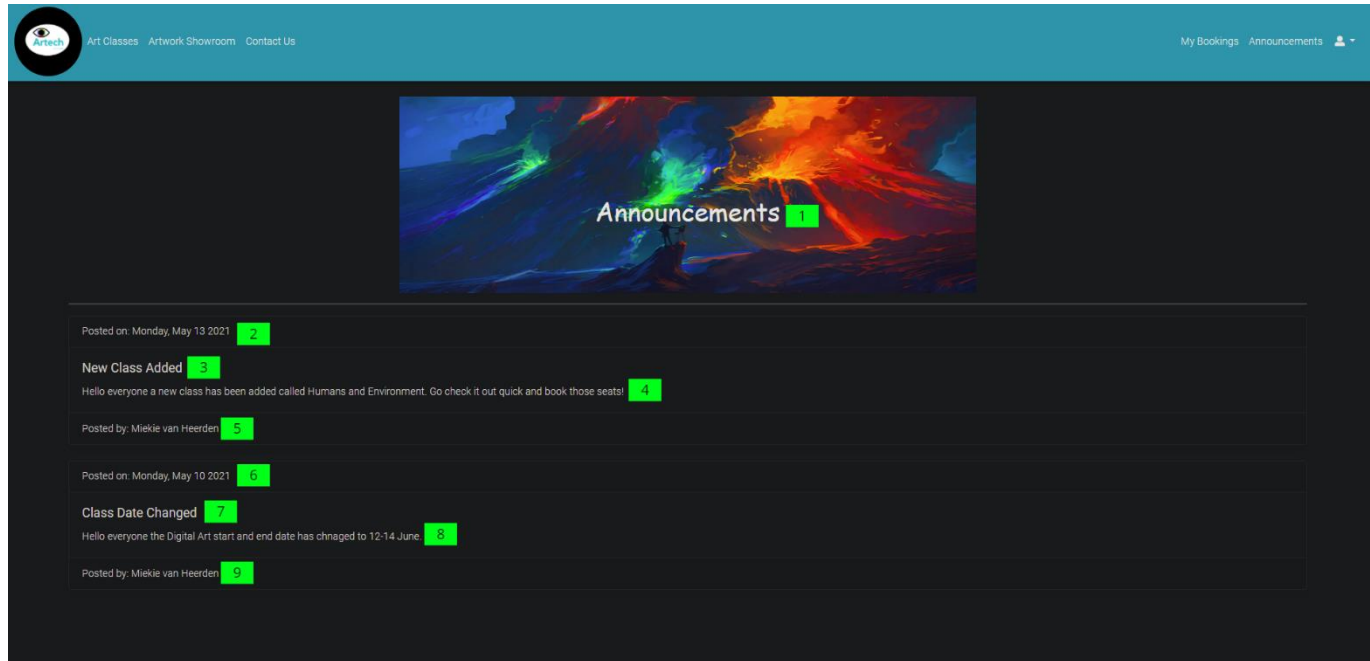
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibitions	Link	Link that directs artist to view available Exhibitions
2	Art Classes	Link	Link to find more details about Art Classes
3	Artwork Showroom	Link	Link that directs user to the Artwork Showroom
4	Contact Us	Link	Link that directs user to the Contact Us page
5	My Artwork		Link that directs artist to their artwork page
6	My Exhibitions		Link that directs artist to their Exhibitions page
7	My Bookings		Link that directs artist to their Bookings page
8	Announcements	Link	Link that directs artist to the "Announcement page"
9	Notification Icon	Link	Link that directs artist to viewing their notifications
10	Account Icon	Dropdown	Dropdown will contain artist Account options

6.1.3.2 View Contact Details: Artist



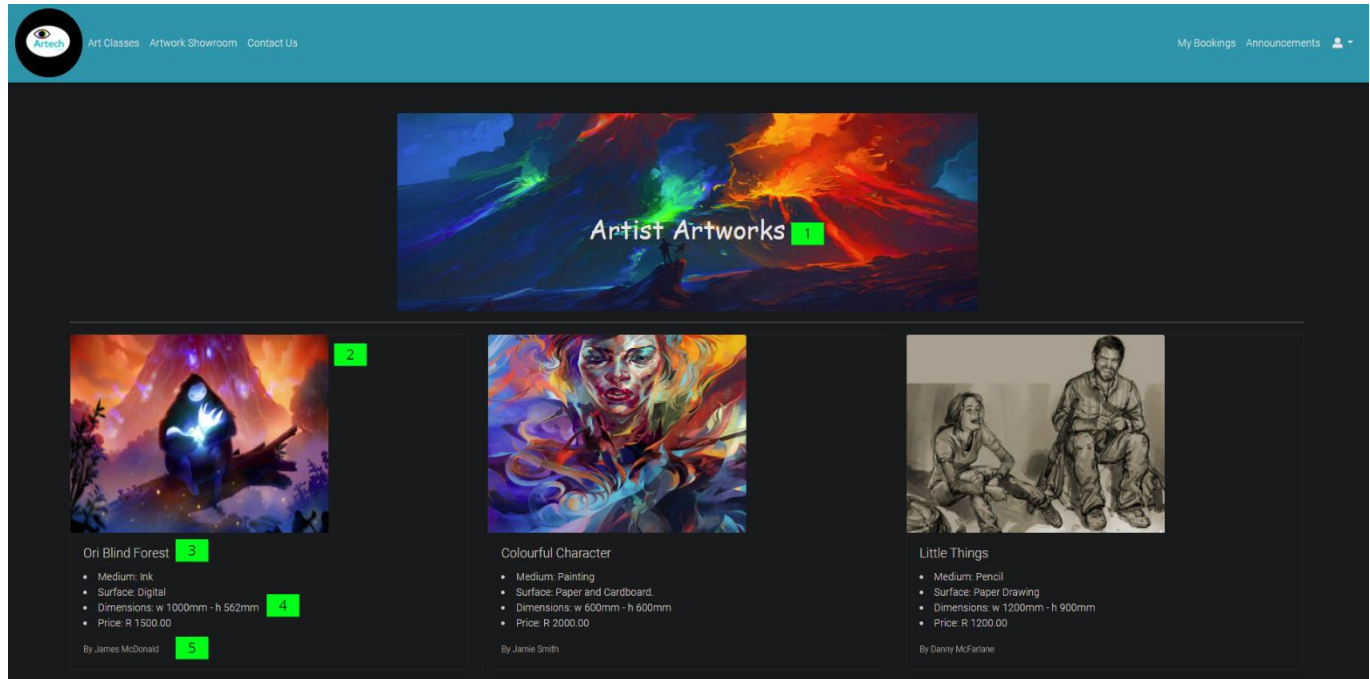
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Contact Details	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Miekie Cell	Text	Text displaying the cell number of the Curator
3	Johann Cell	Text	Text displaying the cell number of the Gallery Owner
4	Email	Text	Text displaying the email address of the Gallery

6.1.3.3 View Announcements: Artist



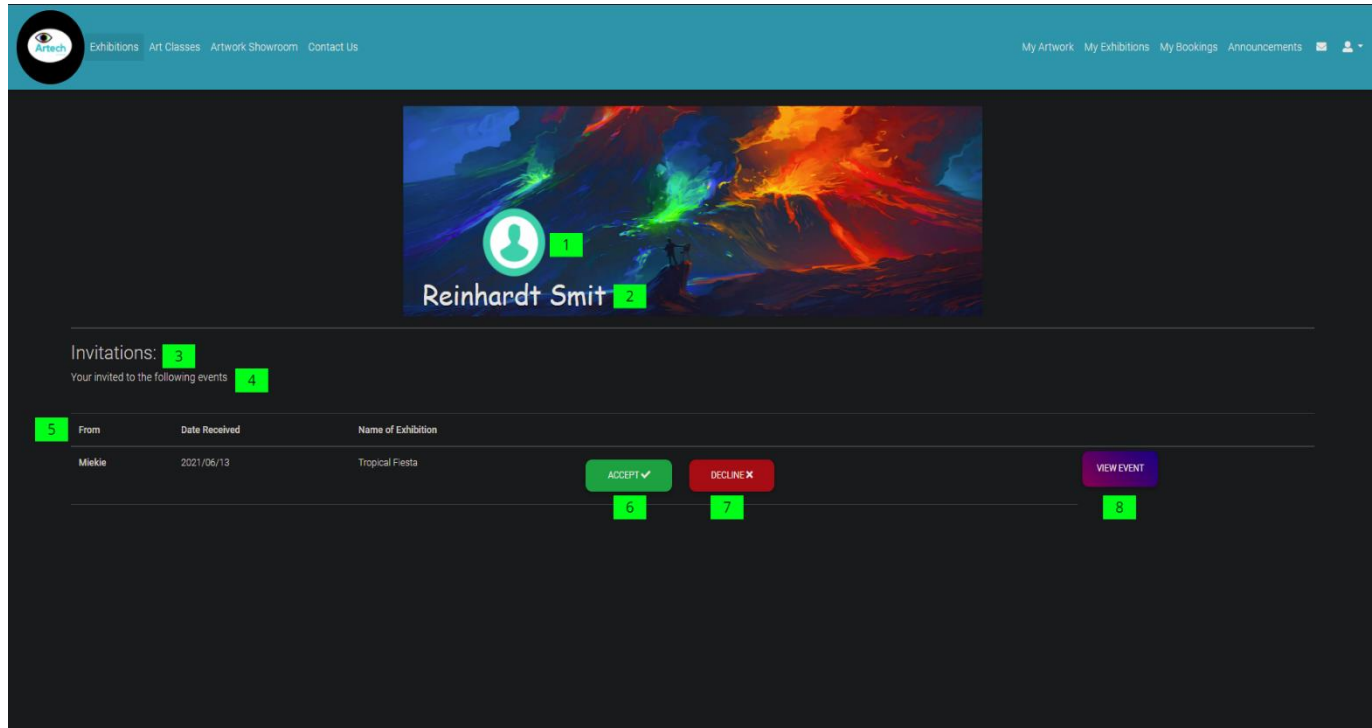
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Announcements	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Posted on:	Label	Shows the date that the Announcement was posted
3	New Class Added	Label	Displays the sub header of the page
4	New Class Added details	Text	Shows more details about the New Class that has been added
5	Posted by:	Label	Displays the person responsible for posting the Announcement
6	Posted on:	Label	Shows the date the Announcement was posted
7	Class Date Changed	Label	Displays the sub header of the page
8	Class Date Changed Details	Text	Shows the details of the newly updated Class Date
9	Posted by:		Shows the date the announcement was made.

6.1.3.4 View Artwork Showroom: Artist



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artist Artworks	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Artwork image	Image	Displays the Artwork
3	Name of the Artwork	Label	Displays the name of the artwork e.g. "On Bind Forest"
4	Artwork Details	List	Shows a list of different details pertaining to the Artwork
5	Artist	Label	Displays the name of the artist responsible for the Artwork e.g. "By James McDonald"

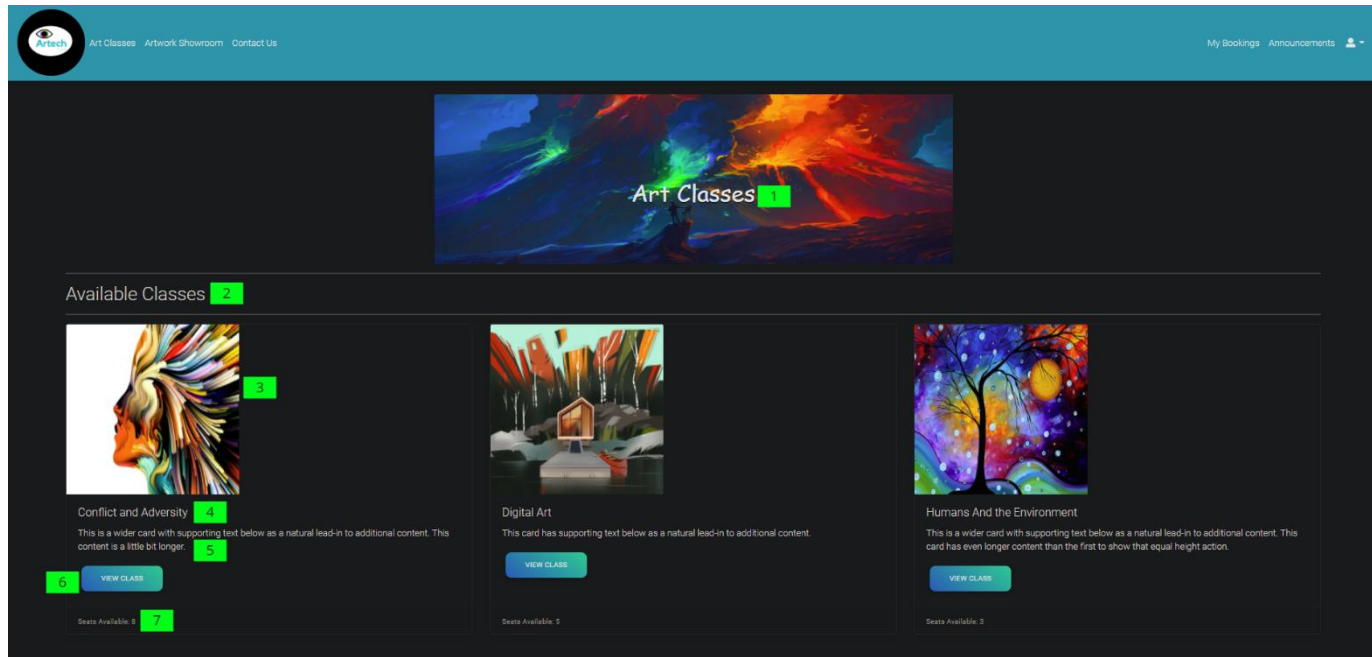
6.1.3.5 Exhibition Invitation



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	image	Displays the default profile pic
2	Username	label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Invitations	Label	Title of the page
4	Invitation Details	label	Shows more details about the Invitation in question
5	Invitation table	Table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the Invitations currently in the system
6	Accept	Button	Artist clicks on this button to accept Invitation
7	Decline	Button	Artist clicks on this button to decline invitation
8	View Event	Button	Artist clicks this button to view event in detail

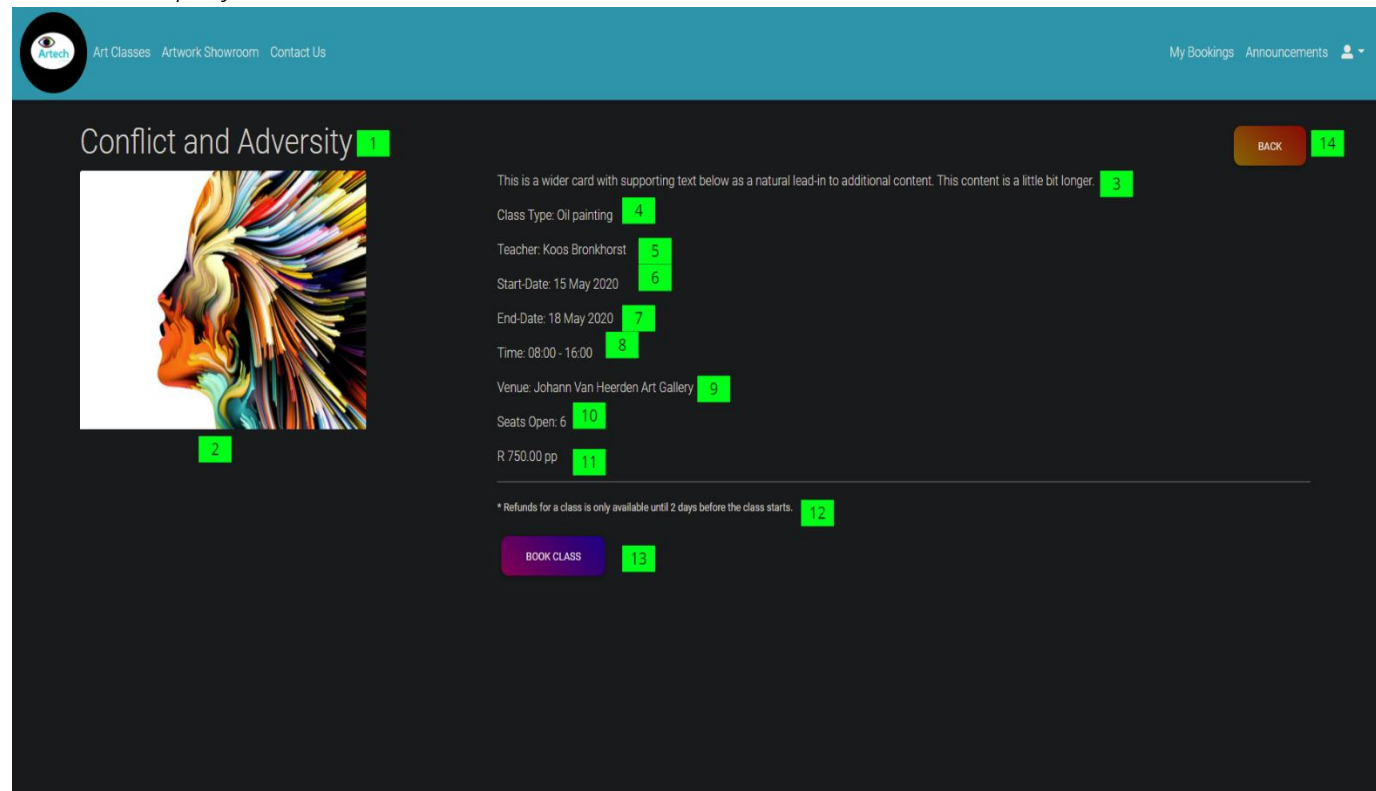
ART CLASSES

6.1.3.6 View Art Classes



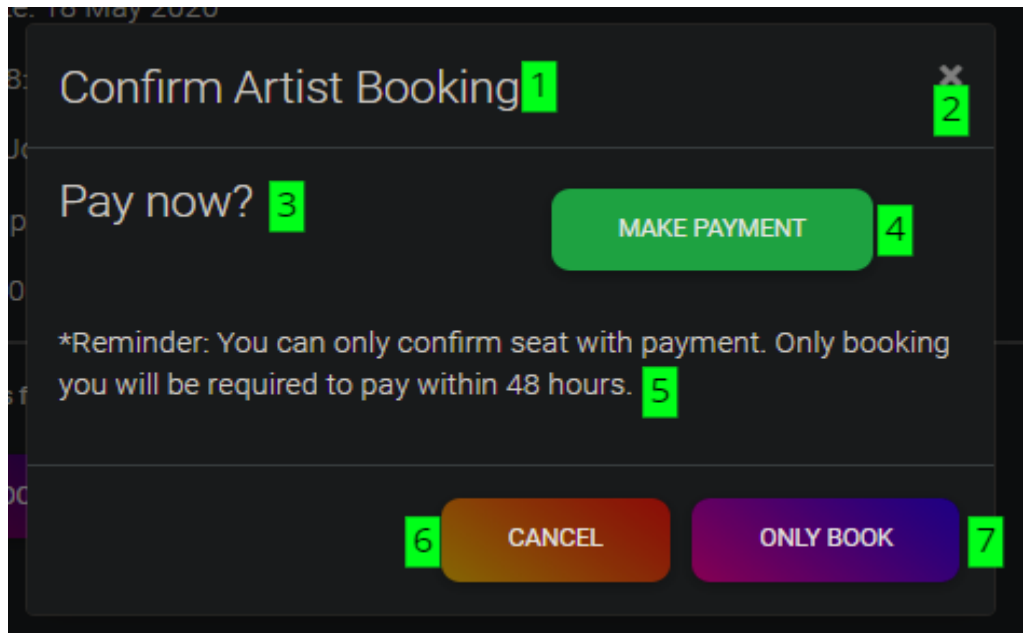
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Classes	Header	Displays the title of the page
2	Available Classes	Label	Displays the list of available classes
3	Artwork	image	Displays artwork
4	Artwork Name	label	Displays the name of the Artwork
5	Artwork Details	Text	Shows more details about the Artwork
6	View Class	Button	User clicks the button to view class
7	Seats Available	Label	Displays the number of seats available for that particular class

6.1.3.7 View Specific Art Class

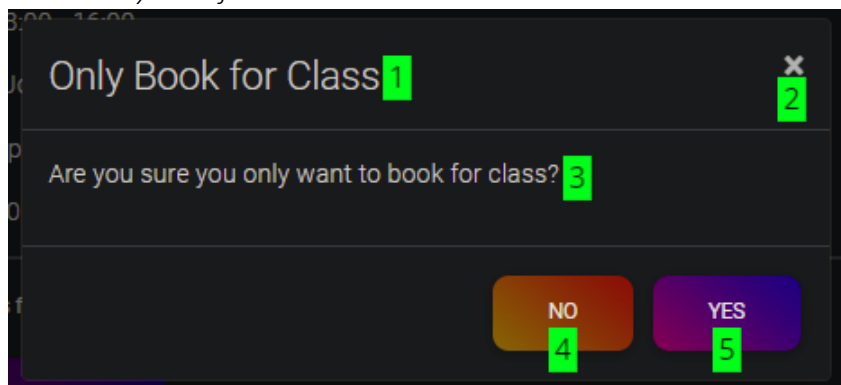


Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Conflict and Diversity	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	Artwork	Image	Shows the artwork associated to the class
3	Details about the card	text	More details about the card
4	Class Type	Label	Displays what type it is, e.g. Oil painting Class
5	Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the teacher responsible for class
6	Start Date	Date	Start date for class
7	End Date	Date	End date for class
8	Time	time	Displays the time the class will start
9	Venue	Label	Displays the venue
10	Seats	Label	Displays the number of seats available
11	Price Per Person	Label	Price per class
12	Info about Refunds	Text	Displays more details about Refunds
13	Book Class	Button	User clicks this button to Book a Class
14	Back	Button	User clicks this button to return to the previous page

6.1.3.8 Book Class Modal



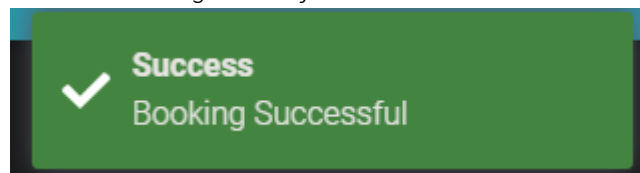
6.1.3.9 Only Book for Class Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Only Book for Class	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Are you sure you want to book for class?	label	Asks the user if they wish to only book for Class and pay later
4	No	Button	Don't confirm to Only Booking for class by clicking the "NO" button
5	Yes	Button	Confirm to Only Booking for Class by clicking the "YES" button

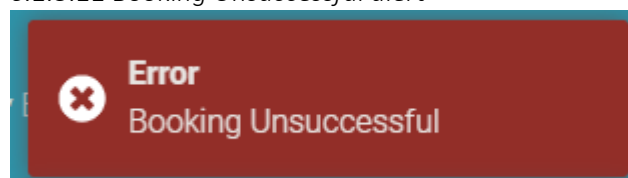
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Artist Booking	Label	Displays the title of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks Cancel Icon to terminate the entire process
3	Pay Now?	Label	Asks the user if they would like to make payment now
4	Make Payment	Button	Instructs user to make payment
5	Reminder	Text	Reminds the user that they can only confirm seat with payment.
6	Cancel	Button	User clicks this button to cancel Booking confirmation
7	Only Book	Button	User clicks on this button to make a booking only

6.1.3.10 Booking Successful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Booking Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Booking Successful"

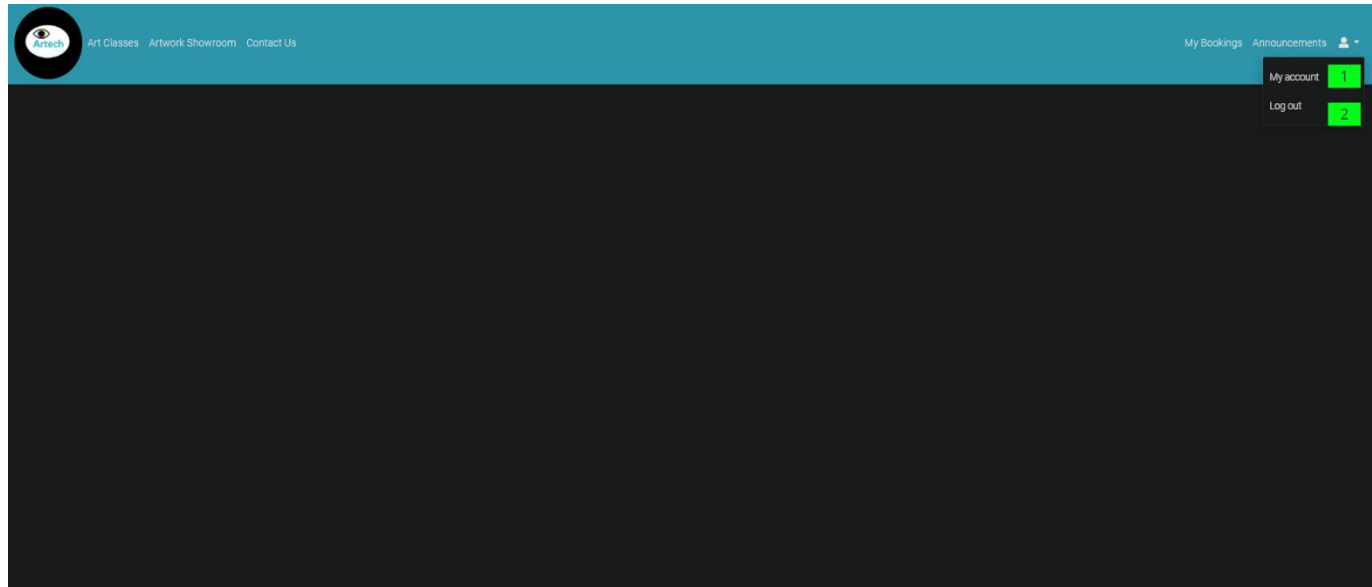
6.1.3.11 Booking Unsuccessful alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Booking Unsuccessful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Booking Unsuccessful"

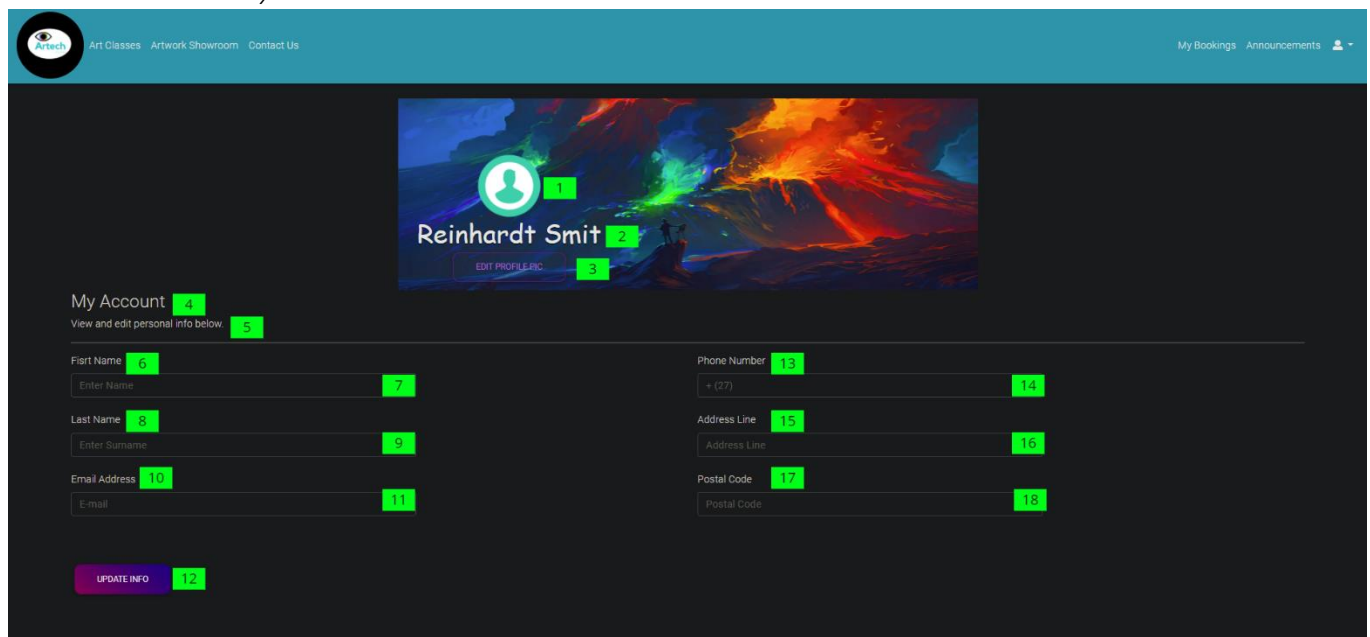
MY ACCOUNT

6.1.3.12 My Account Dropdown: User



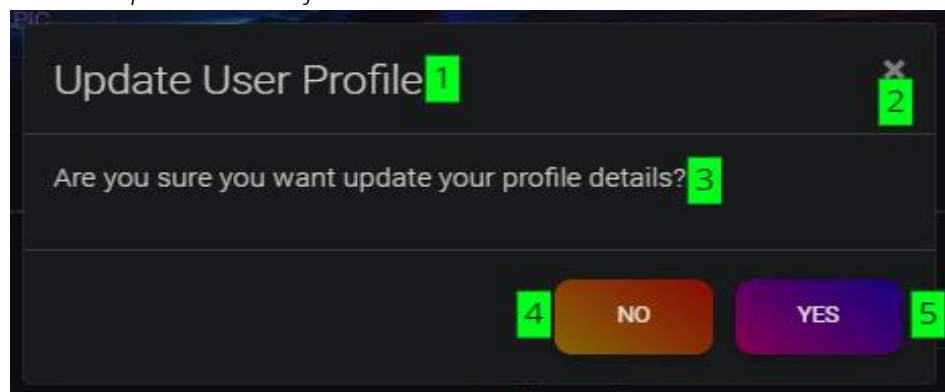
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	My Account	Link	Link that directs user to access their account in full
2	Logout	Link	Link that directs user to logout

6.1.3.13 User View My Account



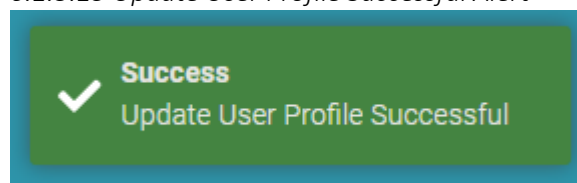
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	image	Displays the default profile pic
2	Username	label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Edit Profile Pic	upload	User can update their profile picture if they want to
4	My Account	Label	Title labelled "My Account"
5	My Account additional Info	Label	Additional info pertaining to "My Account"
6	First Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
7	First Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their First Name
8	Last Name	Label	Displays the name of the component
9	Last Name Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Last Name
10	Email Address	Label	Displays the name of the component
11	Email Address Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Email Address
12	Update Info	Button	User clicks this button to update their information
13	Phone Number	Label	Displays the name of the component
14	Phone Number Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Phone number
15	Address Line	Label	Displays the name of the component
16	Address Line Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their Physical Address
17	Postal Code	Label	Displays the name of the component
18	Postal Code Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their postal code

6.1.3.14 Update User Profile screen



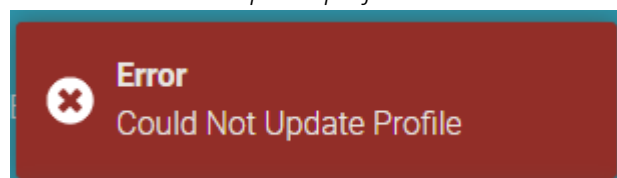
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update User Profile	Label	Displays the title of the page
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Update User Profile additional info	label	Asks the user if they wish to update their profile details
4	No	Button	Confirm to Not Updating User Profile by clicking the "NO" button
5	Yes	Button	Confirm to Updating User Profile by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.3.15 Update User Profile Successful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update User Profile Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Update User Profile Successful"

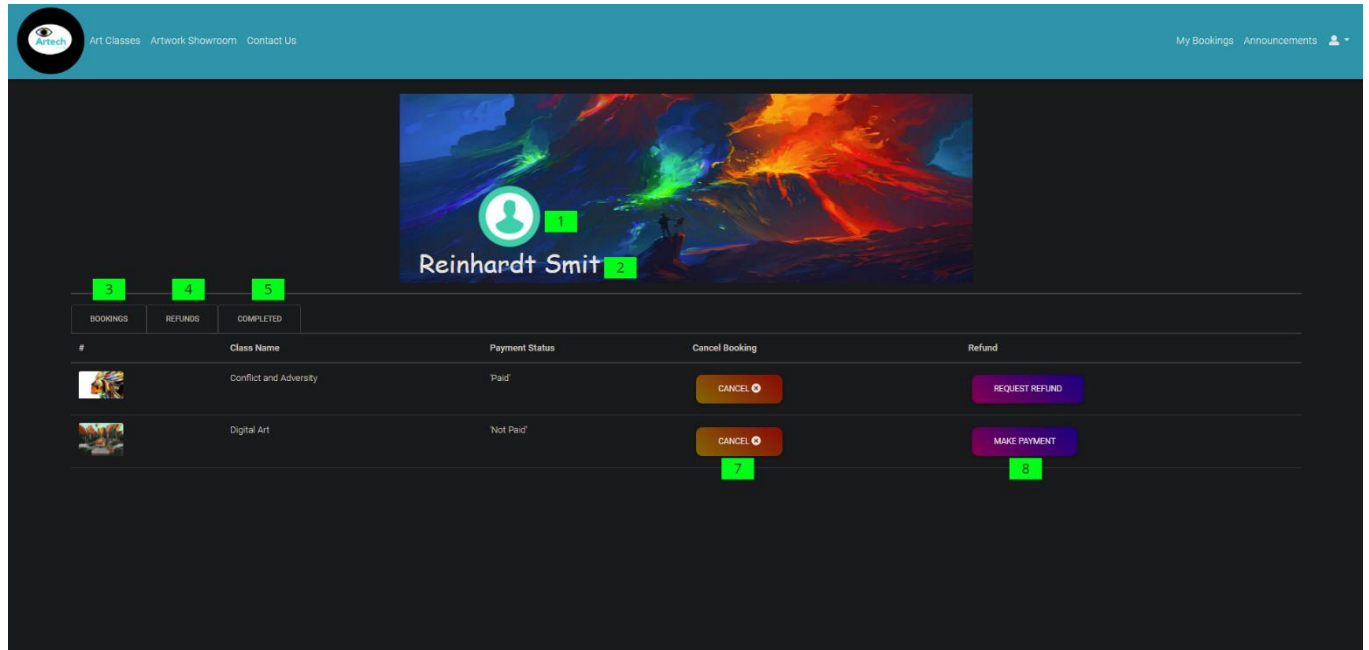
6.1.3.16 Could not Update profile Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Update User Profile Unsuccessful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not Update Profile"

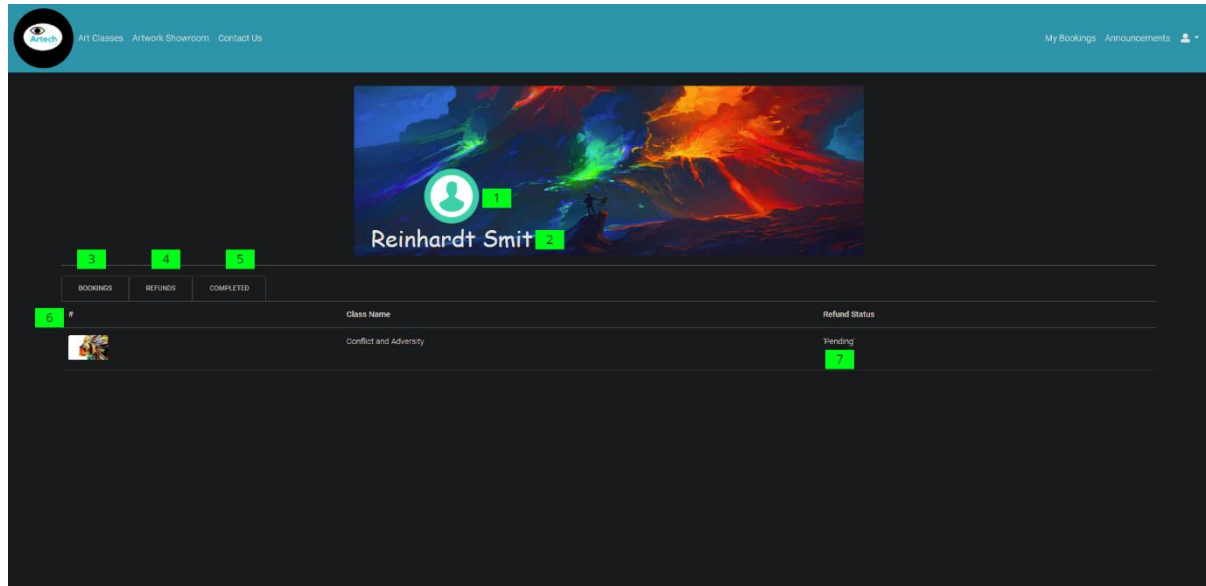
MY BOOKINGS

6.1.3.17 View My Bookings screen



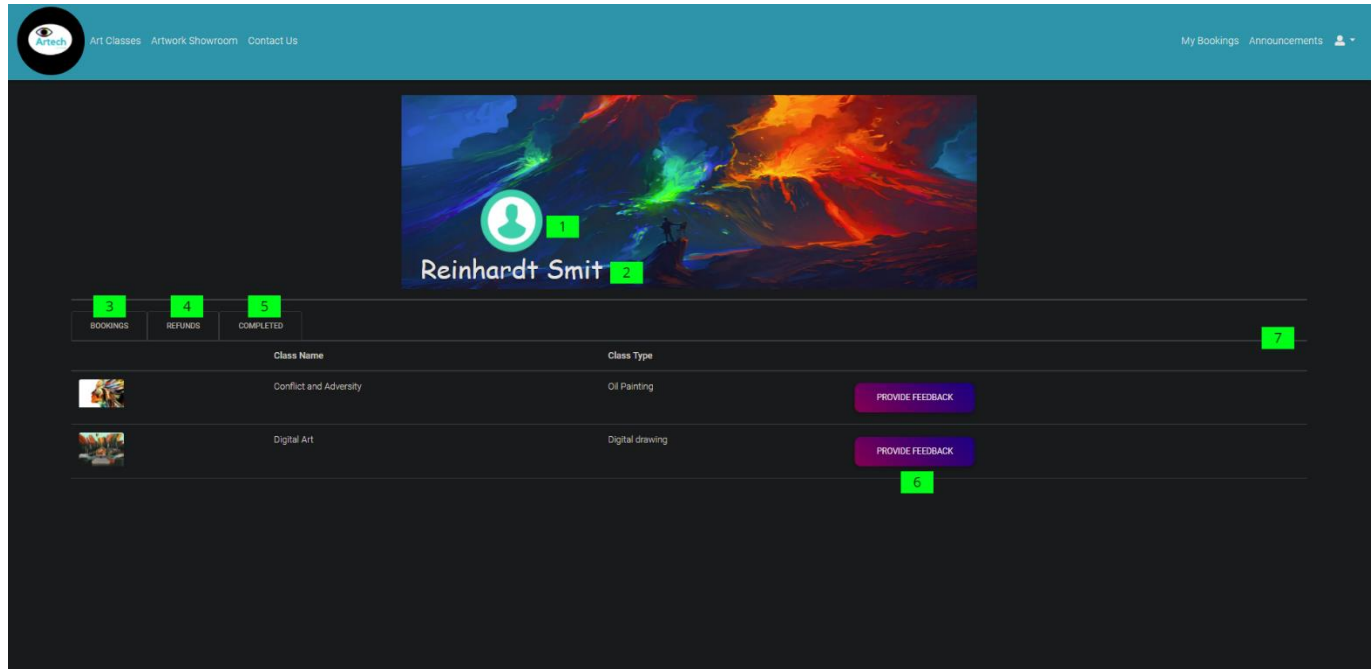
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Cancel	Button	User clicks this button to cancel specific Bookings made

6.1.3.18 View Refunds screen



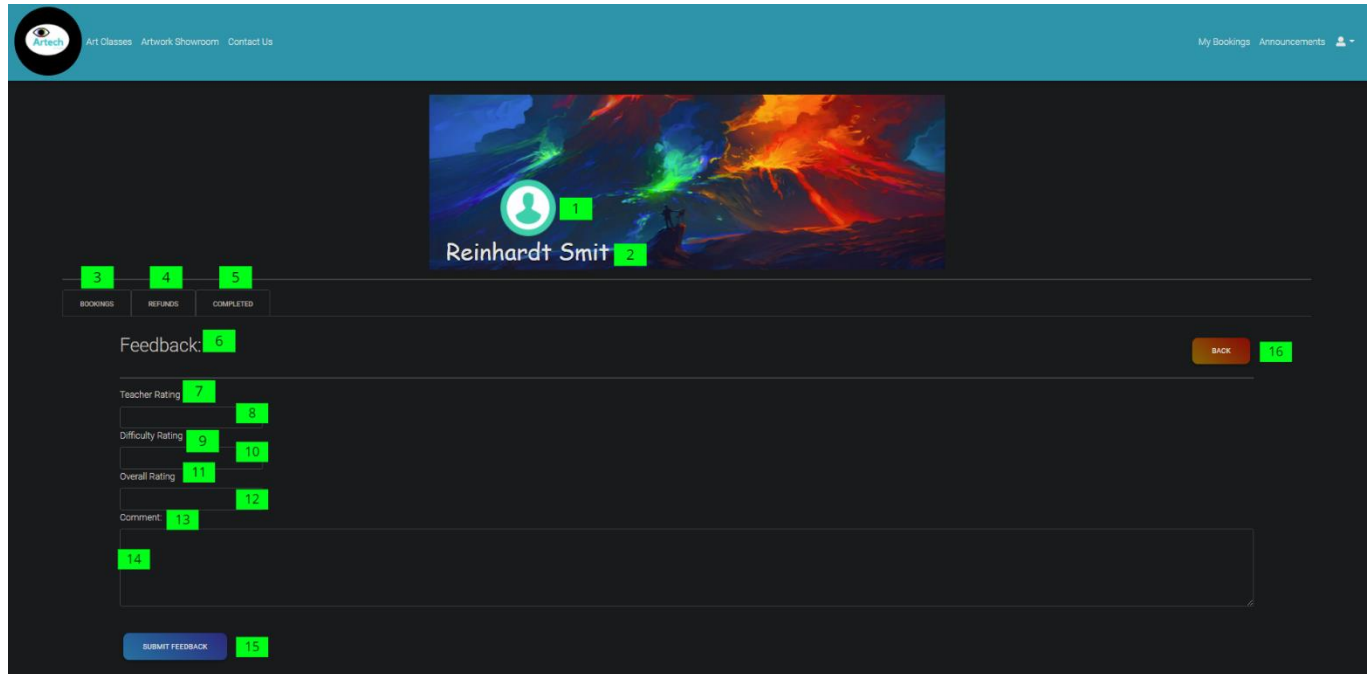
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Refund Table	table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the refunds currently in the system
7	Pending	Label	Shows the status of the refund

6.1.3.19 View Feedback: Artist screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Provide Feedback	Button	User clicks this button to provide feedback
7	Feedback Table	table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the Feedback currently in the system

6.1.3.20 Feedback Form: Artist screen

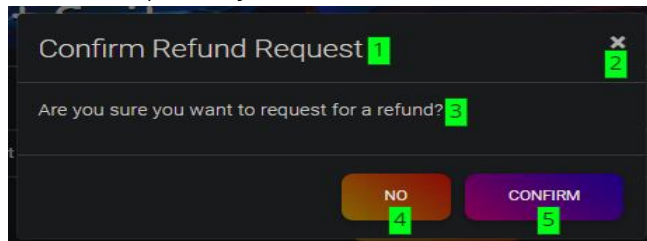


The screenshot shows a web application interface for an artist's feedback form. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Artech logo, links for 'Art Classes', 'Artwork Showroom', and 'Contact Us', and a user profile icon with a dropdown menu containing 'My Bookings' and 'Announcements'. Below the navigation bar, the main content area features a large, vibrant abstract painting. Overlaid on the painting is a circular profile picture placeholder and the name 'Reinhardt Smit'. Below the painting, there are three buttons labeled 'BOOKINGS', 'REFUNDS', and 'COMPLETED'. Further down, the 'Feedback' section is visible, with a title 'Feedback' and a 'BACK' button. The feedback form includes several rating sections: 'Teacher Rating' (7), 'Difficulty Rating' (9), 'Overall Rating' (11), and 'Comment' (13). Each rating section has a corresponding input field (8, 10, 12) and a 'SUBMIT FEEDBACK' button (15). A 'BACK' button (16) is also present at the bottom right of the feedback section.

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Bookings	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings
4	Refunds	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Refunds
5	Completed	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Bookings Completed
6	Feedback	Label	Displays the title of the page
7	Teacher Rating		Displays the name of the component
8	Teacher Rating Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to rate teachers
9	Difficulty Rating	Label	Displays the name of the component
10	Difficulty Rating Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to rate according to difficulty
11	Overall Rating	Label	Displays the name of the component
12	Overall Rating Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to give an overall rating
13	Comment	Label	Displays the name of the component

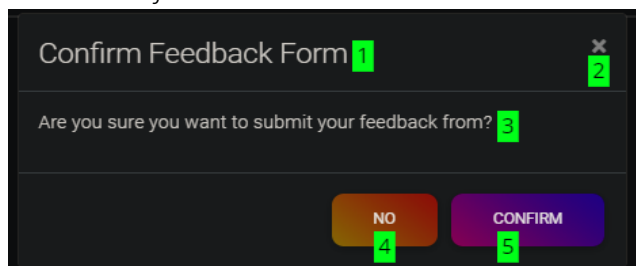
14	Comment Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to make a comment
15	Submit Feedback	Button	This button will allow the user to submit their feedback when clicked
16	Back	Button	This button allows the user to go back to the previous page when clicked.

6.1.3.21 Request Refund Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Request Refund	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Confirm Refund Request Additional Info	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to request a refund
4	NO	Button	Confirm to Not Request Refund by clicking the “NO” button
5	CONFIRM	Button	Confirm to Request Refund by clicking the “CONFIRM” button

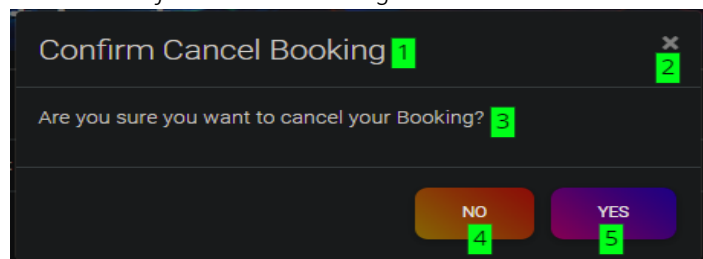
6.1.3.22 Confirm Feedback Form



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description

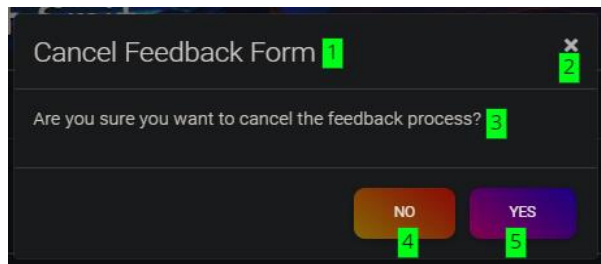
1	Confirm Feedback Form	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Confirm Feedback Form Additional Info	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to submit feedback form
4	NO	Button	Not Confirm Feedback Form by clicking the “NO” button
5	CONFIRM	Button	Confirm Feedback Form by clicking the “CONFIRM” button

6.1.3.23 Confirm Cancel Booking



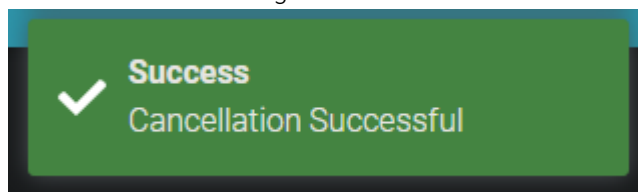
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Cancel Booking	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Confirm Cancel Booking Additional Info	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to request a refund
4	NO	Button	Confirm Not to Cancel Booking by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Cancel Booking by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.3.24 Cancel Feedback Form Modal



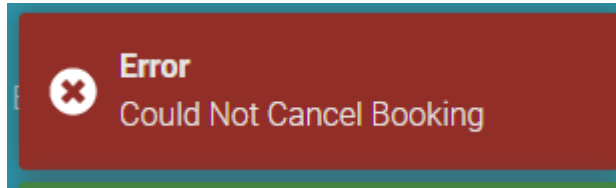
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Feedback Form	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Cancel Feedback Form Additional Info	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to cancel the feedback process
4	NO	Button	Confirm Not to Cancel Feedback Form by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Cancel Feedback Form by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.3.25 Cancel Booking Success Alert



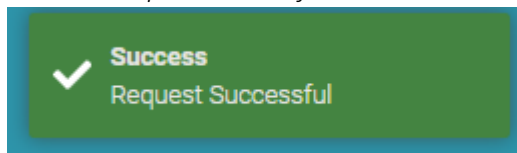
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancellation Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Cancellation Successful"

6.1.3.26 Could Not Cancel Booking Alert



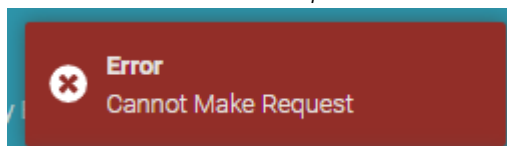
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Cancel Booking	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Cancel Booking"

6.1.3.27 Request Successful Alert



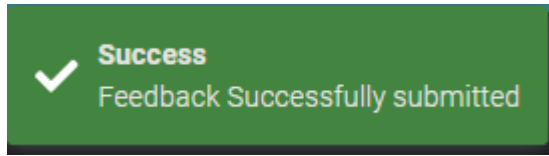
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Request Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Request Successful"

6.1.3.28 Cannot Make Request Alert



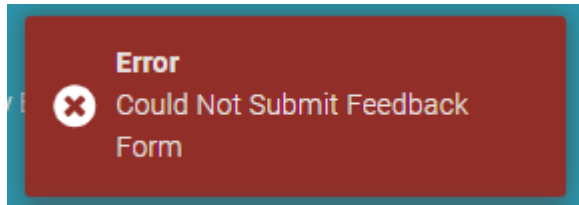
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cannot Make Request	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Cannot Make Request"

6.1.3.29 Feedback Successful Submit Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Feedback Successfully Submitted	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Cannot Make Request"

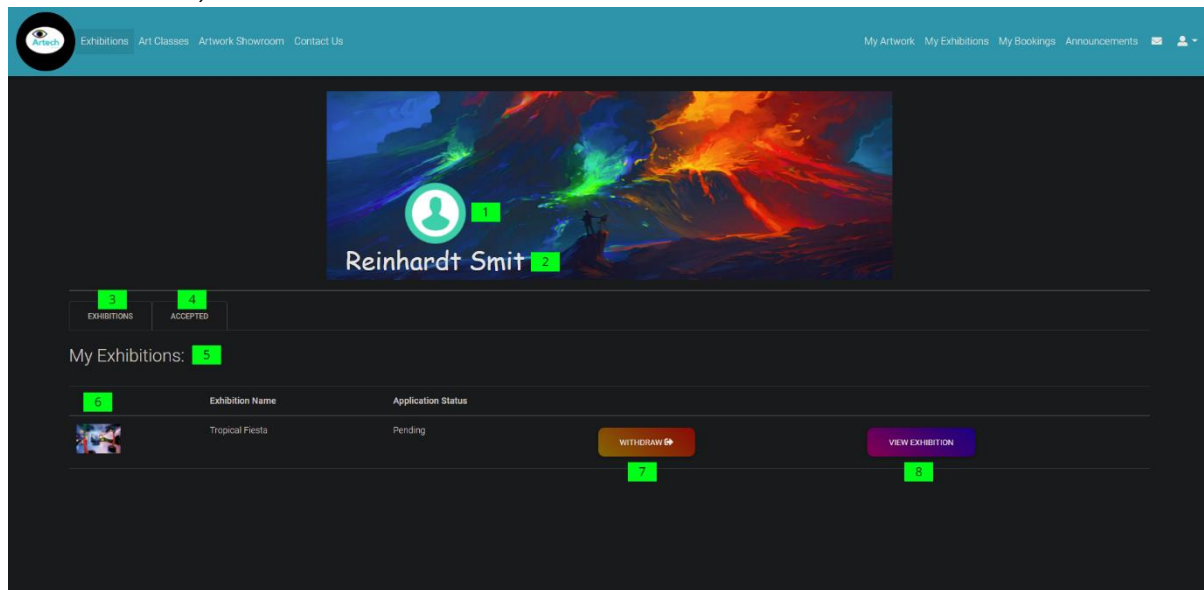
6.1.3.30 Could Not Submit Feedback Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Submit Feedback Form	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Submit Feedback Form"

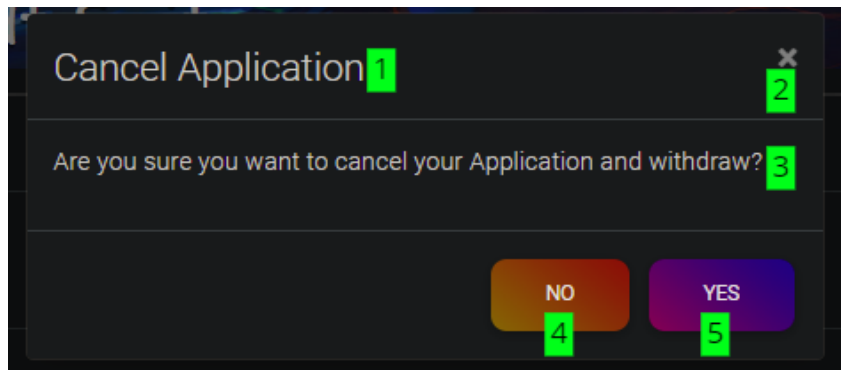
MY EXHIBITIONS

6.1.3.31 View My Exhibitions



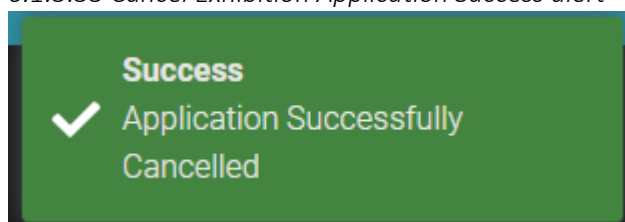
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Exhibitions	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Exhibitions
4	Accepted	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Accepted Exhibitions
5	My Exhibitions	Label	Displays title of the table
6	Exhibitions table	table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the Exhibitions currently in the system
7	Withdraw	Button	Click on this button to withdraw from an Exhibition

6.1.3.32 Withdraw Modal



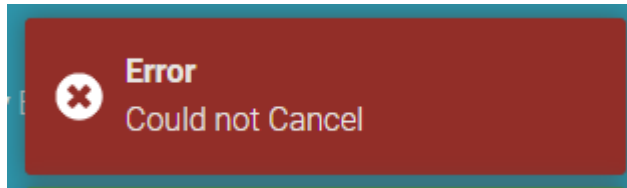
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Application	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Cancel Application Additional Info	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to cancel the Application process
4	NO	Button	Confirm Not to Cancel Application by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Cancel Application by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.3.33 Cancel Exhibition Application Success alert



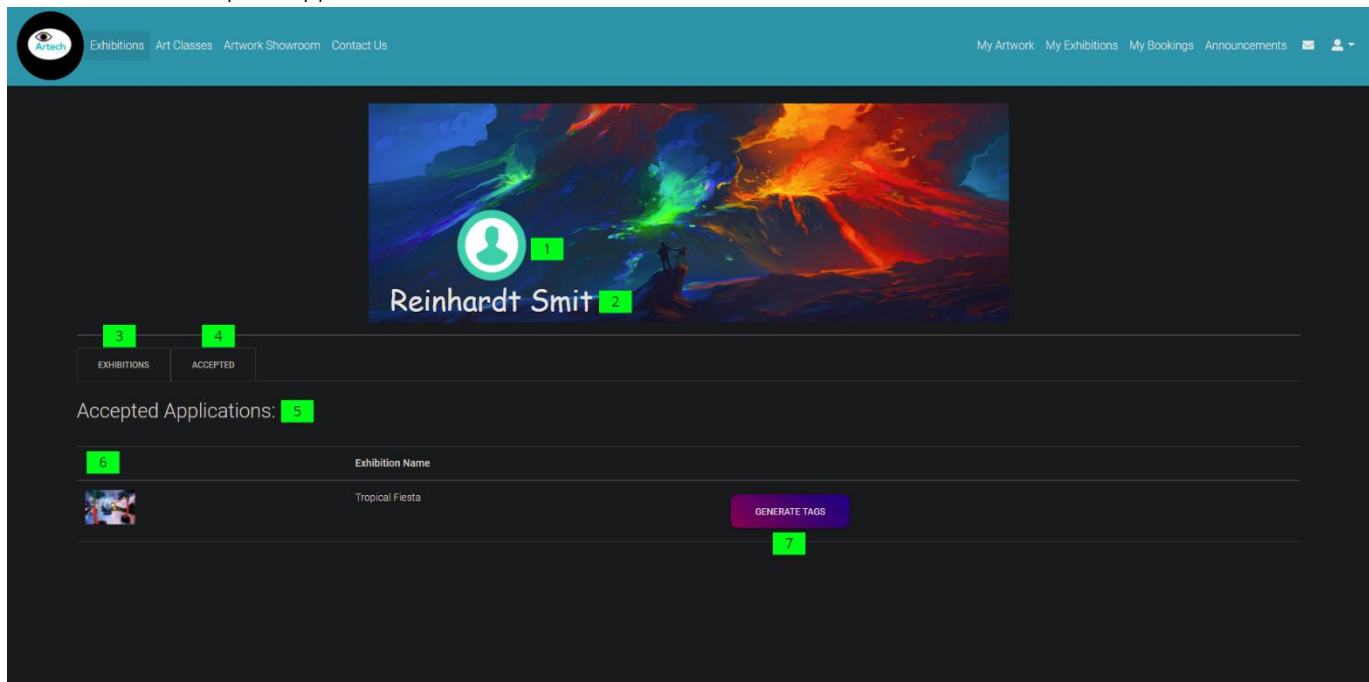
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Application Successfully Cancelled	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Application successfully cancelled"

6.1.3.34 Could not cancel application alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not cancel Application	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Could not cancel Application"

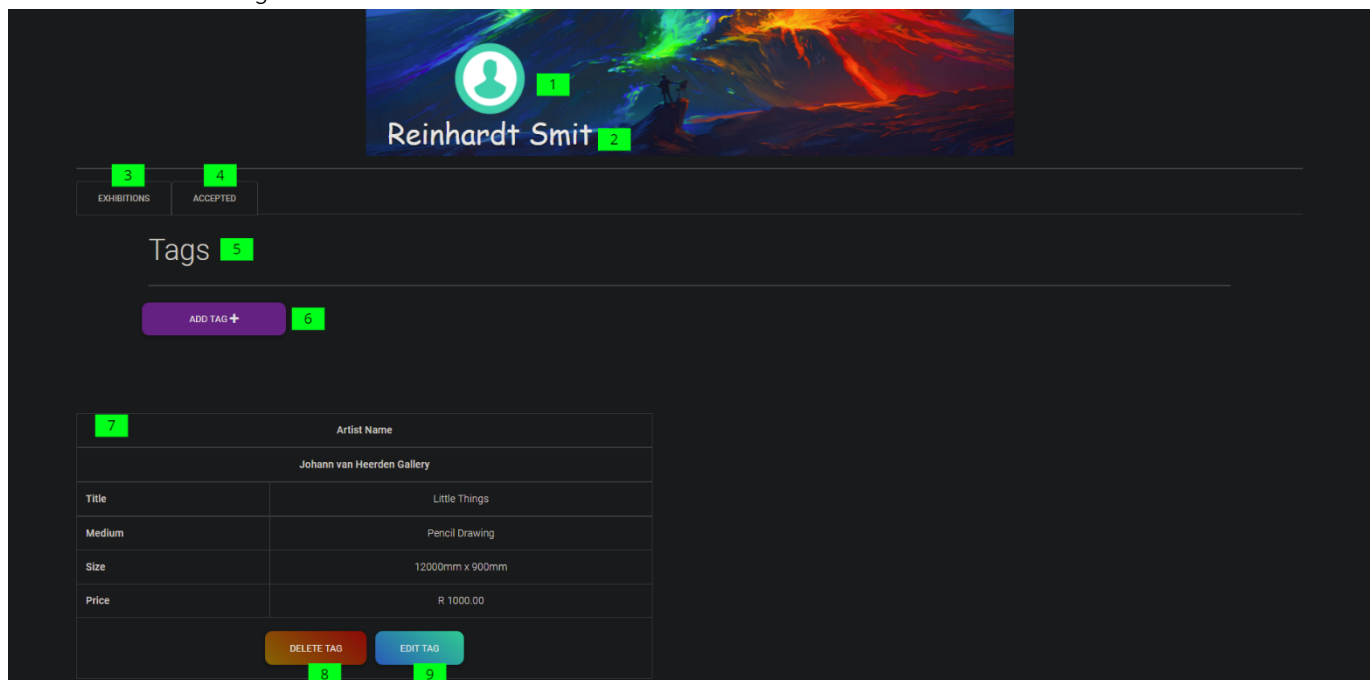
6.1.3.35 View Accepted Applications screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Exhibitions	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Exhibitions
4	Accepted	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Accepted Exhibitions
5	Accepted Applications	Label	Displays the title of the table

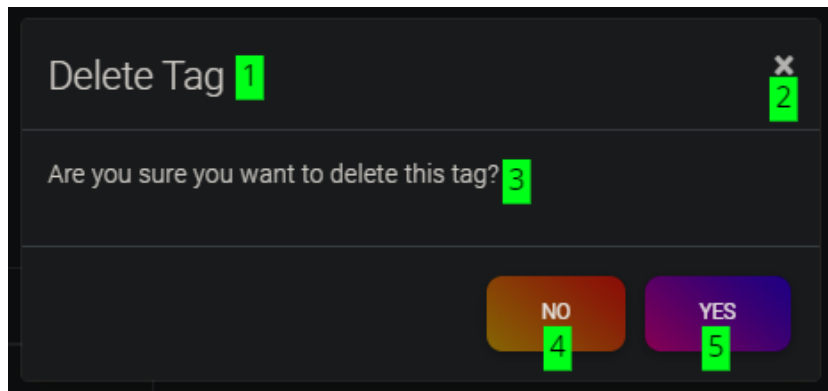
6	Accepted Applications table	Table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the Accepted Applications currently in the system
7	Generate Tags	Button	Click on this button to generate tags

6.1.3.36 Generate Tags screen



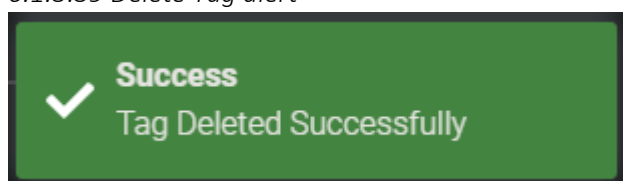
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Default Profile Picture	Image	Displays the Default profile Picture
2	Username	Label	Name of the user to which the account belongs to
3	Exhibitions	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Exhibitions
4	Accepted	Button	User clicks this button to view all the Accepted Exhibitions
5	Tags	label	Displays the title of the page
6	Add Tag	Button	Click on this button in order to add a new tag
7	Tag Table	table	This table will be used to Display the data pertaining to all the data on the Tags currently in the system
8	Delete Tag	button	Click on this tag in order to remove tag from the system
9	Edit Tag	Button	Click on this tag to update/edit tag

6.1.3.38 Delete Tag Modal



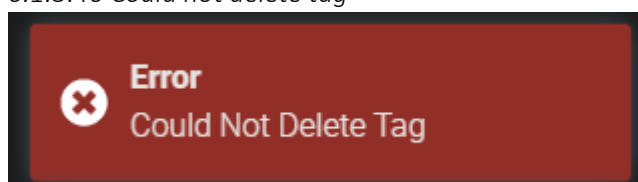
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Delete Tag	Label	Displays the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Delete Tag Additional Info	Label	Asks the user if they are sure to cancel the whole delete tag process
4	NO	Button	Confirm Not to Delete Tag by clicking the “NO” button
5	YES	Button	Confirm to Delete TAG by clicking the “YES” button

6.1.3.39 Delete Tag alert



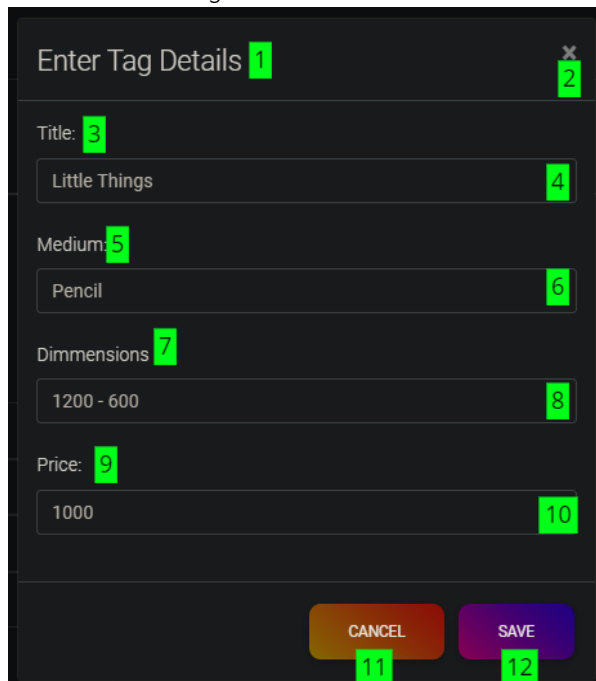
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Tag Deleted Successfully	Toast Notifications	Toast Notification labelled “Tag Deleted Successfully”

6.1.3.40 Could not delete tag



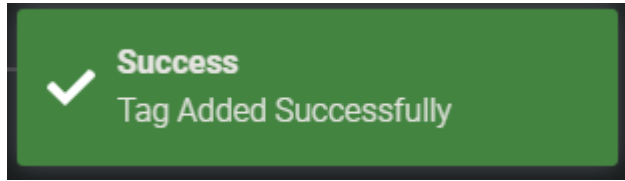
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could not delete tag	Toast Notifications	Toast Notification labelled "Could not delete tag"

6.1.3.41 Enter Tag Details modal



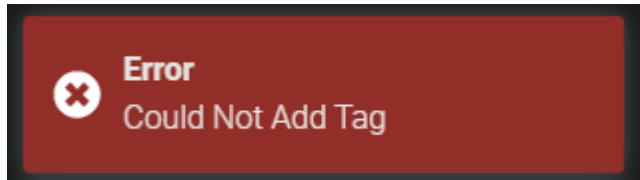
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Enter Details	Label	Displays the Modal Header
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Title	Label	Displays the name of the component
4	Title Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to Enter the title of the tag
5	Medium	Label	Displays the name of the component
6	Medium Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter the medium details
7	Dimensions	Label	Displays the name of the component
8	Dimensions Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter artwork dimension
9	Price	Label	Displays the name of the component
10	Price Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter the price of the artwork
11	Cancel	Button	Artist Clicks button to cancel the process
12	Save	Button	Artist Clicks button to save tag details

6.1.3.42 Tag Added Successfully alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Tag Added Successfully	Toast Notifications	Toast Notification labelled "Tag Added Successfully"

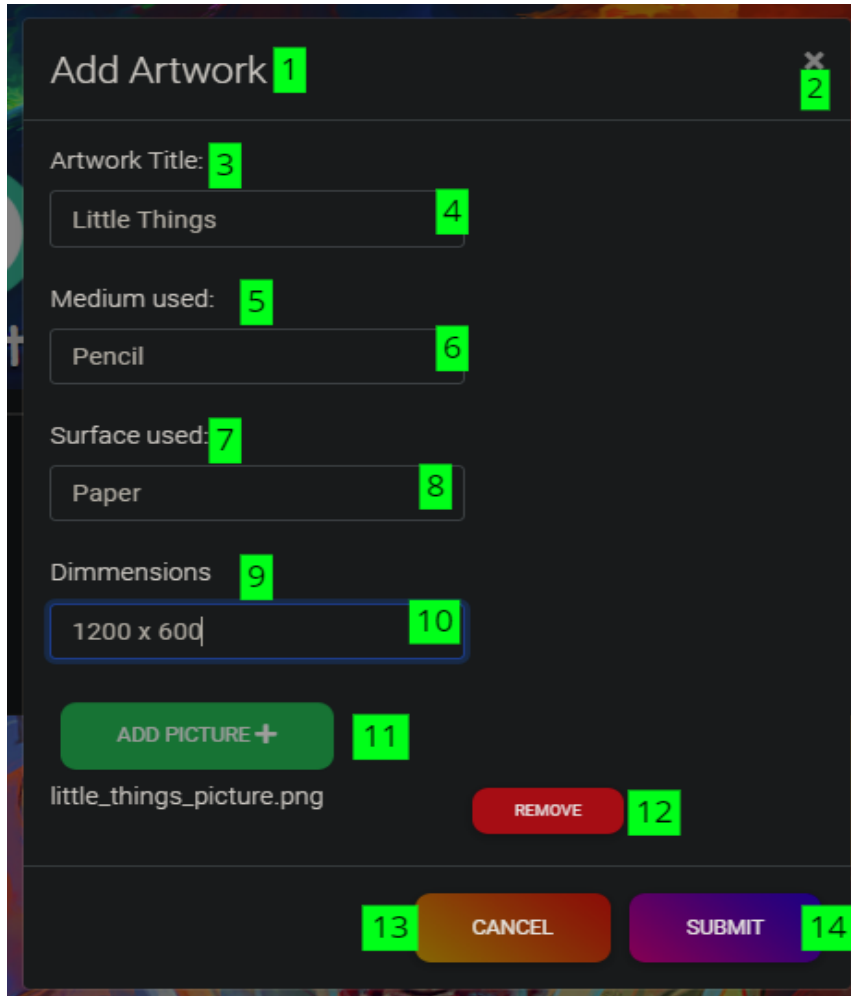
6.1.3.43 Could Not add Tag alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Could Not Add Tag	Toast Notifications	Toast Notification labelled "Could Not Add Tag"

MY ARTWORK

6.1.3.44 Artwork Modal with Data



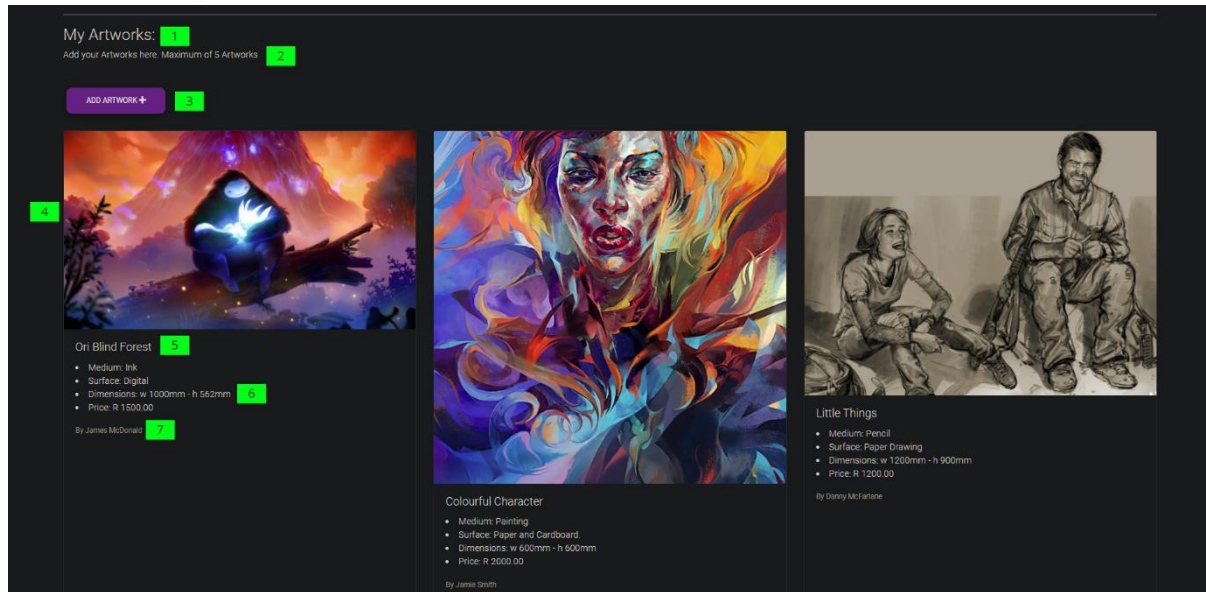
The screenshot shows a dark-themed modal titled "Add Artwork" (1). A close icon (2) is in the top right. The form contains the following elements:

- Artwork Title:** (3) A text input field containing "Little Things" (4).
- Medium used:** (5) A text input field containing "Pencil" (6).
- Surface used:** (7) A text input field containing "Paper" (8).
- Dimensions:** (9) A text input field containing "1200 x 600" (10).
- ADD PICTURE +** (11): A green button to add an image.
- little_things_picture.png**: A preview of the added image.
- REMOVE** (12): A red button to remove the image.
- CANCEL** (13): An orange button at the bottom right.
- SUBMIT** (14): A purple button at the bottom right.

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Add Artwork	Label	Displays the title of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Artwork Title	Label	Displays the name of the component
4	Artwork Title Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter their artwork title
5	Medium Used	Label	Displays the name of the component
6	Medium used Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter name of medium used
7	Surface used	Label	Displays the name of the component
8	Surface used Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter name of surface type used
9	Dimensions used	Label	Displays the name of the component
10	Dimensions used Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the user to enter artwork dimensions

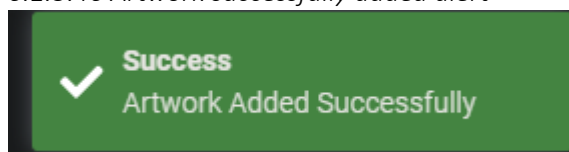
11	Add picture	Button	Artist clicks this button to add picture
12	Remove Picture	Button	Artist clicks this button to remove picture
13	Cancel	Button	Artist clicks this button to Cancel if they so wish not to continue
14	Submit	Button	Artist clicks this button to submit new artwork

6.1.3.45 View My Artwork screen



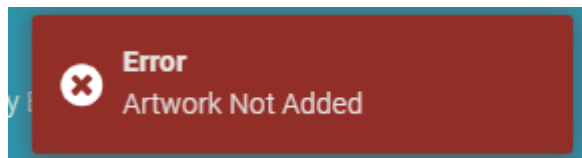
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	My Artworks	label	Displays the title of the page
2	My artworks Details	label	Instructs artist to add maximum of 5 artworks
3	Add Artwork	Button	Artist clicks this button to add artwork
4	Artwork image	image	Displays the artwork
5	Artwork name	label	
6	Artwork information	label	Information about artwork including price
7	Artist responsible for Artwork	label	Displays the name of the artist e.g. James McDonald

6.1.3.46 Artwork successfully added alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artwork Added Successfully	Toast Notifications	Toast Notification labelled "Artwork Successfully"

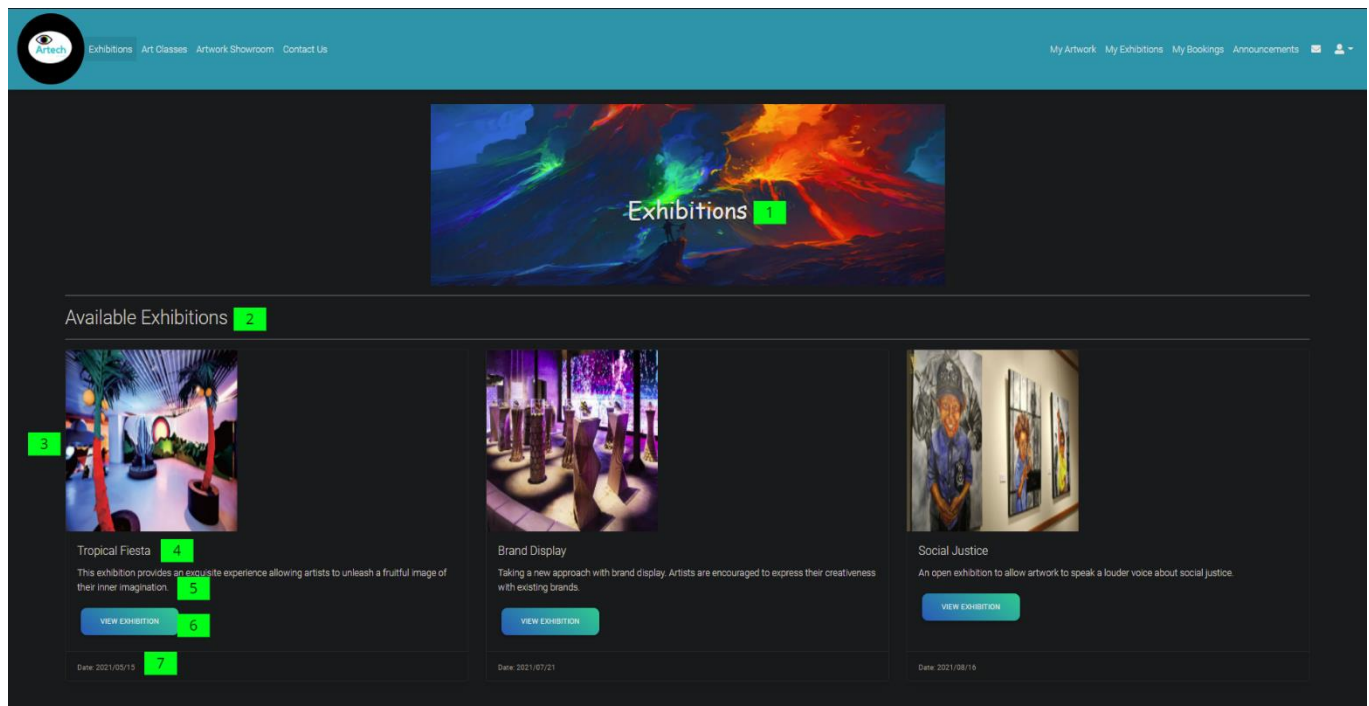
6.1.3.47 Artwork not deleted alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Artwork Not Added	Toast Notifications	Toast Notification labelled "Artwork Not Added"

EXHIBITIONS

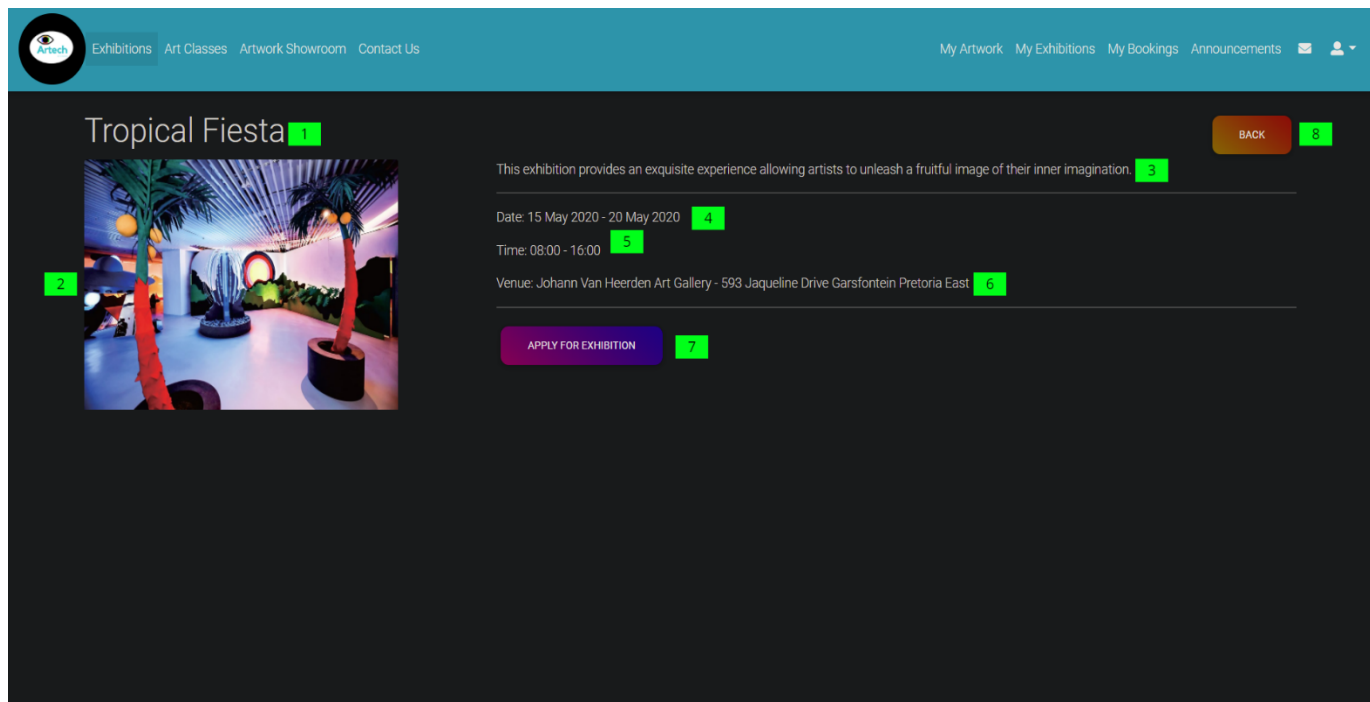
6.1.3.48 View Exhibition: Artist screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibitions	Label	Displays title of the page

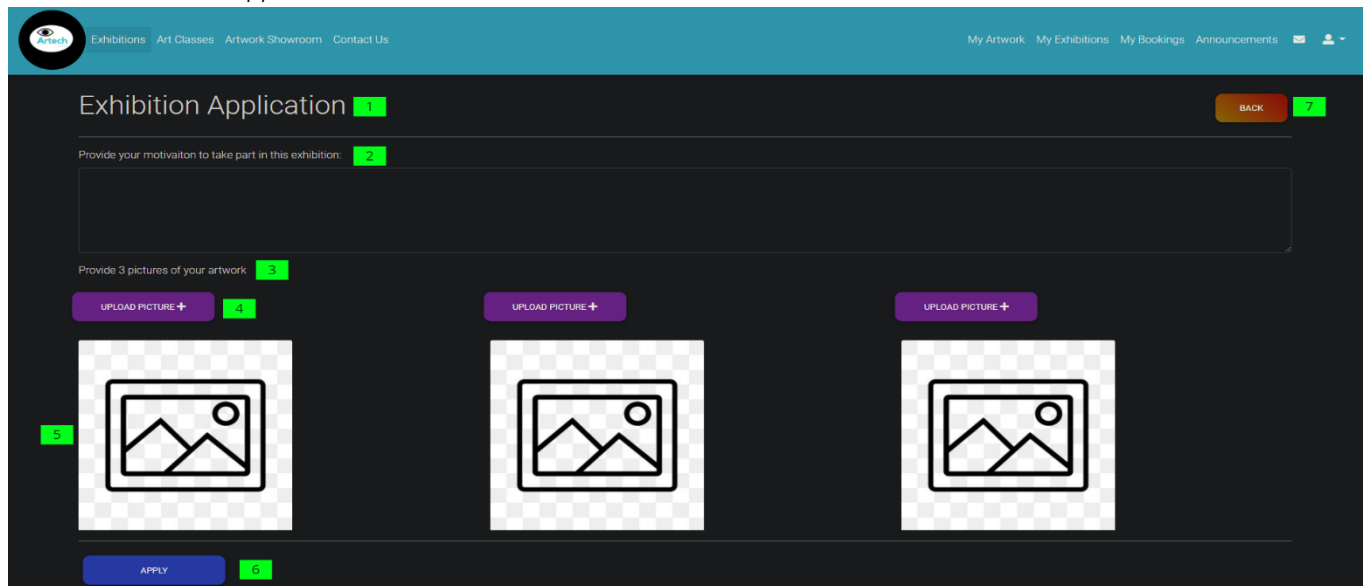
2	Available Exhibitions	label	Subtitle for available exhibitions
3	Artwork image	image	Displays artwork
4	Tropical Fiesta	label	Name of the artwork
5	Tropical Fiesta details	label	More details about the artwork
6	View Exhibitions	Button	Artist clicks this button to view the Exhibition in detail
7	Date	date	Date of which the Exhibition was/is made available.

6.1.3.49 View Exhibition details screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Tropical Fiesta	Label	Name of the artwork
2	Artwork image	image	Displays the artwork
3	Exhibition details	label	Provides Full details about the Exhibition
4	Date	Date picker	Displays the date the exhibition will take place
5	Time	Time Picker	Displays the time the Exhibition will start and finish
6	Venue	Label	Displays the venue at which the Exhibition will take place
7	Apply for Exhibition	Button	Artist clicks this button and it will lead them to apply for exhibition page
8	BACK	Button	Artist clicks this button to go back to the previous page

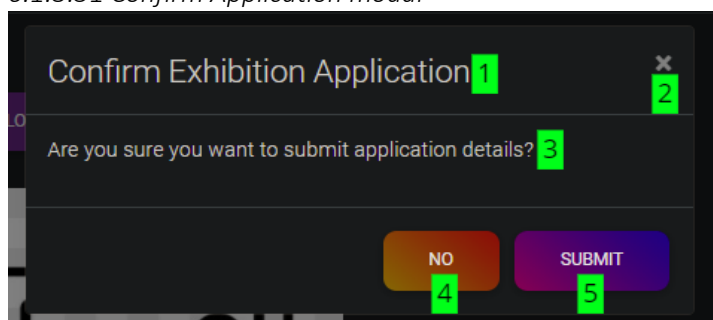
6.1.3.50 Exhibition application screen



The screenshot shows the 'Exhibition Application' screen. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Artech logo and links for Exhibitions, Art Classes, Artwork Showroom, and Contact Us. On the right, there are links for My Artwork, My Exhibitions, My Bookings, and Announcements, along with a user profile icon. The main content area has a title 'Exhibition Application' with a green highlight. Below the title is a text input field for 'Provide your motivation to take part in this exhibition.' with a green highlight. Underneath is a label 'Provide 3 pictures of your artwork.' with a green highlight. There are three 'UPLOAD PICTURE +' buttons, each with a green highlight. Below each button is a placeholder image for artwork, with the first one having a green highlight. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'APPLY' with a green highlight and 'BACK' with a green highlight.

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibition Application	label	Displays title of the page
2	Motivation to take part in Exhibition	Input Textbox	This input will allow the artist to provide motivation as to why they should part of the Exhibition
3	Provide 3 Pictures of Artwork	Label	Instructs artist to provide 3 pictures of artwork
1	Upload Picture	Upload parameters	This parameter allows the artist to upload picture
5	Artwork	image	Displays the artwork
6	Apply	Button	Artist clicks this button to apply for exhibition
7	BACK	Button	Artist clicks this button if they wish to return to the previous page

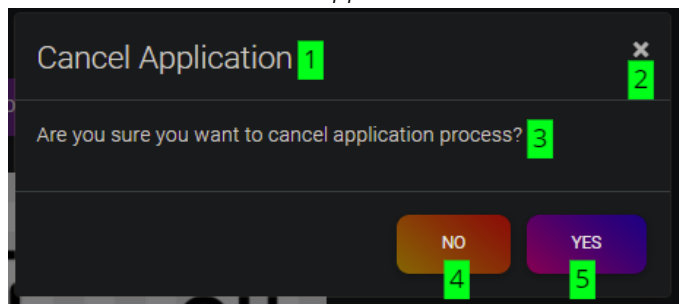
6.1.3.51 Confirm Application modal



The screenshot shows a 'Confirm Exhibition Application' modal. It has a title 'Confirm Exhibition Application' with a green highlight. Below the title is a text input field for 'Are you sure you want to submit application details?' with a green highlight. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'NO' with a green highlight and 'SUBMIT' with a green highlight. There is also a close button (X) in the top right corner with a green highlight.

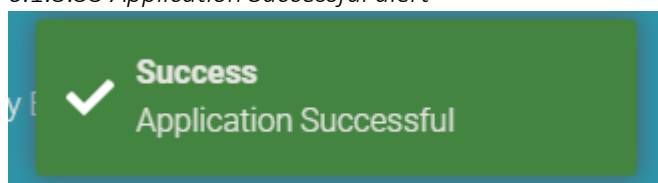
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Confirm Exhibition Application	Label	Displays the title of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Confirm Exhibition Application Additional Info	Label	Asks artist if they are sure that they want to submit application details
4	NO	Button	Do not Confirm Exhibition Application by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Confirm Exhibition application by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.3.52 Cancel Exhibition Application modal



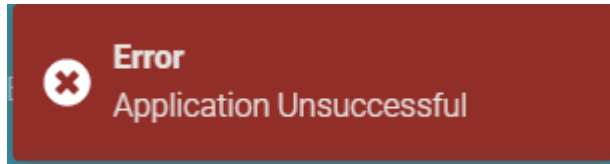
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Cancel Application	Label	Displays the title of the modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	User clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Cancel Application Additional Info	Label	Asks artist if they are sure that they want to submit application details
4	NO	Button	Do not Cancel Application by clicking the "NO" button
5	YES	Button	Cancel application by clicking the "YES" button

6.1.3.53 Application Successful alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Application Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Application Successful"

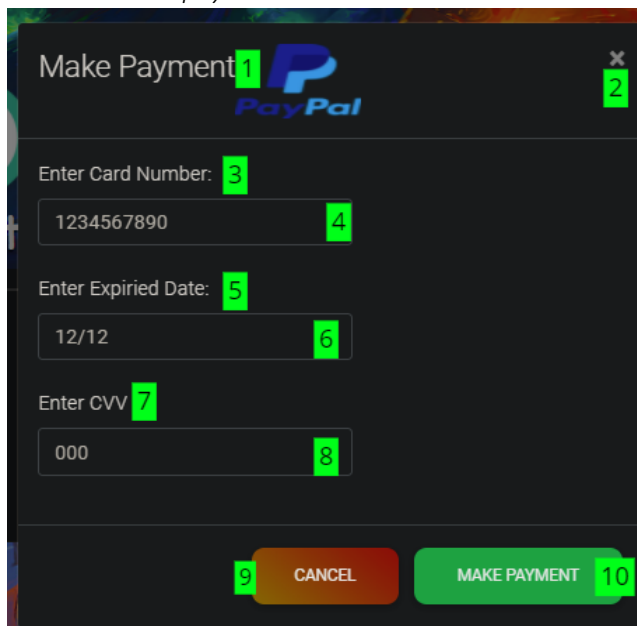
6.1.3.54 Application Unsuccessful alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Application Unsuccessful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Application Unsuccessful"

PAYMENT

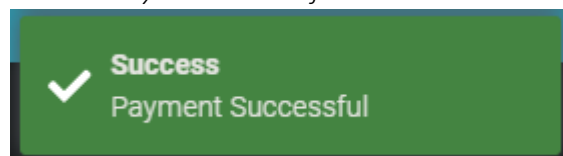
6.1.3.55 Make payment Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Make Payment	Label	Displays title of the page
2	Cancel Icon	Textbox	Artist clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process

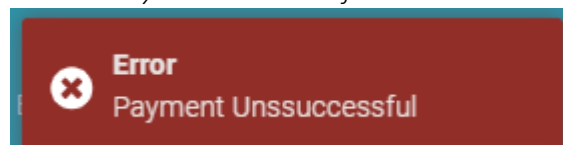
3	Enter Card number	Label	Displays name of the component
4	Enter Card number Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their card number
5	Enter Expiry Date	Label	Displays the name of the component
6	Enter Expiry Date Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter their card expiry date
7	Enter CVV	Label	Displays the name of the component
8	Enter CVV Textbox	Textbox	This input will allow the artist to enter the CVV code at their back of their card.
9	CANCEL	Button	Artist clicks the CANCEL button to terminate the make payment process
10	MAKE PAYMENT	button	Artist clicks the Make Payment button to proceed in making payment

6.1.3.56 Payment Successful Alert



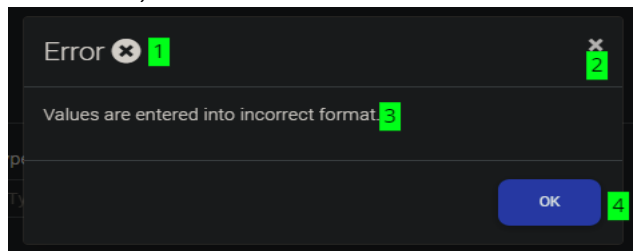
Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Payment Successful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Payment Successful"

6.1.3.57 Payment Unsuccessful Alert



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Payment Unsuccessful	Toast Notification	Toast Notification labelled "Payment Unsuccessful"

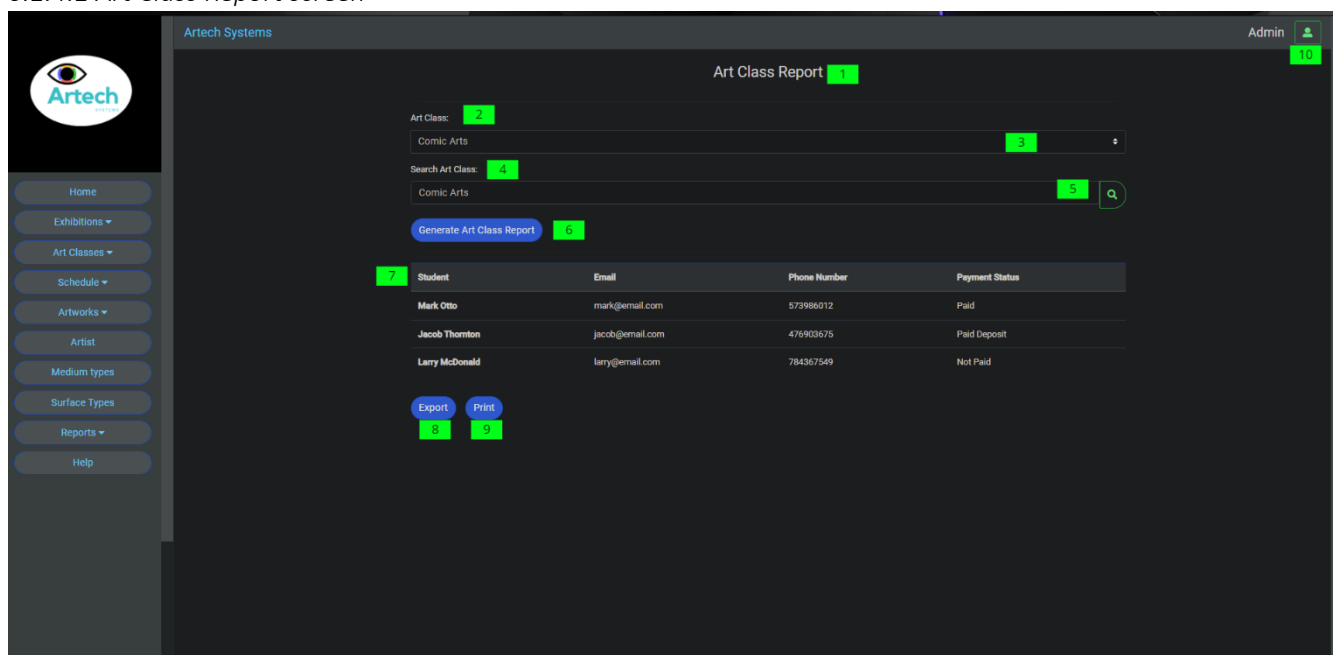
6.1.3.58 Payment Error Modal



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Error	Label	Shows the title of the Modal
2	Cancel Icon	Button	Artist clicks on the cancel icon to terminate the whole process
3	Values entered into incorrect format	Label	Message indicating that values have been entered into incorrect format
4	OK	Button	Artist clicks the OK button to confirm the process

6.1.4 REPORTS Subsystem

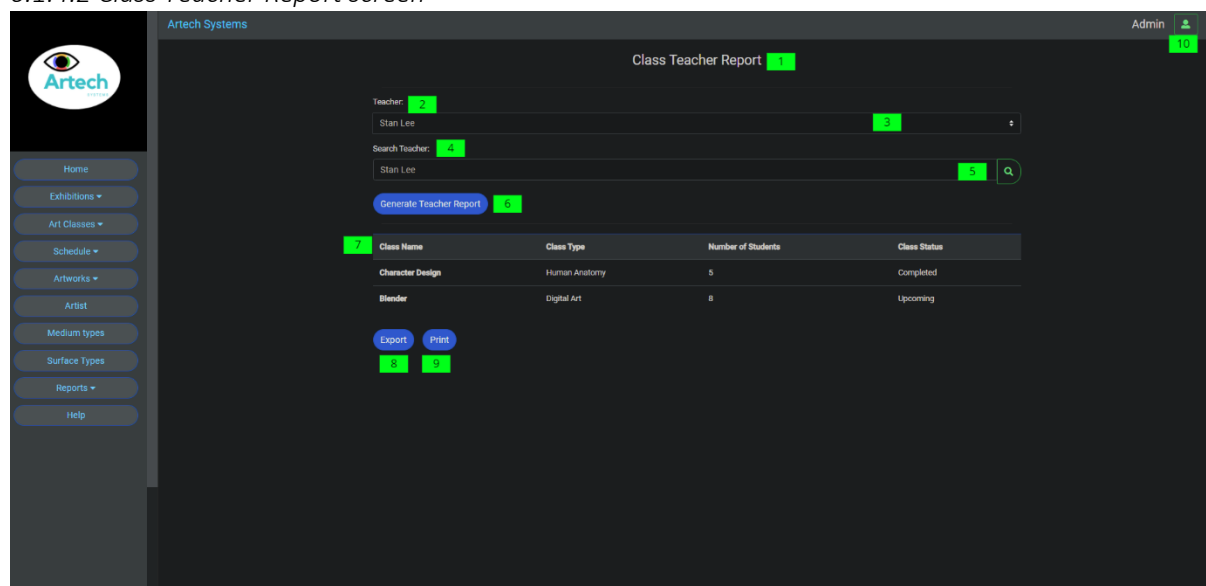
6.1.4.1 Art Class Report screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Art Class Reports	Header	Display the header of the page
2	Art Class	Label	Displays the name of the component

3	Art Class Dropdown List	Dropdown link	This input allows the Curator to select the type of Art Class
4	Search Art Class	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Search Art Class Textbox	Search Textbox	This input allows the Curator to search for an item
6	Generate Art Class Report	Button	Curator will click this button to generate Art class report
7	Art Class Report Table	table	This table contains all the data pertaining to the Art class report
8	Export	Button	This button allows the curator to export the report file in another format
9	Print	Button	This button allows the curator to print the report
10	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

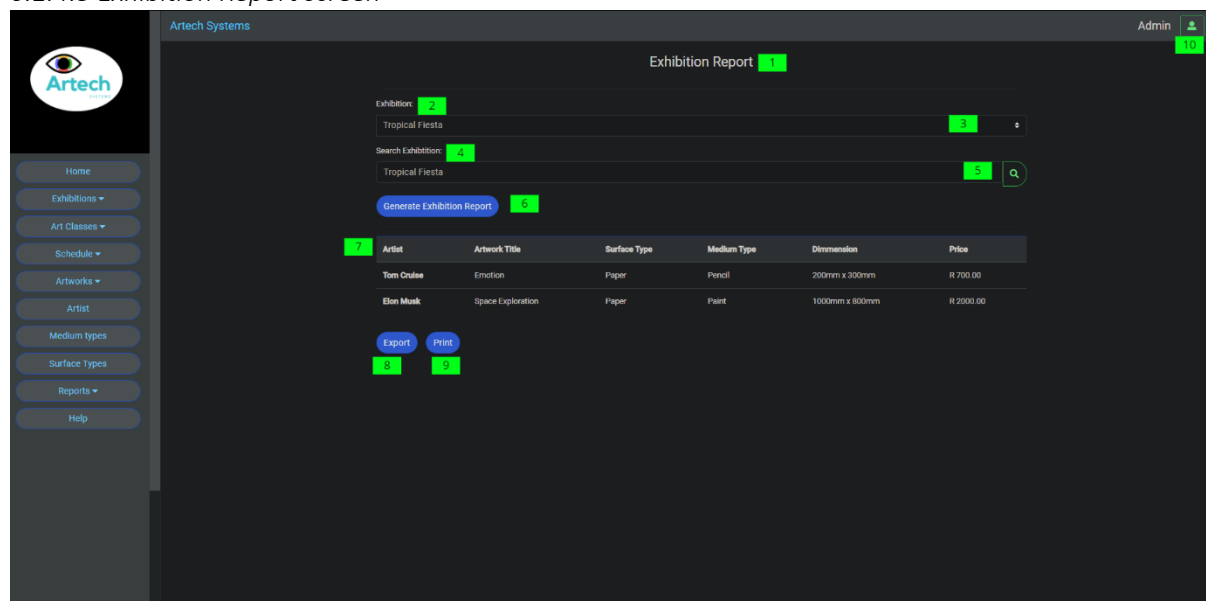
6.1.4.2 Class Teacher Report screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Class Teacher Reports	Header	Display the header of the page
2	Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Teacher Dropdown List	Dropdown link	This input allows the Curator to select the type of Class Teacher
4	Search Teacher	Label	Displays the name of the component

5	Search Teacher Textbox	Search Textbox	This input allows the Curator to search for an item
6	Generate Class teacher Report	Button	Curator will click this button to generate class Teacher report
7	Class Teacher Report Table	table	This table contains all the data pertaining to the class Teacher report
8	Export	Button	This button allows the curator to export the report file in another format
9	Print	Button	This button allows the curator to print the report
10	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

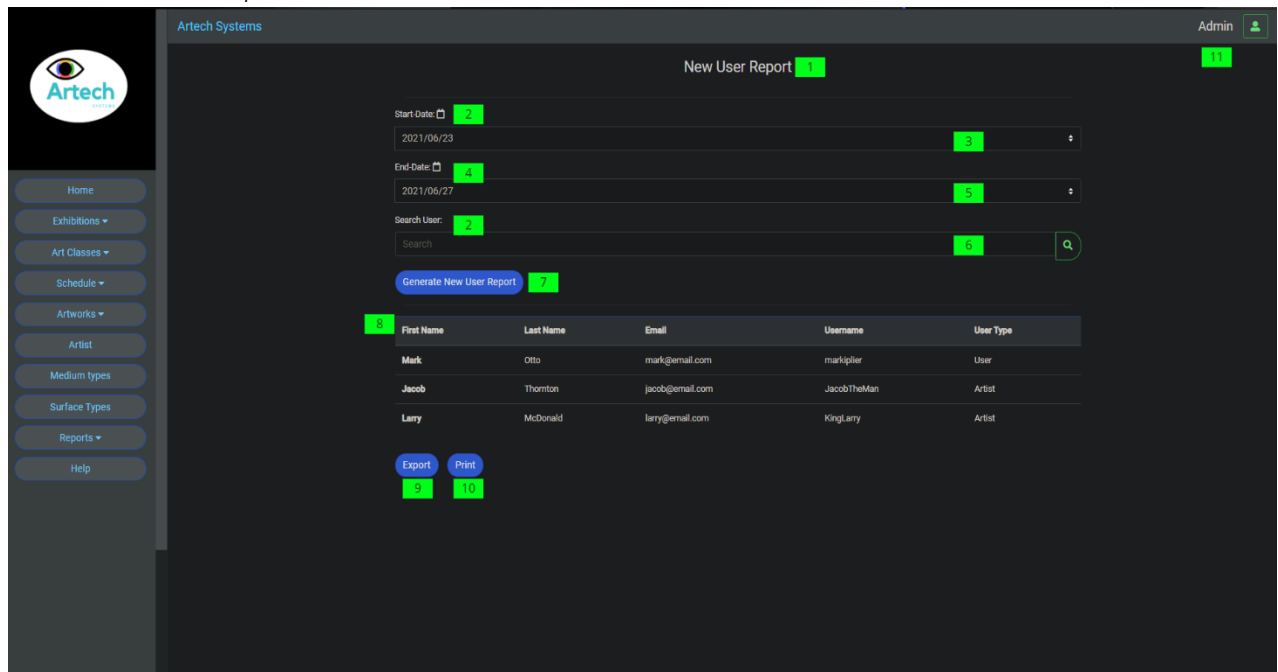
6.1.4.3 Exhibition Report screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description
1	Exhibition Reports	Header	Display the header of the page
2	Exhibition	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Exhibition Dropdown List	Dropdown link	This input allows the Curator to select the Exhibition link

4	Search Exhibition	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Search Exhibition Textbox	Search Textbox	This input allows the Curator to search for an item
6	Generate Exhibition Report	Button	Curator will click this button to generate class Exhibition report
7	Exhibition Report Table	table	This table contains all the data pertaining to the class Exhibition report
8	Export	Button	This button allows the curator to export the report file in another format
9	Print	Button	This button allows the curator to print the report
10	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.4.4 New User Report screen



Artech Systems

Admin

New User Report

Start Date: 2021/06/23

End Date: 2021/06/27

Search User: Search

Generate New User Report

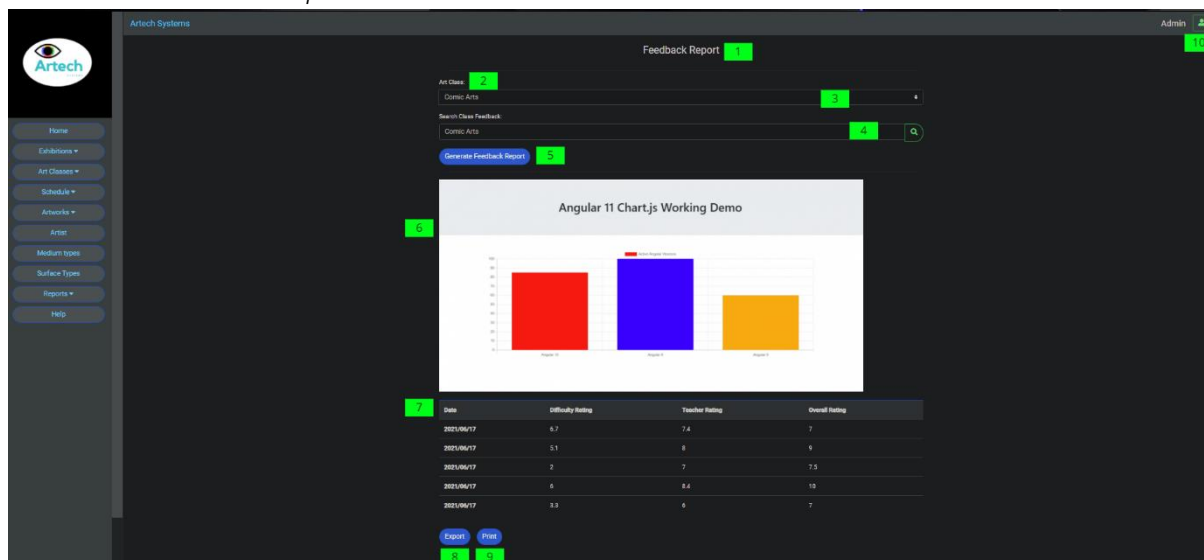
First Name	Last Name	Email	Username	User Type
Mark	Otto	mark@email.com	markipiller	User
Jacob	Thornton	jacob@email.com	JacobTheMan	Artist
Larry	McDonald	larry@email.com	KingLarry	Artist

Export Print

Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description

1	New User Reports	Header	Display the header of the page
2	New User	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	New User Dropdown List	Dropdown link	This input allows the Curator to select the New User
4	Search New User	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Search New User Textbox	Search Textbox	This input allows the Curator to search for an item
6	Generate New User Report	Button	Curator will click this button to generate class New User report
7	New User Report Table	table	This table contains all the data pertaining to the class New User report
8	Export	Button	This button allows the curator to export the report file in another format
9	Print	Button	This button allows the curator to print the report
10	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

6.1.4.5 View Feedback Report screen



Number	Control Name	Control Type	Description

1	Feedback Reports	Header	Display the header of the page
2	Art Class	Label	Displays the name of the component
3	Art Class Feedback Dropdown List	Dropdown link	This input allows the Curator to select the Art Class
4	Search Class Feedback	Label	Displays the name of the component
5	Search Class Feedback Textbox	Search Textbox	This input allows the Curator to search for an item
6	Generate Feedback Report	Button	Curator will click this button to generate Feedback Report
7	Feedback Report Table	table	This table contains all the data pertaining to the class New User report
8	Export	Button	This button allows the curator to export the report file in another format
9	Print	Button	This button allows the curator to print the report
10	Admin Account	Button	This button will allow Curator to view their account

Conclusion

This concludes the System Interface Design section that showed clear design for each screen in the system. Each screen was clearly marked and explained to gain a better coding understanding of the screens and data that needs to be entered.

7. Output Designs

Introduction

This section of the deliverable shows the design for all Output screens and reports that the User might receive from the system.

7.1 All Output and Report Designs

Report Policy

Element Name	Positioning	Text/ Content	Formatting	Shapes	Source Preview
Artech Systems Logo	Top Left	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Heading bar	Top Centre	N/A	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: White Size: 48	Rectangle Colour: Light Blue	
Report Heading	Top Centre	Text: "Heading"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 48	N/A	N/A
Report Description	Under Heading from left	Text: "Description"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A
Date of Report Label	Under Report Description from left	Text: "Generated on:"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A
Date of Report Generation	Next to 'Generated on:'	Text: "date"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A
User that Generated the Report Label	Under Date of Report from Left	Text: "Generated by"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A

User that Generated the Report	Next to 'Generated by'	Text: "user"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A
Filter Heading	Under 'Generated by' from left	Text: "Filter"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A
Filter Content	Next to Filter label	Text: "Filter"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A

Element Name	Positioning	Text/Content	Formatting	Shapes	Source Preview
Chart	Under table in centre	Text: "Chart"	N/A	N/A	N/A
Table Heading	Heading of Each table column	Text: "Column heading"	Font: Calibri (Body) Colour: Black Size: 11	N/A	N/A
Table Content	Content of cell	Text: "Table content"	Font: Calibri (Body) Colour: Black Size: 11	N/A	N/A
End of report tag	Under the chart into the centre	Text: "END OF REPORT"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 14	N/A	N/A
Page Number	Bottom of Page at the centre	Text: "Page x of x"	Font: Roboto (Body) Colour: Black Size: 12	N/A	N/A

Report Layouts

7.1.1 (3.1 New User Report)

Report Number	3.1
Report Name	New User Report
Report Description	This report records all new registered users on the system.
Frequency	Ad hoc
Special Features	None

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values
Start Date	First record	Date picker	No	No	DD-MM-YYYY
End Date	Second record	Date picker	No	No	DD-MM-YYYY
New User	Empty	Search	No	No	Search by Name, Surname and Username

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Report Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Company Logo	Image	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined

Report Description	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated on	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Start-Date and End-Date
Generated by	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
First Name	Text	200	Left	N/A	UserName from the User table
Last Name	Text	50	Left	N/A	UserSurname from the User table
Email	Text	50	Left	N/A	UserEmail form the User table
Username	Text	50	Left	N/A	Username from the User table
User Type	Text	200	Let	N/A	UserRoleID from the User table.
End of Report	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined

7.1.1.1 Report Layout



New User Report

This Report records the details of how many users have registered in the provided timeframe.

Generated on: XXXX/XX/XX

Generated by: XXXX XXX XXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

First Name	Last Name	Email	Username	User Type
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

7.1.1.2 Report Example



New User Report

This Report records the details of how many users have registered in the provided timeframe.

Generated on: 2021/06/25

Generated by: Miekie Van Vuuren

Start - End Date Selected: 2021/06/25 - 2021/06/29

First Name	Last Name	Email	Username	User Type
Tom	Cruise	tom@gmail.com	TomCruiser21	Artist
Elon	Musk	elon@gmail.com	~~SpacemanElon~~	Artist
Will	Smith	will@gmail.com	Will12	User
Travis	~~Fimmel~~	travis@gmail.com	~~VikingRagnar~~	User

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

7.1.2 (3.2 Art Class Report)

Report Number	3.2
Report Name	Art Class Report
Report Description	This report records all users in a class on the system.
Frequency	Ad hoc
Special Features	None

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values
Art Class	Class Name alphabetically	Dropdown or Search	No	No	All Completed Classes

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Report Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Company Logo	Image	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Report Description	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated on	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated by	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Student	Text	200	Left	N/A	First Name and Last Name from the Booking table
Email	Text	50	Left	N/A	UserEmail from the User table
Phone Number	Number	10	Left	N/A	UserPhoneNumber from the User table
Payment Status	Text	50	Left	N/A	PaymentID from the Booking table
End of Report	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined

7.1.2.1 Report Layout



Art Class Report

This Report records the details about bookings for an Art Class

Generated on: XXXX/XX/XX

Generated by: XXXX XXX XXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Student	Email	Phone Number	Payment Status
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

7.1.2.2 Report Example



This Report records all details about bookings for an Art Class

Generated on: 2021/06/25

Generated by: Miekie Van Vuuren

Art Class: Comic Arts

Student	Email	Phone Number	Payment Status
Mark Otto	mark@gmail.com	6492765690	Paid
Jacob Thornton	jacob@gmail.com	7496329759	Paid Deposit
Larry McDonald	Larry@gmail.com	7409871246	Not Paid
Steve Davidson	steve@gmail.com	9453982648	Paid

END OF REPORT

7.1.3 (3.3 Class Teacher Report)

Report Number	3.3
Report Name	Class Teacher Report
Report Description	This report records a teachers classes they taught.
Frequency	Ad hoc
Special Features	None

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values
Teacher	Teacher Name alphabetically	Dropdown or Search	No	No	All Teachers on the system

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Report Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Company Logo	Image	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Report Description	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated on	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated by	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Class Name	Text	200	Left	N/A	ArtClassName from the Art_Class table
Class Type	Text	50	Left	N/A	ArtClassType from the Art_Class table
Number of Students	Number	10	Left	N/A	Counts BookingIDs from the Booking table
Class Status	Text	50	Left	N/A	ArtClassDescription from the Art_Class table
End of Report	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined

7.1.3.1 Report Layout



Class Teacher Report

This Report records the details about all the Classes a Teacher taught or is going to teach.

Generated on: XXXX/XX/XX

Generated by: XXXX XXX XXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Class Name	Class Type	Number of Students	Class Status
XXXX	XXXX	X	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	X	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	X	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	X	XXXX

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

7.1.3.2 Report Example



Class Teacher Report

This Report records all details about all the Classes a Teacher taught or is going to teach.

Generated on: 2021/06/25

Generated by: Miekie Van Vuuren

Teacher: Stan Lee

Class Name	Class Type	Number of Students	Class Status
Character Design	Human Anatomy	5	Completed
Blender	Digital Art	8	Upcoming
Comic Arts	Sketching	8	Upcoming
Environment	Painting	2	Upcoming

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

7.1.4 (3.4 Exhibition Report)

Report Number	3.4
Report Name	Exhibition Report
Report Description	This report records an Exhibition with all its details.
Frequency	Ad hoc
Special Features	None

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values
Exhibition	Exhibition Name	Dropdown or Search	No	No	All Exhibitions on the system

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Report Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Company Logo	Image	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Report Description	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated on	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated by	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Artist	Text	200	Left	N/A	Artist First name and last name from the User table
Artwork Title	Text	100	Left	N/A	ArtworkTitle from the Artwork table
Surface Type	Text	200	Left	N/A	SurfaceType_Name from the SurfaceType table
Medium Type	Text	200	Left	N/A	MediumType_Name from the MediumType table
Dimension	Text	200	Left	N/A	ArtworkDimensions_Description from the ArtworkDimension table.
Price	Number	50	Left	N/A	ArtworkPrice from the Price table
End of Report	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined

7.1.4.1 Report Layout



Exhibition Report

This Report records all details about a specific Exhibition.

Generated on: XXXX/XX/XX

Generated by: XXXX XXX XXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Artist	Artwork Title	Surface Type	Medium Type	Dimension	Price
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX x XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX x XXXX	XXXX
XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX x XXXX	XXXX

END OF REPORT

7.1.4.2 Report Example



Exhibition Report

This Report record all details about a specific Exhibition

Generated on: 2021/06/25

Generated by: Miekie Van Vuuren

Exhibition: Tropical Flesta

Artist	Artwork Title	Surface Type	Medium Type	Dimension	Price
Tom Cruise	Emotion	Paper	Pencil	200mm x 300mm	R 700.00
Elon Musk	Space Exploration	Paper	Paint	1000mm x 800mm	R 2000.00
Will Smith	Viking History	Glass	Ink	500mm x 500mm	R 2100.00

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

7.1.5 (3.5 Feedback Report)

Report Number	3.5
Report Name	Feedback Report

Report Description	This report records a Class's feedback details.
Frequency	Ad hoc
Special Features	Bar Chart

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values
Art Class	Art Class Name	Dropdown or Search	No	No	All Completed Classes on the system

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Report Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Company Logo	Image	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Report Description	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated on	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated by	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Date	Date	200	Left	N/A	Artist First name and last name from the User table
Difficulty Rating	Number	100	Left	N/A	RatingDifficulty from the Feedback table
Teacher Rating	Number	200	Left	N/A	RatingTeacher from the Feedback table
Overall Rating	Number	200	Left	N/A	OverallRating from the Feedback table
Chart	Bar Chart	None	Centre	N/A	RatingDifficulty, RatingTeacher and OverallRating from the Feedback table. Use Art class as chart specification.
End of Report	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined

7.1.5.1 Report Layout

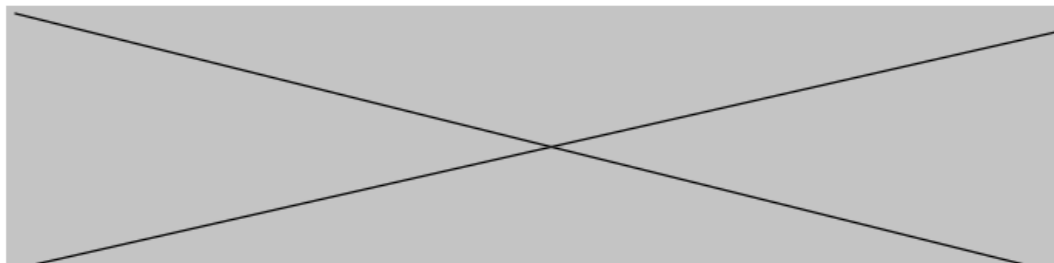


This Report records all details about a specific Art Class.

Generated on: XXXX/XX/XX

Generated by: XXXX XXX XXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX



Date	Difficulty Rating	Teacher Rating	Overall Rating
XXXX/XX/XX	X	X	X
XXXX/XX/XX	X	X	X
XXXX/XX/XX	X	X	X
XXXX/XX/XX	X	X	X
XXXX/XX/XX	X	X	X

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

7.1.5.2 Report Example

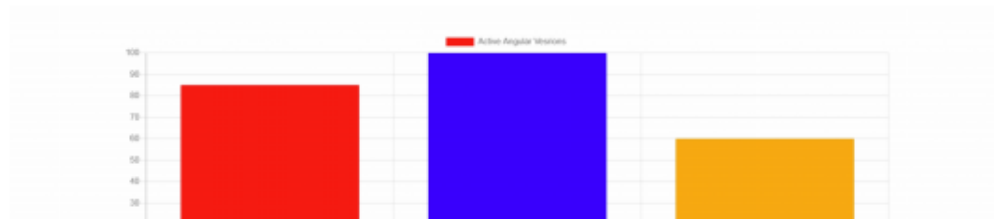
Feedback Report

This Report record all feedback details of a specific Art Class

Generated on: 2021/06/25

Generated by: Miekie Van Vuuren

Art Class: Comic Arts



Date	Difficulty Rating	Teacher Rating	Overall Rating
2021/06/17	6.7	7.4	7
2021/06/17	5.1	8	9
2021/06/17	2	7	7.5
2021/06/17	6	8.4	10
2021/06/17	3.3	6	7

END OF REPORT

Page 1 of 1

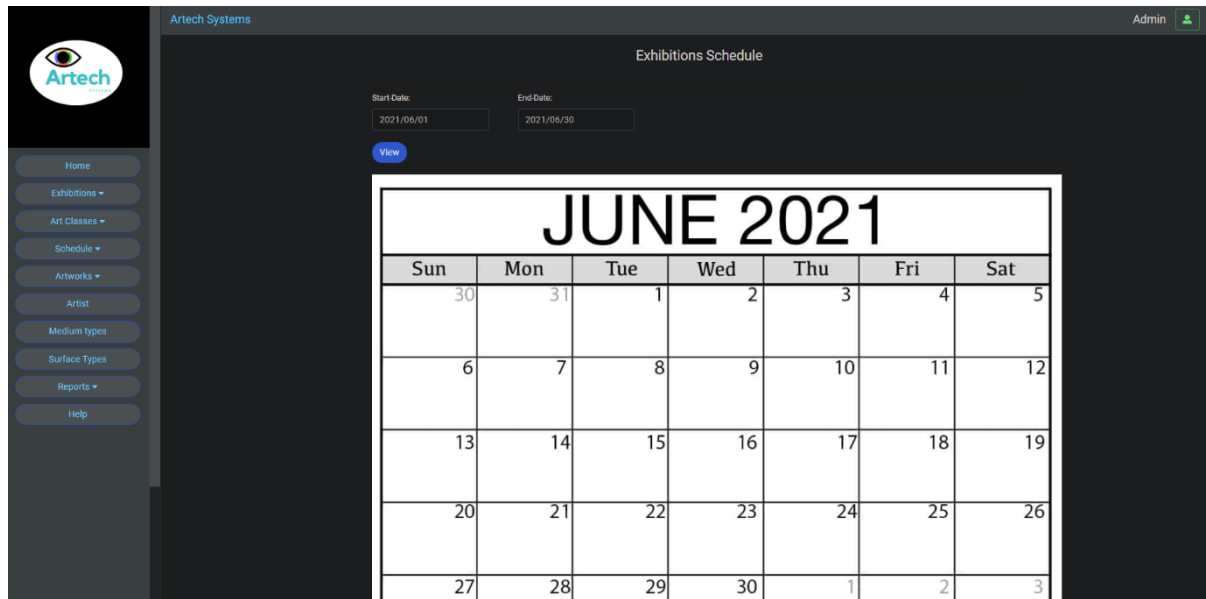
Schedule Calendars

7.2.1 Exhibition Schedule

Report Number	1.15
Report Name	Exhibition Schedule
Report Description	This schedule contains the details of the upcoming exhibitions.
Frequency	Between the Start and End date the admin selects.
Special Features	Period Selection.

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values
Start Date	First record	Date picker	No	No	DD-MM-YYYY
End Date	Second record	Date picker	No	No	DD-MM-YYYY

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Schedule Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Start Date	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Selected
End Date	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Selected
Generated on	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated by	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Date	Date	200	Left	N/A	Predefined
Calendar	Calendar	N/A	Centre	N/A	ExhibitionDate from the Exhibition table
End of Report	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined



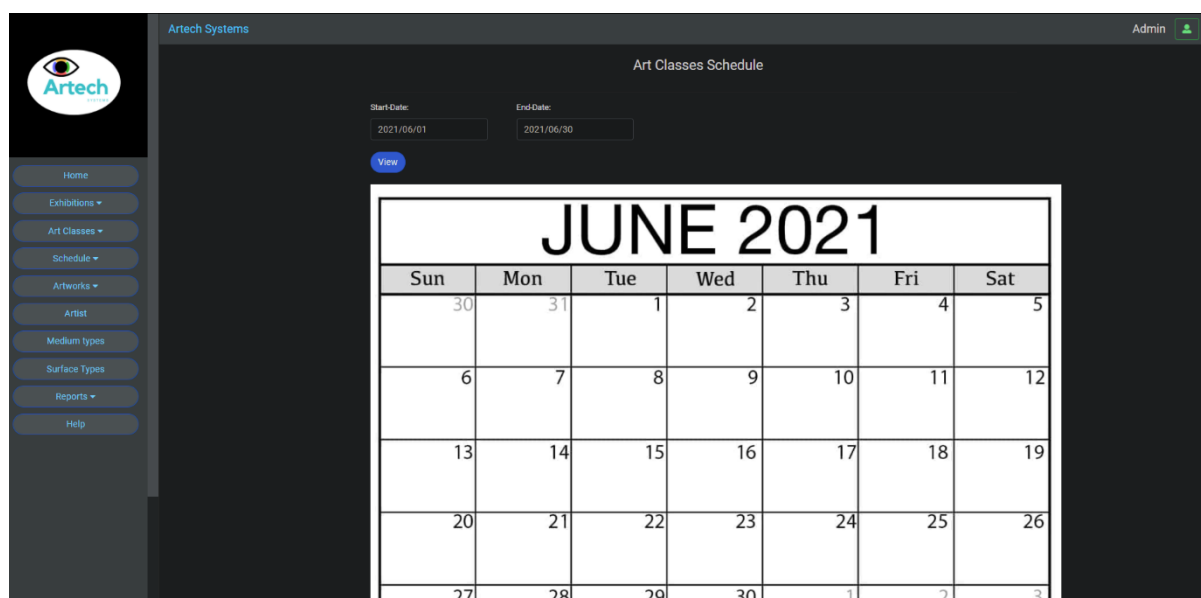
7.2.1 Art Class Schedule

Report Number	1.15
Report Name	Art Class Schedule
Report Description	This schedule contains the details of the upcoming Art Classes.
Frequency	Between the Start and End date the admin selects.
Special Features	Period Selection.

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values
Start Date	First record	Date picker	No	No	DD-MM-YYYY
End Date	Second record	Date picker	No	No	DD-MM-YYYY

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Schedule Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Start Date	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Selected

End Date	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Selected
Generated on	Date Time	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Generated by	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Date	Date	200	Left	N/A	Predefined
Calendar	Calendar	N/A	Centre	N/A	ArtClassStartDate and ArtClassEndDate from the Art_Class table
End of Report	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined



7.3.1 Tags

Report Number	1.13
Report Name	Print Tag
Report Description	This Report contains all Tags of an specific exhibition in print format.
Frequency	Between the Start and End date the admin selects.
Special Features	Period Selection.

Criteria	Default	Type	'All' Selection?	Multiple Selections?	Values

Selection	Artist Name alphabetically	Date picker	Yes	Yes	Checkbox

Field Name	Format	Maximum length	Justified	Leading Zero Suppression?	Source
Report Heading	Text	50	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Company Logo	Image	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Report Description	Text	N/A	Left	N/A	Predefined
Artist	Text	200	Centre	N/A	UserName, UserSurname from User table
Tag Gallery details	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined
Title	Text	200	Left	N/A	ArtworkTitle from the Artwork table
Medium	Text	200	Centre	N/A	MediumTypeID from Artwork table
Size	Text	200	Centre	N/A	ArtworkDimensionsID from Artwork
Price	Money	N/A	Centre		ArtworkPrice from Artwork
Page X of X	Text	N/A	Centre	N/A	Predefined

7.3.1.1 Print Tags



Exhibition Tags

These Exhibition Tags are for the Tropical Forest Exhibition.

Tom Cruise	
Johann van Heerden Gallery	
Title	Little Things
Medium	Pencil Drawing
Size	1200mm x 900mm
Price	R 1000.00

Elon Musk	
Johann van Heerden Gallery	
Title	Colourful Character
Medium	Painting
Size	600mm x 600mm
Price	R 2000.00

Travis Gimmel	
Johann van Heerden Gallery	
Title	Ori Blind Forest
Medium	Ink
Size	1000mm x 562mm
Price	R 1500.00

Page 1 of 1

Conclusion

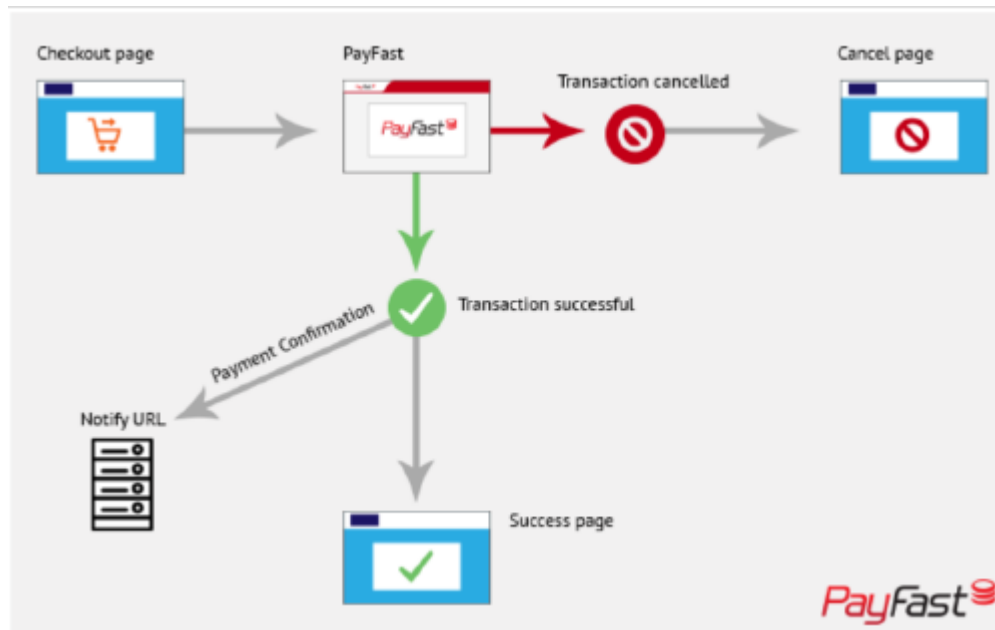
This Concludes the Output and Reports Design which entailed all reports and output informational screens or tangible results the system can produce.

8. Other Interfaces

Introduction

This section includes a description of external application and interfaces used with our system.

8.1 External Payment System (PayFast)



In Artech System we make use of PayFast once a User/ Artist makes a booking for a class and decides to pay. We also integrate this system for refunds that needs to be made. The Payment takes place in the use case 2.6 Make Payment. The User/Artist will be prompted to only book or make a payment for the booking. Paying for the booking confirms your seat. Users/Artists also has the option to make the payment later but needs to be made within 48hours after making a booking.

Once the User/Artist decides to pay the system will display an in-app browser displaying the PayFast payment screen. When the user makes the payment, it follows the following procedures.

The First Step is creating the checkout form.

Merchant Details

Name	Format	Required	Description	Artech System
merchant_id	Integer	Yes	The Merchant ID as given by the PayFast system. Used to uniquely identify the receiving account. This can be found on the merchant's settings page.	Clients Merchant ID from PayFast
merchant_key	String	Yes	The Merchant Key as given by the PayFast system. Used to	Clients Merchant Key from PayFast

			uniquely identify the receiving account. This provides an extra level of certainty concerning the correct account as both the ID and the Key must be correct in order for the transaction to proceed. This can be found on the merchant's settings page.	
return_url	String	No	The URL where the user is returned to after payment has been successfully taken.	The route to "My Bookings" page
Cancel-url	String	No	The URL where the user should be redirected should they choose to cancel their payment while on the PayFast system.	The route back to "Art Class" page
Notify_url	String	No	The URL which is used by PayFast to post the <u>Instant Transaction Notifications</u> (ITNs) for this transaction	The link to send back payment details

Customer details

Name	Format	Required	Description	Artech Systems
Name_first	String	No	Customer's First Name.	UserName in User table
Name_last	String	No	Customer's Last Name.	UserSurname in User table
Email_address	String	No	Customer's email address.	UserEmail in User table
Cell_number	String	No	The customer's valid cell number. If the email_address field is empty, and cell_number provided, the system will use the cell_number as the username and auto login the user, if they do not have a registered account	UserPhoneNumber in User table

Transaction details

Name	Format	Required	Description	Artech Systems
M_payment_id	String	No	Unique payment ID on the merchant's system.	Generated PaymentID in Payment table
Amount	Decimal	Yes	The amount which the payer must pay in ZAR.	Amount in Paymnet table

Item_name	String	Yes	The name of the item being charged for, or in the case of multiple items the order number.	ArtClassName in Art_Class table
Item_description	String	No	The description of the item being charged for, or in the case of multiple items the order description.	ArtClassDescription in Art_Class table
Custom_int<1..5>	Integer	No	A series of 5 custom integer variables (<i>custom_int1</i> , <i>custom_int2</i> ...) which can be used by the merchant as pass-through variables. They will be posted back to the merchant at the completion of the transaction.	N/A
Custom_str<1..5>	String	No	A series of 5 custom string variables (<i>custom_str1</i> , <i>custom_str2</i> ...) which can be used by the merchant as pass-through variables. They will be posted back to the merchant at the completion of the transaction.	N/A

Transaction options

Name	Format	Required	Description	Artech Systems
Email_confirmation	Boolean	No	Whether to send an email confirmation to the merchant of the transaction. The email confirmation is automatically sent to the payer. 1 = on, 0 = off	Made on their email platform
Confirmation_address	String	No	The email address to send the confirmation email to. This value can be set globally on your account. Using this field will override the value set in your account for this transaction.	UserEmail from User table

Payment methods

Name	Format	Required	Description	Artech Systems
Payment_method	String	No	When this field is set, only the SINGLE payment method specified can be used when the customer reaches PayFast. If this field is blank, or not included, then all available payment methods will be shown. The values are as follows: • 'eft' – EFT • 'cc' – Credit card • 'dc' – Debit card • 'mp' – Masterpass • 'mc' – Mobicred • 'sc' – SCode	PaymentTypeID from Payment table

When the Payment is completed and successful it will return to the “My Bookings” page with an alert displaying that the Payment was successful.

If the user decides to cancel the payment process they will be taken back to the “My Bookings” page with an alert that the payment was not successful.

Other interfaces PayFast Refund

Once the User/Artist decides to make a refund the Admin firstly has to approve the refund.

Admin will then be redirected to the PayFast login screen. On this screen the will follow the following steps.

1. Log into the PayFast dashboard and from the Transactions drop-down menu select 'History'.
2. Locate the purchase transaction to be refunded.
3. Select the refund icon.
4. On the refund transaction screen, select if the refund type is a full or partial refund of the original transaction amount.
5. Enter the amount of the refund.
6. Enter the reason for the refund. This reason will be communicated to the buyer via the refund email confirmation.
7. Optional: Select the checkbox to send yourself a copy of the confirmation email.
8. Click the Refund button to complete the refund process. A completion status notification will reflect on the screen.

PaymentID is required for reference to make refund.

Name	Format	Required	Description	Artech System
PaymentID	Integer	Yes	The PaymentID as given by the PayFast system. Used to uniquely identify the receiving account. This can be found on the Payment History Table page.	PaymentID from Payment table

Conclusion

In conclusion, the above section would have given a visual insight and a clear description of our external interfaces of the system and how those interfaces will look.

9. Test Specifications

Introduction

This section will be an overview of the test plan that will be used to test the system. This will include a detailed description of the test scenarios, procedures, and test cases of the proposed system. This will encourage the meeting of challenges that are to be expected and will be discovered in an early stage.

9.1 Test Plan

9.1.1 Version:

ID and Version Number	Prepared By	Revision Date	Approved By	Approval Date	Reason
1.0	Trishla, Dean, Reagile	25 June 2021	Trishla, Dean, Reagile, Reinhardt, Gamu	25 June 2021	A Test plan is required to ensure that the ArTech system is fully functional.

9.1.2 Purpose:

Test plan is the development plan for the testing related work to be done in the project. Writing this test plan encourages us to meet the challenges that are expected and focused on the most significant matters of the system. This helps the system be more flexible and adaptable. The test planning procedure and the strategy itself assists the means of communication with other associates of the project team, system testers, administrators as well as other stakeholders.

9.1.3 Use Cases to be tested:

Items to be Tested	Test Description	Test Data
1.1	Approve Exhibition Application	25 October 2021
1.4	Create New Exhibition	25 October 2021
1.13	Print Tag	25 October 2021

2.1	Book Art Class	25 October 2021
4.1	Register User	25 October 2021
5.2	Apply for exhibition	25 October 2021

9.1.4 Approaches:

Unit Testing	Checks the functionality of individual modules, commonly using mocks or stubs in the place of interface/API calls.
Integration Testing	Combines individual modules and checks their interaction; includes interface/API testing as well as integration testing with back-end services.
System Testing	Verifies that complete, integrated system works as a designed and meets the needs of users; includes GUI testing
Install/Uninstall testing	Installation testing is done on full, partial, or upgrade install/uninstall processes on different operating systems under different software environments
Security Testing	Done to check how software is secure from internal and external threats
Load Testing	A type of non-functional testing. The objective of load testing is to check how much of load or maximum workload a system can handle without any performance degradation
Manual Testing	It is carried out manually to find defects without the usage of tools or automation scripting

9.1.5 Pass/Fail Criteria:

Test cases are used to determine the pass or fail criteria. They evaluate the test data which is then compared to the actual results to determine for a pass or failure of the test scenario

9.2 Test Scenarios and Procedures

9.2.1 Approve Exhibition Application

Test Case 1	
Use Case:	1.1 Approve Exhibition Application
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	1. Admin
Short Description:	This Use Case describes the action of the Curator approving the application of an Artist to join in on an exhibition. The use case starts with the administrator accessing the Exhibitions page and viewing the applications for an exhibition. Use Case ends where the Artist receives a notification that he is been accepted and should fill in his/her tags
Preconditions:	Artist is registered on the system. The curator is logged on to the system.
Expected Functionality:	An exhibition user is added to the exhibitions. The users are notified once they are approved for the exhibition.

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Click on View Exhibitions button on Exhibitions page			Display Exhibition Applications screen				☐
2.Click on accept button for the user you would like to approve			Display Pop-up screen confirming approval				☐

3. Click on deny button for the user you would like to decline			Display Pop-up screen confirming decline of the applicant				☐
4. Click on the Yes button after approving			Display success message and Notify user of approval of application	-Display error message of not being able to remove artist from list of applicants -Display message confirming the approval of applicant could not take place			☐
5. Click on the No button after approving			Display Exhibition Applications screen				☐
6. Click on the Yes button after declining			Display success message and Notify user of declining of application	-Display error message of not being able to remove artist from list of applicants			☐

				-Display message confirming the declining of applicant could not take place			
7.Click on the No button after declining			Display Exhibition Applications screen				☐

9.2.2 Create New Exhibition

Test Case 2	
Use Case:	1.4 Create New Exhibition
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	1. Admin
Short Description:	This use case describes the process of creating an exhibition on the system. The admin creates an exhibition with the specific details added to the database and system. The use case ends when the users receive a notification that a new Exhibition has been added to the list of available exhibitions. This exhibition is then added to the Exhibitions page to be viewed.
Preconditions:	Admin is logged into the system
Expected Functionality:	A new Exhibition is created.

	An announcement is sent to the artists of the addition of a new exhibition

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Click on the exhibition tab in the Navigation Bar			Display Exhibition Page				☐
2.Click on New exhibition button			Display Create New Exhibition Page				☐
3.Enter Title	String 1 character minimum, 50 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	New title captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
4.Enter Date	YYYY/MM/DD number format	No data or not correct length	New Date captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
5. Enter Description	String 1 character minimum, 150 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	New Description Captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
6. Enter Time	HH:MM number format	No data or not correct length	New time captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
7. Enter Venue	String 1 character minimum, 50	No data or not correct length	New venue captured	Invalid input error notification			☐

	characters maximum						
8.Select type of exhibition from Dropdown	Selected exhibition type	No selection	Exhibition type captured	No input error notification			☐
9.Select Yes Radio button	Selected Yes Radio button	No selection of Yes or No button	Announcement type captured	No input error notification			☐
10.Select No Radio button	Selected No Radio button	No selection of Yes or No button	Announcement type captured	No input error notification			☐
11. Click on Upload Exhibition Picture	Select picture from gallery	No picture selected	Picture Captured	Input error notification			☐
12. Click on Submit button			Display pop up confirmation of the creation of a new exhibition	Display pop up confirmation of no new exhibition created			☐

9.2.3 Print Tag

Test Case 3	
Use Case:	1.13 Print Tag
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	1. Admin
Short Description:	This Use Case describes the process or printing the tags for Artworks that must be hanged on the wall. The Use Case ends when the admin receives the printed list of tags.
Preconditions:	The artists have filled in and submitted their tag information
Expected Functionality:	The system prints the tags for the Admin to use for the artworks

Test Scenario	Test Data	Expected Results	Actual Result	

	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Pass/ Fail
Click on View Tags button			Display Exhibition Tags page				☐
Click on Select All button and click Print button			Display pop-up confirming printing of tags				☐
Click on specific checkboxes of artist and click Print button			Display pop-up confirming printing of tags				☐
Click on Yes button			Prompt Admin to enter printer preferences				☐
Click on No button			End process.				☐
Set Printer references or go with default preferences and click on Print button			Display notification of successful printing of tags	Display notification of unsuccessful printing of tags			☐

9.2.4 Book Art Class

Test Case 4	
Use Case:	2.1 Book Art Class
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	2. Art Class
Short Description:	This use case describes the process when a registered artist books to become a part of one of the art classes held at the art gallery. The use case is initiated when the user selects the class they want to participate in and checking the available seats. If the seats are available, they book for the class. It terminates when an artist has successfully booked the art class.
Preconditions:	The user must be registered and logged in on the system. A class exists
Expected Functionality:	A user books for a class.

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Clicks on the "Art Classes" tab in the navigation bar			Displays "Art Classes" screen.				☐
2.Clicks on the "View Class" button on the View Class Screen			Displays the "View Class" screen.				☐
2.Clicks on the "Book Class" button to book a class, on the			Displays a "Confirm Artist booking" modal on the screen.				☐

View Class Screen.							
3.Clicks the "Only book" button on the confirm booking modal.			Displays a pop-up confirming the booking of the class.				☐
4.Clicks the "Make Payment" button on the confirm artist booking modal.			Displays the Payment screen.				
5.Clicks on the "Yes" button on the modal.			Displays a pop-up success message with the label "Success" confirming the art class was booked successfully.	Displays a pop-up message with the label "Unsuccessful" , which shows the art class was not booked successfully.			☐
Clicks the "Cancel" on the modal.			Displays The "View Class " screen .				☐

9.2.5 Register User

Test Case 5	
Use Case:	4.1 Register User
System:	ArTech

Subsystem:	4. User
Short Description:	This use case describes the event where a new user wants to register on the system. This happens when a user would like to login but in order to do so they need to register for an account. The use case is initiated when the system will prompt the new user to fill in their details after clicking on the register link on the login webpage. The system will then validate the information that has been entered. The system will then send a confirmation email with a link to the user's email address. The user will click on the link which will take them to the email verified page where they will have the option to select ok or log in into their account .. The password of the user will be stored alongside the Username and email which is what the user will use to log in.
Preconditions:	User should not have an existing account
Expected Functionality:	User is registered and can now access the system features

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
Select to Register by clicking on the Register button on the Login page			Display Register Screen				☐
Enter First name	String 1 character minimum, 50 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	First name captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter Last name	String 1 character minimum, 50	No data or not correct length	Last name capture	Invalid input error notification			☐

	characters maximum						
Enter username	String and/or integer, 1 character minimum, 50 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	Username captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter E-mail Address	String 1 character minimum, 50 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	E-mail captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter Phone number	Integer 10 numbers	No data or not correct length	Phone number captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter Country	String 1 character minimum, 20 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	Country captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter province	String 1 character minimum, 20 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	Province captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter city	String 1 character minimum, 20 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	City captured	Invalid input error notification			☐

Enter suburb	String 1 character minimum, 20 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	Suburb captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter Address Line	String and/or integer character minimum, 100 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	Address captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter Postal code	Integer, 4 numbers	No data or not correct length	Postal Code captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Enter Password	String 8 character minimum, 50 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	Password captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Confirm Password	String 8 character minimum, 50 characters maximum	No data or not matching data with correct length	Confirmed password captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
Choose User role	Chosen user role from drop down	No data	User role captured	No input error notification			☐
Click on the save button			Generate e-mail with link for confirmation				☐
Click on the cancel button			Display pop up confirmation of registration				☐

Click on the Yes button			Process is ended. Redirects to Login page				☐
Click on the No button			Redirected to Register page				☐
Click on link of e-mail			Display confirmation email page				☐
Click on Confirm email button			Display pop up showing successful registration	Display pop up showing unsuccessful registration of user			☐
Click on Close button			Close the Confirm e-mail page				☐

9.2.6 Apply for Exhibition

Test Case 6	
Use Case:	5.2 Apply for Exhibition
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	5. Artist
Short Description:	This use case describes the process where an artist wants to apply to become a part of an exhibition at the gallery. The artists will start by viewing the different available exhibitions and then apply to become a part of that exhibition. The use case starts when an artist navigates through exhibitions and chooses to apply for a specific one. The use case concludes when an artist has submitted their application and goes to the My exhibition Page to view the status of their application.

Preconditions:	The artist is logged into the system.
Expected Functionality:	The artist applies to take part in an exhibition and the application of the exhibition is sent to the Curator(Admin).

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Clicks the Exhibitions button from navbar.			Displays the "Views Available Exhibitions" screen.				☐
2. Clicks the Apply for Exhibition Button.			Displays the Apply for exhibition page.				☐
4.Enter Application Motivation	String 1 character minimum, 150 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	New Description Captured	Invalid input error notification			☐
6.Upload Exhibition Pictures	'png' & '.jpeg' file upload. Maximum of 3 images. Select Image File From Desktop.	No picture or not the right type of file.	New Exhibition Pictures Uploaded	Invalid input error notification			☐
6.Click Apply Button. For the exhibition.			Display pop up confirmation of Successful Application of an exhibition	Display pop up of unsuccessful exhibition application.			☐
7.Clicks the Cancel button			Displays the confirm to				☐

to cancel exhibition application.			Cancel Exhibition Modal.				
8.Clicks the Cancel button on the confirm to Cancel Exhibition Modal.			Displays the Exhibition Application Cancelled Pop Up message.				☐
							☐
							☐

9.3 Test Data

9.3.1 Approve Exhibition Application

Test Case 1	
Use Case:	1.1 Approve Exhibition Application
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	1. Admin
Short Description:	This Use Case describes the action of the Curator approving the application of an Artist to join in on an exhibition. The use case starts with the administrator accessing the Exhibitions page and viewing the applications for an exhibition. Use Case ends where the Artist receives a notification that he is been accepted and should fill in his/her tags
Preconditions:	Artist is registered on the system. The curator is logged on to the system.
Expected Functionality:	An exhibition user is added to the exhibitions. The users are notified once they are approved for the exhibition.

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Click on View Exhibitions button on Exhibitions page			Display Exhibition Applications screen		Displayed Exhibition Applications screen		✓
2.Click on accept button for the user you would like to approve			Display Pop-up screen confirming approval		Displayed Pop-up screen confirming approval		✓
3. Click on deny button for the user you would like to decline			Display Pop-up screen confirming decline of the applicant		Displayed Pop-up screen confirming decline of the applicant		✓
4.Click on the Yes button after approving			Display success message and Notify user of approval of application	-Display error message of not being able to remove artist from list of applicants -Display message confirming the approval of applicant could not take place	Displayed success message and Notify user of approval of application	-Displayed error message of not being able to remove artist from list of applicants Displayed message confirming the approval of applicant could not take place	✓

5.Click on the No button after approving			Display Exhibition Applications screen		Displayed Exhibition Applications screen		✓
6.Click on the Yes button after declining			Display success message and Notify user of declining of application	-Display error message of not being able to remove artist from list of applicants -Display message confirming the declining of applicant could not take place	Displayed success message and Notify user of declining of application -Displayed error message of not being able to remove artist from list of applicants -Displayed message confirming the declining of applicant could not take place		✓
7.Click on the No button after declining			Display Exhibition Applications screen		Displayed Exhibition Applications screen		✓

9.3.2 Create New Exhibition

Test Case 2	
Use Case:	1.4 Create New Exhibition
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	1. Admin
Short Description:	This use case describes the process of creating an exhibition on the system. The admin creates an exhibition with the specific details added to the database and system. The use case ends when the users receive a notification that a new Exhibition has been added to the list of available exhibitions. This exhibition is then added to the Exhibitions page to be viewed.
Preconditions:	Admin is logged into the system
Expected Functionality:	A new Exhibition is created. An announcement is sent to the artists of the addition of a new exhibition

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Click on the exhibition tab in the Navigation Bar			Display Exhibition Page		Displayed Exhibition Page		✓
2.Click on New exhibition button			Display Create New Exhibition Page		Displayed Create New Exhibition Page		✓
3.Enter Title	The Youth	""	New title captured	Invalid input error notification	New title captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
4.Enter Date	2021/06/25	""	New Date captured	Invalid input error notification	Displayed Exhibition Page	Invalid input error notification	✓

5. Enter Description	The Youth is our future.	""	New Description Captured	Invalid input error notification	New Description Captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
6. Enter Time	13:00	""	New time captured	Invalid input error notification	New time captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
7. Enter Venue	Room Five	""	New venue captured	Invalid input error notification	New venue captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
8.Select type of exhibition from Dropdown	Selected exhibition type	""	Exhibition type captured	No input error notification	Exhibition type captured	No input error notification	✓
9.Select Yes Radio button	Selected Yes Radio button	""	Announcement type captured	No input error notification	Announcement type captured	No input error notification	✓
10.Select No Radio button	Selected No Radio button	""	Announcement type captured	No input error notification	Announcement type captured	No input error notification	✓
11. Click on Upload Exhibition Picture	Image.JPG	Document.PDF	Picture Captured	Input error notification	Picture Saved	Input error notification	✓
12. Click on Submit button			Display pop up confirmation of the creation of a new exhibition	Display pop up confirmation of no new exhibition created	Displayed pop up confirmation of the creation of a new exhibition	Displayed pop up confirmation of no new exhibition created	✓

9.3.3 Print Tag

Test Case 3	
Use Case:	1.13 Print Tag
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	1. Admin
Short Description:	This Use Case describes the process of printing the tags for Artworks that must be hanged on the wall. The Use Case ends when the admin receives the printed list of tags.
Preconditions:	The artists have filled in and submitted their tag information
Expected Functionality:	The system prints the tags for the Admin to use for the artworks

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
Click on View Tags button			Display Exhibition Tags page		Displayed Exhibition Tags page		✓
Click on Select All button and click Print button			Display pop-up confirming printing of tags		Displayed pop-up confirming printing of tags		✓
Click on specific checkboxes of artist and click Print button			Display pop-up confirming printing of tags		Displayed pop-up confirming printing of tags		✓
Click on Yes button			Prompt Admin to enter printer preferences		Prompts Admin to enter printer preferences		✓
Click on No button			End process.		Ends process.		✓

Set Printer references or go with default preferences and click on Print button	P24773 A4		Display notification of successful printing of tags	Display notification of unsuccessful printing of tags	Displayed notification of successful printing of tags	Displayed notification of unsuccessful printing of tags	✓

9.3.4 Book Art Class

Test Case 4							
Use Case:				2.1 Book Art Class			
System:				ArTech			
Subsystem:				2. Art Class			
Short Description:				This use case describes the process when a registered artist books to become a part of one of the art classes held at the art gallery. The use case is initiated when the user selects the class they want to participate in and checking the available seats. If the seats are available, they book for the class. It terminates when an artist has successfully booked the art class.			
Preconditions:				The user must be registered and logged in on the system. A class exists			
Expected Functionality:				A user books for a class.			
Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Clicks on the “Art Classes”			Displays “Art Classes” screen.		Displayed “Art Classes” screen.		✓

tab in the navigation bar							
2.Clicks on the "View Class" button on the View Class Screen			Displays the "View Class" screen.		Displayed "View Class" screen.		✓
2.Clicks on the "Book Class" button to book a class, on the View Class Screen.			Displays a "Confirm Artist booking" modal on the screen.		Displayed "Confirm Artist booking" modal on the screen.		✓
3.Clicks the "Only book" button on the confirm booking modal.			Displays a pop-up confirming the booking of the class.		Displayed a pop-up confirming the booking of the class.		✓
4.Clicks the "Make Payment" button on the confirm artist booking modal.			Displays the Payment screen.				✓
5.Clicks on the "Yes" button on the modal.			Display a pop-up success message with the label "Success" confirming the art class was booked successfully.	Displays a pop-up message with the label "Unsuccessful" , which shows the art class was not booked successfully.	Displayed a pop-up success message with the label "Success" confirming the art class was	Displayed a pop-up message with the label "Unsuccessful" , which shows the art class was not booked successfully.	✓

					booked successfully.		
Clicks the "Cancel" on the modal.			Displays The "View Class" screen .		Displayed The "View Class" screen .		✓

9.3.5 Register User

Test Case 5	
Use Case:	4.1 Register User
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	4. User
Short Description:	This use case describes the event where a new user wants to register on the system. This happens when a user would like to login but in order to do so they need to register for an account. The use case is initiated when the system will prompt the new user to fill in their details after clicking on the register link on the login webpage. The system will then validate the information that has been entered. The system will then send a confirmation email with a link to the user's email address. The user will click on the link which will take them to the email verified page where they will have the option to select ok or log in into their account .. The password of the user will be stored alongside the Username and email which is what the user will use to log in.
Preconditions:	User should not have an existing account
Expected Functionality:	User is registered and can now access the system features

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
Select to Register by clicking on the			Display Register Screen		Displayed register screen		✓

Register button on the Login page							
Enter First name	Trishla	No data or not correct length	First name captured	Invalid input error notification	First name captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter Last name	Pathak	No data or not correct length	Last name capture	Invalid input error notification	Last name capture	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter username	trishlapathak17	No data or not correct length	Username captured	Invalid input error notification	Username captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter E-mail Address	Trishlapathak17@gmail.com	No data or not correct length	E-mail captured	Invalid input error notification	E-mail captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter Phone number	0746138792	No data or not correct length	Phone number captured	Invalid input error notification	Phone number captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter Country	South Africa	No data or not correct length	Country captured	Invalid input error notification	Country captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter province	Gauteng	No data or not correct length	Province captured	Invalid input error notification	Province captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter city	Johannesburg	No data or not correct length	City captured	Invalid input error notification	City captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter suburb	Sandton	No data or not correct length	Suburb captured	Invalid input error notification	Suburb captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter Address Line	204 Mile downe manor, 49 north road	No data or not correct length	Address captured	Invalid input error notification	Address captured	Invalid input error notification	✓

Enter Postal code	2196	No data or not correct length	Postal Code captured	Invalid input error notification	Postal Code captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Enter Password	myPAssword18	No data or not correct length	Password captured	Invalid input error notification	Password captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Confirm Password	myPAssword18	No data or not matching data with correct length	Confirmed password captured	Invalid input error notification	Confirmed password captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
Choose User role	- Artist	No data	User role captured	No input error notification	User role captured	No input error notification	✓
Click on the save button			Generate e-mail with link for confirmation		E-mail with link for confirmation generated		✓
Click on the cancel button			Display pop up confirmation of registration		Displayed pop up confirmation of registration		✓
Click on the Yes button			Process is ended. Redirects to Login page		Process is ended. Redirected to Login page		✓
Click on the No button			Redirected to Register page		Redirected to Register page		✓
Click on link of e-mail			Display confirmation email page		Displayed confirmation email page		✓
Click on Confirm email button			Display pop up showing	Display pop up showing unsuccessful	Displayed pop up showing	Displayed pop up showing unsuccessful	✓

			successful registration	registration of user	successful registration	registration of user	
Click on Close button			Close the Confirm e-mail page		Close the Confirm e-mail page		✓

9.3.6 Apply for Exhibition

Test Case 6	
Use Case:	5.2 Apply for Exhibition
System:	ArTech
Subsystem:	5. Artist
Short Description:	This use case describes the process where an artist wants to apply to become a part of an exhibition at the gallery. The artists will start by viewing the different available exhibitions and then apply to become a part of that exhibition. The use case starts when an artist navigates through exhibitions and chooses to apply for a specific one. The use case concludes when an artist has submitted their application and goes to the My exhibition Page to view the status of their application.
Preconditions:	The artist is logged into the system.
Expected Functionality:	The artist applies to take part in an exhibition and the application of the exhibition is sent to the Curator(Admin).

Test Scenario	Test Data		Expected Results		Actual Result		Pass/ Fail
	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	Correct	Incorrect	
1.Clicks the Exhibitions button from navbar.			Displays the "Views Available Exhibitions" screen.		Displayed the "Views Available Exhibitions" screen.		✓

2. Clicks the Apply for Exhibition Button.			Displays the Apply for exhibition page.		Displayed the Apply for exhibition page.		✓
4.Enter Application Motivation	String 1 character minimum, 150 characters maximum	No data or not correct length	New Description Captured	Invalid input error notification	New Description Captured	Invalid input error notification	✓
6.Upload Exhibition Pictures	'png' & '.jpeg' file upload. Maximum of 3 images. Select Image File From Desktop.	No picture or not the right type of file.	New Exhibition Pictures Uploaded	Invalid input error notification	New Exhibition Pictures Uploaded	Invalid input error notification	✓
6.Click Apply Button. For the exhibition.			Display pop up confirmation of Successful Application of an exhibition	Display pop up of unsuccessful exhibition application.	Displayed pop up confirmation of Successful Application of an exhibition	Displayed pop up of unsuccessful exhibition application.	✓
7.Clicks the Cancel button to cancel exhibition application.			Displays the confirm to Cancel Exhibition Modal.		Displayed the confirm to Cancel Exhibition Modal.		✓
8.Clicks the Cancel button on the confirm to Cancel Exhibition Modal.			Displays the Exhibition Application Cancelled Pop Up message.		Displayed the Exhibition Application Cancelled Pop Up message.		✓



Conclusion

In conclusion, this section will contain all the test plans, scenarios, test plans, test cases and procedures for the system. Each scenario will help give insight into both correct and incorrect input data test cases.

10. Hardware and Software Specifications

Introduction

This section describes the recommended hardware and software requirements to run and use the application, as well as hardware and software required to develop the system.

9.1 Specifications needed for System development

10.1.1 Hardware

10.1.1.1 PC/ Desktop

Any Laptop or Desktop Computer with the following minimum requirements:

- 4GB Ram
- Core i5 Processor
- Must be Internet capable.

10.1.2 Software

10.1.2.1 PC/ Desktop

Any Laptop or Desktop computer with the following minimum requirements:

- Visual Studio Code with Angular installed.
- Node.js installed.
- Visual Studio 2015 (minimum requirement)
- Microsoft SQL Management Studio 18
- SQL Server Profiler 18
- HTML5 Capable web browser (Google Chrome, Edge, Firefox, etc)
- Minimum – Windows 8 operating system

10.2 Specifications needed to use the System

10.2.1 Hardware

10.2.1.1 PC/ Desktop

Any Laptop or Desktop Computer with the following minimum requirements:

- 4GB Ram
- Core i5 Processor
- Must be Internet capable.

10.2.2 Software

10.2.2.1 PC/ Desktop

Any Laptop or Desktop computer with the following minimum requirements:

- HTML5 Capable web browser (Google Chrome, Edge, Firefox, etc)
- Minimum – Windows 8 operating system.

Conclusion

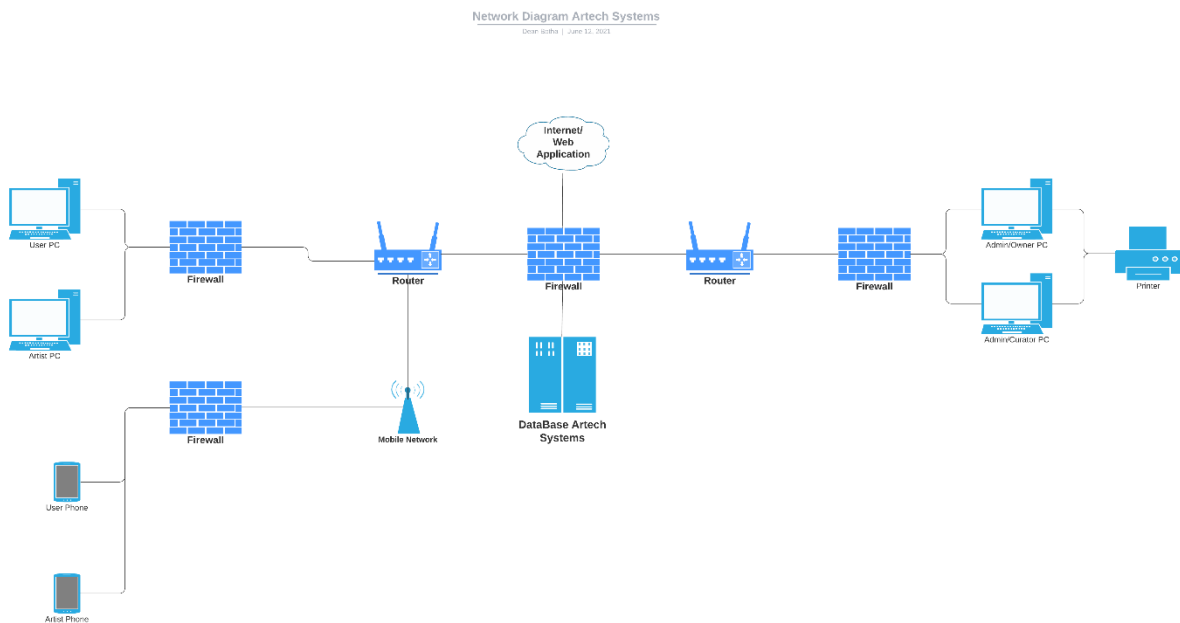
This section contained the recommended hardware and software specifications required to use or develop the system.

11. Network/ Web Layout Specifications

Introduction

This segment includes the network diagram that illustrates the layout of network objects.

11.1



Conclusion

This section provided an overview of the network layout of the system.

12. Validations

Introduction

The validation section lists every requirement and shows which use cases, processes, entities (in the ERD and on the primitive level of the DVDs), screens and reports satisfy the requirements.

12.1

12.1.1 Admin Subsystem

System	Requirements	Use Case	Process	Entities	Screens	Reports
1.Admin	1.1 Approve Exhibition Application	1.1 Approve Exhibition Application	1.1.1 Retrieve and display applications	Exhibition Application	- Exhibition Applications Screen - Exhibitions Screen	N/A
			1.1.2 Display specific applications	None		
			1.1.3 Confirmation and validation of application approval	None		

			1.1.4 Save exhibition user	Exhibition		
			1.1.5 Notification to users	None		
	1.2 Search exhibition User	1.2 Search exhibition User	1.2.1 Capture search exhibition user	None	- Exhibitions Screen - Exhibition Participation Screen	N/A
			1.2.2 Validate search exhibition user	None		
			1.2.3 Retrieve search results	Exhibition Artist		
			1.2.4 Display search exhibition user results	None		
	1.3 Delete exhibition user	1.3 Delete exhibition user	1.3.1 Retrieve and display exhibition users	None	- Exhibition Screen - Participants Screen	N/A

			1.3.2 Confirmation and validation of delete exhibition user	None		
			1.3.3 Delete exhibition user	Exhibition Artist		
			1.3.4 Notification of Delete exhibition user	None		
	1.4 Capture New exhibition	1.4 Capture New exhibition	1.4.1 Capture new exhibition	None	- Exhibitions Screen - Create new exhibition Screen	N/A
			1.4.2 Confirm and validate new exhibition	None		
			1.4.3 Save new exhibition	Exhibition		
			1.4.4 Announce new exhibition	None		

	1.5 Search exhibition	1.5 Search exhibition	1.5.1 Capture Search exhibition	None	Exhibition Screen	N/A
			1.5.2 Validate search exhibition	None		
			1.5.3 Retrieve search exhibition	Exhibition		
			1.5.4 Display search exhibition	None		
	1.6 Update Exhibition	1.6 Update Exhibition	1.6.1 Retrieve and display exhibition search	Exhibition	- Exhibitions Screen - Update Exhibitions screen	N/A
			1.6.2 Capture exhibition update details	None		
			1.6.3 Confirm and validate exhibition	None		

			update details			
			1.6.4 Save exhibition update details	Exhibition		
			1.6.5 Display exhibition update details	None		
	1.7 Delete exhibition	1.7 Delete exhibition	1.7.1 Retrieve and display search exhibition delete	None	• Exhibition	N/A
			1.7.2 Select exhibition delete	None		
			1.7.3 Confirmation and validation exhibition delete	None		
			1.7.4 Delete exhibition	Exhibition		
	1.8 Create artist exhibition invitation	1.8 Create artist exhibition invitation	1.8.1 Capture Artist	None	• Send invitation Screen	N/A

			exhibition invitation details		• Invitations Screen • Exhibition Screen	
			1.8.2 Validation and confirm artist exhibition invitation details	None		
			1.8.3 Save new artist exhibition invitation	Exhibition Invitation		
			1.8.4 Display new artist exhibition invitation	None		
	1.9 View Artist	1.9 View Artist	1.9.1 Capture artist view details	None	• Artists Screen	N/A
			1.9.2 Process and validate artist view details	None		
			1.9.3 Retrieve	Artist		

			view artist details			
			1.9.4 Display view artist details	None		
	1.10 Add showcase Artwork	1.10 Add showcase Artwork	1.10.1 Capture Add showcase artwork details	None	• Artworks Screen	N/A
			1.10.2 Validate and confirm add showcase artwork details	None		
			1.10.3 Save new showcase artwork details	Showcase Artwork		
			1.10.4 Display showcase artwork successfully added	None		
	1.11 Update showcase artwork	1.11 Update showcase artwork	1.11.1 Retrieve and display showcase	Showcase Artwork	Artworks Screen	N/A

			artwork details			
			1.11.2 Capture updated showcase artwork details	None		
			1.11.3 Validate and confirm updated showcase artwork details	None		
			1.11.4 Save updated showcase artwork details	Showcase Artwork		
			1.11.5 Updated showcase artwork details announcement	None		
	1.12 Delete showcase artwork	1.12 Delete showcase artwork	1.12.1 Retrieve and display artwork	None	Artworks Screen	N/A

			1.12.2 Delete criteria artwork	None		
			1.12.3 confirm and validate delete artwork	None		
			1.12.4 Delete artwork	Showcase Artwork		
			1.12.5 Notification of delete artwork	None		
	1.13 Print Tag	1.13 Print Tag	1.13.1 Compile Tag details	-Exhibition -Tag	• Exhibition Tags Screen	N/A
			1.13.2 Select and Print preference details	None		
			1.13.3 Compile and print tag details	None		
	1.14 View Schedule	1.14 View Schedule	1.14.1 Gather	None	• Exhibition schedule Screen	N/A

			Schedule type data		Art Class Schedule Screen	
			1.14.2 Compile and display schedule data	Schedule		
	1.15 Create Class	1.15 Create class	1.15.1 Capture Art class details	None	- Art Classes Screen - Create New Art class Screen	N/A
			1.15.2 Validate and Confirm art class details	None		
			1.15.3 Save art class details	Art Class		
			1.15.4 Announce new art class	None		
	1.16 Search Class	1.16 Search Class	1.16.1 Capture search class	None	Art class Screen	N/A
			1.16.2 Validate captured parameter	None		
			1.16.3 Retrieve results	Art class		

			1.16.4 display search results	None		
			1.16.5 display selected class	None		
	1.17 Update class	1.17 Update class	1.17.1 Retrieve and display search class	None	• Art class Screen • Update Exhibition screen	N/A
			1.17.2 Capture updated class details	None		
			1.17.3 validate captured details	None		
			1.17.4 confirmation of changes made	None		
			1.17.5 save changes to art class	Art Class		
			1.17.6 Notification of	None		

			successful update			
	1.18 Delete Class	1.18 Delete Class	1.18.1 Retrieve and display class	None	Art class Screen	N/A
			1.18.2 confirmation of changes made	None		
			1.18.3 Delete class	Art class		
			1.18.4 Notification of successfully deleted	None		
			1.18.4 [ALT] Deletion notification of unsuccessful	None		

System	Requirements	Use Case	Process	Entities	Screens	Reports
1.Admin	1.19 Add Class Teacher	1.19 Add Class Teacher	1.19.1 Capture Class teacher details	None	- Class Teacher Screen - Add Teacher screen	N/A
			1.19.2 Validate Captured details	None		
			1.19.3 Confirmation of captured details	None		
			1.19.4 Save Art Class Teacher Details	None		
			1.19.5 Save art Class Teacher Details	Class Teacher		
			1.19.6 Create notifications uccessfully created notification	None		

			1.19.6 [ALT] Notification of unsuccessful Creation	None		
	1.20 Search Class Teacher	1.20 Search Class Teacher	1.20.1 Capture Search Class teacher	None	• Art Class screen • Class Teacher Screen	N/A
			1.20.2 Validate Captured parameter	None		
			1.20.3 Retrieve Search Results	ClassTeacher		
			1.20.4 Display search results	None		
			1.20.5 Display selected class	None		
	1.21 Update Class Teacher	1.21 Update Class Teacher	1.21.1 Retrieve and display search class Teacher	None	• Art Class Screen • Class Teacher Screen • Update Class Teacher Screen	N/A
			1.21.2 Capture updated	None		

			class teacher details			
			1.21.3 Validate captured details	None		
			1.21.4 Confirmation of changes made	None		
			1.21.5 Save changes to Art Class Teacher	ClassTeacher		
			1.21.6 Notification of successful Update	None		
	1.22 Delete Class Teacher	1.22 Delete Class Teacher	1.22.1 Retrieve and display class teacher	None	Class Teacher Screen	N/A
			1.22.2 Confirmation of changes made	None		
			1.22.3 Delete Class teacher	Class Teacher		

			1.22.4 Notification of successfully deleted	None		
			1.22.4 [ALT] Deletion Notification of unessuccess ful	None		
	1.23 Create Medium	1.23 Create Medium	1.23.1 Load create medium page	None	Medium Types Screen	N/A
			1.23.2 Validate create medium info	None		
			1.23.3 Confirm and capture create medium	None		
			1.23.4 Save create medium info	None		
			1.23.5 Generate medium	MediumType		

	1.24 Delete Medium	1.24 Delete Medium	1.24.1 Load all medium	MediumType	Medium Types Screen	N/A
			1.24.2 Capture medium selection	None		
			1.24.3 Confirm deletion	None		
			1.24.4 Delete medium	-MediumType -Artwork		
	1.25 Archive Status	1.25 Archive Status	1.25.1 Load all artworks	Artwork	Archive Status Screen	N/A
			1.25.2 Capture Archive status selection	None		
			1.25.3 Confirm change status	None		
			1.25.4 Change Archive Status	Artwork		
	1.26 Create Surface Type	1.26 Create Surface Type	1.26.1 Load create surface type page	None	Surface Types Screen	N/A
			1.26.2 Validate	None		

			surface type creation info			
			1.26.3 Confirm surface type creation info	None		
			1.26.4 Save surface type creation info	None		
			1.26.5 Generate surface type	Surface Type		
	1.27 Delete Surface Type	1.27 Delete Surface Type	1.27.1 Load all Surface type	None	Surface Types Screen	N/A
			1.27.2 Capture surface type selection	Surface Type		
			1.27.3 Confirm deletion	None		
			1.27.4 Delete surface type	-Artwork -Surface Type		
	1.28 View Refund Requests	1.28 View Refund Requests	1.28.1 Load all Refund Requests	Refund	Refunds Screen	N/A
			1.28.2 Capture	None		

			approve refund selection	None		
			1.28.3 Display feedback refund			

12.1.2 Art Class Subsystem

System	Requirements	Use Case	Process	Entities	Screens	Reports
2.Art Class	2.1 Book Art Class	2.1 Book Art Class	2.1.1 Retrieve and display Art class details	Art class	- Art Class Screen - View Class Screen	N/A
			2.1.2 Capturing Booking details for Art Class	None		
			2.1.3 Validate Captures Booking details	None		
			2.1.4 Redirection of Payment	None		

			2.1.5 Save and stores Art class booking details	Booking		
			2.1.6 Notification of successful Art Class booking task	None		
	2.2 Cancel Booking	2.2 Cancel Booking	2.2.1 Request class information and display art class booking details	Art Class	My booking Page Screen	N/A
			2.2.2 Captures booking details and displays booking details	Booking		
			2.2.3 Confirmation of cancel booking	Booking		
			2.2.4 Notification of	None		

			successful cancellation of booking			
	2.3 View Booking of class	2.3 View Booking of class	2.3.1 Request to display Art Class Booking details	None	My booking page screen	N/A
			2.3.2 Captures and gathers booking and art class details	-Payment -Art_Class -Booking		
			2.3.3 Successfully generated Art Class and booking information	None		
	2.4 View Refund Status	2.4 View Refund Status	2.4.1 Retrieve class information and display Art class booking details	None	My bookings page screen	N/A
			2.4.2 Capture and displays refund	-Booking -Refund -Payment		

			details of the booking table			
	2.5 Capture Class Feedback	2.5 Capture Class Feedback	2.5.1 Request and display Art Class Booking details	Art Class	- My bookings page screen - Feedback Screen	N/A
			2.5.2 Select class and capturing feedback details for Art Class	None		
			2.5.3 Validate captured feedback details	None		
			2.5.4 Confirmation of feedback details	None		
			2.5.5 Captures and stores feedback details	Feedback		
			2.5.6 Notification of	None		

			successful feedback details stored			
	2.6 Make Payment	2.6 Make Payment	2.6.1 Request and display payment screen	Art_Class	My bookings page screen	N/A
			2.6.2 System loads external Payment API	None		
			2.6.3 Capture and Validates Payment details	None		
			2.6.4 Captures payment details and generate new payment info	Payment		
			2.6.5 Notification of successful payment	Booking		

			2.6..6 Sends payment confirmation	None		
	2.7 Request Refund	2.7 Request Refund	2.7.1 Retrieve payment details of specific booking	-Booking -Payment	My bookings page screen	N/A
			2.7.2 Confirmation of refund request	None		
			2.7.3 Captures and generates new refund information	Refund		
			2.7.4 Notification of successful refund request	None		

12.1.3 Reporting Subsystem

System	Requirements	Use Case	Process	Entities	Screens	Reports
3.Reporting	3.1 Generate New User Report	3.1 Generate New User Report	3.1.1 Capture New User Report	None	- Generate New User Report Screen - Print Report	Generate New user Report
			3.1.2 Display New User Report Screen	None		
			3.1.3 Generate and Retrieve New User Report	- Class Teacher - Art Class - Booking		
			3.1.4 Display Print New User Report	- Class Teacher - Art Class		
	3.2 Generate Art Class Report	3.2 Generate Art Class Report	3.2.1 Display Generate Art Class Report	None	- Art Class Report - Print Report	Generate Art Class Report
			3.2.2 Capture Art Classes button Link	None		
			3.2.3 Retrieve name of	- Payment - User		

			artclass then generate report			
			3.2.4 Generate and Display Art Class Report Successfully			
			3.2.5 Capture to print Class Report Task			
	3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report	3.3 Generate Class Teacher Report	3..3.1 Display Generate Class Teacher Report	None	• Class Teacher Report • Print Screen	Generate Class Teacher Report
		3.3.2 Capture the Class Teacher Button Link	None			
		3.3.3Retrieve name of Class Teacher then Generate Report	• Art_Class • Class_Teacher • Bookings			
		3.3.4 Generate and Display Class Teacher Report Successfully	• Art_Class • Class_Teacher • Bookings			
		3.3.5 Display Print Class Teacher Task	None			

	3.4Generate Exhibition Report	3.4 Generate Exhibition Report	3.4.1 Display Generate an Exhibition Report	None	- Exhibition Report - Print Screen	Generate Exhihibitio Report
			3.4.2 Capture Exhibition Link Button	None		
			3.4.3 Capture the Exhibition then Generate Report	- Artist - Artwork		
			3.4.4Generate and Display Exhibition Report Successfully.	Artist Artwork		
			3.4.5 Display and Print Print Report Task	None		
	3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report	3.5 Generate Class Feedback Report Survey	3.5.1 Display and Generate a Feedback survey report	None		
			3.5.2 Capture the Class Feedback Survey Button	None		

			3.5.3 Retrieve the Name of Art Class then Generate Report	- Artist - Feedback Survey		
			3.5.4 Display the Class Survey Report Generated Successfully	- Artist - Feedback Survey		
			3.5.5 Display and print Class Feedback Survey Report	None		

12.1.4 User Subsystem

System	Requirements	Use Case	Process	Entities	Screens	Reports
4.User	4.1 Register User	4.1 Register User	4.1.1 Display Register User Page	None	Register User	N/A
			4.1.2 Validate Captured User Details Task	User		N/A

			4.1.2 (ALT) Validation Error Modal Notification	User		N/A
			4.1.3 Generate Confirmation Email Task	None		N/A
			4.1.4 Display Confirm Email Page	None		N/A
			4.1.5 Display Confirm Email Page	None		N/S
			4.1.6 Display Successfully Registered Task	Nonw		N/A
	4.2Login	4.2 Login	4.2.1 Display Login Page	None	Login Page	N/A
			4.2.1 (ALT) Validation Error Task			
			4.2.2 . Validate Captured Information	User		N/A

			4.2.3 Retrieve User Details	User		N/A
			4.2.4 Hash Captured Password	User		N/A
			4.3.5 Compare Captured Password to saved Password	User		N/A
			4.2.5 Display Incorrect Password Notification Tas	None		N/A
			5.2.6 Retrieve Access Level Task	None		N/A
			5.2.7 Logged in	None		N/A
	4.3 Logout	4.3Logout	4.3.1 Request Confirmation of Logout task	None	Logout Screen	N/A
			4.3.2 Remove Session Task	User		N/A
			4.3.3 Logged Out Task			N/A

	4.4 Reset Password	4.4. Reset Password	4.4.1 Display Forgot Password	None	Forgot Password screen	N/A
			4.4.2 Validate confirm Emil information	None		N/A
			4.4.2.(ALT)Valid ation Error Task	None		N/A
			4.4.3 Retrieve Email Information	None		N/A
			4.4.4 Generate and Send Password	User	New Password Screen	N./A
			4.4.5 Display New Password Page	None		N/A
			4.4.6 Validation Captured Password	User		N/A
			4.4.7 Hash Password	User		N/A
			4.4.6 Display Successful Update Notifications Task	None		N/A

	4.5 Update User	4.4 Update User	4.5.1 Display User Profile Details	None	User Profile	N/A
			4.5.2 Capture and validate User Details	User		N/A
			4.5.3 Display and Update Confirmation of Details	User		N/A
			4.5.4 Update User Details	User	Update User Modal	N/A
			4.5.5 Generate Completion Notification	None		N/A
	4.6 View Exhibition	4.6 View Exhibition	4.6.1 Request to Display Notifications	None		N.A
			4.6.2 Display Notification details info	Notification		N/A
	4.7 View Artist Artwork Showcase	4.7 View Artist Artwork Showcase	4.7.1 Retrieve the Artist Artwork Screen	Artist	Artist Artwork Showcase Screen	N/A
			4.7.2. Display Artist Artworks Screen	Artist		N/A

12.1.5 Artist Subsystem

System	Requirements	Use Case	Process	Entities	Screens	Reports
5.Exhibition	5.1 View Available Exhibitions	5.1 View Available Exhibitions	5.1.1 Display the Available Exhibitions Screen	None	Available Exhibition Screen	N/A
			5.1.2 Display the Exhibitions Screen	Exhibition		N/A
	5.2 Apply For Exhibition	5.2 Apply for Exhibition	5.2.1 Display Apply For Exhibitions Page	None	Apply For Exhibition Screen	N/A
			5.2.2 Validate and Capture Artist Application Details	Exhibition Application		N/A
			5.2.2(ALT) Validation Error	Exhibition Application		N/A
			5.2.3 Display My Exhibitions Page	None	My Exhibitions Screen	N/A
	5.3 Create Artist Artwork Showcase	5.3 Create Artist Artwork Showcase	5.3.1 Display MyArtWorks Page	None	My Artworks Screen	N/A

			5.3.2 Display Add Artwork Modal	None	Add Artwork Modal	N/A
			5.3.3 Validate and Capture Artist Application	Artwork	Artist Artwork Showcase Screen	N/A
			5.3.3(ALT) Validate Error Task	Artwork		N/A
			5.3.4 Successfully Added Artwork Notification	None		N.A
	5.4 View Artwork Showcase	5.4 View Artwork Showcase	5.4.1 Retrieve Artist Artwork	- Artwork		N/A
			5.4.2 Display the Artist Artworks			N/A
	5.5 Update Artist profile	5.5 Update Artist profile	5.5.1 Display Artist Profile Details	Artist	Artist Profile screen	N/A
			5.5.2 Capture and Validate Artist Details	Artist		N/A
			5.5.3 Display and Update Confirmation of Details	None		N/A

			5.5.4 Update Artist Details	Artist		N/A
			5.5.5 Generate Completion of Update Notification	None		N/A
	5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition	5.6 Accept Invitation for Exhibition	5.6.1 Display Invitation Page	None	Invitations	N/A
			5.6.2 Capture Accept	None		N/A
			5.6.3 Change Exhibition Status	Exhibition	Exhibition Invitation Page	N/A
			5.6.4 Display Exhibition Accepted Modal	None		N/A
	5.7 Generate Tag	5.7 Generate Tag	5.7.1 Display My Exhibitions Page	None	My Exhibitions Screen	N/A
			5.7.2 Display the tags screen	None	Tags Screen.	N/A
			5.7.3 Prompt to Generate Tag	None		N/A

			5.7.4 Validate and Capture Artist Application Details	Tags	Tags Screen	N/A
			5.7.4 (ALT) Validation Error	Tags	Tag's screen	N/A
			5.7.5 Successfully Generated Notification	None		N/A
			5.7.7 Populate Tag Details	Tags		N/A

Conclusion

This section contained the validation of each user requirement by determining the screens, reports and entities that satisfies each requirement.

13. Sign off by Client

Deliverable Name: System Requirements

Deliverable Number: 4

Delivered on Date: 2021/06/28

Client name: Johann van Heerden Art Gallery

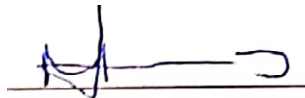
Approving Client Representative: Miekie Lourens

Project Leader: Dean Botha

Deliverable Approval

Signing off this document signifies that the client is satisfied with the deliverables listed above. The client acknowledges the accuracy of all aspects related to the Gallery. The client is also satisfied in the way we approached the proposed system and how we have worked together with the client in a respectful and efficient manner.

Client Signature



Project Leader Signature



Signed on: 10 April 2021

14. Complexity

Topic	Level		Marks	MAX
1. Special GUI	For online applications: Responsive web design For desktop applications: Form design according to design principles (Schneiderman's golden rule on navigation applies here)	*	3	40
	Appropriate use of grids/tables	✓	3	
	Appropriate use of tabs/links	✓	3	
	Use of graphs in an appropriate business context	✓	4	
	The storage and display of graphical information, like photos with a good business reason	✓	3	
	Working e-mail automatically generated from the database in an appropriate business context	✓	2	
	Extensive user-friendly search facility	✓	3	
	At least one use of a tree to display data from the database	✓	3	
	Able to dynamically modify a data tree structure and in doing so adjusting the data in the database	✓	4	
	At least one use of a calendar view of data (not a date/time picker; not a plug-in such as Google calendar)	✓	3	
	Uploading a file into the system with appropriate business reason	✓	3	
	The use of audio/video in an appropriate business context	✓	3	
	At least one use of an administrator configurable timer in an appropriate business context	✓	3	
2. Database access	At least 30 tables used (4 member groups) or 40. tables used (5 member groups)	*	6	15
	Full referential integrity on all tables	*	6	
	At least one use of master-detail table relationships (Schneiderman's golden rule on system status applies here)	*	3	
3. Reports	At least 3 simple list reports in a reporting tool (no control breaks, no graphs, single table)	*	3	15
	At least 2 transactional report with 2 or more control breaks (with heading and calculated values/totals, multiple tables)	*	6	
	At least 1 report with adjustable criteria	✓	3	
	At least 1 management report using a graph	✓	3	
4. Flexibility	All data that can change in future should not be hard coded but maintained in a sub-module of the system (e.g. Lookup tables)	✓	6	12
	Some business rules are not hard coded but maintained in a sub-module of the system.	✓	6	
5. Error handling	All system-generated errors are trapped, and consistent, user-friendly error messages are displayed	✓	6	12
	Appropriate data validation on all input fields	✓	6	
	At least one menu item or other control that opens up a complete help document (HTML, PDF, Help-file)	✓	3	

6. Help	Extensive context-sensitive help. E.g. calling Help on a specific screen/function will automatically open the specific help for that screen/function.	✓	6	15
Topic	Level		Marks	MAX
7. Security	Search Facility on Help	✓	3	13
	Extensive use of hints	✓	3	
	Logon screen with user ID and password and fixed user profiles	✓	3	
	Applying two factor authentication with applicable business reason.	✓	3	
	Encrypted passwords in database	*	1	
8. Deployment	Flexible user profiles (i.e. you can dynamically add user profiles that will enable/disable access to certain parts of the system)	✓	6	6
	For an online application: Deployment of application to a publicly accessible web server	✓	3	
9. Backup and Restore	Deployment of the database to a remote database server	✓	3	3
	A backup and restore subsystem exists that backup/restore all data (system may exit during restore)	✓	3	
10. Import/Export Data	Able to open Word or Excel and automatically place data in it based on the parameters provided (with a good business reason)	✓	6	6
11. External APPLICATION / Services	Integrate an existing web service into your application (with good business reason)	✓	3	3

Total Complexity Marks

170

Topic	Level		Marks	MAX
12. Multiplatform processing for an appropriate business reason	Appropriate business use of static views on an alternative platform.	✓	3	18
	Appropriate use of dynamic views on an alternative platform (i.e. data is displayed from the system's database)	✓	3	
	Appropriate use of substantial dynamic views on an alternative platform (i.e. both reading and writing data from the system's database)	✓	9	
	Uploading a file through an alternative platform onto the system's database.	✓	3	
15. Programming Principles	The use of a data layer to facilitate interaction between your database and your business layer	✓	3	12
	The use of an API to facilitate interaction between your business layer and your presentation layer	✓	6	
	Comprehensive use of stored procedures and/or triggers and/or jobs.	✓	3	

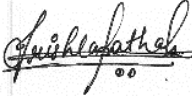
15. General

Introduction

This section proves that the team members stated below has read and agrees with the information stated within this document. By signing, each member gives proof that he/she is satisfied with the contents of this document and that he/she has contributed a fair share of content to this document.

15.1 Team Sign-Off

I,

Full name	Student number	Date	Signature
Dean Botha	u18002197	29/06/2021	
Trishla Pathak	u18198644	29/06/2021	
Reagile Matloga	u18201696	29/06/2021	
Gamuchirai Dambanjera	u17272522	29/06/2021	
Reinhardt Smit	u18131451	29/06/2021	

, declare and agree that I am satisfied and contributed to the content of this deliverable and produced work of a professional matter and high standards.

Conclusion

In conclusion, this section consists of the signatures of each team member as a sign of their recognition and approval regarding the content of this deliverable.



16. Document Conclusion

This document described the system on the physical level, and included the use case diagrams and documentation, data flow diagrams along with the pseudo code for each primitive level diagram, ERD and database size estimation, interface design, hardware and software specification and the validation of each requirement. Test cases and test data was also provided for a selected few use cases.